



architects + engineers

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
6 DOWS LANE  
IRVINGTON, NEW YORK 10533**

**FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT THE  
IRVINGTON CAMPUS**

**SED Control #66-04-02-02-2-022-001**

Project No: IRSD 1903

**CONTRACT G - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK  
HVAC WORK, PLUMBING WORK, ELECTRICAL WORK  
CIVIL & SITE CONSTRUCTION**

**SED FINAL BID SET  
NOVEMBER 2021**

**H2M Architects + Engineers**

2700 Westchester Ave, Purchase, NY 10577  
tel 914.358.5623 fax 914.358.5624

[www.h2m.com](http://www.h2m.com)

The design of this project conforms to all applicable provision of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the New York State Energy Conservation Code, and the building standards of the New York State Education Department.

**IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT IRVINGTON CAMPUS**

**SED Control No. 66-04-02-02-2-022-001**

**CONTRACT G – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK, HVAC WORK, PLUMBING WORK,  
ELECTRICAL WORK, CIVIL & SITE WORK**

**DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

000110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
001113	NOTICE TO BIDDERS
002113	INSTRUCTIONS FOR BIDDERS
002115	QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS
004116	PROPOSAL (PA)
004116.11	PROPOSAL (PB-G)
004116.19	PROPOSAL (PC)
004357	INSURANCE CERTIFICATION
004519	NON-COLLUSIVE FORM
004521	HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT
004547	IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION
004550	SUB CONTRACTORS LIST
005209	SAMPLE AGREEMENT
007200	GENERAL CONDITIONS
007201	NYSED 155.5 REGULATIONS
007244	WEEKLY PAYROLL FORM – WH347
007343	PREVAILING WAGE RATES

**SAMPLE AIA DOCUMENTS**

AIA A310	(BID BOND)
AIA A312	(PERFORMANCE BOND)
AIA A312	(PAYMENT BOND)
AIA G702	(APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT)
AIA G703	(CONTINUATION SHEET)
AIA G704	(CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION)
AIA G706	(CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS)
AIA G706A	(CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS)
AIA G707	(CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT)
00999.1	APPENDIX

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011100	SUMMARY OF WORK
011400	WORK RESTRICTIONS
011419	SITE UTILIZATION PLAN
012100	ALLOWANCES
012200	UNIT PRICES
012500	PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
012973	SCHEDULE OF VALUES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013119	PROGRESS MEETINGS
013216	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

013223	SURVEYING
013300	SUBMITTALS
014100	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
014223	SPECIFICATION FORMAT
014320	PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS
014500	QUALITY CONTROL
014500.01	STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTS
014536	ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY CONTROL
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
015213	FIELD OFFICES
016100	BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
016500	PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017423	CLEANING
017500	STARTING AND ADJUSTING
017800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
017823	OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017843	SPARE PARTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

#### **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

030000	CONCRETE
031000	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES
033000	CAST-IN PLACE CONCRETE
036000	GROUTING

#### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

040513	MORTAR
--------	--------

#### **DIVISION 05 - METAL**

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
053100	STEEL DECKING
054000	COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS

#### **DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
--------	-----------------

#### **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

072100	THERMAL INSULATION
072419	WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM_EIFS_
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077123	GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
077253	SNOW GUARDS9,
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
079200	JOINT SEALANTS
079500	EXPANSION CONTROL

## **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

081613	FIBERGLASS / ALUMINUM COMPOSITE DOORS
083323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE
087113	AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS
088000	GLAZING
089119	FIXED LOUVERS

## **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

096716	EPOXY FLUID – APPLIED FLOORING
--------	--------------------------------

## **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221005	PLUMBING PIPING
221006	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
223000	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES

## **DIVISION 23 – HVAC**

230010	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
230555	MECHANICAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION
230594	BALANCING OF AIR SYSTEMS
230991	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION
230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
233416	EXHAUST FANS
238239	ELECTRIC HEATERS

## **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260000	ELECTRICAL
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
263400	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
265000	LIGHTING
281000	CARD LOCK HARDWARE SYSTEM _SALTO_
283100	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

## **DIVISION 31 – SITE WORK**

311000	SITE CLEARING
312200	GRADING
312316	EXCAVATION
312316_13	TRENCHING



312316\_26      ROCK REMOVAL  
312323           FILL

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

321123           AGGREGATE BASE COURSES  
321125           TURF SURFACED ROADWAYS  
321216           ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING  
321623           SIDEWALKS  
323113           CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES  
323300           SITE FURNISHINGS

**DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

334211           STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING

**APPENDIX**

FINAL REPORT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES AT FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

Notice is hereby given that **SEALED PROPOSALS** for:

Irvington Union Free School District

**NEW CONSTRUCTION**

**FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT IRVINGTON HIGH SCHOOL**

**SED: #66-04-02-02-2-022-001**

**CONTRACT G - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

will be received until **11:00 AM on 12/20/2021** at the Irvington Union Free School District Office located at **6 Dows Lane, Irvington, NY 10533**, side entrance security desk. If the School District is closed to students for any reason that day, staff will be present to accept bid packets from 8am until posted bid time. Bids may also be mailed or accepted through express mail carriers.

Complete sets of Hard Copy Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications, may be obtained beginning **11/18/2021**, from REVplans, 28 Church Street, Unit 7, Warwick, New York 10990, Tel: 1-877- 272-0216, upon depositing the sum of **One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00)** for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Irvington Union Free School District. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the Instructions to Bidders to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

As a convenience to the Contractor digital Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications may be obtained from the following website: [www.revplans.com](http://www.revplans.com) as an online download for a nonrefundable fee of **Forty-Nine Dollars (\$49.00)**, in form of credit card.

Please note REVplans and [www.revplans.com](http://www.revplans.com) are the designated locations and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. All bidders are urged to register to ensure receipt of all necessary information, including bid addenda.

All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at [www.revplans.com](http://www.revplans.com). Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the bid documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use, and coordinate directly with REVplans for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda.

**Bids must be made on the standard proposal form in the manner designated therein and as required by the specifications that must be enclosed in sealed opaque envelopes bearing the name of the job, contract type and name and address of the bidder on the outside, addressed to: "PURCHASING AGENT, Irvington Union Free School District", and clearly marked on the outside, "FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING". The School District is not responsible for bids opened prior to the bid opening if bid name, contract type and opening date do not appear on the envelope. Bids opened prior to date and time indicated are invalid. The bidder assumes the risk of any delay in the mail, or in the handling of the mail by employees of the Irvington Union Free School District, as well as of improper hand delivery. The bid opening will be in the District office.**

Each proposal submitted must be accompanied by a certified check or bid bond, made payable to the "Irvington Union Free School District", in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid, as a commitment by the bidder that, if its bid is accepted, it will enter into a contract to perform the work and will execute such further security as may be required for the faithful performance of the contract.

**Certification of bonding company is required for this bid. See Instructions for Bidders.**

Each bidder shall agree to hold his/her bid price for forty-five (45) days after the formal bid opening.

**A pre-bid meeting and walk-thru shall be scheduled by appointment only as follows:**

**Tuesday, November 30th, 2021 at 10am** at the High School Entrance of the Irvington HS campus, 40 North Broadway, Irvington, NY 10533.

Potential bidders are asked to contact Kevin Sawyer, Vice President, Project Executive regarding any other site visits:

**Kevin Sawyer**  
**Vice President, Project Executive**  
**Triton Construction Company**  
**30 East 33rd Street - 11th Floor | New York, NY 10016 office 212.388.5700 | mobile 845.821.3354**  
**e-mail: [k-sawyer@tritonconstruction.net](mailto:k-sawyer@tritonconstruction.net)**

Bidders are asked to follow NYS DOH and District directives during the pre-bid walk thru, including wearing a mask and be COVID-19 symptom free. Although the pre-bid meeting and walk-thru are **not** mandatory, it is highly recommended that all potential bidders make arrangements to visit the site.

It is the Board's intention to award the contract to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder in compliance with the specifications providing the required security who can meet the experience, technical and budget requirements. The Board reserves the right to reject any or all bids, waive any informality and to accept such bid which, in the opinion of the Board, is in the best interests of the School District.

**By Order of the Board of Education**  
**Irvington Union Free School District**  
**6 Dows Lane**  
**Irvington, NY 10533**

## **BIDS FOR PROJECT**

The Board of Education of the Irvington Union Free School District (hereafter called School District), will receive **SEALED PROPOSALS** for:

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
**SED: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001**  
**CONTRACT G - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

## **TIME AND PLACE**

The sealed proposals are to be submitted at the:

Irvington Union Free School District  
**ADMINISTRATION OFFICE**  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, NY 10533

See notice to bidders for all dates and times.

## **REQUIRED BID SUBMISSIONS**

**Each bid submission shall consist of three (3) sealed envelopes containing the following items. The bidder shall carefully remove all forms from the project specification. The project manual should not be submitted or included in the bid package.**

### **Envelope No. 1 - BID PROPOSAL:**

This envelope shall be clearly marked with the name of the project, bidders name and marked "**BID PROPOSAL**" in large lettering on the envelope and shall contain the following items:

1. Certified check or Bid Bond in the amount totaling 10% of the base bid.
2. Certified letter from Bonding Company, indicating that they meet the criteria set forth in article 11 of the General Conditions.
3. Certified letter that the company bidding this project has been in business under the same name for a period of five years or longer, and is not currently disbarred from bidding or working on public works projects by the New York State Department of Labor.
4. One (1) fully executed original and one (1) copy (marked "copy") of the following:

- a. Proposal forms (P-sheets).
- b. Non-collusive form.
- c. Hold Harmless Agreement.
- d. Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act or Declaration of Bidder's Inability to provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act.
- e. Insurance Certification
- f. If the bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Each bid must be accompanied by the Insurance Certification Form located in the specifications Failure to provide may result in the Owner finding the bidder "non-responsive" to the bid documents.
- g. Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification

**5. Single Prime Contractor - Sealed Subcontractor List:** The contract seeks bids from a single prime contractor. Each bidder shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract, and the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each, for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced, and thereafter any change of subcontractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the school district, upon a showing presented to the school district of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection. Legitimate construction need shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in construction material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of subdivision two of section two hundred twenty-two of the labor law, or the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be returned to them unopened after the contract award.

**Envelope No. 2 - BID QUALIFICATIONS:**

This envelope shall be clearly marked with the name of the project, bidders name and marked "**BID QUALIFICATIONS**" in large lettering on the envelope and shall contain the following items:

1. A description of its experience with projects of comparative size, complexity and cost together with documentary evidence showing that said projects were completed to the Owner's satisfaction and were completed in a timely fashion.
2. Documentation from five projects completed within the past five years:
  - a. timeliness of performance of the work of the project.
  - b. evidence that the project was completed to the Owner's satisfaction.
  - c. whether any extensions of time were requested and if such requests were granted.

- d. whether litigation and/or arbitration was commenced by either the Owner or the bidder as a result of the work of the project completed by the bidder.
  - e. whether any liens were filed on the project by subcontractors or material suppliers of the bidder.
  - f. whether the bidder was defaulted on the project by the owner.
  - g. whether the bidder made any claims for extra work on the project, including whether said claim resulted in a change order.
- 3. Documentation evidencing the bidder's financial responsibility, including a certified financial statement.
  - 4. Fully completed statement of bidder's qualification.
  - 5. Fully completed list of subcontractors.

**Envelope No. 3 SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR - SEALED SUB-CONTRACTOR LIST:**

The contract seeks bids from a single prime contractor. Each bidder shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract, and the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each, for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced, and thereafter any change of subcontractor or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the school district, upon a showing presented to the school district of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection. Legitimate construction need shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in construction material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of subdivision two of section two hundred twenty-two of the labor law, or the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be returned to them unopened after the contract award.

**DETERMINATION OF BIDDERS**

In the consideration and acceptance of any proposal, the School District shall be entitled to exercise every measure of lawful discretion in evaluating the financial history and ability of the Bidder and its past performance in ventures of this or similar nature. Such data will be considered either as a material or controlling factor in the acceptance of any bid submitted.

- 1. Bidders must prove to the satisfaction of the School District that they are reputable, reliable and responsible.
- 2. The School District may make any investigation it deems necessary to assure itself of the ability of the Bidder to perform the work.
- 3. The School District reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to accept the proposal it deems in the best interest of the School District.

4. A tie-bid is defined as an instance where bids are received from two or more Bidders who are the low responsive Bidders, and their offers are identical. It is the policy of the District to settle the outcome of tie-bids by either drawing a name from a hat or flipping a coin within 24 hours of the bid opening. All affected firms will be notified of the tie, the time and place of the resolution of the tie and shall be invited to witness the outcome. Attendance is not mandatory. The drawing/flip will be held at the District Administration Office. Two impartial witnesses will be provided and shall be present. All attendees will acknowledge the results of the tie-breaker on the bid tabulation sheet. All firms affected by the bids will be notified of the results. The results pursuant to this provision shall be considered final.

## **DEPOSITS**

Bidders deposit will be refunded if the set is returned in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the contract or the rejection of the bids covered by such plans and specifications. Non-bidders shall receive partial reimbursement, in an amount equal to the amount of the deposit, less the actual cost of reproduction of the documents if the set is returned in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the contract or the rejection of the bids covered by such plans and specifications.

## **VERBAL ANSWERS**

The School District, its agents, servants, employees and the Architect/Engineer shall not be responsible in any manner for **verbal** answers to inquiries made regarding the meaning of the contract documents, drawings or the specifications prior to the awarding of the contract.

For information with reference to the work and its location during bid phase by prospective bidders' questions shall be submitted in writing to:

Brian Paddack, RA

Senior Architect

**H2M Architects + Engineers**

2700 Westchester Avenue, Suite 415

Purchase New York 10577

**Phone: (631) 756-8000 x 2064**

**Fax: (631) 694-4122**

**E-mail: bpaddack@h2m.com**

To be given consideration, questions must be received in writing at least ten (10) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids.

## **ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS**

No interpretations of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other Contract Documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation shall be made in writing, addressed to:

Brian Paddack, RA

Senior Architect

**H2M Architects + Engineers**

2700 Westchester Avenue, Suite 415

Purchase New York 10577

**Phone: (631) 756-8000 x 2064**

**(631) 694-4122**

**E-mail: bpaddack@h2m.com**

To be given consideration, questions must be received in writing at least ten (10) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all interpretations and any supplement instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications, and will be sent by mail or faxed to each of the Contractors who has taken out the Drawings and Contract Documents.

All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents. If any addenda may materially affect the bid, as solely determined by the District, the District may extend the bid date.

### **PRE-BID INSPECTION OF SITE**

Each bidder shall conduct on-site inspections of the referenced project site during the pre-bid walkthrough prior to submission of a bid proposal. The bidder shall acquaint himself/herself with all apparent conditions and characteristics of the facility with regard to assessment of required materials quantities, evaluation of quality of existing materials, access to the site and equipment's, location of underground utilities, clearances and all related information necessary to develop an understanding of the required scope of the work and all field conditions. Bidders must satisfy themselves by personal examination of the location of the proposed work and of the actual conditions and requirements of the work and shall not, at any time after the submission of the Proposal, dispute or complain of such estimate or assert there was any misunderstanding in regard to the depth or character or the nature of the work to be done. No consideration will be given for subsequent additional claims by the contractor of award after bidding with regard to apparent field conditions.

### **PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

See Section "Notice to Bidders"

### **BIDDER TO BE FAMILIAR WITH PLANS AND REQUIREMENTS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to examine carefully the plans and specifications, proposal and the site upon which the work is to be performed. A proposal submitted shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and that he/she is familiar with all of the conditions and requirements.

### **PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL**

The Proposal forms for project contained herein must be used in preparing bids. Failure to use said Proposal forms or the inclusion of bids not requested shall result in rejection of the bid.

No proposal shall be received by the School District unless the bidder tendering same is known to be skilled in work of a similar nature to that envisaged in the Proposal.



Each bidder shall fill out in ink (in both words and figures) and signed by an officer of the corporation in the spaces provided, its unit or lump sum bid, as the case may be, for each item in the Proposal. If there is a discrepancy between the prices in words and figures, the prices in words shall govern as unit and lump sum prices.

**No bid will be considered which does not include bids for all items listed in the proposal sheets.**

### **NAME OF BIDDER**

Each bidder must state in the Proposal its full name and business address, and the full name of every person, firm or corporation interested therein and the address of every person or firm, or president and secretary of every corporation interested with it; if no other person, firm or corporation be so interested, it must affirmatively state such fact. The Bidder must also state that the Proposal is made without any connection (directly or indirectly) with any other bidder for the work mentioned in its proposal and is (in all respects) without fraud or collusion; it has inspected the site of the work, has examined the Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Plans, all addenda, and Information for Bidders; no person acting for or employed by the school district is directly or indirectly interested therein, or in the supplies or work to which it relates or in any portion of the prospective profits thereof; it proposes and agrees if its proposal or bid is accepted, to execute a contract with the school district to perform the work mentioned in the contract, plans and specifications attached; and the amount it will accept in full payment.

### **CERTIFIED CHECK OR BID BOND/BONDING CERTIFICATION**

Each bid must be accompanied by either a certified check drawn on a solvent bank with an office in the State of New York, or a bid bond equal to ten percent (10 %) of the total amount of the project bid, and payable to the "Irvington Union Free School District". This amount shall be the measure of liquidated damages sustained by the School District as a result of the failure, negligence or refusal of the Bidder to whom the contract is awarded to execute and deliver the contract. Provide a certified statement that the bonding company meets or exceeds the requirements set forth in Article 11 of the General Conditions.

A Performance and Payment bond will be required for the work. Each shall be in the amount of 100% of the contract sum. Refer to Article 11 of the General Conditions for requirements associated with such bonds.

### **PERMITS AND REGULATIONS**

Each Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work as drawn and specified. Each Contractor is required to observe all laws and ordinances including, but not limited to, relating to the obstructing of streets, maintaining signals, keeping open passageways and protecting them where exposed to danger, and all general ordinances affecting him, his employees, or his work hereunder in his relations to the Owner or any person. Each contractor shall also obey all laws and ordinances controlling or limiting the Contractor while engaged in the prosecution of the work under this Contract.

If the Contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance with laws and regulations, he/she shall promptly notify the Architect in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in the contract for changes in the work. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or specifications, or local, state or federal authorities without such notice to the Architect, he/she bear all costs arising there-from.

## **CONTRACTOR'S UNDERSTANDING**

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has, by careful examination, satisfied himself/herself as to the nature and location of the Work, and confirmation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, and all other matters which can in any way affect the work under this contract.

No official, officer or agent of the Owner is authorized to make any representations as to the materials or workmanship involved or the conditions to be encountered and the Contractor agrees that no such statement or the evidence of any documents or plans, not a part of this contract, shall constitute any grounds for claim as to conditions encountered. No verbal agreement or conversation with any officer, agent or employee of the Owner either before or after the execution of this Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations herein contained.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has informed himself fully as to the conditions relating to construction and labor under which the work will be performed and agrees as far as possible to employ such methods and means in the performance of his work so as not to cause interruption or interference with any other Contractor.

## **EQUIVALENTS**

A. In the Specifications, one or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The contractor may select one of these items or, if the contractor desires to use any kind type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than those named in the specifications, they shall indicate in writing when requested, and prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item.

B. Submission for equivalents shall be submitted to the Architect prior to the award of the contract.

C. Refer to Article 6(W) of the General Conditions for submission requirements. Contractor shall provide the Architect with the same documentation as required for substituted materials as set forth in Article 6(X) of the General Conditions.

## **BID EVALUATION**

The Owner and Architect may make such investigation as they deem necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish the Owner with all such additional information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein.

## **BID WITHDRAWAL**

No bids may be withdrawn for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of bids, except as permitted by General Municipal Law 103(11). The Owner may request an extension in writing, if necessary, for bidders to hold their bid for an additional 45 days.

### **SCHOOL DISTRICT RESERVATION OF RIGHTS**

The School District reserves the right to waive what it deems to be informalities relating to a specific bid, to waive what it deems to be technical defects, irregularities and omissions relating to a specific bid, to reject any or all bids, to request additional information from any bidder or to re-advertise and invite new bids. The School District reserves the right to award the contract on the basis of base bids, or by combining one or more alternates to determine the contract price.

### **CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT (POST BID)**

The apparent low bidder must submit the required pre-award submittal package described below to the Owner's Construction Representative within 48 hours after the bids are opened.

#### **Triton Construction Company**

**Attn: Kevin Sawyer**

**30 East 33rd Street - 11th Floor**

**New York, NY 10016**

**212-388-5700**

**Email: k-sawyer@tritonconstruction.net**

Submissions must be emailed and must include the Project Name of this contract in the Subject Line of the Pre-Award submission email.

#### **1. Pre-award Submittal Package**

- a. Fully execute AIA-A305 Contractors Qualification Statement.
- b. Most recent financial statement by CPA.
- c. References and experience:
  - (1) List of all past contracts with K-12 Public School Districts.
  - (2) Provide three (3) references (Name, Title, Phone Number and email) of persons associated with three (3) different projects (public or private sector) of similar scope and size to the one identified in this contract. Additionally, include the names of two major suppliers used for each of these three (3) projects.

#### **2. Workforce and Work Plan - Provide a detailed written Work Plan which shall / demonstrate the contractor's understanding of overall project scope and shall include, but not be limited, to the following:**

- a. Sequential listing of specific project activities required to successfully complete the Work of the Contract.
  - (1) Include Schedule and list Critical Milestones.
  - (2) Include Phasing of the work, if required.
  - (3) Include listing of long lead-time items.
  - (4) Impact of weather and restricted work periods.
  - (5) Signed statement from a company officer that the Project can be completed in the established construction duration listed in the contract documents.

- b. Resumes for the contractor's proposed project site supervisor and staff including qualifications for specialized expertise or any certifications required to perform the Work.
- c. Names of proposed major sub-contractors (more than 15% of the bid amount) and a listing of the related trade work and value.
- d. Any special coordination requirements with other trades or ongoing contracts under separate contract(s).
- e. Any special storage and/ or staging requirements for construction materials required for the work.
- f. Any other special requirements including those noted in the contract documents or known to the contractor / subcontractor(s).

3. Detailed Cost Estimate:

- a. A copy of Detailed Cost Estimate outlined in CSI format for the contract work.

### **NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE**

The School District shall give notice of acceptance of a bid by either registered or certified mail, sent within forty five (45) days after the bids have been opened.

### **SIGNING OF CONTRACT**

Each Bidder to whom a contract is awarded, shall, at the office of the School District within ten (10) business days after the date of notification by either registered or certified mail of acceptance of its proposal furnish the required payment and performance bonds in an amount of 100% of the contract, and the required insurance as set forth in Article 10 of the General Conditions, and sign the contract for the work for its performance and maintenance. Notwithstanding the above, the bidder acknowledges that its bid is an offer to contract, and the Owner's award is an acceptance of the bidder's offer, thereby creating a binding agreement.

### **INSURANCE**

The amounts, types and clauses to be included in the insurance is required to be carried by the successful bidder and its contractors, are listed as set forth in Article 10 of the General Conditions.

### **WAIVER OF IMMUNITY**

Attention is directed to the statement of non-collusion required by Article 5A of the "General Municipal Law of the State of New York" concerning Waiver of Immunity and included in the attached Agreement.

### **RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDER**

The attention of Bidders is directed particularly to the contract provisions whereby the Contractor will be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur to the work or any part thereof during its progress and whereby the Contractor must make good any defects or faults in the work that may occur during the progress or within two (2) years after its acceptance.

**Each Contractor shall provide for the continuation of the Performance Bond as a Maintenance Bond for two (2) full years after date of final payment request at the full contract price.**

The work is to be performed and completed to the satisfaction of the Owner & Architect/Engineer and in accordance with the specifications annexed hereto and the plans referred to therein.

### **LABOR RATES**

Attention is directed to the statement of non-collusion required by Article 5A of the "General Municipal Law of the State of New York" concerning Waiver of Immunity and included in the attached Agreement.

Each Contractor shall pay not less than the minimum hourly wage rates on those contracts as established in accordance with Section 220 of the Labor Law as shown in the schedule.

Article 8, Section 220 of the Labor Law, as amended by Chapter 750 of the Laws of 1956, provides (among other things) that it shall be the duty of the fiscal officer to make a determination of the schedule of wages to be paid to all laborers, workers and mechanics employed on public work projects, including supplements for welfare, pension, vacation and other benefits. These supplements include hospital, surgical or medical insurance, or benefits; life insurance or death benefits; accidental death or dismemberment insurance; and pension or retirement benefits. If the amount of supplements provided by the employer is less than the total supplements shown on the wage schedule, the difference shall be paid in cash to the employee.

Article 8, Section 220 of the Labor Law, as amended by Chapter 750 of the Laws of 1956, also provides that the supplements to be provided to laborers, workers and mechanics upon public work, "...shall be in accordance with the prevailing practices in the locality..." The amount for supplements listed on the enclosed schedule does not necessarily include all types of prevailing supplements in the locality, and a future determination of the Industrial Commissioner may require the Contractor to provide additional supplements.

The original payrolls or transcripts shall be preserved for three (3) years from the completion of the work on the awarded project by the Contracts. The School District shall receive such payroll record upon completion of project.

Irvington Union Free School District  
**Board of Education**  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, NY 10533

## QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

**Experience and Qualifications of the Bidder:** Each bidder is required to submit the following documentation to demonstrate its experience and qualifications for the work of the Project for which a bid is submitted:

- a. A description of its experience with projects of comparative size, complexity, and cost, together with documentary evidence showing that said projects were completed to the Owner's satisfaction and were completed in a timely fashion;
- b. Documentation from each of the projects it has performed capital work in the last five (5) years concerning the bidder's:
  - (i) timeliness of performance of the work of the project
  - (ii) evidence that the project was completed to the Owner's satisfaction;
  - (iii) whether or not any extensions of time were requested by the contractor and whether or not such requests were granted;
  - (iv) whether litigation and/or arbitration was commenced by either the Owner or the bidder as a result of the work of the project performed by the bidder;
  - (v) whether any liens were filed on the project by subcontractors or material suppliers of the bidder;
  - (vi) whether the bidder was defaulted on the project by the owner;
  - (vii) whether the bidder made any claims for extra work on the project, including whether said claim resulted in a change order;
- c. Documentation evidencing the bidder's financial responsibility, including a certified financial statement prepared by a certified public accountant.
- d. Documentation evidencing the bidder's existence under the same name for the last five (5) years.
- e. Documentation evidencing the bidder's Worker's Compensation Experience Modification.

## STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE ANSWER TO ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS STATEMENT. IF ADDITIONAL SPACE IS REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE ANSWER, BIDDER MAY ATTACH PAGES AS NECESSARY. IN THE EVENT THAT COMPLETE ANSWERS ARE NOT PROVIDED TO EVERY QUESTION, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

1. Name of Bidder

---

2. Type of Business Entity

---

3. If the bidder is a corporation, state the date and place of incorporation of the corporation.

---

4. For how many years has the bidder done business under its present name?

---

5. List the persons who are directors, officers, owners, managerial employees or partners in the bidder's business.

---

---

---

---

---

6. Have any of the persons listed in Number 5 owned/operated/been shareholders in any other companies? If so, please state the names of the other companies and the individuals who owned, operated, or have been shareholders:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

7. Has any director, officer, owner or managerial employee had any professional license suspended or revoked? If the answer to this question is yes, list the name of the individual, the professional license he/she formerly held, whether said license was revoked or suspended and the date of the revocation or suspension.

---

---

---

---

8. Has the bidder been found guilty of any OSHA Violations? If the answer to this question is yes, describe the nature of the OSHA violation, an explanation of remediation or other steps taken regarding such violation(s).

---

---

---

---

9. Has the bidder been charged with any claims pertaining to unlawful intimidation or discrimination against any employee by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or natural origin and/or violations of an employee's civil rights or equal employment opportunities? If the answer to this question is yes, list the persons making such claim against the bidder, a description of the claim, the status of the claim, and what disposition (if any) has been made regarding such claim.

---

---



---

---

---

---

10. Has the bidder been named as a party in any lawsuit arising from performance of work related to any project in which it has been engaged? If the answer to this question is yes, list all such lawsuits, the index number associated with said suit and the status of the lawsuit at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

11. Has the bidder been the subject of an investigation and/or proceedings before the Department of Labor for alleged violations of the Labor Law as it relates to the payment of prevailing wages and/or supplemental payment requirements? If the answer to this question is yes, please list each such instance of the commencement of a Department of Labor proceeding, for which project such proceeding was commenced, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

12. Has the bidder been the subject of an investigation and/or proceeding before any law enforcement agency, including, but not limited to any District Attorney's Office? If the answer to this question is yes, please list each such instance, the law enforcement agency, the nature of the proceeding, the project for which such proceeding was commenced, if applicable to a project, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

13. Has the bidder been the subject of proceedings involving allegations that it violated the Workers' Compensation Law, including but not limited to, the failure to provide proof of worker's compensation or disability coverage and/or any lapses thereof? If the answer to this question is yes, list each such instance of violation and the status of the claimed violation at the time of the submissions of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

---

14. Has the bidder, its officers, directors, owner and/or managerial employees been convicted of a crime or been the subject of a criminal indictment? If the answer to this question is yes, list the name of the individual convicted or indicted, the charge against the individual and the date of disposition of the charge.

---

---

---

---

---

---

15. Has the bidder been charged with and/or found guilty of any violations of federal, state, or municipal environmental and/or health laws, codes, rules and/or regulations? If the answer to this question is yes, list the nature of the charge against the bidder, the date of the charge, and the status of the charge at the time of the submission of this bid.

---

---

---

---

---

16. Has the bidder bid on any projects for the period September 1, 2012 to present? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects bid on, whether said bid was awarded to the bidder and the expected date of commencement of the work for said project. For those projects listed, if the bidder was not awarded the contract, state whether the bidder was the lowest monetary bidder.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #16 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

17. Does the bidder have any projects ongoing at the time of the submission of this bid? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which the bidder is currently working, the percentage complete, and the expected date of completion of said project.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #17 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

---

---

---

18. Have the bidder and its bond surety ever been notified by a project Owner that the Owner is contemplating declaring a default and requested a conference to discuss the performance of the contract? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which such a conference was held, and the result of the conference, and the status of the project in question.

---

---

---

---

---

19. Has the bidder ever been terminated from a Project by the Owner? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which the bidder was terminated, the nature of the termination (convenience, suspension, for cause), and the date of said termination.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #19 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

---

---

20. Has the bidder's surety ever been contacted to provide supervisory services in connection with an on-going project. If the answer to this question is yes, list the project(s) for which the surety provided supervisory services.

**IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #20 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.**

---

---

---

21. Bidder's Worker's Compensation Experience Modifier: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

PROPOSAL (PA)  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

Contract G - General Construction

To: **Irvington Union Free School District**  
**6 Dows Lane**  
Irvington, NY 10533

For the furnishing and installing of materials for all work included under contract as follows:

Made this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

---

---

---

**Bidders Declaration:**

The party named as Bidder declares that the only person or persons interested in this bid or proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein; and that no other person than herein named has any interest in this proposal or in the contract proposed to be taken; that this bid or proposal is made without any connections with any other person and persons making a bid or proposal for the same purpose; that the bid or proposal is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; that it has examined the site of the work, the contract and specifications and the drawings referred to; and has read the Information for Bidders hereto attached; and it proposes and agrees, if this proposal is accepted, it will contract in the form as approved to perform all the work mentioned in said contract and specifications; and it will accept in full payment therefor the following sums to wit:

**Note: The bidder is asked to use either black ink or typewriter (black ribbon) in completing this proposal form. Each line item amount must be completed. Failure to do so will be grounds for disqualification of the bidder.**

<b>BASE BID: Contract G – General Construction Work</b>
---

**ITEM 1 – BONDS and INSURANCES**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 2 – DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 3 – DIVISION 1 – PROJECT SUPERVISION**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 4 – DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION WORK**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 5 – DIVISION 2 – ASBESTOS REMOVAL**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 6 – DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 7 – DIVISION 4 – MASONRY**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 8 – DIVISION 5 – METALS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 9 – DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 10 – DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 11 – DIVISION 7 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 12 – DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 13 – DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 14 – DIVISION 32 – WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 15 – DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 16 – DIVISION 22 – ALL OTHER PLUMBING CONTRACT ITEMS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 17 – DIVISION 23 – SHEET METAL WORK**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 18 – DIVISION 23 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 19 – DIVISION 23 – HVAC CONTROLS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 20 – DIVISION 23 – ALL OTHER MECHANICAL CONTRACT ITEMS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 21 – DIVISION 26 – CONDUIT, CONDUCTORS, BOXES & WIRE TROUGHS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 22 – DIVISION 26 – WIRING DEVICES**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 23 – DIVISION 26 – ELECTRIC SERVICE AND PANEL BOARDS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 24 – DIVISION 26 – LIGHTING**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 25 – DIVISION 28 – ALARM, SIGNAL & DETECTION**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 26 – DIVISION 26– ALL OTHER ELECTRICAL CONTRACT ITEMS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ )

**ITEM 27 – DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**



(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

**ITEM 28 – DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

**ITEM 29 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

**ALLOWANCE G1 – ALLOWANCE FOR GENERAL CONTINGENCY**

(written in words) Thirty Thousand Dollars and 00 Cents ( \$30,000.00 )

**TOTAL BASE BID ( ITEMS 1 – 29 INCLUSIVE, PLUS ALLOWANCE G1)**

(written in words) \_\_\_\_\_ ( \$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

**Note: The IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT is exempt from Federal, New York State and local taxes. TOTAL AMOUNT BID shall be exclusive of all taxes.**

EACH BIDDER SHALL SUBMIT WITH IT'S BID A SEPARATE SEALED LIST THAT NAMES THE SUBCONTRACTORS THAT THE BIDDER WILL USE TO PERFORM WORK AND THE AGREED UPON AMOUNT TO BE PAID FOR A.) HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING WORK, B.) PLUMBING WORK AND C.) ELECTRICAL WORK. AFTER THE LOW BID IS ANNOUNCED, THE SEALED LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS SUBMITTED BY THE APPARENT LOW BIDDER SHALL BE OPENED AND THE NAMES OF THE SUBCONTRACTORS ANNOUNCED. ANY CHANGE OF SUBCONTRACTOR OR AGREED UPON AMOUNT TO BE PAID SHALL REQUIRE THE APPROVAL OF THE PUBLIC OWNER, UPON A SHOWING OF "LEGITIMATE CONSTRUCTION NEED" FOR SUCH CHANGE.

"LEGITIMATE CONSTRUCTION NEED" SHALL INCLUDE, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO:

A CHANGE IN PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS,  
A CHANGE IN CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL COSTS,  
A CHANGE IN SUBCONTRACTOR STATUS, OR  
THE SUBCONTRACTOR HAS BECOME UNWILLING, UNABLE OR UNAVAILABLE TO PERFORM THE SUBCONTRACT.

THE SEALED LISTS OF SUBCONTRACTORS SUBMITTED BY ALL OTHER BIDDERS SHALL BE RETURNED TO THEM UNOPENED AFTER THE CONTRACT AWARD.

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL MEN MUST BE MADE WITHIN 7 CALENDAR DAYS AS OPPOSED TO 15 CALENDAR DAYS OF THE RECEIPT OF PAYMENT FROM THE PUBLIC OWNER. FAILURE TO PAY WITHIN 7 CALENDAR DAYS WILL RESULT IN INTEREST DUE FOR ALL CALENDAR DAYS SUBSEQUENT TO THE SEVENTH DAY THROUGH THE DATE THAT PAYMENT IS MADE.

THE BIDDER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY OR ALL BIDS AND TO WAIVE ANY INFORMALITIES IN THE BIDDING.

THE BIDDER AGREES THAT THE BID SHALL BE GOOD AND MAY NOT BE WITHDRAWN FOR A PERIOD OF **FORTY-FIVE (45)** CALENDAR DAYS AFTER THE SCHEDULED CLOSING TIME FOR RECEIVING BIDS.

THE BIDDER HAS SUBMITTED ALL REQUESTS FOR OTHER BRAND NAMES OR PRODUCTS NOT LISTED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE 6(W) OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

#### ALTERNATE WORK

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEARLY STATE WHETHER COST INDICATED IS TO BE ADDED TO OR DEDUCTED FROM THE BASE BID COST. FAILURE TO CLEARLY STATE SAME WILL BE GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION OF THE BIDDER.

ALL WORK INCLUDED UNDER THIS HEADING SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE PROJECT. ALL CONSTRUCTION, WORKMANSHIP AND FINISHES REQUIRED BY THE ALTERNATES SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN THE APPLICABLE SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL.

THE BIDDER PROPOSES AND AGREES THAT SHOULD THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATES BE ACCEPTED AND INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT, THE AMOUNT OF THE TOTAL BASE BID WILL BE REVISED AS FOLLOWS. THE UNDERSIGNED FURTHER AGREES THAT SHOULD THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATES BE ACCEPTED, THE ALTERNATE BID PRICES INDICATED SHALL BE HELD AND HONORED FOR A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR FROM THE DATE OF CONTRACT SIGNING.

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	COST
C-1	<b>PAVEMENT RESTORATION</b> Provide all labor, material and equipment required and as specified for work related to restoring pavement including but not limited to removal of materials as required, new asphaltic concrete courses and pavement striping, for areas of existing pavement as shown on the contract documents	\$ _____ Is

**TOTAL BID ( ITEMS 1 – 29 INCLUSIVE, PLUS ALLOWANCE G1 AND ALTERNATE C-1)**

**(written in words)** \_\_\_\_\_ **( \$ )**

#### UNIT PRICES

THE CONTRACT SHALL INCLUDE UNIT PRICES AS HEREIN STATED. SHOULD THE AMOUNT OF WORK REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BE INCREASED OR DECREASED, THE FOLLOWING UNIT PRICES SHALL BE USED AS A BASIS FOR COMPUTING THE COST TO THE DISTRICT, OR THE CREDIT DUE THE DISTRICT AS THE CASE MAY BE, FOR SUCH INCREASES OR DECREASES IN THE WORK. THE LISTED UNIT PRICES WILL ALSO BE USED FOR DETERMINING THE VALUE OF QUANTITIES INCLUDED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS. PRICES SHALL REFLECT THE BASIS FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND OTHER RELATED ITEMS NECESSARY FOR COMPLETION OF WORK (IN PLACE). THE QUOTED FIGURE SHALL INCLUDE CONTRACTOR'S OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

THE OWNER/ARCHITECT HEREBY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO ORDER ANY ADDITION OR DEDUCTION OF MATERIALS ON BASIS OF UNIT COST FIGURES QUOTED.

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	COST
CU-1	<b>Trench Rock</b> Provide all labor, material and equipment trench rock and replace with compacted structural fill, to be used as an add or deduct from bid quantities and/or allocation of bid allowance. Unit of Measurement: per cubic yard of trench rock measured in place.	\$ _____cy
CU-2	<b>Rock Excavation / Removal</b> Provide all labor, material and equipment for rock excavation / removal using non-blasting methods and replace with compacted structural fill, to be used from allocation of bid allowance. Unit of Measurement: per cubic yard of rock measured in place.	\$ _____cy

#### **SITE SUPERVISION**

**THE SUCCESSFUL CONTRACTOR IS TO PROVIDE FULL TIME SITE SUPERVISION FOR HIS OR HER STAFF, SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS FOR THE DURATION OF THIS PROJECT. A COMPETENT SUPERINTENDENT SHALL BE IN ATTENDANCE AT THE JOB SITE AT ALL TIMES WHEN WORK IS BEING PERFORMED UNDER THEIR CONTRACT. THE SUPERINTENDENT IS RESPONSIBLE TO VISIT THE JOB SITE DAILY WHEN WORK IS NOT BEING PERFORMED UNDER THEIR CONTRACT AND TO MONITOR THE OVERALL CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS. A QUALIFIED SITE SUPERINTENDENT MUST HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO REPRESENT AND MAKE DECISIONS FOR HIS OR HER COMPANY WITH REGARDS TO THE SUBJECT JOB, MUST BE ABLE TO GIVE GUIDANCE AND DIRECTION TO EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS, AND MUST BE KNOWLEDGEABLE ABOUT THE WORK TO BE PROVIDED. FAILURE TO PROVIDE A QUALIFIED SITE SUPERINTENDENT AT THE JOB SITE SHALL SUBJECT SAID PRIME CONTRACTOR TO A PENALTY OF \$1,000 PER DAY FOR EVERY OCCURRENCE.**

#### **TIME OF COMPLETION**

**ALL WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE COMPLETED BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING HOURS, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING DATES:**

<b>WORK DAYS:</b>	<b>MONDAY – FRIDAY</b>
<b>WORK HOURS:</b>	<b>7:00 AM – 5:00 PM</b>
<b>WEEKEND WORK DAYS:</b>	<b>SATURDAY</b>
<b>WEEKEND WORK HOURS:</b>	<b>9:00 AM – 5:00 PM</b>
<b>CONSTRUCTION START DATE:</b>	<b>MONDAY, JUNE 27, 2022</b>
<b>SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:</b>	<b>TUESDAY, AUGUST 30, 2022</b>

**FINAL COMPLETION:**

**FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 30, 2022**

**IF NECESSARY, WEEKEND, HOLIDAY AND EVENING WORK SHALL BE PROVIDED TO ENSURE THE COMPLETION DATES LISTED ABOVE, AT THE SOLE COST AND EXPENSE OF THE BIDDER.**

FAILURE OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETE WORK BY THE SPECIFIED TIME SHALL SUBJECT HIM/HER TO LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 13 OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER SHALL ACT AS THE RECORD KEEPER OF CONTRACT DAYS; HE WILL BE THE SOLE JUDGE OF DELAYS CAUSED BY WEATHER. ONLY WEATHER DELAYS, AS ADJUDGED BY THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER, WILL BE CONSIDERED FOR EXTENSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A BI-WEEKLY REQUEST FOR DELAYS DUE TO WEATHER TO THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL. NO OTHER DELAY CLAIMS WILL BE ACCEPTED, FOR CREDIT TOWARDS THE PROJECT COMPLETION SCHEDULE, REGARDLESS OF THE SOURCE OF THE DELAY.

FAILURE OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETE ALL WORK SHOWN AND SPECIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, BY ALL OF THE SPECIFIED TIME FRAMES, SHALL SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR TO LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, AS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 13 OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, IN THE SUM OF ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$1,000.00) PER CALENDAR DAY. SUCH DAMAGES WILL COMMENCE ON THE DAY AFTER THE COMPLETION DATE OR THE DAY AFTER ANY LISTED MILESTONE DATE IN THE NOTICE TO PROCEED.

WITHIN TEN (10) CONSECUTIVE CALENDAR DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THE NOTICE OF AWARD, THE BIDDER SHALL EXECUTE THE CONTRACT AND FURNISH THE REQUIRED PERFORMANCE BOND, PAYMENT BOND AND INSURANCES.

**THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF THE DISTRICT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO AWARD THIS CONTRACT TO OTHER THAN THE LOW BIDDER IF THE LAW SO PERMITS.**

THE UNDERSIGNED HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA (IF ANY):

ADDENDUM NO.

DATED

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SPECIFIC DAMAGES WILL BE ASSESSED AND DEDUCTED FROM AMOUNTS OTHERWISE DUE THE CONTRACTOR FOR ADDITIONAL INSPECTION (FIELD) AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION (OFFICE) TIME EXPENDED BY THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND/OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE(S) HIRED TO ADMINISTER OR OBSERVE THE CONTRACT, SHOULD THE CONTRACTOR COMPLETE THE CONTRACT BEYOND THE CONTRACT COMPLETION PERIOD SPECIFIED ABOVE.**

**SUCH DEDUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ARCHITECT, ENGINEER'S, AND/OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE(S) STANDARD HOURLY BILLING RATES IN EFFECT AT THE TIME FOR THE SCHOOL DISTRICT.**

**THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROPOSAL HAVE BEEN COMPLETELY READ, UNDERSTOOD AND ACKNOWLEDGED BY THE BIDDER.**

BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE TO BIDDERS  
IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT



BIDDER'S ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone number where the contractor or a competent representative can accept a telephone message and provide a reasonable reply as soon as possible, but not later than twenty-four (24) hours:

DAY: ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ NIGHT: ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

FAX: ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

FEDERAL I.D. NO. OR SOCIAL SECURITY NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

PROPOSAL (PC)  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

Enclosed in the bid package is a certified check or bid bond for ten percent (10%) of the total amount of each of the school project bid as required by the foregoing "Information for Bidders."

On the signing of such contract by the Bidder, the bidder hereby agrees to furnish the indemnifying bonds as provided in the General Conditions.

The Bidder hereby further agrees that in the event of its failure or refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with this bid within ten (10) business days after due notice from the Board of Education that the contract has been awarded to it and is ready for signature, as given in accordance with the Information for Bidders and/or its failure to execute and deliver the bond for the full amount of the contract price, as provided in said Information for Bidders, the Bidder's check or bid bond which is herewith deposited with the Board shall (at the option of said Board) become due and payable as ascertained and liquidated damages for such default; otherwise, said check or bid bond will be returned to the undersigned.

The full names and residences of all persons and parties interested in the foregoing bid as principals are as follows:

Name	Address
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## INSURANCE CERTIFICATION

Your insurance representative must complete the form below to be considered for the award of this bid or project, and it is important that you complete the Bidder's Acknowledgement section of this form. Please note that this Insurance Certification for must accompany your bid submission for your bid to be considered.

### Insurance Representative's Acknowledgement:

We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in the Supplementary Conditions Article 10 & 11 of the specifications and can provide such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.

Insurance Representative:

Address:

---

Are you an agent for the companies providing the coverage? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Insurance Representative's Signature

### Bidder's Acknowledgement:

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any, of procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that this Insurance Certification form must be submitted with my bid and my inability to provide the required insurances may result in the rejection of my bid, and the Irvington Union Free School District may award the contract to the next lowest/responsive bidder.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's Signature

**NON-COLLUSIVE FORM BIDDING CERTIFICATE**  
**BID PROPOSAL CERTIFICATIONS**

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Bid \_\_\_\_\_

**I. General Bid Certification**

The bidder certifies that he will furnish, at the prices quoted, the materials, equipment and/or services as proposed on this Bid.

**II. Non-Collusive Bidding Certification**

The following statement is made pursuant to Section 103-D of the General Municipal Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966, and Section 139-D of the State Finance Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966, and Section 2604 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966.

By submission of this bid proposal, the bidder certifies that he/she is complying with Section 103-d of the General Municipal Law as follows:

Statement of non-collusion in bids and proposals to political subdivision of the state. Every bid or proposal hereafter made to a political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, shall contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true under the penalties of perjury:

Non-collusive bidding certification.

(a) By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;

2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be



disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,

3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

- (b) A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a) (1) (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the reasons therefor. Where (a) (1) (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department agency or official thereof to which the bid is made or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph one (a).

- (c) Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certifications referred to in subdivision II of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing, and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of corporation.

- (d) The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself/herself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his/her behalf."

Signature of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of bidder or authorized representative of a corporation)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### **HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT**

In accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions, Indemnification, the Contractor will be required to sign the following "Hold Harmless" Agreement with the BOARD OF EDUCATION. Compliance with the foregoing requirements for insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from liability set forth under the Indemnity Agreement.

The undersigned hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless the BOARD OF EDUCATION, its officers and employees from and against any and all liability, loss, damages, claims for bodily injury and/or property damages, cost and expense, including counsel fees, to the extent permissible by law, that may occur or that may be alleged to have occurred in the course of the performance of this agreement by the contractor, whether such claims shall be made by an employee of the contractor or by a third party, the contractor covenants and agrees that he / she will pay all costs and expenses arising therefrom and in connection therewith, and if any judgment shall be rendered against the Owner, Architect/Engineer & Construction manager, in any such litigation, the Contractor shall at his / her own expense satisfy and discharge the same.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Authorized Representative of Corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

## CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and that neither  
the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNED)

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

20\_\_\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH  
THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

***Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.***

Name of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate) \_\_\_\_\_

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? \_\_\_\_\_

Have the investment activities ended? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? \_\_\_\_\_

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. \_\_\_\_\_

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of  
the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

20\_\_\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

## LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

### **List of Subcontractors**

The Bidder shall list the subcontractors, if any, to be used for this project. Provide the required information for each proposed subcontractor. Make appropriate copies of this form should the Bidder propose more than five (5) subcontractors. List at least five projects for each subcontractor that demonstrates the subcontractor's qualifications to perform the work of the project. The projects shall be similar size and complexity and have been completed within the last five (5) years by the subcontractor.

(NOTE THIS FORM MUST BE COMPLETED BY BIDDER AND INCLUDED IN ENVELOPE MARKED QUALIFICATIONS)

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Type of Work:** \_\_\_\_\_

<b><u>Owner</u></b>	<b><u>Contact Name</u></b>	<b><u>Phone Number</u></b>	<b><u>Location</u></b>	<b><u>Contract Amount</u></b>

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

**Subcontractor Name:**

**Type of Work:**

<u>Owner</u>	<u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Phone Number</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>

**Subcontractor Name:**

**Type of Work:**

<u>Owner</u>	<u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Phone Number</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Contract Amount</u>

AGREEMENT  
IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT IRVINGTON CAMPUS

AGREEMENT made as of the      day of                      in the year of Two Thousand and Twenty-one.

BETWEEN the Owner  
(Name and address)

**Irvington Union Free School District**  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, New York 10954

and the Contractor:  
(Name and address)

The Project is:  
(Name and location)

**FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT IRVINGTON CAMPUS**  
40 N. BROADWAY  
Irvington, NY 10533

The Architect is:  
(Name and address)

**H2M architects + engineers**  
2700 Westchester Avenue  
Suite 415  
Purchase, NY 10577

The Owner and Contractor agree as set forth below.

**ARTICLE 1**

## **THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General Conditions, Special Provisions and other Conditions), Drawings, specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in Article 9 of this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement; these form the Contract, and are a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

## **ARTICLE 2** **THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT**

The Contractor shall execute the entire Work described in the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable by the Contractor as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents, except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

## **ARTICLE 3** **DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**3.1** The date of commencement of the work and substantial completion of the work of this contract shall be in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Project Manual.

**3.2** Time is of the essence respecting the contract documents and all obligations thereunder.

**3.3** Upon the execution of this Agreement, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with copies of all contracts entered into between the Contractor and subcontractors or material suppliers. The Contractor's obligation to provide the Owner with said contracts shall continue for the duration of the Project.

## **ARTICLE 4** **CONTRACT SUM**

**4.1** The Owner shall pay the Contractor in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract the Contract Sum of (written contract amount), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

**4.2** The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Bid Proposal Form (attached hereto) and are hereby accepted by the Owner:  
(Insert Alternates)

**4.3** Unit prices are as set forth in the proposal sheets.

## **ARTICLE 5** **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**5.1** Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**5.2** The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:



AGREEMENT  
IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT IRVINGTON CAMPUS

All progress payments shall be based upon an estimate and a certificate, made by the Architect, of the materials furnished, installed and suitably stored at the site and the work done by the Contractor, and payment shall be made in installments of ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount certified as earned so that, at the completion of the work, there will be a retainage of five percent (5%) of the Total Contract Sum. Retainage shall be paid to the Contractor upon final completion of the work of this contract. All progress payments made previous to the last and final payment shall be based on estimates and the right is hereby reserved by the Architect for the Owner to make all due and proper corrections in any payment for any previous error.

The Contractor shall submit with each application for payment the following:

1. A current Sworn Statement from the Contractor setting forth all subcontractors and materialmen with whom the Contractor has subcontracted, the amount of such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor or materialman in the application for payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment;
2. Commencing with the second (2nd) Application for Payment submitted by the Contractor, duly executed so-called "after the fact" waivers of mechanics' and materialmen's liens from all subcontractors, materialmen and, when appropriate, from lower tier subcontractors, establishing receipt of payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested on behalf of such entities and disbursed prior to submittal by the Contractor of the current Application for Payment, plus sworn statements from all subcontractors, materialmen and, where appropriate, from lower tier subcontractors, covering all amounts described in this Paragraph 5.2;
3. Such other information, documentation and materials as the Owner or the Architect may require.

**5.3** Payment shall not be released to the Contractor until the Owner receives the following documentation:

1. Certified payroll for employees and employees of subcontractors performing work on the Project.
2. Copies of invoices submitted to the Contractor by its subcontractors and/or material suppliers.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**FINAL PAYMENT**

Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when (1) the Contract has been fully performed including compliance with all provisions of the Contract Documents except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work under Article 15(B) of the General Conditions and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which necessarily survive final payment; and (2) a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

**ARTICLE 7**  
**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**7.1** Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of the General Conditions or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

**7.2** The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to any other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents) as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, any termination of this Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

1. that it and its Subcontractors are financially solvent, able to pay all debts as they mature and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform all obligations hereunder;
2. that it is able to furnish the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder;
3. that it is authorized to do business in the State of New York and the United States and properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it and over the Work and the Project;
4. that its execution of this Agreement and its performance thereof is within its duly authorized powers;
5. that its duly authorized representative has visited the site of the Project, is familiar with the local and special conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated on-site observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and
6. that it possesses a high level of experience and expertise in the business administration, construction, construction management and superintendence or projects of the size, complexity and nature of the particular Project, and that it will perform the Work with the care, skill and diligence of such a contractor.

The foregoing warranties are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any and all other liability imposed upon the Contractor by law with respect to the Contractor's duties, obligations and performance hereunder. The Contractor's liability hereunder shall survive the Owner's final acceptance of and payment for the Work. All representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement, including without limitation, this Paragraph 7.2, shall survive the final completion of the Work or the earlier termination of this Agreement. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner is relying upon the Contractor's skill and experience in connection with the Work called for hereunder.

**ARTICLE 8**  
**TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

**8.1** The Contract may be terminated by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

**8.2** The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**9.1** The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated as follows:

**9.1.1** The Agreement is this executed Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

**9.1.2** The General Conditions are the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as set forth in the Project Manual and attached hereto.

**9.1.3** The Specifications are as set forth in the Project Manual and indexed in Exhibit "B" hereto.

**9.1.4** The Drawings are those as indexed in Exhibit "C" hereto.

**9.1.5** The Addenda, if any, are as follows:

**This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and is executed in at least three original copies of which one is to be delivered to the Contractor, one to the Architect for use in the administration of the Contract, and the remainder to the Owner.**

**OWNER**

**CONTRACTOR**

**Irvington Union Free School District**  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, NY 10533

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

***GENERAL CONDITIONS***  
***of the***  
***CONTRACT for CONSTRUCTION***

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS.....	1
ARTICLE 2 - CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS.....	3
ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES.....	4
ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE.....	11
ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS.....	19
ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S USE OF DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS.....	21
ARTICLE 7 - CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY/SECURITY PROGRAM .....	30
ARTICLE 8 - CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	36
ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS.....	40
ARTICLE 10 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	46
ARTICLE 11 - REQUIRED BONDS FOR THE PROJECT.....	51
ARTICLE 12 - INDEMNIFICATION.....	53
ARTICLE 13 - TIME FOR COMPLETION OF WORK.....	55
ARTICLE 14 - DEFICIENT AND INCOMPLETE WORK.....	58
ARTICLE 15 - FINAL COMPLETION AND CLOSEOUT OF THE PROJECT .....	60
ARTICLE 16 - RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISIONS.....	62
ARTICLE 17 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION .....	65
ARTICLE 18 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES.....	69
ARTICLE 19 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....	70

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

The within document includes detailed provisions concerning the capital improvement work to be performed by the Contractors engaged by the School District. This document contains provisions which relate particularly to capital improvement projects in the school district setting in New York State. The document is incorporated by reference into all contracts to be awarded and should be reviewed carefully by the Contractor to whom the award of contract is made. Consultation with an attorney and insurance representative is advised.

### **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Addendum" or "Addenda" refers to revised drawings and/or written requirements for the capital improvement work issued by the Architect prior to the time indicated for submission of a bid by a contractor.
- B. The "Architect" is the design professional engaged by the School District to perform design related functions respecting the capital improvement projects to be performed in the School District.
- C. "Board of Education" refers to the Board of Education of the School District.
- D. "Central Administration" refers to the Superintendent of Schools, his/her Assistant Superintendents, and Director of Plant & Facilities.
- E. The "Construction Manager" is the entity engaged by the School District to act as its representative during the course of construction of the Project.
- F. The "Contractor" refers to the entity engaged by the School District to perform all or a part of the capital improvement project on its behalf.
- G. The "Drawings" are the plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams developed by the Architect for the capital improvement projects to be performed in accordance with the project manual of which these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction form a part.
- H. The "Project" refers to the entire capital improvement project to be performed in accordance with the project manual and may include work by the Owner.
- I. The "Project Manual" is the bound document which is issued simultaneously with the project Drawings and includes the Notice to Bidders, Information to Bidders, Bid Proposal Form, Prevailing Wage Rate schedule and the written requirements for labor, materials, equipment, construction systems and the like necessary for the Contractor to complete the capital improvement work for which it has been engaged.

J. The "Owner" refers to the School District, the Board of Education, its officers, agents and employees.

K. A "Subcontractor" is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to provide material and/or labor for the project on or off the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material or other services with respect to a portion of the Contractor's work. A "Sub-subcontractor" is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor engaged by the Contractor to perform a portion of the Subcontractor's work at the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material or other services with respect to a portion of the Subcontractor's work.

L. The term "Specialist" or "Specialty Contractor" as used in these specifications shall mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workers skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.

M. "Accepted", "directed" "permitted," "requested," "required," and "selected" mean, unless otherwise explained, "accepted by the Architect and/or Owner" "directed by the Architect and/or Owner," "permitted by the Architect and/or Owner," "requested by the Architect and/or Owner," "required by the Architect and/or Owner," and "selected by the Architect and/or Owner." However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

N. "As accepted" "or acceptable substitute", and "for review" mean the Architect is the sole judge of the quality and suitability of the proposed substitutions. Where used in conjunction with the Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports, and claims by the Contractor, the meaning will be held to the limitations of the Architect's responsibilities and duties as stated in the General Conditions. In no case will "accepted by the Architect" be interpreted as an assurance to the Contractor that the requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled.

O. "Furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project site or other designated location, ready for unloading, unpacking, storing, assembly, installation, application, erection, or other form of incorporation into the Project, and maintained ready for use. Supply and deliver products requiring additional or supplemental fitting, assembly, fabrication, or incorporation into other elements of the Project directly to the fabricator, installer or manufacturer as required.

P. "Install" means unload, unpack, use, fit, attach, assemble, apply, place, anchor, erect, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations required to properly incorporate work into the Project.

Q. "Provide" means furnish and install.

R. "Replace" means remove designated, damaged, rejected, defective, unacceptable, or non-conforming work from the Project and provide new work meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents in place thereof.

S. The word "include", in any form other than "inclusive", is non-limiting and is not intended to mean all-inclusive.

## ARTICLE 2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Upon submission of its bid to the Owner, the Contractor expressly represents:

1. The Contractor represents and warrants that it performed a detailed investigation of the site(s) and that such investigation was sufficient to disclose the conditions of the site(s) at which work is to be performed by it and all improvements thereon, and the conditions under which the work is to be performed, including, but not limited to (a) the location, condition, layout and nature of the project site and surrounding areas; (b) the cost of labor, materials and equipment necessary to perform the work, the availability; (c) the areas of the work which will cause a disruption to the necessary and proper operation of the facilities by the Owner; and (d) other pertinent limitations on the performance of its work.

2. The Contractor represents and warrants that it has carefully studied and compared the drawings and pertinent provisions of the project manual and that any errors, omissions, ambiguities, discrepancies or conflicts found in said documents have been brought to the attention of the Architect for clarification prior to the Contractor's submission of its bid. If, in the interpretation of Contract Documents, requirements within the Drawings and Specifications conflict, or it appears that the Drawings and Specifications are not in agreement, the requirement to be followed shall be decided by the Architect. Where there is a discrepancy in quantity, the Contractor shall provide the greater quantity; where there is a discrepancy in quality, the Contractor shall provide the superior quality. Addenda supersede the provisions that they amend.

3. Each contractor certifies that it is experienced and familiar with the requirements and conditions imposed during the construction of similar work in the area. This includes, but is not limited to, "out of sequence" or "come back" work for the removal of plant, equipment, temporary wiring or plumbing, etc. This "out of sequence" work may also include phasing of construction activities to accommodate the installation of the work at various locations and orderly fashion and the completion of work at various locations and/or levels at various times. This "phasing", "out of sequence", or "come back" work shall be done at no cost to other contractors, the Owner, Architect or the Construction Manager.

B. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that (1) the materials and equipment furnished under its contract will be of good quality and new, and of recent manufacture, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, (2) that its work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and (3) that its work will conform with the terms and conditions of its agreement with the Owner. Work not conforming to these requirements,



including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's cost and expense. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

C. Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents the following:

1. The drawings and accompanying specifications found in the project manual issued simultaneously with said drawings are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to (a) perform the work required to produce the results intended by the Owner and (b) comply with all the requirements of its contract with the Owner.

2. The work required to be performed by the Contractor including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures and techniques necessary to perform its work, use of materials, selection of equipment and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (a) good and prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to its work; (b) requirements of any warranties applicable to its work; and (c) all laws, ordinances, regulations, rules and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of its work.

3. The Drawings and Specifications for the Contract have been prepared with care and are intended to show as clearly as is practicable the work required to be done. Work under all items in the Contract must be carried out to meet field conditions to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner and in accordance with his instructions and the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

4. All dimensions shown on the Drawings are for bidding purposes only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all dimensions in the field to insure proper and accurate fit of materials and items to be installed.

D. The representations set forth herein shall survive expiration and/or termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 3**

#### **CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

A. 1. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures required for the proper execution of its work on the project. Where the drawings and/or project manual make reference to particular construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or indicate or imply that such are to be used in connection with the Contractor's work, such reference is intended only to indicate that the Contractor's work is to produce at least the quality of the work implied by the operations described, but the actual determination as to whether or not the described operations may be safely or suitably employed in the performance of the Contractor's work shall be the sole

responsibility of the Contractor. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective work arising from the employment of a specific construction means, method, technique, sequence or procedure shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

2. Neither the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner will have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility as provided herein.

3. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, rigging, water, heat, utilities, light, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of its work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in its work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the work of its own forces and the work of subcontractors engaged by it to perform the work of the project on its behalf. The Contractor shall supply to its own work forces, and subcontractors engaged by it to perform portions of its work, copies of the drawings and project manuals for the work to be performed by such individuals/entities on its behalf. The Contractor shall review any specified or installation procedure with its employees and/or subcontractors, including those recommended by any product manufacturer, prior to the commencement of the relevant portion of the work to be performed. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and/or omissions of the Contractor's employees, the Contractor's Subcontractors, the Contractor's material suppliers, and/or their respective agents and employees, and any other persons performing portions of the work on behalf of the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection of portions of the project performed by its own work force and/or subcontractors engaged by it for the purpose of determining that said work is in proper condition to receive subsequent work.

D. The Contractor shall perform its work in accordance with the standards of the construction industry applicable to work in the locale in which work is to be performed.

E. The Contractor shall only employ labor on the project or in connection with its work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the capital improvement work to be performed. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns or other disruptive activity at the project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the work. There shall be no lockout at the project by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the manpower required to proceed with the work under any circumstance. Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a contractor involved in a labor dispute, all costs associated with creating that entrance shall be borne by the contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to, signage, fencing, temporary roads and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of the site.

F. 1. If the Contractor has engaged the services of workers and/or subcontractors who are members of trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner, any conflict between its agreement with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade.

2. In case the progress of the capital improvement work to be performed by the Contractor is effected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required pursuant to its agreement with the Owner because of a conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive but in no case shall the amount of such change be charged by the Contractor to the Owner as an additional cost to perform the capital improvement work pursuant to its contract.

3. The Contractor shall ensure that its work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute.

4. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes.

G. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and its Subcontractors' work forces and other persons carrying out the performance of its work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to object to any person to be hired or who is employed by the Contractor. Upon the request of the Owner, said person shall be removed from the Project and not again be assigned to perform the Contractor's work without the written permission of the Owner.

H. Within one (1) week after a Notice to Proceed is received, the Contractor shall employ a competent, full-time Project Manager and On Site Superintendent to be approved by the Owner or its representative, and such necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at each project site whenever and wherever work is in progress to provide for the expeditious completion of the work. Said Project Manager and On Site Superintendent shall be employed until punchlist and closeout of the Project. To the extent work is being performed contemporaneously at different facilities within the School District, the Contractor shall assign different superintendents for each facility at which work is being performed. The Project Manager and On Site Superintendent assigned by the Contractor shall not be changed except with the consent of Owner, unless the Project Manager or On Site superintendent or such assistant proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and/or ceases to be in its employ. The Project Manager and On Site Superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the Project Manager or On Site Superintendent, whether verbal or written, shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Oral communications to the superintendent(s) or his/her assistant(s) and/or project manager shall be confirmed in writing by the Owner or Architect. The Contractor shall forward to the Owner a copy of the resumes for each of its superintendents, project managers and their assistants. The

Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect shall have the right to have any supervisory or management staff removed from the project with or without cause.

I. Each Contractor shall provide, or otherwise see that, the project manager, or on site superintendent site managers, and/or responsible workers of each Contractor and major subcontractor are equipped with cellular phones and radios. Each Contractor shall provide the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect with the number for each phone and worker.

J. The Contractor's supervisory personnel, including superintendents and their assistants, shall be versed in the English language. In the event the Contractor's supervisory personnel, superintendents and/or their assistants are not versed in the English language, the Contractor shall employ the services of a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications with such supervisory personnel, superintendents and/or assistants.

K. Prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager and the Architect with:

1. a written list of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the members of its organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building site, including cellular telephone numbers and personal/home telephone numbers.
2. a written list of subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, suppliers and vendors with names, addresses, telephone numbers, and descriptions of the work they shall perform or furnish.
3. The name, address and telephone number of the bonding company, banking and insurance company for the Prime Contractor employed by the Prime Contractor including the name, address and telephone number of each bonding company's primary contact representative for this project.
4. Detailed subcontractor schedules indicating the approximate quantity of shop drawings, sequence, timing and man loading.
5. A cash flow projection for the life of the project, including a schedule and graph showing the amount of work projected to be completed each month or billing period and a dollar value for the anticipated billings each month or billing period. This shall be completed after an agreed upon schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager.

L. 1. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Contractor's work required by the drawings and/or specifications shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall consult with the Architect and the Construction Manager concerning the need for testing and/or inspection of its work pursuant to the Contract Documents and, after consulting with the Architect and Construction Manager, the Construction

Manager shall advise the Owner to make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority. The Owner shall bear all costs associated with the tests, inspections or approvals required by the drawings and/or specifications except as set forth in subparagraph 3 hereof.

2. Tests, inspections and approval of portions of the Contractor's work required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities or governmental agency having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. The Contractor shall consult with the Architect and the Construction Manager concerning the need for testing and/or inspection of its work pursuant to law, ordinance, regulation or orders of public authorities or governmental agencies and shall advise the Owner in writing that it has made arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the appropriate public authority or governmental agency. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for making timely notice of the need for a test, inspection and/or approval with the relevant public authority or governmental agencies and shall bear all costs associated with such testing, inspection or approval required by such public authority or governmental agency.

3. If the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Owner, or public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Contractor's work require additional testing, inspection or approval due to the Contractor's failure to perform its work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and/or laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction, the Architect and the Construction Manager will advise the Owner of the need for such additional inspections or tests and the Owner shall make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear the costs of such additional testing as provided in Article 14.

M. The Contractor shall, if required by ordinances, laws, codes, rules and/or regulations of the governing agencies having jurisdiction over this project, retain a licensed professional engineer to supervise the construction of this project including, but not limited to, foundations, structural work, soils, welding, reinforced masonry and the like.

N. The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that the within project is governed by and subject to the provisions of New York State General Municipal Law, section 101, governing the award of contracts on public improvement projects. As such, the Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that other contractors will be performing work on the project in conjunction with it. As such the Contractor agrees to cooperate with such other contractors performing work on the project and shall perform its work as follows:

1. The Contractor shall not interfere with the erection, installation or storage upon the premises of any work, materials, supplies or equipment which is to be performed and furnished by other contractors, and the Contractor shall properly connect and coordinate its work therewith.

2. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of the work of any other contractor performing work on the project. If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of other contractors having a contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such contractor, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Construction Manager of such damage.

3. The Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, its Consultants and Sub-consultants, from all claims made against any of them arising out of Contractor's acts or omissions or the acts or omissions of any subcontractor of the Contractor which have caused damage to the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager or other contractor(s) on the project. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the contract or by law. Further, the Owner shall withhold from an offending contractor's contract sum an amount sufficient to cover such damage and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

4. When the work of the Contractor or its subcontractors overlap or dovetail with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted to carry on the work continuously, in an efficient, workmanlike manner.

5. In case of interference between the operations of different Contractors, the Construction Manager will be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final. Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the work or the use of space as required in this paragraph shall not be basis of any claim for delay or damages by the Contractor.

6. The Contractor, including its subcontractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other contractors and shall notify the Architect or the Construction Manager immediately in writing of lack of progress on the part of other contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's own work.

7. Delays or oversights on the part of any contractor or subcontractor in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

8. If part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or another contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of its work, promptly report to the Architect and Construction Manager apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall

constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or other contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's work.

9. The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its work which have been identified by other contractors as affecting proper execution and results of the work of such other Contractor.

O. 1. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities or governmental agencies bearing on performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless (a) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (b) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and/or (c) the Construction Manager and its consultants, employees, officers and agents against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder.

2. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred in such compliance and any fines or penalties imposed for violation thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to such violation. If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification to the drawings and/or specifications.

3. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without such notice to the Architect, the Construction Manager and Owner, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs and shall bear the total cost for correction of same.

4. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred in such compliance and any fines or penalties imposed for violation thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to such violation.

P. The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that job meetings will be held at the job site weekly unless otherwise designated by the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall have responsible representation at the MANDATORY weekly job meetings held at the Construction Manager's job office. These meetings will be held to arrange for satisfactory coordination of all trades on the project so as not to impede job progress. Contractors or subcontractors failing to attend job meetings shall be responsible for delays and/or expenses incurred due to coordination difficulty.

Q. The Contractor shall provide copies of its daily construction reports to the Construction Manager's Field Superintendent. These reports shall be submitted no later than 10:00 am the following workday. The daily reports shall provide detailed information concerning the Contractor's activities and operations, including work activities on site and manpower. A "Daily Construction" form is included in these specifications and shall be used for reporting these activities. In addition, the Contractors are to submit a Two Week Look Ahead schedule for up coming work. A "Two Week Look Ahead" form is included in these specifications for the Contractor's use.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE

A. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to the areas at which construction is to be performed and to such areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and as set forth in detail in the project manual and drawings forming a part of its contract with the Owner.

B. Five (5) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of a video taped recording of all existing conditions to the Construction Manager. This taping shall provide a record of all existing buildings, grounds, exterior conditions and interior conditions. The Contractor shall schedule a representative of both the Owner and the Construction Manager to be present at this taping. In the absence of this record, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying the costs associated with any and all repairs in an area where the Contractor is working or has worked, as may be deemed necessary by the Owner or the Construction Manager.

C. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

D. General Safety and Security Standards for Construction Projects:

1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
5. The Contractor shall exert utmost care and diligence when working in or near any existing buildings or sitework. The absence of protection around such items shall not excuse the Contractor from its liability to provide protection. Any damage to existing buildings, sitework or facilities shall be repaired and charged to the Contractor responsible for the damage.



6. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and replacement of existing ceiling tiles and grid in areas of the existing building where its work is required and new ceilings are not scheduled for installation. In the event that the existing ceilings are damaged and cannot be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, the responsible contractor shall be liable for the costs of replacing in kind, the existing ceilings with new tile and grid.

7. All disconnect and/or tie-in work involving any utilities that would interfere with the ongoing operations of the Owner shall be completed after hours when the facility is not in use. The performance of this work shall be projected on all schedules required to be prepared by the Contractor. Additionally, the Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and the Owner at least forty-eight (48) hours advance notice of its intention to perform this type of work. All overtime and standby personnel necessary to complete these tie-ins shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work.

E. 1. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces: Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas. Methods of dust and fume control shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. Adequate ventilation;
- b. Wetting down;
- c. Keeping bags of insulating materials, cement, etc., closed.
- d. Controlled mixing of materials under field conditions;
- e. Special attention should be utilized in sawing of insulation and certain acoustical materials and storage of materials.
- f. Job housekeeping must be maintained;
- g. Advising all personnel of hazardous conditions, including supervisors and workers;

Each contractor is responsible for instituting the above policies to insure minimal impact to surrounding occupied areas.

2. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

3. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

4. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

F. 1. Storage space will be allotted to the Contractor by the Owner to the extent such space, in the sole discretion of the Owner, is available. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing appropriate space for its material with the Construction Manager prior to delivery. If insufficient space is available on the site, the Contractor shall provide local off-site storage, storage containers, etc. at its own cost and expense. Should any of the material stored on-site obstruct the progress of any portion of the work or the project, this material shall be removed by the Contractor without reimbursement of cost, from place to place or from the premises, as the Construction Manager may direct.

2. The Contractor shall schedule delivery of materials and equipment to minimize long term storage at the Project, to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces, and to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.

3. The Contractor shall deliver materials and equipment to the Project in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installation. The Contractor shall inspect materials and equipment upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected. The Contractor shall store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units. The Contractor shall store materials in a manner that will not endanger the Project structure. The Contractor shall store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. The Contractor shall comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

4. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment during the performance of its work. Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the performance of the Contractor's work shall be brought to and stored on the premises of the School District. After equipment is no longer required for its work, the Contractor shall promptly remove such equipment from the premises of the School District. The Contractor

shall be solely responsible for the protection of construction materials and equipment stored on the premises from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity. The Contractor shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and flues.

5. A construction entrance will be designated for deliveries. A separate entrance will be established for entering and exiting the site only. All deliveries shall be scheduled and coordinated with the Construction Manager and the Owner's Security department. Unexpected or uncoordinated deliveries may be turned away by the Owner or the Construction Manager at the discretion or necessity of the Owner. The Owner's enforcement of this provision shall not be construed by any contractor or subcontractor as the basis for a claim of delay in time or monetary damages alleged to have been incurred as a result of refusal of delivery.

6. The Contractor for General Construction shall provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons. The Contractor for General Construction shall submit its means and methods of security to the Construction Manager for review and comment. The project site(s) must be secured 24 hours a day, 7 days a week including holidays. The General Construction Contractor's failure to secure the site as required by this paragraph will result in the Owner engaging the services of such necessary personnel so as to provide such security. No notice will be given the Contractor for General Construction of the Owner's intention to engage such security services and all costs and expenses associated with the Owner's security of the site in this regard will be back charged to the Contractor for General Construction. While the Owner may have security guards patrolling the project areas, the function of such security guards is not for the purpose of specifically guarding the Contractor's property or operations of work.

G. The Contractor's right to entry and use of the School District premises arises solely from the permission granted by the Owner pursuant to the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. This permission shall be deemed to be withdrawn upon the termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

H. 1. The Contractor shall be required to perform its work with no interruption to the School District's operations, including its administrative and business operations. Any work which will interfere with the School District's operations and/or which is to be performed when the School District's facilities are in operation shall be performed on evenings and weekends. Additionally, the Contractor shall conduct its work in compliance with federal, state, county or local ordinances. All costs incurred by the Owner to make the facilities available during evening and weekends shall be borne by the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to determine what work will "interfere" with its operations and said determination shall be final.

2. The Contractor may request access to the site during times beyond the work hours permitted. Approval is solely at the discretion of the Owner. If approval is given, the Contractor is responsible for paying all additional costs incurred by the Owner, Architect and the Construction Manager for providing the site to the Contractor during the additional time periods.

3. In the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under this contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during normal school hours. Such work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to damages incurred by the Owner in connection with the Contractor's delay, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff, Architect and Construction Manager personnel as required to make facility accessible by Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours.

4. The Owner shall not be responsible for any overtime charges incurred by the Contractor during the course of this project. Any and all costs associated with work which is performed at hours requiring the payment of such overtime by the Contractor to its workers shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

I. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.

J. The Contractor shall provide all required temporary access walkways, both interior and exterior, and the like necessary to complete its work. The Contractor shall maintain an unobstructed condition at all entrances and/or exits from present buildings. No equipment, other than equipment with rubber tires, will be allowed on any existing or new pavement, UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR HAS OBTAINED THE PRIOR APPROVAL OF THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND THE PAVEMENT HAS BEEN FIRST PROTECTED WITH PLANKING OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

K. The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the premises of the School District without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be withheld at the sole discretion of the Owner.

L. 1. Without the prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing School District facilities, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Employees, vehicles, and equipment of the Contractor and of all others engaged by the Contractor for the performance of its work shall enter onto the premises of the School District for which construction work is to be performed only at those locations designated or approved by the Construction Manager. The parking for construction personnel shall be limited to the designated trailer park area only. Failure to abide by this rule will result in towing of cars at the expense of the contractor who employs the individual.

2. The Contractor shall ensure that its work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access to both vehicles and individuals, to the premises of the School District and all adjacent areas. The Contractors' work shall be performed, to the fullest extent possible, in such a manner that areas in and around the construction area shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions, and do not close

or obstruct walkways, roadways or other occupied facilities or facilities to be used by the Owner. Without limitation to any other provision of the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy of areas, buildings, entrances, and parking areas in and around the premises at which work is being performed. Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site.

3. The Construction Manager, in conjunction with the Owner and the Architect, shall designate locations at the site at which the Contractor, its subcontractors and employees may utilize in connection with its work. The Contractor's employees and the employees of the Contractor's Subcontractors and others engaged by the Contractor to perform its work are prohibited from trespassing or leaving any vehicle on any property not assigned by the Owner as set aside for the use of the Contractor. The Contractor's employees and the employees of the Contractor's Subcontractors and other engaged by the Contractor to perform its work are restricted to the immediate area at which work is to be performed. Only persons having official business will be admitted to the construction site. NO COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR, ITS EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS' EMPLOYEES, OR OTHERS ENGAGED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS WORK AND STUDENTS OR STAFF WILL BE PERMITTED.

4. The Contractor, its employees, its Subcontractors and their employees or agents, and all others engaged by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its work are required to wear photographic identification badges at all times. The Contractor shall provide such individuals with said photographic identification badges. These badges shall be worn so as to be readily and easily visible. All workers and representatives of the Contractor, its subcontractors or suppliers shall wear these badges while on school property. The information on these badges shall be as prescribed by the Owner and the Construction Manager. Each person seen without a photo identification badge (or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement in the opinion of the Owner or the Construction Manager) shall be ordered to leave school property. No warnings shall be necessary. The Contractor(s) and their subcontractor(s) employing the offending person(s) shall be solely responsible for making-up and paying for any loss of production or required progress in the Work resulting from this action (including any claims by other Contractors dependent on the work of this Contractor). All parties agree that any action taken to enforce this requirement shall not be construed by any Contractor or its subcontractors or suppliers as the basis for a claim (for either time or money) for delay to the Work or to the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

5. Without limitation of any other provision of the agreement between the Owner and Contractor, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the premises of the School District. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of its work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternative through which the same results intended by such portion of the rules and regulations

can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations.

M. No drinking of alcoholic beverages, smoking or use of controlled substances is permitted on the grounds. The Contractor shall insure that none of its or its Subcontractors, its employees, agents, and/or consultants report to the site impaired by alcohol or controlled substances. The Contractor bears the responsibility of determining if its, or its subcontractors, employees are in any way impaired and whether the safety of the public, the employees of other Contractors and their Subcontractors, the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager are jeopardized. Each contractor shall provide drinking water for its own employees.

N. The Contractor's employees, representatives, agents and consultants, and all of its Subcontractors' employees, representatives, agents and consultants at the site are to refrain from using indecent language. All doing so will be removed from the site. Artwork or decoration found on vehicles belonging to Contractor or Subcontractor employees parked on or near the school property which contain indecent language or pictures shall either be covered or removed from the location.

O. The Contractor's employees, representative, agents and consultants, and all of its Subcontractors' employees, representatives, agents and consultants at the site are to wear shirts, long pants and proper footwear.

P. Each contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area in which it is working free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the performance of all of the work being performed on-site and in the buildings. On a daily basis at the conclusion of work on the project, each contractor shall clean the areas in which it has performed work and shall remove all waste, materials, rubbish, its tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. Each Contractor shall broom sweep all construction areas in which it has performed worked every day. The Construction Manager shall perform an inspection each afternoon to determine that the work areas of the contractors have been properly cleaned. In the event the work areas are not cleaned, the Construction Manager shall advise the offending contractor to provide cleaning as required herein. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and clean within four (4) hours of being notified by the Construction Manager, either verbally or in writing, the Construction Manager will have the clean up work performed and back charged to the offending contractor without further notification to the Contractor. The cost of such cleaning company, together with the cost of any custodial costs of the School District, at prevailing overtime rates plus 15% will be charged to the offending contractor. Notice to field personnel shall be deemed notice to the Contractor.

Q. The Contractor shall provide ventilation of enclosed areas during construction as may be required to permit proper curing and drying out and to prevent excessive humidity, moisture and condensation. Ventilation shall be by natural or artificial means as required by conditions involved.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure that they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations before a space can be occupied.

T. From the commencement to the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall keep the parts of the work and the buildings free from accumulation of water no matter what the source or cause of water.

U. 1. The General Contractor shall construct temporary partitions where shown on drawings or where otherwise required for safety of the public or to prevent dust from entering occupied areas. Partitions shall be dust-proof from floor to slab or structure above (if existing condition is a drop in tile ceiling, Contractor shall remove tile and install partition to structure above). In addition to framing and sheetrock, the Contractor shall install fire resistant plastic partitions on the work area side of its work. If an access door is required, an alternating 3 layer plastic system shall be used. The door shall be a standard hollow metal door with lockset and closer. Keys shall be distributed to the Owner's other contractors, the Owner and the Architect.

2. All cutting and welding performed within an occupied building or adjacent to a window or intake vent shall be performed during off hours.

V. 1. The Contractor shall control the safe handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, and other equipment required for welding and cutting work at the job site. Such storage shall be in compliance with OSHA regulations.

2. Welding materials and equipment shall be removed promptly from the premises upon completion of the welding and cutting work.

W. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Owner caused by false security/fire alarms set off by the Contractor. Costs shall include custodial response charges etc.

X. The Contractor shall be responsible for broken glass, and at the completion of the Work shall replace such damaged or broken glass. After damaged or broken glass has been replaced, the Contractor shall remove all labels, wash and polish both sides of all glass. In addition to general broom cleaning, the General Contractor shall perform the following final cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work:

1. Remove temporary protections;
2. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from painted, decorated and natural finished woodwork and other Work;

3. Remove spots, plaster, soil and paint from ceramic tile, marble and other finished materials, and wash or wipe clean;
4. Clean fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged, new condition;
5. Clean aluminum in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer; and
6. Clean all floors thoroughly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.

Y. Where a contractor other than the General Contractor is the only contractor engaged to perform work, the responsibilities allocated to the General Contractor in these General Conditions shall be performed by such other contractor.

## **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**

A. 1. As soon as practicable after receipt of Letter of Intent to Award, Notice to Proceed or other form of official notice of award of the Contract, but not more than ten (10) days after receipt of official notice of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect, in writing, with (1) the name, trade and subcontract amount for each Subcontractor and (2) the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of the products identified in the Specifications (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. Copies of all Subcontractor contracts, fully executed, are to be provided to the Construction Manager, including but not limited to all addenda, appendices, and/or exhibits including scope of work sheets. All such subcontracts shall be submitted to the Construction Manager within ten (10) days of the Owner's award of the contract to the Contractor.

2. Upon review of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect, after due investigation, accepts or rejects, any proposed Subcontractor. Subcontractors will not be acceptable unless, when requested by the Architect, evidence is furnished that the proposed subcontractor has satisfactorily completed similar subcontracts as contemplated under this prime contract, and has the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant, and financial ability to complete the subcontract in accordance with the intent to the Documents. As verification of financial ability, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive up to five (5) years worth of financial statements, bank references, bond/insurance company references and all other information required to assess financial ability.

3. If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have no objection. No increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed where a sub-contractor is rejected by the Architect, Construction Manager or Owner who is (1) deemed unqualified to perform the particular work subcontracted by the Contractor, (2) does not have the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant and financial ability to complete the subcontract, or (3) has a history of poor performance in work of similar



nature. Upon receipt of a rejection of a subcontractor by the Architect, the Contractor shall have the right to request a meeting with the Architect, Construction Manager and the Owner to discuss the reasons it believes the subcontractor is qualified to perform the work. Upon review of such reasons, the Architect shall re-consider its determination and shall advise the Contractor of its determination upon such review. If the Architect still finds that such subcontractor does not meet the requirements above-stated, it shall advise the Contractor. The Architect's determination upon such review shall be final and binding on the Contractor and its Subcontractor and the Contractor hereby waives any and all claims it or its subcontractor might have against the Owner, the Construction Manager and/or the Architect concerning the rejection of such Contractor and shall require its subcontractors to execute such similar waiver in its agreement with the Contractor.

4. The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such change.

B. By appropriate agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by said agreement, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contractor's agreement with the Owner so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by its agreement with the Owner, has against the Owner. However, the Subcontract agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not provide, nor shall this Agreement be deemed to provide any rights, remedies or redress by the Subcontractor(s) against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors.

C. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractors and/or whether it has terminated its agreement with any of its subcontractors for any reason.

D. The Contractor hereby assigns all of its rights in its agreements with its Subcontractor(s) and hereby does assign, transfer and set over to the Owner all of its rights and/or interests in its agreements with its Subcontractor(s), but only in the event of termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner pursuant to Article 17, paragraph A of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and only to the extent the Owner implements its rights to take such assignment of contract by notifying the Subcontractor in writing of its intention to do so. Such an assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated to the Owner pursuant to a performance bond submitted in connection with the Contractor's work.

E. If the Work in connection with a subcontract has been suspended for more than ninety (90) days after termination of the Contract by the Owner and the Owner accepts assignment of

such subcontract, the Subcontractor's compensation shall not be adjusted for any increase in direct costs incurred by such Subcontractor as a result of the suspension.

F. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility, when sub-contracting any portion of his work, to arrange or group items of work under particular trades to conform with then prevailing customs of the trade, regardless of the particular Divisions and Sections of the Specifications in which the work is described.

G. All subcontracts must be in writing.

## ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, and all documents incorporated therein by reference, including but not limited to, the drawings and project manual shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner.

B. The intent of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The documents comprising the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

C. 1. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner or between the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (a) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (b) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

2. On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements and large scale drawings over small scale drawings.

3. Before ordering any materials or performing any of its work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the performance of the work.

4. If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Architect before making the change.

5. Drawings, in general, are made to scale, but all working dimensions shall be taken from the figured dimensions or by actual measurements at the job and in no case by scaling. The Contractor shall study and compare all Drawings and verify all figures before laying out or

constructing the work and shall be responsible for any and all errors in his work which might have been avoided thereby. Whether or not an error is believed to exist, deviation from the Drawings and the dimensions given thereon shall be made only after approval in writing is obtained from the Architect.

6. In the event addendum (a) are issued and contain changes to the Drawings and/or Specifications, the provisions in the addendum (a) supersede previously issued Drawings and/or Specifications.

D. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the work among Subcontractor or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

E. Unless otherwise stated in the agreement, words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the agreements in accordance with such recognized meanings.

F. The Contractor, and all Subcontractors, shall refer to all of the Drawings, including those showing the work of others performing work in connection with the project, including but not limited to the General Contractor (if any), the Plumbing Contractor, the Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning Contractor, Electrical Contractor and other specialized trades, and to all of the Divisions of the Project Manual, and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

G. All indications or notations on the drawings which apply to one of a number of similar situations, materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the drawings or project manual. All work mentioned or indicated in the drawings or project manual shall be performed by the Contractor unless it is specifically indicated therein that the work is to be performed by others.

H. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service through which the Contractor's work is to be performed. The Contractor may retain one contract record set during the course of the project. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect shall be deemed the author of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyright. All copies of them, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work.

I. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects without the specific written consent of the Owner and Architect. The

Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect appropriate to and for use in the performance of its work pursuant to its agreement with the Owner. All copies made under this license shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's copyright or other reserved rights.

J. The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics of the site, upon written request of the Contractor and to the extent such survey is in existence at the time of said request, legal limitations and utility locations for the project sites. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring the Owner to generate any document which it does not possess at the time of the request by the Contractor. In the event that the survey provided does not clearly delineate the metes and bounds of the Owner's property, the Contractor shall stop work and immediately notify the Architect, Construction Manager and the Owner. The Contractor shall NOT proceed with its work until it receives written permission from the Construction Manager and/or the Architect. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs arising from non-compliance with this provision. Any delays associated with this provision shall not serve as a basis for a claim by the Contractor.

K. From the basic data established by the Owner, the General Contractor shall establish reference control points and complete the layout of the work. Each Contractor is responsible for utility markouts as it pertains to the scope of their work and maintain markout during work. Sketch of layout with reference points to be given to Construction Manager and Architect at the time of markout.

L. The Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of the work to the exact position and elevation as prescribed in the specifications, shown on the drawings, or as the same may be modified at the direction of the Architect to meet changed conditions.

M. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the establishment of points, wall and partition lines required by the various Prime Contractors and subcontractors in laying out their work.

N. Each Contractor shall furnish such stakes and other required equipment, tools and materials, and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work from the base lines and benchmarks established by the Owner.

O. 1. The General Construction Contractor shall establish a baseline and benchmark system for each building addition, area of renovation or component using the services of a licensed professional surveyor. The surveyor(s) employed to establish this system or to extend and maintain an existing benchmark system for the work of other trades shall have not less than five years of experience in performing construction surveys similar to the work they will perform

for this project. The remaining Contractors and their respective subcontractors shall be responsible for extending these lines, levels and grades, and for performing all layout for their own work. The Contractor is solely responsible for any damage or loss due to incorrect extension of lines, level or grades in their layout. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for the accuracy with respect to the layout of their work. Any discrepancies or errors in the drawings, perceived by another contractor or subcontractor shall be immediately reported to the Construction Manager. If any corrections are necessary, they shall be executed in accordance with the terms and provisions of these General Conditions.

2. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible to offset or to protect their markings from anything that may disturb them.

3. Every contractor shall work off the lines and elevations established and maintained as the baseline and benchmark system.

4. Each Contractor is responsible for the accuracy of his own work.

P. The Architect may require that construction work be suspended at any time when location and limit marks established by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking completed work or the work in progress.

Q. Except for the basic building permit, the Contractor shall be responsible for securing and maintaining for the life of the project: all permits, P.E. Licenses, connection fees, inspections, etc. applicable to, or customarily secured for the work. This provision includes any permits to be issued in the name of the Contractor required for the work. Originals of all permits are to be issued in the name of the Contractor as required for the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Construction Manager with original copies of all permits prior to the commencement of the work, and shall prominently display a copy of all permits at a location approved by the Construction Manager.

R. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect at once.

S. The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other contracts, is not guaranteed by the Architect or the Owner. The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, utilities and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

T. 1. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of any additional design drawings, specifications, or instructions required to define its work in greater detail, or to permit the proper progress of its work. To the extent the Architect advises the Contractor that the existing design drawings, specifications and/or instructions given are sufficiently detailed for the Contractor to perform its work, the Architect shall be under no obligation to further clarify or define the work to be performed. In all other circumstances, the Architect shall issue a field order which responds to the request for information.

2. Requests for Information (RFIs) are for requests on clarifications or questions on contract drawings and specifications, not contract terms, scheduling items, or general correspondence, nor, as a means to describe or request approval of alternate construction means, methods or concepts or substitution of materials, systems means and methods. The Contractor shall fill all RFIs out in accordance with the provisions of the Project Manual. Neither the Architect nor the Construction Manager shall fill said forms out on the Contractor's behalf.

U. The Contractor shall, prior to the start of any portion of the Work:

1. review any specified construction or installation procedures, including those as may be recommended by the proposed manufacturer.
2. advise the Architect if the specified procedure(s) deviates from good construction practice.
3. advise the Architect if following said procedure(s) will affect any warranty, including the contractor's general warranty.
4. advise the Architect of any objections the Contractor may have to the specified procedure(s).
5. propose any alternative procedure(s) which the Contractor will warrant.

V. 1. To the fullest extent possible, the Contractor shall provide products of the same kind, from a single source. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.), they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in the work, except as otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items. If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

2. The Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

3. With respect to sitework materials, all products submitted for use and incorporated into this project shall be on the Approved List of Materials and Equipment published by the NYSDOT Materials Bureau, most recent edition.

4. All products submitted for use and incorporated into this project shall be asbestos free.

W. Equivalents. In the Specifications, one or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the contractor desires to use any kind type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than those named in the specifications, they shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item. The Contractor shall follow the submission requirements for substitutions as set forth in Article 6.X below.

X. 1. Substitutions. If the Contractor desires to substitute any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall indicate the desired substitution in its bid, including the following:

a. For which specified material or equipment the request for substitution is being made;

b. What kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is sought to be substituted for the specified items;

c. Written documentation evidencing that the substituted material or equipment meets or exceeds the specifications for materials and/or equipment set forth in the project manual. Such documentation shall include, but not limited to, a full explanation of the proposed substitution, together with a submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, significant qualities of proposed substitution (e.g. performance, weight, size, durability and visual effects), and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation of the substitution. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated. All such data shall be provided to the Architect and Owner at the Contractor's sole expense. The Contractor's written explanation shall also include a list of reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the project in the event the substitution is acceptable. Additionally, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect information

describing in specific detail how the proposed substituted product differs from the quality and performance required by the base specifications, and such other information as may be required by the Owner or the Architect.

d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.

g. Detailed comparison of the difference in cost between the specified product and the proposed substitution including any and all costs associated with changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and/or separate Contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution. In the event the substitution is accepted, the Contractor proposing the use of the substitution shall bear all costs associated with said changes or modifications.

2. By making said requests in conformance with procedures established herein and elsewhere in the Project Manual, the Contractor:

a. Represents that a representative of it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.

b. Represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product.

c. Certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under this contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the architect and engineers to implement said substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent.

d. Represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the drawings effected by the change, including but not limited to the electrical, plumbing, site work and heating and ventilating specifications as may be required for the work to be complete in all respects.



e. An affidavit stating that (1) the proposed substitution conforms and meets all the requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings and (2) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect; and the proposed substitution will have no effect on the construction schedule.

3. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted with the Contractor's bid.

4. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated hereinbefore.

Y. 1. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, material safety data sheets, samples or similar submittals shall be in accordance with the provisions of the project manual.

2. The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings have been prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer, job specific, reviewed by Contractor and stamped by the Contractor.

3. If the Contractor elects to perform its work without approvals, such work shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense.

4. By approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of its work.

5. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of its work by the Architect's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors and/or omissions in the shop drawings, product data, samples or other of its submittals to the Architect, by the Architect's approval thereof.

6. The Architect shall review, approve, reject or take other appropriate action respecting submittals made by the Contractor as set forth in the Project Manual. The Architect shall check for conformance with information given in the drawings and project manual and the design concept expressed in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems designed by the Contractor, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. Further, the Architect's review shall not constitute

approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. When professional certification of performance characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon such certification to establish that the materials, systems or equipment will meet the performance criteria required by the Contract Documents.

7. Upon the Architect's rejection of the Contractor's shop drawings, product data, samples and/or other documentation submitted by the Contractor to the Architect, the Contractor shall review the rejection and re-submit such shop drawing, product data, sample and or other document in accordance with the Architect's instruction. The Contractor shall direct the Architect's specific attention in writing or on re-submitted shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals, to revision which have been made, including revisions not specifically requested by the Architect. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within two (2) calendar days. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected documents.

8. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required of the Contractor, the Architect shall be entitled to rely in a reasonable and professional fashion upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications provided, however, if the Architect, in its reasonable and professional judgment considers it advisable, the Architect shall verify the accuracy and completeness of any and all such calculations and/or certifications. In the event any and all such calculations and/or certifications are found to be inaccurate and/or incomplete by the Architect, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and bear all costs attributable or related thereto, including, without limitation, the expense of the Architect's additional services associated with the verification of such calculations and/or certifications and the expense of the Architect's additional service made necessary by the failure of such calculations and/or certifications to be accurate or complete.

9. If the Architect is required to review the Contractor's submittal more than twice, the Contractor shall bear the cost and expense associated with such additional review as set forth in the Project Manual.

Z. The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the drawings and/or technical specifications on written request of the Contractor. Such interpretations may, at the Architect's option, be issued in the form of additional drawings or instructions indicating in greater detail the construction or design of the various parts of the Contractor's work. Such drawings or instructions may be forwarded by the Architect to the Contractor by field order, construction change directive or other notice to the Contractor. The Contractor shall execute the work for which it requested an interpretation in accordance with such additional drawings or instructions without additional cost or extension of its contract time. After a decision has been rendered by the Architect on a matter for which the Contractor sought the Architect's interpretation of the drawings and/or technical specifications, the Contractor shall proceed with the work as directed by the Architect. Failure to proceed with the work in

accordance with the Architect's interpretation may be used as a basis for termination of the Contractor's contract pursuant to Article 17 of these General Conditions.

AA. The Contractor shall maintain at the site one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record changes and selections made during construction, and in addition approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and the Construction Manager and shall be delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon the completion of its work.

BB. The Contractor shall maintain at the site, and shall make available to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings") in good order. The Record Drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Contractor's work. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of black line prints provided by the Architect to the Contractor at the start of construction. The Contractor shall maintain said set in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (i) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (ii) details in the work not previously shown; (iii) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (iv) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs, etc.; (v) architectural and/or structural changes in the design; and (vi) such other information as either Owner or Architect may reasonably request. At the completion of the work, Contractor shall transfer all information on record drawings to reproducible drawings with new information clouded and noted. Such drawings shall be stamped with the Contractor's name and "AS-BUILT" in the lower right hand corner. The colored record drawing and the as-built reproducible drawing shall be forwarded to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the Record and/or As Built drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

CC. The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked and delivered to the Owner within sixty (60) days of final completion of the Contractor's work.

DD. Each Prime Contractor shall be furnished, free of charge, 3 copies of the Contract Documents and Project Manuals, including all Addenda. Any and all additional copies will be furnished to the Contractor at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

## **ARTICLE 7**

### **CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY/SECURITY PROGRAM**

A. 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of its work.

Prior to beginning any work, the contractor shall submit a copy of its corporate safety plan to the Owner and the Architect. Two (2) weeks after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a Site Safety/Logistics Plan to the Owner and the Architect. The site logistics plan should minimally include locations of the eight-foot high temporary fence and gates, traffic plans for deliveries and removals, refuse container locations, crane locations, pick locations, boom radius, and lift locations, stockpiles, toilet locations, site water and power locations, and safety. This plan shall also show the location of all staging and storage areas, clearly separating construction and school areas. The logistical information represented by the construction documents shall serve as a minimal guide. Each contractor is required to submit their corporate safety policy within ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Said policy must minimally meet OSHA standards and define details concerning the maintenance of a safe work environment and shall also define practices for the maintenance of hygiene and minimizing the spread of infectious/contagious diseases. The Contractor shall make the participation of its subcontractors in its safety program mandatory. A list of key personnel, with addresses and telephone numbers for emergency purposes shall be forwarded to the Owner and the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall establish a fire coordination procedure and shall forward same to the Contractor for its use during the performance of its work.

2. The Contractor shall provide its COVID-19 Safety Plan to the Owner prior to the start of any work. The Contractor shall designate a person on its staff to be responsible for monitoring the wearing of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) by each person on site working with or for the Contractor. Contractor shall strictly follow and ensure that its subcontractors follow Contractor's COVID-19 Safety Plan as well as all applicable Center for Disease Control guidelines and Local, State & Federal Orders.

3. All laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the work of this Project shall be certified as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

4. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall conduct their operation in accordance with the Safety Guides for Construction as issued by the SED, and the Contractors' Safety Program.

5. All safety equipment including hard hats and weather protective gear required for the Contractor to perform its work are to be supplied by the Contractor and/or its subcontractors. Within the designated construction areas, the Contractor's employees, superintendents, and/or other agents, and its subcontractors, employees, superintendents, and/or other agents are required to wear hard hats and other required and/or essential safety equipment. Each person seen without a hard hat, or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement, will be ordered to leave the project. No prior warnings will be given by the Owner or Construction Manager and Architect. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall be solely responsible for making up and paying for any loss of production or required progress resulting from the removal of personnel from the project as set forth herein including any costs incurred by the Owner in connection with the work of other contractors.

6. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide blankets and auxiliary fire protection as part of its construction safety program to prevent damage to adjacent work or materials as a result of its welding or burning operations. Additionally, as part of its construction safety program, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide a fire watch, with a fire extinguisher, which is acceptable to the Owner and the Construction Manager.

7. The Construction Manager and/or Owner reserve the right to have all operating equipment periodically inspected by an independent inspector whose finding will be binding. The Prime Contractor, at its own expense, must make corrections within two (2) working days of receiving a written report.

8. All flagmen required for deliveries to the site are to be furnished by the Contractor or its Subcontractors responsible for the delivery. Any and all deliveries crossing the site or student traffic areas shall be escorted by flagmen. All flagmen shall wear orange vests.

B. The Contractor shall schedule weekly safety meetings and each of its subcontractors must be properly represented at such meetings. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager in writing its "OSHA Competent Person Regarding Safety". Said person must be an individual capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Construction Manager and Architect. The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from disturbing and/or damaging the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection with the construction. The Contractor shall notify its employees and subcontractors of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where the work is in progress. On a weekly basis, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager and Architect minutes of its safety meetings, which minutes shall include a list of the individuals present at such meetings.

C. The Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall conduct its/their operation in accordance with all applicable laws, regulations and order of local, state and federal governments. The Contractor agrees, in order that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety to conform to the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts.

D. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for surety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

F. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for the safety and protection of employees at the project site and other person who may be affected by its work, including but not limited to students, staff, employees and agents of the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect.

G. The Contractor shall protect and secure its work and the materials and/or equipment to be utilized in connection with its work, whether stored on or off the site and whether in its care, custody and control or that of its Subcontractors, subcontractors to its subcontractors, or material suppliers.

H. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to protect all property at or adjacent to the site, including but not limited to trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

I. All delivery vehicles/trucks/machinery/etc. permitted on the site must be equipped with back-up alarms and enter through the designated access points. The Contractor's failure to demonstrate this ability will result in cancellation of delivery or stoppage of work. All delays associated with this cancellation will be the responsibility of the contractor responsible for the work involved.

J. All crane picks, materials delivery, etc. must be coordinated so as not to lift over any occupied area of the building. If absolutely necessary, this work shall be done on off hours to insure the safety of the building occupants. Crane location must approved by the Construction Manager to insure the safety of building occupants.

K. The Owner or Construction Manager reserves the right to have all hoisting equipment periodically inspected by an independent inspector whose findings will be binding. The Contractor, at its own expense, must make corrections cited by the inspector before continuing work. The Owner or Construction Manager will not assume any responsibility for the safe operation of any hoisting equipment by exercising this right. The Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s) shall cooperate with the inspector by allowing time for the inspection. The Contractor shall be notified twenty four (24) hours prior to the time of the inspection. These inspections do not release the Contractor if its responsibility to provide all engineering, permits and inspections as required by OSHA or the New York State Education Department prior to use of any hoisting equipment.

L. The Contractor shall use the entrances designated on the site logistic plans and drawings for personal vehicles, trucks, equipment, deliveries and the like.

M. All interior temporary partitions and emergency egress barriers (if required) are to be

installed on an after hours basis (weekends/school holidays).

N. 1. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary to perform its Work, the Contractor shall obtain the Owner and the Construction Manager's consent for the use of such materials, equipment or unusual construction methods. In the event the Owner determines that the use of such hazardous material or equipment or unusual construction methods can be performed by the Contractor with alternative means, methods and/or techniques, the Contractor shall employ such alternate means of prosecuting its work at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. In the event the Owner approves the use or storage of such hazardous materials, equipment or unusual construction methods, the Contractor shall provide for the Owner's and the Construction Manager's use a full set of safety instructions relating to all such materials. Additionally, when the Owner and/or the Construction Manager reviews the use of storage of such hazardous materials, equipment and or unusual construction methods, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

3. Transportation, storage, and use of explosives shall be in strict accordance with all local, state and federal regulations, statutes, and requirements. All safety precautions as set forth in the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. shall be observed.

4. The Contractor is responsible for its own storage and personnel trailers at the site. The Contractor will be required to supply man trailers and storage box trailers as required. All costs related to delivery, construction, protection, power, etc. for said trailers are the responsibility of the contractor utilizing the space. The Owner WILL NOT PROVIDE STORAGE SPACE. The placement of personnel and/or storage trailer will be strictly limited to pre-determined locations. The Contractor shall obtain the written approval of the placement of any trailer or storage box from the Construction Manager.

O. During construction, the General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure. This shall include additions and existing buildings. The contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the contractor fail to provide adequate protection, causing flooding, damage or other disturbance to the existing building, contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up and repairs may be made by the Owner without warning to the Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner and Architect will also be back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor, by entering into contract with the Owner agrees to be liable for these costs.

P. When all or a portion of the Contractor's work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

Q. 1. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to all property of the Owner, or adjacent to the Owner's property (other than damage or loss covered by insurance) caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

2. Title to all completed or partially completed work at the job site, and to all materials delivered to and stored at said job site which are intended to become a part of the completed work covered by the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner, shall be in the name of the Owner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and prior to acceptance of the completed work by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage to said completed work, partially completed work, materials furnished by the Contractor, and/or materials or equipment furnished by others, the custody of which has been given to the Contractor, arising from any cause other than those against which the Owner herein undertakes to carry insurance. In the event of loss or damage from cause other than those against which the Owner undertakes to carry insurance, the Contractor shall replace or repair the said work or materials at his own cost and expense, to the complete satisfaction of the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect.

R. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, person injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements or any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect.

S. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss.

T. Any and all fines or citations levied against the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with regulations of any governing authority, shall be paid for by the Contractor. This shall include any interest or late charges which accrue due to the Contractor's failure to remit payment upon receipt of such levies.

U. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, with respect to violations of OSHA requirements, rules and/or regulations.

V. The Contractor acknowledges that the Labor Law of the State of New York, and regulations adopted thereunder, place upon both the Owner and Contractor certain duties and



that liability for failure to comply therewith is imposed on both the Owner and Contractor regardless of their respective fault. The Contractor hereby agrees that, as between the Owner and the Contractor, and to the extent permitted by law, the Contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all such laws and regulations imposed for the protection of persons performing the Contract.

W. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, of and from any and all liability for violation of such laws and regulations and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

X. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, for the act and/or omissions of any Contractor or Subcontractor that resulted in an incident and/or accident causing personal injury and/or property damage.

Y. The Construction Manager, the Owner, and/or the Architect will not assume any responsibility for the safe operation of any cranes or equipment by exercising this right. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall cooperate with the inspector by allowing time for inspection. The Contractor will be notified 24 hours prior to the time of the actual inspection. The Contractor is obligated to perform all engineering, obtain permits, and to have all hoisting equipment inspected as required by OSHA, Village, Town, County, State, and Federal regulations as well as any other agency having jurisdiction. Copies of all inspection reports and certificates must be transmitted to Construction Manager as soon as possible.

## **ARTICLE 8 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

A. Without invalidating the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, and without notice to the Contractor's surety, the Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Contractor's work. Such additions, deletions or revisions will be authorized by field order, change order, or construction change directive.

B. Field Orders are an interpretation of the contract drawings and/or specifications which order minor changes in the Contractor's work which will not result in an increase or decrease in the Contractor's total contract sum. From time to time, the Architect may issue field orders to the Contractor. The work included in such field order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time of the Contractor's time to complete its work. Hence, the Contractor shall perform the work

included in field orders so as to cause no delay to its work and/or the work of other contractors engaged by the Owner in connection with the project. All field orders shall be given to the Contractor and the Construction Manager by the Architect in writing.

C. 1. When the Owner or Architect (in association with the Construction Manager) request that the Contractor perform work which is not included in the contract drawings or specifications and which will result in additional cost to the Owner, the Architect/Construction Manager shall issue a PCO Number and shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for performing such additional work. The Contractor shall submit its proposal to the Construction Manager and Architect for review. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with performing its work including labor and materials. All proposals for any work that a Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or subcontractor(s) of subcontractor(s) perform in connection with additional work shall be submitted using the following format and in no event shall the total for overhead and profit on any change order exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the cost of the work.

1.	Materials (Itemized Breakdown) including quantities and cost	
2.	Labor (Itemized Breakdown)	
3.	Subtotal (Add lines 1 and 2)	
4.	Credit for work not required due to additional or changes to the work reflected in the within change order (if any)	
5.	Overhead (10% x line 3)	
6.	Subtotal (Add lines 3 through 5)	
7.	Sub-Contract Work (Include itemized breakdown. Sub-Contractor(s) overhead and profit allowed is 10%)	
8.	Subtotal (Add lines 6 and 7)	
9.	Profit (5% x line 8)	
10.	Subtotal (Add lines 8 and 9)	
11.	Rental Value of Equipment (Itemized Breakdown)	
12.	Actual additional charges for bonds	
13.	TOTAL CHANGE ORDER (Add lines 10, 11 and 12)	

2. All proposals submitted by the Contractor without the itemization indicated herein will be returned to the Contractor for re-submission by the Contractor. For any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) for overhead and profit will be allowed for labor and material related costs. Costs to which overhead is to be applied shall be limited to cost of labor and materials including the cost of delivery. Under no circumstances shall any change order proposal exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the cost of overhead and profit.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover overhead and profit on the rental value of equipment and machinery. "Equipment and machinery" shall not include (1) tools customarily used by the contractor's trade, including but not limited to hand tools, and/or (2) equipment and machinery already on site and being utilized by the Contractor for the original scope of work.

The Contractor shall submit with its change order proposals actual invoices from its insurance broker reflecting actual additional costs associated with the procurement of bonds.

3. The Contractor's subcontractor's proposal for any work it is to perform in connection with the additional work shall only include ten percent (10%) for the subcontractor's overhead and profit including sub-subcontracted work. The Contractor is entitled to five percent (5%) on work performed by its subcontractor in accordance with paragraph C (1) of this Article 8. Costs to which overhead is to be applied shall be limited to cost of labor and materials including the cost of delivery. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor or the Contractor's subcontractor(s) be entitled to be reimbursed for overtime, except when specifically approved by the Owner in writing and not as an Extraordinary Measure as set forth in Article 13, and in such event the Contractor shall be paid for by the Owner on the basis of premium payment.

4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, work which is performed pursuant to an allowance included in the Contractor's base contract, the provisions of Article 9, paragraph B, concerning itemization of such work shall be controlling.

5. a. A change in the Contract Sum shall be accomplished only by a written Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim as defined in Article 18 of these General Conditions to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents. **No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without a written and fully executed Change Order.**

b. Upon the Contractor's completion of the change order work, and prior to payment being made to the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following information:

1. Certified payrolls itemizing the labor actually utilized in connection with the change order work.
2. Copies of invoices from subcontractors supplying work in connection with the change order work.

D. 1. When the Owner or Architect request that portions of the Contractor's work originally included in the contract drawings or specifications be deleted and which will result in a reduction of the Contractor's original contract sum, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for deleting the scope of such work from its contract. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with deducting such work including labor and materials and shall be submitted using the format set forth in Article 8, paragraph C(1) of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction or the schedule of values, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall not be entitled to retain its

overhead and/or profit for such work nor shall any of its subcontractors which were to perform the work being deducted from the Contractor's scope of work. Additionally, the Contractor shall reflect the reduced cost of premiums on bonds which are to be supplied herein as a result of such change. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase/decrease with respect to that change.

2. The Owner may in its sole discretion deduct and/or reduce the scope of the Contractor's contract with or without any specific reasons therefor.

E. 1. In the event the Contractor and the Owner cannot agree on the sum by which its contract with the Owner is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of the work as described in Article 8, the Architect shall issue a construction change directive reflecting the deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's contract and the Contractor will (a) in the case of additional work to be performed by the Contractor, perform such additional work in an expeditious manner so as not to delay the work of this or other contractors working at the site, and (b) in the case of work to be deducted from the scope of the Contractor's work, refrain from taking any steps in connection with the work associated with the deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's work. The construction change directive shall include (a) a description of the work being added or deducted from the Contractor's scope of work; (b) the amount the Owner has determined to be the cost associated with the additional work or deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's contract until the Owner and the Contractor agree upon the increase or decrease in the Contractor's contract sum, or until a claim filed by the Contractor has been determined; (c) the extent to which the contract time will be adjusted as a result of the change in the scope of work. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 18 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

2. In the event the Contractor and the Owner reach agreement on the amount by which the Contractor's contract sum is to be increased or decreased based upon changes to the scope of the Contractor's work as described in Article 8, the Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall sign a change order reflecting such agreement. The change order shall include (a) the description of the change in the scope of the Contractor's work; (b) the amount of the adjustment to the Contractor's contract sum, if any; and (c) the length of time by which the time to complete the contract will be adjusted, if any. Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor in connection with any change order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Contractor's work as reflected in said change order, including but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contractor's contract sum and the construction schedule. All such change orders for which the Owner and the Contractor have reached agreement shall be included as a separate line item in the Contractor's applications for payment as if originally part of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

F. Neither the Owner, the Construction Manager nor Architect may issue instructions to the

Contractor to change the amount of the Contract, except by properly executed Change Orders. Instructions are issued by the Owner or the Construction Manager through the Architect, to the Contractor. The instructions shall not be carried out by the Contractor prior to a written order in the form of a Change Order, signed by the Owner, Architect and Contractor, authorizing a change in the Contract amount or an adjustment to the Contract Sum. No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without an executed Change Order.

## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS**

A. 1. Prior to commencing its work on the project and within one (1) week of receipt of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager and the Architect, a schedule of values which includes the amount of money it has allocated in its bid price for the following items of work which are applicable to the Contractor's work. Said schedule of values shall include each of the CSI division sections reflected in the specifications and applicable to the contract for which the Contractor has been awarded the contract, together with the requirements for bonds/insurance (based upon actual invoice amount), general conditions, meeting attendance and meeting documentation (at least two (2) percent of the contract sum), shop drawing/product data/sample submissions (at least one (1) percent of contract sum), labor and materials on line items as applicable, temporary utilities and services, HVAC balance reports, coordination drawings, punchlist (at least one (1) percent of the contract sum), warranties/guarantees and close out of the project (at least three (3) percent of the contract sum), and allowance, where applicable.

2. Any schedule of values which fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibits "front loading" of the value of the Contractor's work will be rejected. Furthermore, if the schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect and is subsequently used, but later is found by the Construction Manager or Architect to be improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from the Contractors' future applications for payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Contractor's work.

3. The schedule of values shall be drafted so as to reflect multiple construction sites, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovations of work, and the like so as to satisfy any New York State Education Department requirements for the project.

4. The Schedule of Values prepared by the Contractor must be approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect prior to the payment of any sums due the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall include in its contract sum all allowances stated in the specifications. However, the Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the stated allowance amounts shall be included in its contract sum and not in the allowances.

C. The Contractor shall submit its applications for payment to the Construction Manager and the Architect on a periodic basis. The form to be used by the Contractor shall be AIA G732 and 703/CMA approved by the Construction Manager, the Architect and the Owner for use in connection with the Contractor's work. The form shall be divided in sufficiently in the same form as the Contractor's schedule of values and shall reflect in separate line items for the work:

1. Total value of the work listing labor and material separately
2. Percentage of work completed at the time of submission of the application for payment
3. Value of the work completed at the time of submission of the application for payment
4. Percent of previous amount billed
5. Previous amount billed
6. Current percent completed;
7. Value of work completed to date
8. Percent remaining to be completed by the Contractor; and
9. Value of work remaining to be completed by the Contractor

D. 1. Payments to the Contractor shall be based upon materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site and/or incorporated into the Contractor's work, together with the labor utilized by the Contractor in connection with its work. The Contractor may be paid for materials and/or equipment which has been delivered to the Owner's facilities but which, at the time of submission of its application for payment, has not yet been incorporated into the Contractor's work upon such conditions and requirements as the Owner, the Construction Manager and/or the Architect may advise the Contractor it must satisfy.

2. The Construction Manager and Architect shall review the application for payment submitted by the Contractor and shall advise the Contractor of any adjustments to be made thereto. The Construction Manager and/or the Architect may make such adjustments under the following circumstances:

- a. the Contractor's failure to remedy defective work;
- b. the filing of third party claims or reasonable evidence that there is a probability that such claims will be filed;
- c. receipt by the Owner of a notice of withholding from the New York State Department of Labor or other administrative agencies having jurisdiction over the project;
- d. the Contractor's failure to make proper payments to its subcontractors or material suppliers for labor, materials and/or equipment;
- e. reasonable evidence that the Contractor will not complete its work for the unpaid balance of the remaining monies on its contract;

- f. damages caused to the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect or another contractor as a result of the Contractor's performance of its work;
- g. reasonable evidence that the Contractor will not complete its work in accordance with its agreement with the Owner, and/or that the remaining monies available on the Contractor's contract will not be sufficient to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- h. the Contractor's failure to carry out its work in accordance with the contract drawings and/or specifications;
- i. the Contractor's failure to notify the Architect of errors or inconsistencies between and among the contract drawings and specifications;
- j. the Contractor's and/or its subcontractors' failure to comply with the requirements for maintaining record drawings;
- k. the Architect's and/or the Construction Manager's discovery or observation of work which has been previously paid for by the Owner which is defective and/or incomplete;
- l. such other acts and/or omissions by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its work.
- m. The amount requested exceeds the percent completion of work on the site.

3. After any such adjustments are made to the Contractor's application for payment, the Contractor shall submit four (4) copies of the final draft of its application for payment to the Construction Manager and Architect, which shall be accompanied by the following documentation:

- a. A current Contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and material suppliers with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and material suppliers in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment, together with similar sworn statements from all such Subcontractors and material suppliers;
- b. Duly executed waivers of public improvement liens from all Subcontractors and material suppliers and lower tiered Subcontractors or material suppliers establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous Application for Payment; and AIA Form G706 or G706A.

- c. Certified payroll for employees of the Contractor and employees of subcontractors performing work on the Project.
  - d. Copies of invoices submitted to the Contractor by its subcontractors and/or material suppliers.
  - e. Such other information which the Owner, Construction Manager and/or the Architect request the Contractor furnish in connection with its application for payment, including but not limited to, contractor change order log, contractor submittal log and as built drawings to date.
4. Upon submission of its application for payment, the Contractor represents that it is entitled to payment in the amount for which it seeks payment.
5. In addition to the right to make adjustments to the amount the Contractor claims is due (as set forth in subparagraph 2 of this Paragraph D), the Owner may withhold payment from the Contractor and the Architect and/or Construction Manager may withhold certification for payment, if any of the reasons set forth in subparagraph 2 exist.
6. The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor within forty-five days of receipt of the Contractor's requisition of payment unless such requisition of payment is not in accordance with the terms of the Construction Documents.
7. Upon receipt of payment by the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly make payment to each of its subcontractors and/or material suppliers for which it has received payment from the Owner. This provision does not obligate the Architect, the Construction Manager and/or the Owner to ensure payment to the Contractor's subcontractors and/or material suppliers.
8. a. In the event a subcontractor and/or material supplier files with the Owner a public improvement lien, the Owner shall withhold payment on previously certified applications for payment which have not yet been paid or subsequent applications for payment submitted by the Contractor an amount equal to 150% of the amount set forth in such public improvement lien. This provision is in addition to and does not supersede the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 12 of these General Conditions.
- b. The Owner may release any payment withheld due to the filing of a public improvement lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount not less the 150% of such lien claim. The cost of the premiums for any such bond posted shall be borne solely by the Contractor. By posting



a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations pursuant to these General Conditions, including but not limited to the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 12 of these General Conditions.

E. 1. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for materials and/or equipment stored off the site unless previously approved in writing by the Owner, Architect, and/or the Construction Manager and upon the Contractor meeting any and all conditions which the Owner, the Architect and/or Construction Manager may impose in connection with such materials and/or equipment, including but not limited to insurance for such materials and cost of storage and transportation associated with such materials and/or equipment. No payment will be made for "commodity type" stored materials such as block, studs, sheetrock, roofing, insulation, piping, fittings, conduit work, etc.

2. In connection with materials and/or equipment stored off the project site, the Contractor must submit with its application for payment the following information:

- a. Type of material must be specifically identified by the Contractor;
- b. The Contractor must furnish an invoice from its supplier showing the total value of material and/or equipment being stored off site and must provide the bill of lading for such material and/or equipment;
- c. The Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance in a form approved by the Owner for the full value of the item plus 10%.
- d. The Contractor must execute a security agreement, together with an executed UCC-1 form;
- e. The materials must be stored in a bonded warehouse;
- f. The Contractor must furnish a bill of sale for stored material and/or equipment;

Contractor still has liability for all materials whether paid or not until installed.

3. Any and all materials and/or equipment for which the Contractor has been paid shall be titled in the Owner upon installation by the Contractor and shall be stored in a bonded facility. For payment to be made to the Contractor, the Contractor must provide the Owner with a waiver of lien and general release from its supplier in connection with its provisions of such materials and/or equipment. Notwithstanding payment by the Owner, any and all warranties and/or guarantees required by this agreement shall not begin to run until the Contractor has completed all of its work.

4. Prior to payment by the Owner, the Contractor may be required to provide the Architect and the Construction Manager with an opportunity to visually inspect the materials and/or equipment for the purpose of determining that such materials are in fact in storage, are the materials specified for the Contractor's work and for any other purpose which the Owner, Construction Manager and/or Architect deem necessary for payment to be made to the Contractor.

F. If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to its agreement with the Owner, including but not limited to these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contractor's contract sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

G. The Contractor may not assign any monies due or to become due to it pursuant to its agreement with the Owner without the Owner's written consent. Any such assignment shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner. If the Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent from the Owner, the Contractor shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under its agreement with the Owner.

H. Progress payments and all other payments shall be made in accordance with Section 106 (b) of the General Municipal Law.

I. At the same time the Contractor submits its insurance certificate to the Owner and the Construction Manager, it shall also submit to the Construction Manager the labor rates of each category of labor for which it and/or its subcontractors shall employ (either directly or indirectly).

This information shall be itemized in the format shown below:

***THE REST OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

Contractor's Name					
Contractor's Address					
Contractor's Office Phone					
Contractor's Fax Number					
Contractor's Email Address					
<b>Labor Rate Breakdown</b>					
Worker's Title		Journeyman	1.5 Rate	Foreman	1.5 Rate
Base Hourly Rate					
<b>Payroll Tax &amp; Insurance:</b>	<b>\$ Per Hr.</b>				
FICA					
Federal Unemployment					
State					
Workers Compensation					
Disability					
Other (Explanation Required)					
<b>Subtotal</b>					
<b>Benefits:</b>	<b>\$ Per Hr</b>				
Vacation					
Health & Welfare					
Pension					
Annuity					
401K Fund					
Other (Explanation Required)					
Other Explanation Required)					
<b>Subtotal</b>					
<b>Hourly Labor Rate</b>					

## ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall provide the Owner with the following insurance coverage whether the operations to be

covered thereby are through the Contractor or by a Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. Workers' Compensation and Disability:

Coverage	Statutory
Extensions	Voluntary compensation All states coverage employers Employer's liability - unlimited

2. Commercial General and Umbrella Liability

Coverage	Occurrence using ISO occurrence Form CG 00 01 07 98 or later form
Limits per project	\$1,000,000.00 per occurrence, \$2,000,000.00 general aggregate - on a per project basis  Products/Completed Operations - \$2,000,000.00  Personal & Advertising Injury - \$1,000,000.00  Fire Damage (any one fire) - \$100,000.00  Medical Expenses (any one person) - \$10,000.00

3. Owners and Contractors Protective Liability Insurance:

- a. \$2,000,000 per occurrence, \$4,000,000 general aggregate for contracts greater than \$1,000,000, or any contracts involving scaffolds or work above a height of one story.
  - b. \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$2,000,000 general aggregate for contracts less than or equal to \$1,000,000 that do not involve scaffolds or work above a height of one story.
- Excess Liability (excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis):
- a. \$10,000,000 for contracts greater than \$1,000,000, or any contracts involving scaffolds or work above a height of one story

- b. \$5,000,000 for contracts less than or equal to \$1,000,000 that do not involve scaffolds or work above a height of one story.
- 4. Automobile Liability  
(all vehicles hired or non hired) \$1,000,000.00 per accident
- 5. If this project requires the removal of asbestos and/or hazardous materials, Contractors shall provide hazardous material liability insurance as follows:  
  
\$2,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract. If motor vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of this Article 10 and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the District of the Certificate of Completion.
- 6. Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance  
  
\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the Owner.

Notwithstanding any terms, conditions or provisions, in any other writing between the parties, Contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager as an additional insured on the Contractor's commercial general liability and excess liability insurance policies. If the policy is written on a claims-made basis, the retroactive date must precede the date of the contract.

- a. The policy naming the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager as an additional insured shall:
  - i. Be an insurance policy from an A.M. Best rated "Secure" insurer, licensed and admitted to do business in New York State.
  - ii. State that the coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the District, its Board, employees and volunteers.

- b. The Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager shall be listed as an additional insured by using endorsement CG 2038 or equivalent. The decision to accept an alternative endorsement rests solely with the Owner. A completed copy of the endorsement must be attached to the certificate of insurance.
- c. The certificate of insurance must describe the work that is covered by the liability policies.
- d. At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the declaration page of the liability and excess policies with a list of endorsements and forms. If so requested, the Contractor will provide a copy of the policy endorsements and forms.
- e. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager for any applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.

If written on a "claims-made" basis, the retroactive date must pre-date the inception of the Contract or agreement. Coverage shall remain in effect for two years following the completion of work. The testing company shall also provide proof of Workers' Compensation and NY State Disability Benefits Insurance, Commercial General Liability and Excess Liability with limits of \$2,000,000 each occurrence and in the aggregate.

Coverages shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

B. Article 10 of the General Conditions shall remain in effect and the Contractor will be required to provide the insurance set forth therein. The Contractor will be permitted to commence work on the Project with the insurance certificates currently on file with the Owner. On or before July 15 of each year, the Contractor will substitute said insurance certificates with insurance in strict compliance with Article 10. In addition to any other rights or remedies that the Owner may have in law, equity or pursuant to the General Conditions of Construction set forth in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, in the event the Contractor fails to provide evidence of the insurance required by Article 10 by July 15, the Owner shall assess liquidated damages of \$1,000 for every day the Contractor fails to meet the requirements for insurance as set forth in Article 10 through final completion of the Project or the date the required insurance is submitted, whichever is earlier.

C. The insurance required to be procured by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall be purchased from and maintained by an insurance carrier licensed to do business in the State of New York, with an A.M. Best Rating of "secured" or better. The Contractor must submit the Certificate of Insurance to the Architect for the Owner's approval prior to the commencement of any work. **EXCESS OR SURPLUS LINE INSURANCE CARRIERS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.**

D. All insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall include a cancellation notice to the Owner pursuant to the policy terms and conditions. All insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor shall name the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager as additional insureds on the policy, with the exception of Owners Contractors Policies. Additionally, the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall state that the Contractor's coverage shall be the primary and non-contributory coverage for the Contractor's work. Contractors shall include a completed copy of the ACORD 855 – NY Construction Certificate of Liability, with explanations of "yes" responses to Items G through L.

E. In the event that any of the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor to the Owner contains a deductible, or a self-insured retention, or the insurance provided by the Owner contains a deductible, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect harmless from the payment of such deductible or self-insured retention, which deductible shall in all circumstances remain the sole obligation and expense of the Contractor.

F. The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to obtain or keep current the insurance coverage required by paragraph A of this Article 10 shall constitute a material breach of Contract and subjects the Contractor to liability for damages, including but not limited to direct, indirect, consequential, special and such other damages the Owner sustains as a result of such breach. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the indemnification to the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, of any and all costs associated with such lapse in coverage, including but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees.

G. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry insurance coverages and limits of liability, as set forth in paragraph A of this Article 10 and submit same to the Owner for approval prior to start of any work. In the event the Subcontractor is unable to provide insurance by a carrier that is licensed and admitted to do business in New York, the Owner reserves the right to accept Excess or Surplus lines insurance coverage for said Subcontractor, in the Owner's sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner is under no obligation to waive the requirement that the insurance be supplied by an insurer licensed and admitted in New York. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect, Engineers, Consultants, and Sub-consultants and their agents or employees from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

H. The Contractor assumes responsibility for all injury or destruction of the Contractor's materials, tools, machinery, equipment, appliances, shoring, scaffolding, false and form work, and personal property of the Contractor's employees from whatever cause arises. Any policy of insurance secured covering the Contractor or Subcontractors leased or hired by them and any policy of insurance covering the Contractor or Subcontractors against physical loss or damage to

such property shall include an endorsement waiving the right of subrogation against the Owner for any loss or damage to such property.

I. The Owner in good faith may adjust and settle a loss with the Contractor's insurance carrier.

J. The Owner and the Contractor waive all rights against each other and any of their Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent of actual recovery of any insurance proceeds under any property insurance policy procured, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, or other property insurance applicable to the Contractor's work.

K. Before commencement of its work, the Contractor shall obtain and pay for such insurance as may be required to comply with the indemnification and hold harmless provisions outlined under Article 12 of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

L. Review and acknowledgment of the Certificate of Insurance by the Owner or the Architect shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder.

M. If the terms of policies expire, or the lives of the insurance companies terminate, before the Contract is completed or during the period of completed operations coverage, and the Contractor fails to maintain continuance of such insurance, the Owner is entitled to provide protection for itself, to pay premiums, and to charge the cost to the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 11 REQUIRED BONDS FOR THE PROJECT**

A. Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New York.

B. All Surety companies are subject to the approval of the Owner and may be rejected by the Owner without cause.

C. Except as otherwise required by statute, the form and substance of such bonds shall be satisfactory to the Owner in the Owner's sole judgment.

D. Bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed to do business in New York with an A.M. Best Rating of "A-" or better as to Policy Holder Ratings, and "VII" or better as to "Financial Size Category." Such bonds shall remain in effect for a period not less than two (2) years following final completion of the work by the Contractor.

E. Bonds shall further be executed by a surety that is currently listed on the U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies," as amended.



F. The Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond shall each be in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. The value of each bond shall be adjusted during the Project construction period to reflect changes in the Contract Sum.

G. Every Bond must display the Surety's Bond Number.

H. Each bond must be accompanied by an original Power of Attorney, giving the names of Attorneys-in-fact, and the extent of their bonding capacity.

I. A rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each Bond:

1. Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change, or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change, extension of time, or other modification of the Contract Documents, or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the Surety of such matters is hereby waived.
2. Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from time after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, to Lender and the Owner.
3. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within three years after termination by the Owner of the Contractor's contract or within three years after final completion by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor files for bankruptcy, the commencement of the three year period shall not start to run until the bankruptcy proceeding is finalized or the Owner obtains relief from an automatic stay, whichever is later.

J. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner prior to beginning construction activity at the site, but no later than 10 days of issue date of Notice of Award of Contract. Said bonds shall be in the form set forth in the Project Manual. No work shall be performed by the Contractor until such bonds have been reviewed and approved.

K. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion and without prior notice to the Contractor, inform surety of the progress of the Contractor's work and obtain consents as necessary to protect

the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Contractor's work.

L. If the surety on any Bond furnished by Contractor is declared a bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Article, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days thereafter substitute another Performance and Payment Bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 12 INDEMNIFICATION**

A. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees, or agents from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any of its subcontractors or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, for the act(s) and/or omission(s) of any Contractor or Subcontractor in connection with the work of the Project.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees, or agents from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of its work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction, of tangible property including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph B. The Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Paragraph B shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them under any applicable statute, rule or regulation including the New York Statute, Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act, and the Federal Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Paragraph B by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Paragraph B shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or

for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

C. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents against any fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder which are incurred as a result of the Contractor's failure to give the notices required by Article 6(T) of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

D. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings or claims of liens brought against each or any of them as a result of liens filed against the Contractor's project funds, including all the cost and expense of said liens, and including but not limited to attorneys' fees incurred by each or any of them.

E. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents of and from any and all liability for violation of any laws and regulations applicable to the Contractor's work and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

F. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and any of their respective employees or agents of and from any and all liability for claims made by third parties, including subcontractors, in connection with this Agreement and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

G. The indemnification obligations set forth herein shall become effective upon the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager's receipt of a claim for which the Contractor is required to provide indemnification to the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager. In the event the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager is required to bring an action to enforce the indemnification obligation, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner, Architect, and/or Construction Manager for all costs associated with said action including attorneys' fees.

### ARTICLE 13 TIME FOR COMPLETION OF WORK

A. The date of commencement of the Contractor's work shall be as indicated in the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. The date shall not be postponed or extended by the failure to act of the Contractor or of persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible to act. Time limits stated in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

B. The Contractor shall not commence work on the site until two certified copies of all insurance policies and bonds required by Article 10 and Article 11 of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction are provided to the Owner and accepted by the Owner. The date of commencement and/or completion of the Contractor's work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the acceptance of the insurance and bonds required by Article 10 and Article 11 of these General Conditions.

C. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve substantial completion of its contract in accordance with the schedule set forth in its agreement. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and other Contractors on the Project, making every reasonable effort to reduce the contract time.

D. 1. In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Contractor's work, as of a milestone date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by its contract, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, and facilities and (3) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the Contractor progresses its work in compliance with the stage of completion required by its agreement with the Owner. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule.

2. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in its contract sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures ordered by the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph D.

3. The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to this Paragraph D as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of its work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contractor's agreement with it.

4. The Owner reserves the right to withhold payment from the Contractor until such time as the Contractor submits a daily schedule showing work to be again on schedule with the Construction Schedule and/or until its work is being installed according to the project construction schedule, without additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall achieve substantial completion of its work in accordance with the schedule for the work set forth in the project manual included as part of its agreement with the Owner. Milestone Dates are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when a part of the work is to commence or be complete. All Milestone Dates are of the essence and shall have the same meaning as Substantial Completion for the purpose of Liquidated Damages in this Article 13.

F. Substantial completion shall be achieved by the Contractor when the Contractor has completed ninety-eight (98%) percent of its work. Work remaining to be completed after substantial completion shall be limited to items which can ordinarily be completed within the period between the payment at the time of substantial completion and final payment.

G. 1. This project is to be physically completed in accordance with the time limits set forth in the agreement between the Owner and Contractor and as further set forth in the project manual and/or bidding documents. Liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of One Thousand (\$1,000.00) Dollars for each and every calendar day after such time allowed for completion.

2. Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the completion date and milestone date for each work item in its agreement, a Milestone Date reflected on the project schedule, or the date of substantial completion of the Contractor's work shall be no later than the date indicated therein. In the event the Contractor fails to complete any work or substantially complete the work under this contract by said schedule date, the sum per calendar day for each date not met, as delineated above, will be subtracted from the payment due the Contractor (or, if the amount due Contractor as payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner), except in cases where the Contractor has applied for and been granted an extension of time in accordance with the provisions of this Article 13.

3. The said sum per calendar day shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of delay beyond the agreed upon dates of Substantial Completion. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than by reason of delay) Owner may incur as a result of Contractor's breach of Contract. In the event that substantial completion of its work is not achieved in accordance with the project schedule, inspections will be performed once each week unless the Owner or the Architect determines, at their sole discretion, that additional inspections are not needed. All costs incurred by the Owner, Owner's Representative and the cost of additional inspections, at the rate of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) per inspection, will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.

H. 1. Within five (5) calendar days from the occurrence of same, the Contractor must apply in writing to the Owner, its Architect or Construction Manager for an extension of time to complete its work where it has been delayed as a result of: unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor, including acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the federal or state government in either their sovereign or contractual capacities, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, priority or allocation orders duly issued by the federal government; freight embargoes; changes in the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor may not apply for an extension of time for delays in acquisitions of materials other than by reason of freight embargoes. All other delays of the project, including but not limited to, Architect review and/or approval of shop drawings and/or submittals, requests for information, clarifications, samples, and change orders; Owner schedule; Architect certification of payment; payment by Owner of Contractor's Application for Payment; coordination amongst Contractors; unavailability of materials and/or equipment; surveying/testing; closeout, etc. are deemed to be foreseeable and, therefore shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time by the Contractor.

2. All claims for additional time shall be supported by documentation which demonstrates to the Architect and Construction Manager's satisfaction that the Critical path of the Work has been significantly altered by the delays to the activities in question, and that the schedule cannot be maintained by re-ordering other activities within the project at no cost. Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for an extension of time, the Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and may, in its sole discretion, extend the time for completion of the Contractor's work when in its judgment such an extension is justified. The Owner's determination will be final and binding in any litigation commenced by the Contractor against the Owner which arises out of the Owner's denial of an extension of time to the Contractor. Any approval of an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its work shall be memorialized by written change order, signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager. Where the Owner determines that the Contractor will be granted an extension of time, such extension shall be computed in accordance with the following:

For each day of delay in the completion of its work, the Contractor shall be allowed one day of additional time to complete its contract. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; only the actual period of delay as determined by the Owner or its Architect may be allowed.

3. The Owner reserves the right to delay the commencement of Work or to otherwise modify the construction schedule set forth in the bid documents in order to comply with applicable State, Federal and/or local laws, regulations, or orders related to the COVID-19 pandemic. Contractor's remedies for any schedule modifications or delays caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic shall be an extension of time only, as further delineated in Article 13 (H)(4), below.

4. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the contract time, to the extent permitted under this Article 13(H), shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; or (4) other similar claims (collective referred to herein as "delay(s)"), unless a delay is caused by the Owner's active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with three (3) days' written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay, including, but not limited to, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 14 DEFICIENT AND INCOMPLETE WORK**

A. The Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, will have the authority to reject work performed by the Contractor which does not conform to the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications.

B. The Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, shall have the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Contractor's work whether or not such work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing portions of the work to have performed additional inspection or testing of the work.

C. 1. If a portion of the Contractor's work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the drawings and/or specifications, upon request by the Architect or the Construction Manager, the Contractor shall uncover such work for the Architect's or any governmental authority's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's sole expense without change in the Contract Time or Contract Sum.

2. If a portion of the Contractor's work has been covered which the Architect or any governmental authority has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Architect or any governmental authority may request to see such work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work is in accordance with the drawings and/or specifications, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall uncover and replace such work.

D. The Contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, or failing to conform to the requirements of its contract with the Owner, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear the all costs of correcting such rejected work, including but not limited to the cost of said additional testing and/or inspection, the cost of the Architect's services incurred in conjunction with such additional testing, and any cost, loss or damages to the Owner resulting from such actions. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Sub-contractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work or premises, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

E. If the Contractor (1) fails to correct work which is not in accordance with the requirements of its agreement with the Owner, or (2) fails to carry out its work in accordance with the requirements of its agreement with the Owner, or (3) fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the work within the contract time, or (4) fails to remove and discharge (within ten (10) days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor, or (5) disregards the instructions of the Architect, Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager, on behalf of the Owner may order the Contractor to stop its work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. This right shall be in addition to, and not in restriction of, other rights the Owner may have pursuant to these General Conditions or at law.

F. 1. If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out its work in accordance with its agreement with the Owner and fails within a three (3) day period after receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Owner and such other consultants whose participation is deemed necessary by the Architect, for additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Construction Manager, including the amounts to be charged to the Contractor as a result of such action are subject to the prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2. Where the Contractor's default and/or neglect to carry out its work in accordance with its agreement with the Owner threatens the health, safety and/or welfare of the occupants of the school district's facilities and/or threatens the structural integrity and/or preservation of the school district's facilities, the Owner may proceed to carry out the Contractor's work upon twenty-four (24) hours notice of its intention to do so to the Contractor.



G. If the Owner prefers to accept work which is not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the Owner may, in its discretion, accept such work and reduce the Contractor's contract sum accordingly.

## **ARTICLE 15**

### **FINAL COMPLETION AND CLOSEOUT OF THE PROJECT**

A. 1. When advised by the Construction Manager that the Contractor's work is near substantial completion, the Architect shall visit the site to determine whether the Contractor's work is substantially complete. If the Architect's observations of the Contractor's work discloses any item which has not been performed in accordance with the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications and/or which has not been completed to the point indicated in Article 13 paragraph F of these General Conditions, the Contractor shall complete or correct such items upon receipt of notification from the Architect that a deficiency exists. The Architect shall not issue a certificate of substantial completion for the work of the Contractor until the work has been completed in accordance with Article 13(F). Upon completion of the work outlined by the Architect to it in accordance with this paragraph A, the Contractor shall advise the Architect of the need for an inspection of the work. If the Architect is required to inspect the Contractor's work more than twice, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the services performed by the Architect as a result of additional inspections.

2. Upon determining that the Contractor's work has progressed to the point of Substantial Completion, the Architect shall prepare a punch list of the Contractor's work which shall include only minor items of work remaining to be performed by the Contractor to bring its work into compliance with the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the punch list issued by the Architect and shall complete said items within thirty (30) days of its receipt of the punch list from the Architect. At the time of substantial completion, the Owner shall retain 200 percent of the value of the punch list items from the Contractor's remaining contract sum. The value of said remaining work shall be determined by the Architect. Upon completion of the work reflected in the final punch list, the Owner shall release the monies withheld pursuant to this paragraph to the Contractor.

3. The Architect's failure to include an item of deficiency on the punch list issued to the Contractor shall not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to perform its work in accordance with the drawings and/or specifications.

B. 1. If within three (3) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Contractor's work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established pursuant to these General Conditions, or by terms of in applicable special warranty required by the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, any of the Work is found to be not in

accordance with the requirements of said agreement, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This period of three (3) years shall be extended with respect to portions of the Contractor's work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of such work. The obligation set forth hereunder shall survive acceptance by the Owner of the Contractor's and/or termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner. The Owner shall give such notice within a reasonable period of time after discovery of the condition.

2. The Contractor shall, within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice thereof, but in no event no later than seventy-two (72) hours after receipt of such notice, commence to correct, repair, and make good any defects in its work.

3. The obligations of the Contractor pursuant to this paragraph shall cover any repairs to or replacement of work affected by the defective work.

4. In the case of any work performed in correcting defects pursuant to this paragraph, the guarantee periods specified herein shall begin anew from the date of acceptance by the Owner of such work.

C. Upon receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager that the Contractor's work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Contractor's work acceptable pursuant to the terms and conditions of its agreement with the Owner and the Contract fully performed and upon receipt of the closeout documentation required by the Contract Documents and elsewhere in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the Architect will certify to the Owner that the Contractor is entitled to final payment on the project.

D. 1. Prior to receipt of final payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Architect the close out documentation required by the Contract Documents.

2. The Contractor shall schedule a close out meeting with the Architect and the Construction Manager for the purpose of delivering the close out documents required pursuant to the Contract Documents and elsewhere in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor.

E. If the Contractor's work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the warranty periods described in the Contract Documents shall be set by the Architect at his discretion.

F. If the Architect is required to perform more than one final inspection because the Contractor's work fails to comply with the requirements of the contract, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

G. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those claims previously made in writing in accordance with the terms of Article 18 hereof and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

H. Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within ninety (90) days from the date of Substantial Completion. If the documentation has not been submitted, the Owner will obtain same through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner in securing such documentation.

## **ARTICLE 16**

### **RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISIONS**

A. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal and State Laws and all Laws, Ordinances and Regulations of the Owner, in any manner affecting the work and all such orders decreed as exist at present and those which may be enacted later, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the work, and the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner and all his officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree, whether by himself or by his employee or agents.

B. The Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall comply with Prevailing Wage Rates as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project and shall comply with all requirements governing its payments to its employees as set forth in Labor Law, section 220 et seq of the New York State Labor Law, as amended.

C. The Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall post a notice at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract on each job site that includes the telephone number and addresses for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her particular job classification.

D. The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law, Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

1. No laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the work contemplated by the Contract, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week, except in the emergencies set forth in the Labor Law.
2. The wages paid for a legal day's work shall not be less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law.

3. The minimum hourly rate of wages to be paid shall not be less than that stated in the Project Manual, and any re-determination of the prevailing rate of wages after the Contract is approved shall be deemed to be incorporated herein by reference as of the effective date of re-determination and shall form a part of this Contract. The Labor Law provides that the Contract may be forfeited and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

- a. The stipulated wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220, Sub division 3, as amended; or
- b. The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220-d, as amended.

E. The Contractor acknowledges that its work is governed by the provisions of Section 101 of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York.

F. The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of the Labor Law of New York, Section 220-E, as amended that:

- 1. In the hiring of employees for the performance of this contract or any sub-contractor hereunder, no contractor, sub-contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or sub-contractor shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.
- 2. No contractor, sub-contractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, color, creed, sex or national origin.
- 3. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor a penalty of fifty dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the Contract.
- 4. This Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner and all monies due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract.

The aforesaid provisions of this section covering every Contract for or on behalf of the Owner, the State or a municipality for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.

G. The successful Contractor shall conform to the guidelines spelled out in the County's Affirmative Action Program, if any.

H. The Contractor shall comply with all of the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto and shall require its subcontractors to comply with same. The Contractor shall and does hereby agree to fully indemnify, protect, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's agents and employees from and against any penalties, fees, costs, liabilities, suits, claims, or expenses of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from any violation or alleged violation of the provisions of said laws in connection with the work performed hereunder.

I. This Contract shall be void if the Contractor fails to install, maintain, and effectively operate appliances and methods for the elimination of harmful dust when a harmful dust shall have been identified in accordance with Section 222-a of the Labor Law of the State of New York.

J. The Contractor shall insure that absolutely no asbestos containing material is used in conjunction with the performance of its work. The Contractor bears the sole responsibility to provide assurances that no asbestos containing material is built into the construction, or that any equipment used in the construction contains any asbestos containing material. If asbestos containing material is found, at any time during or after the construction is completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed said material to remove it and replace it with new non-asbestos containing material, as per federal, state and local mandates.

K. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12 N.Y.C.R.R. 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. As referenced in this section, the term "building" shall mean a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion, and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and windows is provided. Work must be scheduled so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

L. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction must have a determination made as to the presence of lead. Projects which disturb surfaces that contain lead shall have in the specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, worksite preparation, work methods, cleaning and clearance testing which are in general accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

M. No smoking is allowed anywhere on school property per New York State and County law. Violators are subject to a \$1,000 fine and/or banishment from the property.

N. Applicable codes and standards for material furnished and work installed shall include all state laws, local ordinances, requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and applicable requirements of following codes and standards, including but not limited to:

1. New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, and amendments thereto.
2. New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
3. State Education Department Manual of Planning Standards.
4. New York State Department of Transportation, Office of Engineering, Standard Specification, Construction and Materials, latest edition.
5. Life Safety Code - NFPA.

O. Wherever in the specifications reference is made to ANSI or ASTM Standards, Federal Specifications, Consumer Product Standards, or similar recognized standards, the latest edition of the respective publishing agency in effect at the date of "Bid Issuance" shall be accepted as establishing the technical requirements for which compliance is required.

P. The Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of its agreement in the event (1) an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, (2) any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws, (3) the Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (4) a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors, or (5) a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle the Owner to terminate the Contract in accordance with Article 17 hereof. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, the Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Contractor's work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contractor.

Q. The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

1. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
2. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex or national origin.

## ARTICLE 17

## TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

- A. 1. The Owner may terminate the Contractor's agreement in the event the Contractor:
- a. refuses or fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful, and careful manner;
  - b. refuses or fails to correct deficient work performed by it;
  - c. fails to make prompt payments to subcontractors for labor, materials, and/or equipment in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
  - d. disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction;
  - e. disregards the instructions of the Architect, Construction Manager or the Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);
  - f. is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act or to reorganize under bankruptcy or similar laws; or
  - g. breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.
  - h. fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
  - i. fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.
  - j. fails to keep the Project free from strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, lockouts or other disruptive activity;
  - k. or otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.
2. When any of the above reasons exists, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, terminate employment of the Contractor upon three (3) days written notice and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- a. take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- b. take possession of materials stored off site by the Contractor;
- c. take assignments of the Contractor's subcontractors in accordance with these General Conditions;
- d. finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

3. When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Subparagraph 1 hereof, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the completion of the Contractor's work. If the Owner's costs to complete the Contractor's work, including the expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with the services of the Architect, the Construction Manager and/or other consultants, exceed the contract balance remaining on the Contractor's contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for such excess costs. This provision shall survive termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

B. 1. In addition to the Owner's right to carry out the work of the Contractor pursuant to its agreement with the Contractor, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of the Contractor's work or all of the Contractor's remaining work for any reason whatsoever by giving three (3) days' written notice to Contractor, specifying the portion of the Contractor's work to be terminated and the effective date of termination.

2. Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

- a. cease operation as specified in the notice;
- b. place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Contract;
- c. terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
- d. proceed to complete the performance of the remaining work on its contract which has not been so terminated; and
- e. take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.



3. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its work which has not been terminated by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph. If the Contractor's work is so terminated, the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor by reason of such termination except that the Contractor shall be entitled to payment for the work it has properly executed in accordance with its agreement and prior to the effective date of termination (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to work thereafter performed by Contractor in terminating such Work, provided such work is authorized in advance by the Architect and the Owner. No payment shall be made by Owner, however, to the extent that such work is, was, or could have been terminated under the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

4. In case of a termination pursuant to this paragraph B, the Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order, making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the sum of contract monies remaining to be paid to the Contractor. The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum; multiplied by 15% representing the Contractor's overhead and profit.

5. For the remaining portions of the Contractor's work which have not been terminated pursuant to this paragraph B, the terms and conditions of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner shall remain in full force and effect.

6. Upon termination of the Contractor's work or a portion of the Contractor's work pursuant to this paragraph B, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy, payment for work which it has properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, overhead and profit related to work terminated by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph B.

C. 1. In addition to Owner's right to suspend, delay, or interrupt Contractor from proceeding with any portion of its work pursuant to the terms and conditions of its agreement with the Owner, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause suspend, delay, or interrupt any part of the Contractor's work or all work for any reason whatsoever for such period of time as the Owner may determine by giving three (3) days' prior written notice to Contractor, specifying that portion of the Contractor's work which is to be suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and the effective date of such suspension, delay, or interruption, as the case may be.

2. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its work which has not been suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and shall properly protect and secure the portion of its work so suspended, delayed or interrupted.

3. The Owner shall incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that Contractor may request an extension of its time to complete its work in accordance with Article 13 hereof.

D. The Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payments for the work have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the work is suspended or canceled as a result of the order of any court, agency, department entity or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the work is suspended or canceled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is that the aforesaid obligations or bonds are no longer available for payment for the work, the Contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to payment for work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon it. The Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the Work and/or its contract pursuant to this section.

## ARTICLE 18 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

A. Definition. A "Claim" is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract.

B. Time Limits on Claims. Claims by the Contractor must be made within thirty (30) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim, or within thirty (30) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier. Claims must be made by written notice. An additional Claim made after the initial Claim has been decided by the Owner will not be considered unless submitted in a timely manner. Failure of the Contractor to give timely notice of claim shall constitute waiver of the claim. Claims must be made by written notice to the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor.

C. Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the Contractor shall be given to the Owner and Architect promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five (5) days after first observance of the conditions; and,

(3) in the case of a condition at the site which involves a hazardous or toxic substance, as those terms are defined by OSHA or AHERA, notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall be given immediately upon discovery of such hazardous or toxic substance. The Architect, and/or Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall so notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons.

E. Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum as a result of a Change in the Work pursuant to Article 8 of these General Conditions, written notice as provided in this Article 18 shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work.

F. Claims for Additional Time. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements set forth in Article 13.

G. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall relieve a Contractor from compliance with any statutory requirement, including, but not limited to those contained in Education Law Section 3813.

## **ARTICLE 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

A. The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor shall be governed by the law of the place where the project is located; venue to be in the County in which the project is located.

B. Historical lack of enforcement of any law, local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with its agreement with the Owner unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the Agency responsible for the enforcement of such law.

C. All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given, served, or made (1) by depositing the same for first class mail delivery in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; (2) by depositing the same in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified, postpaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested; (3) by depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid by or billed to the party giving notice) with the United States Postal Service or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; or (4) by delivering the same in person to the said authorized representative of such party. Notice deposited in the mail by certified mail or overnight delivery in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be effective from and after the

fourth (4th) day next following the date postmarked on the envelope containing such notice, or when actually received, whichever is earlier. All notices to be given to the parties hereto shall be sent to or made at the addresses set forth hereinbelow. By giving the other parties at least seven (7) days' written notice thereof, the parties hereto shall have the right to change their respective addresses and specify as their respective addresses for the purposes hereof any other address in the United States of America.

D. Except as expressly provided in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, duties and obligations imposed by such agreement and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law, or in equity or by other agreement, and such rights and remedies shall survive acceptance of the Contractor's work and/or any other termination of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

E. No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

F. The headings denoting the separately numbered Articles of these General Conditions are specifically set forth for reference purposes only and are not in any way to be deemed explanatory of or limiting of the contents of any paragraph or subparagraph. Furthermore, said headings are not to be deemed part of this Agreement for purposes of interpretation, litigation or as defining or limiting the rights or obligations of the parties.

G. In case any provision of this Agreement should be held to be contrary to, or invalid, under the law of any country, state or other jurisdiction, such illegality or invalidity, shall not affect in any way, any other provisions hereof, all of which shall continue, nevertheless, in full force and effect in any country, state or jurisdiction in which such provision is legal and valid.

H. The rights stated in these General Conditions and the documents which form the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner at law or in equity.

I. The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by the Owner or by virtue of the Owner's exercise of its right to take over the Contractor's work pursuant to its agreement with the Contractor.

J. The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of any its termination of the Contractor or any other alleged breach of the agreement between it and the Contractor and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

K. The Contractor hereby expressly waives any rights it may have in law or in equity to lost bonding capacity as a result of any of the actions of the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager taken in connection with the Contractor's work on the Project.

L. Upon determination by legal means (e.g. court action, etc.) that termination of Contractor pursuant to Article 17.A.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Article 17.B.1 and Contractor's remedy for such termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Article 17.B.1.

M. As between the Owner and Contractor:

1. Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
2. Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and
3. After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to warranties provided in accordance with its agreement with the Owner, the date of any correction of work performed by the Contractor or failure to correct its work, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

N. 1. The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Contractor's work at any stage when such occupancy is authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the project.

2. Partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of the Contractor's work, nor does it waive the Owner's right to liquidated damages. Further such occupancy alone shall not determine when substantial completion and performance has been reached.

3. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order

to determine and record the condition of the Contractor's work, and in order to prepare a complete punchlist of omissions of materials, faulty workmanship, or any items to be repaired, torn out or replaced.

O. The Contractor agrees not to assign, transfer, convey or sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract or his right, title and interest therein or his power to execute such Contract, to any other person, firm or corporation without the previous consent in writing of the Owner.

P. The Owner is a tax exempt organization and will take title to materials used in the Project in order to permit tax exemption.

Q. The Owner will furnish a certificate with the Owner's Tax Exemption Number to the Contractor for use in purchasing tangible personal property required for the Project.

R. This exemption shall not apply to machinery, equipment, tools, and other items purchased, leased, rented, or otherwise acquired for the Contractor's use even though the machinery, equipment, tools or other items are used either in part or entirely on the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials fully incorporated into the Work of the Contract as accepted and approved by the Architect.

S. The Contractor shall, upon request by the Owner, furnish a bill of sale or other instrument indicating the quantities and types of materials purchased directly by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the Work. Upon delivery of the materials to the site, the Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify the materials to be incorporated into the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials so identified and accepted.

---

***END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION***

---



## NYSED 155.5 REGULATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies requirements of 8NYCRR155.5, Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects, that are required in construction documents. The Contractor shall comply with these requirements in addition to any and all similar requirements in the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy. In addition, the following shall be strictly enforced and cooperated with:
  - 1. No smoking is allowed on public school property, including construction areas.
  - 2. During construction daily inspections of district occupied areas shall be conducted by school district personnel to assure that construction materials, equipment or debris do not block fore exits or emergency egress windows.
  - 3. Proper operation of fire extinguishers, fire alarm, and smoke/fire detection systems shall be maintained throughout the project.
- B. Verify that all school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been or will be tested for lead and for asbestos. For any project work that disturbs surfaces that contain lead or asbestos, follow the plans and specifications prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, worksite preparation, work methods, cleaning, and clearance testing; which are in general accordance with HUD Guidelines.
  - 1. All asbestos abatement projects shall comply will all applicable federal and State laws including but not limited to the New York



State Department of Labor industrial code rule 56(12NYCRR56), and the federal Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 40 CFR Part 763 (Code of Federal Regulations, 1998 Edition); available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234.

2. Any construction or maintenance operations which will disturb lead-based paint will require abatement of those areas pursuant to protocols detailed in the "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing", June 1995; U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Washington, D.C. 20410; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234.

C. General Safety and Security Standards for Construction Projects:

1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warnings signs to prevent entry.
5. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

D. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students, shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

1. A specific stairwell and/or elevator may be assigned for construction worker use during the work hours. In general,

workers may not use the corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

2. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls or occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
3. All occupied parts of the buildings affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

E. The Architect will prepare phasing plans indicating exiting, required by the applicable building code, which shall be maintained during construction.

1. The Contractor shall submit plans, to be approved by the Architect, indicating temporary construction required to isolate construction equipment, materials, people, dust, fumes, odors, and noise during the construction period and meeting the requirements of the phasing plans.
2. Temporary construction details shall meet code-required fire ratings for separation and corridor enclosure.
3. At a minimum, required exits, temporary stairs, ramps, exit signs, and door hardware shall be provided at all times.

F. Prepare a plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction.

1. The plan shall indicate ductwork which must be rerouted, disconnected, or capped in order to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied areas of the building.
2. The plan shall also indicate how required ventilation to occupied spaces affected by construction will be maintained during the project.

G. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.

- H. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.
- I. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied.
- J. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term "building", as used in this paragraph, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion, and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.
- K. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

NAME OF CONTRACTOR		OR SUBCONTRACTOR		ADDRESS		OMB No.: 1235-0008 Expires: 02/28/2018	
--------------------	--	------------------	--	---------	--	---	--

PAYROLL NO.		FOR WEEK ENDING		PROJECT AND LOCATION		PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.	
-------------	--	-----------------	--	----------------------	--	-------------------------	--

(1)  NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2)  NO. OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3)  WORK CLASSIFICATION	OT. OR ST.	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5)  TOTAL HOURS	(6)  RATE OF PAY	(7)  GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8)  DEDUCTIONS						(9)  NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY										FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX			OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)

do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor or Subcontractor)  
\_\_\_\_\_ ; that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Building or Work)  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_,  
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have  
been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said  
\_\_\_\_\_ from the full  
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly  
from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part  
3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948,  
63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are  
correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the  
applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications  
set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship  
program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and  
Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered  
with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:  
(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

- in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in  
the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract  
have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees,  
except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

- Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid,  
as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable  
basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed  
in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE

THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR  
SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE  
31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.

**IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE 8, SECTION 220 (3-a) OF THE NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW, THE FOLLOWING LINK REPRESENTS THE MOST CURRENT PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULES AT THE TIME OF BIDDING, ISSUED BY THE NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR SPECIFICALLY REQUESTED FOR THIS PROJECT:**

PRC# 2020003343

<http://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showIt&id=1495766>

PRC# 2020010963

<http://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showIt&id=1505203>

**CONTRACTOR IS TO OBTAIN THE PREVAILING WAGE RATES GENERATED FOR THIS PROJECT AT THE NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WEBSITE.**

- ASSEMBLY BILL NUMBER 1839
- NOTICES REGARDING WAGE RATE UPDATES
- WAGE RATE SCHEDULE
- LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE AWARDED PUBLIC WORK

**Irvington Union Free School District  
Board of Education  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, NY 10533**

# DRAFT AIA Document A310™ - 2010

## Bid Bond

### CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »  
« »

### SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »  
« »

### OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »  
« »

BOND AMOUNT: \$ « »

### PROJECT:

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

«PWA»  
« »  
« »

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

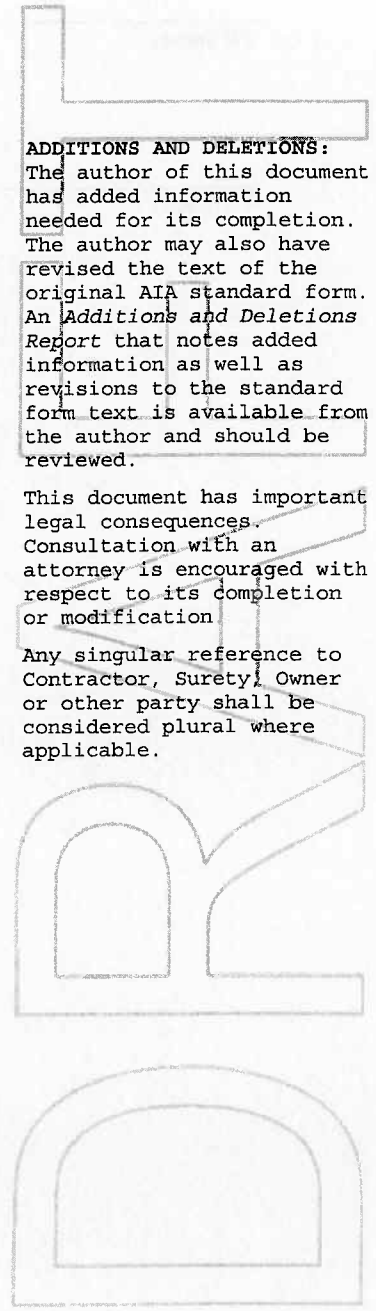
When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Signed and sealed this « » day of « », « »

(Witness)

(Witness)

« »

(Contractor as Principal)

(Seal)

« »

(Title)

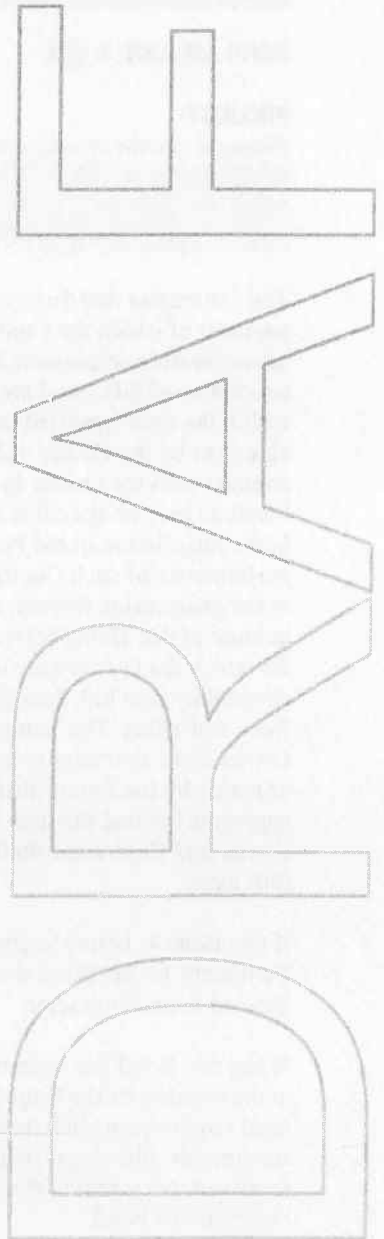
« »

(Surety)

(Seal)

« »

(Title)





# DRAFT AIA® Document A312™ - 2010

## Performance Bond

### CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »  
« »

### SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal  
place of business)

« »  
« »

### OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »  
« »

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: « »

Amount: \$ « »

Description:

(Name and location)

«PWA»

« »

### BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

« »

Amount: \$ « »

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

### SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

### AGENT or BROKER:

« »  
« »  
« »

### OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

« »  
« »  
« »  
« »  
« »  
« »

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**  
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

**§ 7** If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

**§ 8** If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

**§ 9** The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

**§ 10** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**§ 11** Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

**§ 12** Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

**§ 13** When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### **§ 14 Definitions**

**§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.2 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.3 Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

**SURETY**

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title:

« »« »

Address:

« »

Signature:

Name and Title:

« »« »

Address:

« »



# DRAFT AIA Document A312™ - 2010

## Payment Bond

### CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »  
« »

### SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »  
« »

### OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »  
« »

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: « »

Amount: \$ « »

Description:

(Name and location)

«PWA»

« »

### BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

« »

Amount: \$ « »

Modifications to this Bond:

« »

None

« »

See Section 18

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

### SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

« »  
« »  
« »

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

« »  
« »  
« »  
« »  
« »  
« »

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

**§ 10** The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

**§ 11** The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

**§ 12** No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

**§ 13** Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

**§ 14** When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**§ 15** Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### **§ 16 Definitions**

**§ 16.1 Claim.** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

**§ 16.2 Claimant.** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

**§ 16.3 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company:

*(Corporate Seal)*

**SURETY**

Company:

*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature:

Name and Title:

« »« »

Address:

« »

Signature:

Name and Title:

« »« »

Address:

« »



Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: PWA APPLICATION NO: 001 Distribution to: OWNER: ARCHITECT: CONTRACTOR: FIELD: FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: PERIOD TO: CONTRACT FOR: General Construction CONTRACT DATE: PROJECT NOS:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

- 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....\$0.00
- 2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....\$0.00
- 3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2).....\$0.00
- 4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....\$0.00
- 5. RETAINAGE:

- a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703): \$0.00 = \$0.00
- b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703): \$0.00 = \$0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....\$0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE.....\$0.00

(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT.....\$0.00

(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....\$0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE

(Line 3 less Line 6)

\$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By:

Date:

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED.....\$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By:

Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.



# DRAFT AIA Document G704™ - 2000

## Certificate of Substantial Completion

**PROJECT:**  
(Name and address)  
PWA

**PROJECT NUMBER:** /  
**CONTRACT FOR:** General Construction  
**CONTRACT DATE:**

**TO OWNER:**  
(Name and address)

**TO CONTRACTOR:**  
(Name and address)

**OWNER:** ☐  
**ARCHITECT:** ☐  
**CONTRACTOR:** ☐  
**FIELD:** ☐  
**OTHER:** ☐

### PROJECT OR PORTION OF THE PROJECT DESIGNATED FOR PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is the date of issuance established by this Certificate, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

#### Warranty

#### Date of Commencement

\_\_\_\_\_  
ARCHITECT

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE OF ISSUANCE

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment.

**Cost estimate of Work that is incomplete or defective:** \$0.00

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within Zero (0) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion as substantially complete and will assume full possession at \_\_\_\_\_ (time) on \_\_\_\_\_ (date).

\_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)

# DRAFT AIA Document G706™ - 1994

## Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: (Name and address)  
PWA

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

TO OWNER: (Name and address)

CONTRACT FOR: General Construction

CONTRACT DATED:

OWNER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONTRACTOR: ☐

SURETY: ☐

OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:  
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

### EXCEPTIONS:

#### SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☒ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: (Name and address)

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:  
My Commission Expires:



DRAFT

**AIA® Document G706A™ - 1994**

**Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens**

**PROJECT:** *(Name and address)*

PWA

**TO OWNER:** *(Name and address)*

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT  
NUMBER:**

**CONTRACT FOR:** General  
Construction

**CONTRACT DATED:**

**OWNER:** ☐

**ARCHITECT:** ☐

**CONTRACTOR:** ☐

**SURETY:** ☐

**OTHER:** ☐

**STATE OF:**  
**COUNTY OF:**

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

**EXCEPTIONS:**

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:**

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

**CONTRACTOR:** *(Name and address)*

**BY:**

*(Signature of authorized  
representative)*

*(Printed name and title)*

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

**Notary Public:**

**My Commission Expires:**

# DRAFT AIA Document G707™ - 1994

## Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

**PROJECT:** *(Name and address)*

PWA

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**

**CONTRACT FOR:** General Construction

**TO OWNER:** *(Name and address)*

**CONTRACT DATED:**

OWNER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONTRACTOR: ☐

SURETY: ☐

OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the  
*(Insert name and address of Surety)*

on bond of

*(Insert name and address of Contractor)*

, SURETY,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the  
Surety of any of its obligations to  
*(Insert name and address of Owner)*

, CONTRACTOR,

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:  
*(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)*

*(Surety)*

*(Signature of authorized representative)*

Attest:

*(Seal):*

*(Printed name and title)*

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 BRIEF PURPOSE OF PROJECT / GENERAL**

- A. The purpose of the project is provide a facilities maintenance building. .
- B. This Section provides an abbreviated summary of the work for the Construction Contracts associated with the Owner's program to construct the project.
- C. In the event that any of the provisions in the technical specifications conflicts with the general conditions, the provision more favorable to the owner, as determined by the owner in its sole discretion, shall govern.

**1.02 NOMENCLATURE**

- A. Where the terms "Engineer/Architect", "Architect/Engineer", "Engineer", or "Architect" are used throughout these Contract Documents, they shall mean the firm of H2M architects + engineers as may be abbreviated by H2M or H2M Group.
- B. The terms "Contractor" and/or "Prime Contractor" where used shall refer to the individual or company who has entered into an agreement with the Owner to perform the work contained within these Contract Documents. The lack of word capitalization shall be incidental.
- C. The terms "Contractor" and/or "Prime Contractor" where used within the body of a specific Construction Contract, (i.e.; Contract G, Contract E, Contract H, Contract P, and Contract S), shall refer to the individual or company who has entered into an agreement with the Owner to perform the work contained within those Contract Documents. The lack of word capitalization shall be incidental.
- D. The General Construction Contractor may be referred to as the "General Contractor", "Prime General Contractor", "Contract G Contractor" or similar wording. The lack of word capitalization shall be incidental. This Construction Contract shall be known as Contract G.
- E. The Electrical Construction Contractor may be referred to as the "Electrical Contractor", "Prime Electrical Contractor", "Contract E Contractor" or similar wording. The lack of word capitalization shall be incidental. This Construction Contract shall be known as Contract E.
- F. The Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning Construction Contractor may be referred to as the "HVAC Contractor", "Prime HVAC Contractor", "Contract H Contractor" or similar wording. The lack of word capitalization shall be incidental. This Construction Contract shall be known as Contract H.
- G. The SITE WORK Construction Contractor may be referred to as the "Site Work Contractor", "Prime Site Work Contractor", "Contract C Contractor" or similar wording. The lack of word capitalization shall be incidental. This Construction Contract shall be known as Contract C.
- H. Where the terms "Owner" or "Owner's Construction Representative" are used, they will be defined as a person selected by the Owner, or the actual Owner, Irvington Union Free School District.

### 1.03 ABBREVIATED SUMMARY OF CONTRACT G WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment, materials, tools, means, methods, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work as required by the Contract Documents for this Construction Contract. Each contractor shall coordinate, through the Owner/Architect, the work of their contract with the work by others.
- B. This following abbreviated summary is provided in order to briefly describe the work covered by the Contract Documents for this Construction Contract. It is not all inclusive of the work under the Contract.
- C. The work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Two bay facilities storage, wash and maintenance building
  - 2. Site work and foundations for future bleachers / pressbox
  - 3. Construction of New Building: Two bay facilities storage, wash and maintenance building including: all concrete footings/foundations/walls, concrete reinforcement, penetrations, structural steel, masonry, drywall, roofing, windows, doors and louvers.
  - 4. Project closeout submittals.
- D. All other work shown and specified within the Contract Documents for Contract G.

### 1.04 ABBREVIATED SUMMARY OF CONTRACT E WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment, materials, tools, means, methods, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work as required by the Contract Documents for this Construction Contract. Each Contractor shall coordinate, through the Owner/Architect, the work of their contract with the work by others.
- B. This following abbreviated summary is provided in order to briefly describe the work covered by the Contract Documents for this Construction Contract. It is not all inclusive of the work under the Contract.
- C. The work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide, install, maintain, and repair, if necessary, temporary power and light throughout the site and to the Owner/Architect's field office. Temporary power shall be provided at location(s) selected by the Architect based on input by the General Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange for and install primary electric service.
  - 3. Main secondary feeders, power distribution, and instrumentation control wiring. Provide, mount, and install electrical conduit, wire, fittings, boxes, panels, and electrical accessories.

### 1.05 ABBREVIATED SUMMARY OF CONTRACT H WORK

### 1.06 ABBREVIATED SUMMARY OF CONTRACT P WORK

### 1.07 PARTIAL LISTING OF SPECIFIC CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents detail the work included in the Contract. Related requirements and conditions covered by the Contract Documents include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. The contractor shall adhere to all New York State Education Department requirements, including but not limited to NYCRR, Title 8, Chapter 2, Part 155.5 - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance



## SUMMARY OF WORK

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

2. Guidelines and requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC).
3. Guidelines and requirements of the local Health Department.
4. Local laws and ordinances of the Westchester County and the New York State.
5. Local gas utility requirements for new services, connections, alterations and related work.
6. The contractor shall adhere to all New York State Education Department requirements, including but not limited to NYCRR, Title 8, Chapter 2, Part 155.5 - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance.

### 1.08 PARTIAL LISTING OF OVERALL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents detail the work included in the Contract. Related requirements and conditions covered by the Contract Documents include, but is not limited to, the following:
  1. Debris removal and daily and final cleaning up.
  2. Coordination with the Owner and other contractors who have been awarded work by the Owner.
  3. Coordination with utility companies necessary to schedule connection of services, and management of the installation.
  4. Site utilization and management so as not to disrupt the Owner's ability to operate the existing facilities in a safe and efficient manner.
  5. Maintain the Owner's ability to operate the facility at all times during the construction period.
  6. Facilities to be used during the contract period that are to be used by the Owner or his representatives and others involved with constructing the project.
  7. Product and equipment storage and handling requirements.
  8. Starting and adjusting of the equipment and systems required under the project.
  9. Site safety in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
  10. Project submittals, testing services, work plans, schedules, shop drawings, closeout procedures and documents, manuals, as-built drawings, final commissioning, of the work shall be provided as required by the Contract.
  11. Provide and maintain, at all times, temporary roadways for site access to all parties involved with the project.
  12. Sequence and schedule the construction so that new facilities come on-line before pre-existing facilities are demolished, dismantled or taken offline.
  13. Temporary facilities and controls necessary to construct the project and to maintain permit levels of sewage treatment at all time.
  14. Site utilization and management so as to allow other prime contractors to perform work in conjunction with this project and to afford them equal opportunity and space to complete their contractual obligations with the Owner as solely defined by the Architect.
  15. To not hinder the Owner's ability to deliver a safe and potable water supply.
  16. To not hinder the Owner's ability to maintain permit levels of sewage treatment at all times.
- B. The Owner has or will award other construction contracts associated with this project.
- C. Each Contractor shall coordinate the work between the various construction contracts, through the Owner/Architect, as required to complete the contract requirements in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 013100.

### 1.09 OWNER SUPPLIED PRODUCTS AND UTILITIES

- A. The Owner will not be supplying equipment, labor, or tools for the project.

- B. The Owner will be supplying products or materials for the project as follows:
- C. The Owner will pay for electricity usage. The restrictions on electrical usage shall be as follows:
  - 1. Power tool usage during specified working hours will only be permitted.
  - 2. Dewatering and trash pumps and portable heaters will not be permitted.
  - 3. Sump pumps, if less than 1/3 horsepower will be allowed. Only two (2) sump pumps will be permitted to operate at the same time.
  - 4. Power to help cure concrete or painting systems will not be permitted.
- D. The Owner reserves the right to stop paying for electrical usage at any time if, in the opinion of the Owner/Architect, the Contractor causes excessive electrical charges or does not conserve electricity to the maximum extent possible in the opinion of the Architect. All Contractors shall conserve electricity during the course of construction.

#### 1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Drawings show certain information that has been obtained by the Owner regarding various conditions that exist at the location of the project both below and at grade.
- B. The Owner and the Architect expressly disclaims all responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information given on the Drawings with regard to existing facilities.
- C. In the case where the Contractor discovers an obstruction not indicated on the Drawings or not described via specification reference, then the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect of the obstructions' existence.
- D. The Architect will determine if the obstruction is to be relocated or removed.
- E. Compensation for this extra work will be paid for in accordance with the provisions in the Contract for "Extra Work".

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site access and control of areas outside of site.
- B. Contractor use of the premises.
- C. Contractor storage, parking and deliveries.
- D. Work hours, employee conduct and miscellaneous employee requirements.
- E. Contract requirements related to maintaining Owner's current operations and excess inspection required.

1.02 SITE ACCESS AND CONTROL

- A. Contractors shall use the designated entrance to the site as shown on the drawings. If no site entrance is designated, Contractors shall use an entrance designated by the Owner's Construction Representative.
  - 1. The Owner may permit, solely at the Owner's discretion, the temporary use of another entrance for site access.
  - 2. The Owner will only review requests made by the Contractor for an exception to the designated site entrance if made in writing at least 72 hours in advance of each of the times desired for use.
- B. All contractors to maintain the entrance area clear of materials, vehicles and any other obstacle or debris. Failure to do so will result in a minimum back charge of \$750 per occurrence.
- C. The area around the site is a residential neighborhood. The Owner intends to be a good neighbor. Contractors shall not close any road for any period in time. The Contractors shall take whatever measures are necessary to not cause any inconvenience to the area's residents
- D. All Contractors are responsible to employ methods to prevent construction materials and/or debris from leaving the site. All Contractors are responsible to routinely monitor the areas surrounding the site during the day as well as at the end of the work-day and to immediately clean up any area to its previous condition.
- E. The Contractors shall employ methods to prevent the transmission of dirt from vehicles driving on exposed areas of the site from reaching the surrounding roadways. The Contractors will be responsible to immediately clean the roadway, should the measures being taken by the Contractors not satisfactorily control the transmission of any dirt to the roadway.
- F. Any damages to areas outside the site, spills of soil, liquid, or any other material shall immediately be repaired, cleaned and restored to its previous condition.
- G. The Contractors shall comply with all state and local requirements for allowable weight limits of vehicles on all roads.
- H. The Owner reserves the right to back charge the Contractors for all costs associated with maintaining the grounds as well as maintaining areas outside the site, which may be disturbed by the Contractors should the Contractors fail to maintain or repair the aforementioned in a condition acceptable to the Owner.

## WORK RESTRICTIONS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- I. The Contractor shall not close any road for any period in time unless approved ahead of time by appropriate road agency. The Contractor shall take whatever measures are necessary to not cause any inconvenience to the area's residents.
- J. The Contractor shall maintain the premises in a safe condition throughout the construction period. Compliance with OSHA regulations and site safety shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as it relates to work of the Contract. The posting of all applicable OSHA safety signs shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- K. Contractor shall be responsible for protecting private property. All existing buildings, structures, shrubs, trees, lawn fixtures, sculptures and misc. equipment shall be protected at all times. Any removals or relocation of said objects, if allowed shall be as directed by the Architect or District. Contractor shall protect all of the physical structures, property and improvements from damage by their Work and shall immediately repair or replace damage caused by construction operations, employees or equipment employed by the Contractor. All labor, materials and equipment and outside contractors that are employed by the Owner to repair damage caused by the Contractor shall be billed to the Contractor directly or withheld from money due the Contractor for work already completed.
- L. Keep all existing driveways, roads, and parking areas free and clear of materials and equipment. Do not unreasonably encumber the work area with materials and equipment.
- M. Immediately remove excess excavated material or relocate to areas on the site requiring placement of fill. Do not stockpile excess material.
- N. The Contractor is responsible for cleaning up the work area. Failure to maintain a clean work site daily, will result in others performing the work and the Contractor being back charged for the cleaning cost plus construction administration fees.
- O. Do not discard or dispose of any waste on-site.
- P. The Contractor shall be responsible for managing dust.

### 1.03 CONTRACTOR USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. Premises, for the purpose of this Contract, shall mean the site, buildings and other structures located within the property line or in any temporary or permanent construction easements identified on the plans.
- B. The Contractors shall use and manage the premises and the associated construction activities as follows:
  - 1. To not hinder the Owner's ability to operate their facilities.
  - 2. To allow other Prime Contractors to install their work and complete their contractual obligations in the time period specified.
  - 3. To allow for stockpiling of construction material and debris without any significant hardship, as defined by the Owner's Construction Representative, on the Owner or other contractors.
  - 4. To allow for the stockpiling of excavated soil and imported fill, when called for, without any significant hardship, as defined by the Owner's Construction Representative, on the Owner or other contractors.
  - 5. To allow utility companies to install their work.

## WORK RESTRICTIONS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

6. To allow for the delivery of equipment and materials by independent trucking companies by leaving enough space for backing in and out of areas.
  7. To allow for the safe, unimpeded travel way of the Owners vehicles, Owner's Construction Representative's vehicles, Architect's vehicles, construction vehicles and heavy construction equipment about the entire site.
- C. Contractors shall maintain the premises in a safe condition throughout the construction period. Compliance with OSHA regulations and site safety shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as it relates to work of the Contract. The posting of all applicable OSHA safety signs shall be the responsibility of the Contractors.
- D. The Contractor shall provide temporary handrails, as required, for their work or for work put in place by their Contract that will require temporary handrails. Construction of temporary handrails shall be as specified in Section 015000.
- E. Contractors shall be responsible for protecting Owner's property. All existing buildings, structures, shrubs, trees, lawn fixtures, sculptures and misc. equipment shall be protected at all times. Any removals or relocation of said objects, if allowed shall be as directed by Owner's Construction Representative.
- F. Contractors shall protect all of the physical structures, property and improvements upon the site from damage by their Work and shall immediately repair or replace damage caused by construction operations, employees or equipment employed by the Contractor. All labor, materials and equipment and outside contractors that are employed by the Owner to repair damage caused by the Contractor shall be billed to the Contractor directly or withheld from money due the Contractor for work already completed.
- G. Keep all existing operations areas, driveways, roads, and parking areas free and clear of materials and equipment. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials and equipment. Confine stockpiling of excess excavated material, materials and equipment to areas selected under the Site Utilization Plan or as designated by the Owner's construction representative. Locate storage sheds and trailers to areas designated in the plan or by the Owner's Construction Representative.
- H. Immediately remove excess excavated material or relocate to areas on the site requiring placement of fill. Do not stockpile excess material on the site.
- I. The construction site space is limited and it shall be the General Contractor's responsibility to manage the site during the entire construction period with input from all concerned parties as to meeting their needs. Equal consideration of the needs of others with that of the Contractor's shall be provided as judged by the Owner.
- J. Due to the limited site area available for construction, staging areas shall be relocated several times during the various stages of construction. Additional compensation for relocating staging areas, equipment and material storage, and trailers are not to be considered an extra cost to the Contractor as this is an anticipated expense that shall be considered at the time of the bid.
- K. Contractors are responsible for cleaning up their own materials and debris. Failure to maintain a clean work site daily, will result in other performing the work and Contractors being back charged for the cleaning cost plus construction administration fees.

- L. Use of the existing building facilities during construction is prohibited including but not limited to: toilet rooms, telephone and water fountains. Contractors shall be fined (\$250) per occurrence if their employee (or subcontractor's employee) is observed disregarding these rules.
- M. Should it become necessary to access the existing building during construction hours for measurements or other non-disruptive work, the contractor shall be escorted by an Owner's Construction Representative.
- N. Refer to Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for minimum rubbish removal requirements.
- O. Do not discard or dispose of any waste on-site.
- P. Open fires will not be permitted on the site.
- Q. The Sitework Contractor shall employ erosion control measures to protect wetlands located adjacent to the work where shown on the Drawings and as required by regulatory agencies.
- R. Install erosion control measures as indicated in the Contract. The Contractor shall confine stormwater runoff to the site.
- S. The General Contractor shall be responsible for managing dust as specified in Section 015719.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR STORAGE, PARKING AND DELIVERIES

- A. Contractors must provide exterior storage containers when required. Final location of storage container shall be determined by the Owner.
- B. Do not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials and equipment. Do not store material in existing buildings. Store all equipment and materials to allow the Owner's employees to operate and conduct their business safely.
- C. Confine premise storage areas to locations designated by the Owner. Immediately repair or replace damaged facilities to the satisfaction of the Owner and to a condition that existed before the damage occurred as determined by preconstruction photographs, or if photographs are unavailable, to that deemed by the Owner.
- D. No materials storage will be permitted within the buildings at any time during construction.
- E. Storage of chemicals and paint materials shall be outside the existing or new structures and shall follow manufacturer's storage/handling guidelines.
- F. Compressed gas containers shall be properly stored and secured per OSHA, to the satisfaction of the Owner. Failure to do so will result in a \$250 back charge, per occurrence.
- G. Contractors shall provide minimum of 48 hours advance written notice to the Owner's Construction Representative for deliveries of materials, site visits by inspectors, manufacturer's representatives or any other occasion that impacts the use of the site. Contractors shall be responsible for any costs that are incurred by the owner, for failure to meet previously agreed upon appointments or work schedules.

- H. Deliveries sent to the Owner will not be signed for or unloaded by the Owner. They will be directed to the construction site and if no employee is on site, the delivery will be rejected, at the contractor's expense.
- I. Night deliveries of equipment (past the designated quitting time) will not be permitted. Do not schedule trucking companies to deliver equipment or wait for the job site to open. Delivery trucks shall not obstruct the site entrance, shall not sit within the neighborhood causing an obstruction or perceived nuisance, nor be left idling on or off the site for any period of time.
- J. Parking shall be in the designated areas of the site only. All automotive type vehicles are to be locked when parked or unattended to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place. Any vehicles or trucks in non-designated areas may be towed at contractor's expense.

#### 1.05 WORK HOURS, EMPLOYEE CONDUCT AND MISCELLANEOUS EMPLOYEE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractors will be permitted to schedule working days and hours as specified in the General Terms and Conditions, if no times are specified therein then the work hours shall be Monday - Friday 8:00 am - 4:00 pm.
- B. Employees are to act in a professional manner. Any employee using inappropriate language or who is disruptive to the work environment will be banned from the site.
- C. Proper work attire is required. Shirts are to be worn at all times and no short pants are permitted.
- D. Employees shall not converse with local residents or Owner's employees.
- E. Any employee found under the influence of any drug or alcohol will be banned from the site.
- F. The Contractors shall schedule working days and hours as specified. The contractor shall pay all excess costs for working beyond the times specified. This includes the cost of the owner's employees to keep the building/site open and/or the cost of the additional services for the construction manager.

#### 1.06 CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO MAINTAINING OWNER'S CURRENT OPERATIONS AND EXCESS INSPECTION REQUIRED

- A. The Contractor shall schedule working days and hours as specified. The Contractor shall pay all excess costs for inspection services provided by the Owner/Architect for working beyond the times specified.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

#### END OF SECTION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Site Utilization Plan requirements

**1.02 SITE UTILIZATION PLAN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Site Utilization Plan (SUP) showing staging areas, parking areas, stockpile areas, debris container areas, unloading areas, and trailer areas for review by the Architect and Owner's Construction Representative. The length and number of meetings necessary to develop and adopt a SUP shall be as required.
- B. Meetings will be held at the site with all concerned parties to assist the Contractor in developing the criteria for the plan. During these meetings, all parties will present their needs and requirements for site utilization. Representatives from the local municipality or utility companies may be attending. The requirements of the local municipality and utility companies shall be incorporated into the SUP.
- C. The Contractor shall then prepare a draft site plan that attempts to incorporate the needs of all concerned parties. Another meeting will then be held at the site to review and present the plan. The plan shall then be revised at that meeting and adopted for use if it is acceptable to all relevant parties. If all parties cannot agree on an acceptable plan, then the Owner's Construction Representative will establish the Site Utilization Plan without any claims from any contractor.
- D. The Contractor, by submitting a bid, understands the importance of a workable Site Utilization Plan and also understands that the Owner's Construction Representative may be required to select a plan for the contractor to adopt that is not ideal to the planned construction activities anticipated before the bid was submitted. There shall be no claims for damages associated with site utilization.
- E. If the General Contractor fails to prepare the Site Utilization Plan as stipulated above, then the Owner reserves the right to back charge the Contractor for the costs associated with having a Site Utilization Plan developed.
- F. If a Prime Contractor fails to participate or attend the meetings scheduled to develop the Site Utilization Plan then the Prime Contractor will forfeit any right to comment on the plan that is developed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Allowance pricing for the following items:
  - 1. General Contingency Account.
- B. This Section covers the requirements for use of the cash allowances listed above contained in the proposal (Bid Forms, Price Schedule) and included in the Contract Price bid by the Contractor and defines and stipulates the charges that will be paid for out of the stipulated allowances.
- C. The Contractor shall include the cash allowances stipulated in this Section in the amount bid (Base Bid).
- D. Eligible costs described in this Section, and Sections referenced herein, will be the only costs paid for out of the stipulated allowances.
- E. All other costs associated with the project as specified and/or shown, including but not limited to the delivery, installation and all Contractor overhead and/or collateral expenses are to be distributed among the other portions of the work and shall be included in the lump sum base bid.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make all submissions under the provisions of Section 013300.
- B. For each type of product/material specified to be furnished under allowance pricing provide documentation of the unit pricing on manufacturer's letterhead certifying pricing of the product/material.
- C. Submit additional backup information to substantiate the invoiced amount(s) as the Architect may require for review and approval, prior to order or payment of item.
- D. Provide written breakdowns for extra work as the Owner may require.

1.03 CHANGES TO STIPULATED (CASH) ALLOWANCE

- A. If the actual cost of services differs from the cash allowance, then the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

1.04 PAYMENTS TO BE MADE OUT OF CONTINGENCY ACCOUNT

- A. Include the cash allowance as shown in the proposal, in the amount bid for use upon the Owner's instructions.
- B. The Owner will draw funds from the contingency account only upon prior written approval by the Owner's Construction Field Representative and Architect.
- C. Funds remaining at project closeout shall be credited to the Owner.

ALLOWANCES  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## UNIT PRICES

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the requirements for measurements and records made for payment purposes and describes the item(s) under which payment(s) will be made for the Work performed under this Contract.
- B. All work shown or specified in the Contract Documents shall be performed.
- C. Items not specified to be measured or paid for (for which no specific pay item exists in the Price Schedule) shall be included in an appropriate unit price item or in a lump-sum item.
- D. Comply with the requirements pertaining to the restoration of all surfaces, which may or may not be paid for under a separate unit price item, and which shall be restored to a condition equal to or better than that existed prior to work starting under this contract.

#### 1.02 MEASUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. All required measurements shall be made by the Contractor with the Architect.
- B. Any measurements not witnessed by Architect and which cannot be verified or substantiated by Architect will not be approved and payment under the item(s) requiring such measurements will not be made.
- C. Coordinate measurements monthly, for the preparation of periodic pay estimates.
- D. Where payments will be made for removing rock and existing materials, notify Architect so that he may witness the measurements.
  - 1. All materials removed without conforming to the above procedures, which Architect cannot verify or substantiate, will not be paid for.
  - 2. Maintain complete, neat, clean, and legible field notes for all measured items.
  - 3. Notes shall contain spaces for Contractor's and Architect's signatures plus additional space for comments.
  - 4. An original and a carbon copy shall be made for all notes and one copy shall be turned over to Architect daily.
  - 5. The Architect's signature shall not be constituted as an acceptance of the work, or the measurements made, but shall mean that he was present when the measurements were made.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300.
- B. Field notes of all measurements for payment purposes delivered to Architect daily.
- C. Copies of all invoices required for payments out of cash allowance(s).
- D. Monthly Applications for Payment.
- E. Record Drawings showing the locations and quantities of all items measured for payment purposes.

#### 1.04 SCHEDULING

- A. Notify Architect, as far in advance as possible, of the recording of measurements so that a representative of the Architect may observe existing conditions, work being performed, and measurements being made.
- B. Allow for and afford Architect ample time, space, and equipment to observe measurements and to verify measurements and elevations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide all labor, materials, facilities, levels, measuring devices and all other equipment and items necessary to properly and accurately perform all measurements for payment purposes.
- B. Payment for certain items not specifically listed in the bid forms but otherwise required by the technical specifications shall be deemed included as part of the General Conditions and the individual unit price and lump sum bid items provided for in the proposal.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Perform all measuring required under this Section.
- B. Record all measurements and calculated quantities on the Record Drawings.
- C. No measurement shall be made for work performed within the limits of Lump Sum Items.

ITEM NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION
1	

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. **This Section includes the requirements for substitution of specified products during construction.**
- B. *The Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within **two (2)** business days following the Bid Opening.*
- C. Only products not specifically named in the bid are eligible for substitution in accordance with the requirements contained herein these specifications.
- D. Products named by the Bidder, at the time of bid, shall be furnished and installed and substitutions will not be considered by the Owner/Architect for those products named in the bid.

### 1.02 CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS

- A. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
- B. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products or manufacturers named which complies with the Specifications.
- C. Where products are not named, then submit products that meet the specifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Name - The Drawings and Specifications list acceptable manufacturers, commercial names, trademarks, brands and other product, material and equipment designations. Such names are provided to establish the required type, quality and other salient requirements of procurement.
- B. Equals - An item equal to that named or described on the Drawings or in the Specifications may be provided by Contractor if accepted in writing by the Architect.
- C. A request for product substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified Product.
  - 2. Shall provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.
  - 3. Shall coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner, including extra charges by other Prime Contractors, material suppliers, and vendors.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Shall reimburse the Owner for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities, if required.
  - 6. Shall reimburse the Owner for all additional A/E services needed by the Architect for extra services associated with the review of the Contractor's substituted item since it could not have been originally included in the Architect's professional engineering services agreement. Reimbursement shall be based on the man-hours expended, at current billing rates.

- D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- E. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of the REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM for consideration including all required information.
  - 2. The Contractor shall use the form included within this Section.
  - 3. All forms shall be type written.
  - 4. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence.
- F. The burden to prove product equivalence rests on the Contractor.
- G. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request and at that time the Contractor can make a formal submittal in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 013300.
- H. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor or the Architect.
- I. **Refer to the general conditions for additional requirements.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**This space left intentionally blank.**

**REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM**

Project: Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

H2M Project Number: IRSD1903 Owner: Irvington Union Free School District

Contract Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Drawing No(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Installer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

History: \_\_\_ New product \_\_\_ 2-5 years old \_\_\_ 5-10 years old \_\_\_ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

\_\_\_ Point-by-point comparative data attached

Reason for not providing specified item (Attach separate sheet if necessary):

**Typical Similar Installation:**

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Engineer / Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Submit complete installation list on separate sheets.

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes

Explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Gross Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes

Add / deduct (circle): \_\_\_\_\_ days

Supporting data attached for evaluation of the proposed substitution:

☐ Product Data ☐ Photos ☐ Drawings ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ Samples

☐ Other (explain): \_\_\_\_\_

Attached data includes description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of request; applicable portions of data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to Contract Documents that proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.



**The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:**

1. Proposed Substitution has been fully checked and coordinated with Contract Documents.
2. Proposed Substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.
3. Proposed Substitution does not require revisions to any other Prime Contractor's work.
4. The undersigned will pay for changes to building design, including Architectural and Engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by requested Substitution.
5. Proposed Substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
6. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for proposed substitution.
7. The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to specified item.

**This request for product substitution also constitutes a representation that I, as the Contractor:**

1. Has investigated proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality of the specified Product.
2. Shall provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.
3. Shall coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner, including extra charges by other Prime Contractors, material suppliers, and vendors.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
5. Shall reimburse the Owner and the Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
6. Shall reimburse the Owner for all additional engineering services claimed by the Architect for extra services associated with the review of the Contractor's substituted item since it could not have been originally included in the Architect's professional engineering services agreement. Reimbursement shall be based on the man-hours expended, at current billing rates.

Contractor's Authorized Representative (Typewritten): \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work under this Section specifies the procedures used to process partial payments and the Final Payment Request.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing each prime contractor's Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
  - 1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 01 - Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.

### 1.03 TIME FOR COMPLETION

- A. Inasmuch as the provisions of the Contract relating to the time for performance and completion of the Work are for the purposes of enabling the Owner to proceed with the construction of a public improvement in accordance with a predetermined program, and inasmuch as failure to complete the Work within the period herein specified may result in damage or loss to the Owner, time is of the essence of the Contract.
- B. Time for completion of the Work shall be in accordance with that stipulated in the Contract Documents.
- C. The date for completion will be calculated from the date shown on the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall execute the Work with diligence from day to day, and complete it within the time fixed.
- D. For the purpose of defining the date of substantial completion, the Project will be considered complete when all Work covered by the Contract has been performed and all installations and equipment have been tested and are ready for permanent use. Contractor shall provide a copy of the final Certificate of Occupancy from the AHJ prior to issuance of the final payment. Removal of the Contractor's plant and equipment and other minor adjustments which do not prevent use of the Project will not be a factor in establishing the date of substantial completion.
- E. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Architect will establish the date of substantial completion when the project is accepted and ready for operation, and no large or major items of work are as yet outstanding. At such time, the Architect will issue a punch list, itemizing the items of work remaining. The punch list will include "minor" items only, as defined solely by the Architect. Any prior punch lists, which include "major" or significant items, as defined by the Architect, shall not be a criterion in establishing the date of substantial completion.

### 1.04 PARTIAL COMPENSATION

- A. At the Owner's discretion, the Contractor may receive compensation for materials and products delivered to the site yet not installed providing:
  - 1. A canceled check or paid bill from the supplier is submitted to the Architect indicating that the Contractor has paid the supplier for the material or equipment.

## PAYMENT PROCEDURES

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

2. The material or piece of equipment is properly stored and protected from the elements and/or vandalism in accordance with the manufacturer's written requirements for long term storage.
  3. A certificate of insurance is provided for the material or piece of equipment in the event of a fire, vandalism, theft, etc.
  4. A bill of material is delivered to the Architect at the time of delivery itemizing the subject material or equipment. Payment will be made for on-site material and/or equipment in the amount of 80% of the gross amount of the paid invoice. This payment will be subject to the normal retainage of the partial estimate.
  5. The Architect has agreed to the pre-purchasing of the materials.
- B. The Contractor may not receive compensation for materials and products stored in the Contractor's yard or shop unless permitted by the Owner.

### 1.05 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
    - c. List of subcontractors.
    - d. Schedule of allowances.
    - e. Schedule of alternates.
    - f. Schedule of submittals.
  2. Submit the Schedule of Values (SOV) to the Owner's Construction Representative within 10 days of receipt of Letter of Intent but no later than 10 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment. (SOV received after the 15 day of the month, will not be accepted for review until the following month to allow for computer system input time required by the Owner's Construction Representative and the Owner.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project Identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location. (Each school and additions / renovations will require separate breakdown sections and front end with subtotals.
    - b. Name of the Architect.
    - c. Architect's Project Number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of Submittal.
  2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value.
      - 1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

## PAYMENT PROCEDURES

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items where requested by Owner's Construction Representative. Multiple line items will be provided for amounts in excess of five percent of the contract sum, broken out into sub components equating not greater than five percent each. Separate all line items by material & labor.
  - a. Breakdown shall be separated between additions and renovations with subtotals for each.
4. In addition to the breakdown of specification sections , separate line items will be required for the following front-end line items:
  - a. Bonds & OCP insurances shall have separate line items. (substantiation letters shall be required from bonding & insurance company for any amounts higher than industry standard). Only OCP insurance shall be allowed for the insurance line item. All other insurance costs must be distributed by contractor throughout the various sections.
  - b. Supervision: include a minimum of one percent of contract value.
  - c. Project Administration: include a minimum of one percent of contract value.
  - d. Project meetings (appropriate value for weekly attendance for entire duration of project - see Section 013119 Progress Meetings).
  - e. Punchlist - include a minimum of two (2) percent of contract sum.
  - f. Closeout: separate lines for demobilization, Operation & Maintenance manuals, closeout paperwork and Demonstration & Training. All totaling a minimum two (2) percent of the Contract value.
  - g. Continuous Clean-up and Final Clean-up values each at a minimum of one half percent (0.5 % of the Contract value).
  - h. The General Construction Contractor shall add a line item for broom sweep/ damp mopping at an agreed to value.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Value.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values (SOV) for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing.
7. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
9. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expenses, at the discretion of the Contractor.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Value.

## 1.06 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.
  - 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment-Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the 21st day of each month (or as designated by the Owner). The period covered by each Application for Payment is the previous month.
- D. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G732/CMA ( include line for Owner's Construction Representative signature ) and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Separate Continuation Sheets shall be provided for work which takes place on each building, which will detail that portion of the contract which is attributable to the specific building. The appropriate S.E.D. project number(s) shall be shown on the top of each continuation form.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Owner's Construction Representative will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Allowances issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application. (No Change order or Allowance requisitions can be made or listed on the requisition, unless the formal Change Order and Allowance paperwork has been fully executed by Contractor, Owner's Construction Representative, Architect and Owner).
  - 3. Provide copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws. Payrolls for contractors are required from the of the previous month to the 24th day of the current month. Payrolls for subcontractors are required from the 15th day of the previous month to the 14th day of the current month.
  - 4. Provide copies of Lien Waivers for the previous payment (or anticipated payment). Include certificate of monthly payment for subcontractors for the previous month.
  - 5. Provide OSHA 10 certificates for all workers on site.
  - 6. Payment for stored materials (whether on-site but not installed, or offsite in a secured warehouse) will require a Bill of Lading showing the exact value accompanied by photographs of the actual materials. In no case shall more that 80% be approved for uninstalled stored materials. An Insurance certificate must be provided, specific to the materials stored with the appropriate dollar value (for on-site or offsite materials).
- F. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Owner's Construction Representative by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Each copy shall be complete and securely attached and shall include all waivers of lien, certified payrolls and similar attachments.

## PAYMENT PROCEDURES

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect and Owner's Construction Representative.
- G. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
  1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
    - a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the items listed below. The initial payment application will not be processed until all of these actions and submittals have been received by the Owner's Construction Representative. When preliminary submissions are received with the initial application (item 4 and item 7 listed below), the final submission for these items must be received and approved by the Owner's Construction Representative prior to submission of the second application for payment.
  1. List of subcontractors.
  2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
  3. Schedule of Values.
  4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  5. Schedule of principal products.
  6. Schedule of unit prices.
  7. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  10. Copies of building permits.
  11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
  12. Initial progress report.
  13. Report of preconstruction meeting.
  14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  15. Performance and payment bonds.
  16. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
  17. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.

### 1.07 ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT REQUEST

- A. The Contractor shall be conclusively deemed to have accepted the Final Payment Request as a correct statement of the total liability of the Owner and of the compensation paid and to be paid to the Contractor by the Owner unless within seven (7) days after delivery of his copy of the

Final Payment Request to him, the Contractor shall return such copy to the Owner together with a statement of his objections to such request and of any claim for damages or compensation in excess of the amounts shown on the Request. The acceptance by the Contractor of the Final Payment Request approved by the Owner shall constitute a release and shall discharge the Owner from all further claims by the Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract, including but not limited to, a release from all impact costs.

#### 1.08 SCOPE OF PAYMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall receive and accept the compensation as herein provided, in full payment for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, and equipment and for performing all work contemplated and embraced under the Contract, also for all loss or damage arising out of the nature of the Work or from the action of the elements, or from any unforeseen difficulties or obstructions which may arise or be encountered during the prosecution of the Work, and for all risks of every description connected with the prosecution of the Work, until its final acceptance by the Owner, also for all expenses incurred by, or in consequence of, the suspension or discontinuance of the said prosecution of the Work as herein specified, and for all actual or alleged infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright, and for completing the Work and the whole hereof, in an acceptable manner, according to the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents. The payment of any partial or final estimate shall in no way or in no degree prejudice or affect the obligation of the Contractor, at his own cost and expense, to renew or replace all defects and imperfections, or damages. The Architect shall be the judge, and the said Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for failure so to do.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED.

#### END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Schedule of Values

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit for approval prior to the start of the work a Schedule of Values that indicates a breakdown of the labor, materials and equipment and other costs used in the preparation of the bid. This schedule shall be in sufficient detail to indicate separate figures for such items as excavation, concrete, equipment and all other items making up the lump sum price. The cost breakdown shall be separately itemized for each lump sum bid item in the project.
- B. Where the cost breakdown includes items for bond payment, insurance payment, job set-up, or job mobilization, these items will be paid based on paid invoices and copies of cancelled checks.
- C. Submit a Schedule of Values to the Architect for review and approval within fifteen (15) calendar days from the date shown on the Notice to Proceed.

1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit typewritten Contract Cost Breakdown on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet or EJCDC 1910-8-E. The Architect reserves the right to revise the form or provide a form prepared by the Architect.
- B. Use the Table of Contents of the Contract Specifications as a basis for format for listing costs of work for Sections under Divisions 01-48 as sections apply to work. Not all Sections need be assigned a breakout price as determined by the Architect.
- C. Identify each line item with number and title as listed in Table of Contents.
- D. Provide dollar values for each line item for labor, overhead, profit, material, and equipment components for each category of work if requested by the Architect.
- E. List quantities of materials specified under unit price allowances.
- F. The Schedule of Values, after approval by the Architect, shall be the basis for the Contractor's Application for Payment.
- G. The first Application for Payment will not be reviewed prior to an approved breakdown.

1.04 PREPARATION OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. In addition to the above, provide a separate line item cost for each of the following items which shall be supported by proof where requested by Architect:
  - 1. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 2. Insurance.
  - 3. Mobilization and Demobilization (Amounts shall be equal in value).
  - 4. Temporary facilities and measures as specified in Section 015000.
  - 5. Project Coordination Meetings as specified in Section 013100.



## SCHEDULE OF VALUES

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District

Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

Facilities Storage Building

SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

6. Preparation of the Project Construction Schedule, and updates, as specified in Section 013300.
7. Preparation of Weekly Schedules as specified in Section 013100
8. Rubbish removal and daily cleaning up. (Provide a total dollar amount and a daily rate for each calendar day during the contract period.)
9. All Cash Allowance items as contained in Section 012100.
10. On-site, full time superintendent starting on the date of the Notice To Proceed and ending on the date that all punch list items are completed, which for the purposes of the Schedule of Values, shall be the contract completion date.
11. Final cleaning.

B. Show total costs including overhead and profit.

C. Provide additional details and data to substantiate the cost breakdown as requested by the Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

## END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation or for information
  - 2. Coordination between contractors, if applicable
  - 3. Administration of subcontracts
  - 4. Coordination of work with utility companies and the Owner/Architect
  - 5. Communication and coordination requirements
  - 6. Qualifications of Contractor's job site superintendent
- B. Site staffing requirements for the Contractor's superintendent are also specified herein, the costs for which shall be included in the Contract price.

1.02 REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION OR INFORMATION

- A. The Contractor shall use the Request for Interpretation/Information Form included within this Section when the Contractor feels that additional information is needed to perform the work of the Contract.
- B. The Architect will respond to requests utilizing the form provided herein.
- C. The Architect's verbal response(s) to the Contractor's formal requests, if provided, shall not constitute an official response and if acted upon by the Contractor are done so at the Contractor's own risk and liability and shall not be subject to claims for additional compensation.
- D. A signed facsimile of the form will be accepted. The original of the form must be signed and provided to the project manager.
- E. The Architect will respond in writing to the request as soon as possible.

1.03 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and submit one copy to the Owner's Construction Representative by 10:00 a.m. the following day. Any contractor not submitting required reports will not receive approval of the subsequent application for payment until such time that all required information is submitted:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at the site.
  - 2. Count and names of personnel at the site.
  - 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
  - 4. Accidents and unusual events.
  - 5. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 8. Emergency procedures.
  - 9. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
  - 10. Change Orders received, implemented.
  - 11. Services connected, disconnected.
  - 12. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 13. Partial Completions, occupancies.
  - 14. Substantial Completions authorized.

#### 1.04 COORDINATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

- A. During the progress of the Work, other Contractors may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for other work on this Project. Each Contractor shall coordinate all the work to be done with the work of each Contractor(s) through the Owner.
- B. Each Contractor shall fully cooperate with each other Contractor(s) and carefully fit its own work to that provided under other contracts as shown or specified in the Contract Documents and as may be coordinated by the Owner and as may be coordinated by the Owner/Architect
- C. Each Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the timely performance of work by any other Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall conduct his/her own operations, and to cooperate with such other parties, so as to cause as little interference as possible with the work by others.
- E. The Contractor agrees to make no claim against the Owner/Architect for additional payment due to delays or other conditions created by the operation of others.
- F. If there is a difference of opinion as to the respective project rights of each Contractor doing the work, within the limits of or adjacent to the Project, the Owner/Architect shall decide as to the respective rights of the various parties involved in order to secure completion of the work in a satisfactory manner. The Owner/Architect's decision shall be final and binding on each Contractor.
- G. If any portion of the work of the Contractor, or any of his/her subcontractors, depends upon the proper execution of the work by others, the Contractor shall promptly give written notice to the Architect of all purported defects in the installed work as renders it unsuitable for proper execution and completion of his own work. The Contractor shall further notify the Architect of all supposed delays, in the performance of his/her work, as will affect the timely performance of his own work or the project.
- H. The Contractor's lack of notice shall constitute an acceptance by him/her that the work of others is fit and proper for the reception of the Contractor's own work, except as to defects developing in the work that could not have been reasonably foreseen.
- I. The Contractor's lack of notice shall also constitute an acceptance by him/her and an acknowledgement of the timely performance of work by other Contractors or the Owner and that no claims for additional compensation may result.
- J. If the Owner/Architect determines that the Contractor is failing to coordinate his own work with the work of others, then the Owner shall have the right to enforce the provisions of the Contract as related to non-performance.
- K. The Owner/Architect shall not be liable for any damages suffered by this Contractor by reason of any other Contractor's failure to comply with the directions so issued by the Owner/Architect, or by reason of another Contractor's default in performance; it being understood that the Owner does not guarantee the continued efficiency or work production of any Contractor and by execution of the Contract, the Contractor fully understood the potential coordination problems associated with projects involving multiple prime construction contracts.

- L. The Contractor's attention is specifically directed to the fact that he may not have exclusive occupancy of the work area within the limits of the Contract. Each Contractor shall afford the Owner, other Contractors, and utilities reasonable opportunity for the storage of their materials and equipment, and the execution of their work, and shall connect and coordinate his work with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

#### 1.05 SUBCONTRACTOR ADMINISTRATION AND COORDINATION

- A. Terms and conditions of the Contract shall be binding upon each subcontractor.
- B. Furnish each subcontractor and major equipment vendor at least one (1) copy of the Plans and Technical Specifications.
- C. Provide at least one (1) copy of each approved shop drawing to each subcontractor whose work may depend upon the contents of the shop drawing submittal. The Owner reserves the right to stop all work, without claims for delay, until such time as appropriate subcontractors are furnished with appropriate shop drawings.
- D. Each Contractor shall sequence and schedule the work of subcontractors. Coordinate construction and administration activities of subcontractors. The Architect and Owner will not accept telephone calls, facsimiles or office visits from any subcontractors on the project. Subcontractor and vendor questions and clarifications shall be directed to the Architect by the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor's on-site project superintendent shall inspect all the work of all of his/her subcontractors, as it is being constructed. The Contractor's subcontractor shall not be permitted to do any work on the site without the Contractor's job site superintendent also being there to inspect the work as it is being performed.

#### 1.06 UTILITY COORDINATION

- A. Comply with the requirements of 16 NYCRR Part 753 - Protection of Underground Facilities. Submit a letter stating the case number.
- B. Comply with the utility coordination requirements contained in the General Conditions.

#### 1.07 PUBLIC/PRIVATE UTILITIES

- A. Notify all public and private utilities in accordance with Article 20, Section 322-a of the New York State General Business Law for location and markout of existing utilities in the vicinity of the work.
- B. Repair all utilities damaged during the Work to the standards and approval of the respective utility at no cost to the Owner.

#### 1.08 SPECIFIC COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence and schedule work so as not to interfere with the work by others. Coordinate the work of this Contract with the work by others. In case of conflicts due to improper coordination by the Contractor, the Owner/Architect's resolution will be final. No compensation will be awarded for extra work required to resolve conflicts.

- B. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical, electrical and plumbing work which may be indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit as closely as practicable. Place runs parallel with building lines. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, maintenance, and to facilitate repairs.
- C. In finished areas, except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of all fixtures and outlets with finish elements and work by all other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall sequence and schedule work so as not to interfere with the work by others and to afford each Contractor the time to complete their contractual obligations with the Owner. Coordinate the work of this Contract with the work by others. Coordination includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Schedule work with all trades throughout the project to prevent interference.
  - 2. Accomplish work in coordination with the other Contractors in a manner that will allow each Contractor adequate time (at the proper stage of construction as determined by the Owner/Architect) to perform and complete the work of their contract.
  - 3. The Contractor shall annotate on each of his own shop drawings and submittals, information that is relevant to the work of others or where potential conflicts in the installed work may occur. The Contractor shall "bubble" in green ink the area of potential conflict so as to alert the reviewer.
  - 4. Each prime Contractor shall provide the Architect with a list of shop drawings that they may require to properly coordinate the work. If a list is not provided to the Engineer within fifteen (15) calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed, then it shall be taken that shop drawings of other prime Contractors are not required. Each prime Contractor shall be responsible for providing the list within the time specified.
  - 5. In case of conflicts due to improper coordination by any Contractor, the Owner/Architect's resolution will be final. No compensation will be awarded for extra work required to resolve conflicts or to coordinate the work of all contracts.
  - 6. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical, electrical and plumbing work which may be indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit as closely as practicable. Place runs parallel with building lines. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, maintenance, and to facilitate repairs.
  - 7. In finished areas, except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of all fixtures and outlets with finish elements and work by all other trades.
- E. Shop Drawings and Submittals Coordination Procedure:
  - 1. The Architect will forward copies of relevant shop drawings to all prime Contractors, whose work may be subject to that of others, as solely determined by the Architect.
  - 2. The Contractor shall then, within five (5) calendar days of receipt, review said shop drawings provided by the Architect for the purposes of resolving field and fabrication problems and as a way to coordinate the work.
  - 3. Immediately notify the Architect should a purported conflict in the work be discovered so that the Architect can investigate and take appropriate action.
  - 4. If a shop drawing was so provided by the Architect and a conflict in the work was not brought to the attention of the Architect, then the conflict shall be immediately corrected by the Contractor submitting the shop drawing.
- F. Each Contractor shall also coordinate the work by complying with the following:

1. Construction Schedule: Each Contractor shall provide a construction schedule as specified in Section 013216 - Construction Schedules.
2. Weekly Schedule: By 3:00 PM of each Friday during the construction period, each Contractor shall fax or email a typed memo addressed to the Architect/Owner's resident field engineer/inspector and designated office project manager summarizing the work for the following week. The memo shall also be faxed or emailed to the Owner. The memo shall briefly itemize the planned activities for the coming week. The memo shall also include a summary of expected material/equipment deliveries, concrete pours, utility tie-ins, excavated material removals and other heavy construction traffic that may impact the work activities for the coming week.
3. Email Account: Each Contractor shall maintain an email account that shall be used to improve communication. An email shall not constitute a formal advisement regarding the terms and conditions of the contract. Email shall only be considered an informal way of notifying relevant parties of project related activities.
4. Email List: Each Contractor, within five (5) calendar days from the Notice To Proceed, shall provide a list of email addresses for each major equipment supplier and local representative, if such exists. A contact person shall be provided for each email address.
5. Work Plan: All Contractors shall within five (5) calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed, submit to the Engineer a type written work plan in bullet format of the sequence of construction activities from start to finish of construction. A facsimile will not be accepted. All work plans shall include a description of the different major phases of construction as pertaining to the individual construction contract. As a minimum each work plan shall include the tasks and subtasks specified in Section 013216 for the project schedule.
  - a. Each Prime Contractor's work plan shall be complete and shall address every phase of the scope of the Contract.
  - b. Each Prime Contractor shall then prepare a construction schedule as specified below using the work plans prepared by others and his/her own.
6. Equipment and Startup Schedule: All Contractors shall also submit a preliminary equipment delivery schedule and a preliminary startup schedule for all equipment and systems being furnished under the Contract. This schedule shall be submitted within 30 calendar days from the date of the Notice To Proceed.
  - a. Include an early and late date for each item.
  - b. Indicate the time necessary to physically install and ready each item so that other work can be completed by other Prime Contractors.
  - c. The Engineer/Architect may waive this schedule if the Contractor has adequately shown the information on the construction schedule, in the opinion of the Engineer/Architect.

#### 1.09 CONTRACTOR'S JOB SITE SUPERINTENDENT

- A. Each Contractor shall employ an on-site superintendent as specified herein below. He/She shall be a full-time employee of the Contractor.
- B. Each Contractor shall name the job site superintendent within five (5) days of the Notice To Proceed. A letter to the Architect shall be provided.
- C. He/She shall have the authority to sequence and schedule the work, and to staff the project, so as not to interfere with the work by others and to complete the work daily within the time so required.
- D. Each Superintendent shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience as a job site superintendent for projects of equal size and complexity.

- E. Each superintendent shall be qualified to perform the duties so required to successfully complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- F. Each superintendent shall speak English. If required by the Architect, provide a resume for the proposed superintendent that shall be typed and shall list the qualifications of the superintendent. Prior to the Contractor assigning a superintendent to the project, he may wish to arrange an interview with the Architect to determine the proposed superintendent's ability to properly coordinate the work through the Owner/Architect. The Contractor shall employ a superintendent acceptable to the Owner.

THIS SPACE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK.

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION/INFORMATION (RFI)

OWNER'S NAME: Irvington Union Free School District

PROJECT NAME & CONTRACT DESIGNATION: Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT NO.: IRSD1903

Product, Item, or System:		
Request Date:		RFI No.:
Specification Section:		Paragraph Ref:
Contract Drawing Reference(s):		
Describe Request:		
Signed:	See Contractor's Attachments for Additional Description for Information	
Owner/Architect Response:		
Architect (Printed):	See Architect's Attachments for Additional Information	
Architect's Signature & Date		<i>Response Accepted By Contractor</i> <i>Contractor's Signature &amp; Date</i>
The Work shall be carried out in accordance with these supplemental instructions without change in Contract amount or Contract time for completion. Prior to proceeding with these instructions, indicate your acceptance of these instructions by signing where indicated and returning this form to the Architect.		



PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes the requirements for progress meetings, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
  - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 3. Progress meetings.
  - 4. Coordination meetings.

### 1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner, Owner's Construction Representative and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after issuance of the Letter of Intent. The conference will be held at the Project Site or another convenient location.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and be authorized to speak/make decisions, on behalf of the concern they represent, on matters relating to the Work.
  - 1. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - 2. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 3. Critical work sequencing.
  - 4. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 5. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - 6. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 7. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 8. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
  - 9. Preparation of record documents.
  - 10. Use of the premises.
  - 11. Parking availability.
  - 12. Office, work, and storage areas
  - 13. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - 14. Safety procedures.
  - 15. First aid.
  - 16. Security.
  - 17. Housekeeping.
  - 18. Working hours.
- C. Reporting: The Owner's Construction Representative shall set-up the meeting(s), prepare and issue meeting minutes to attendees and interested parties.
- D. Each Contractor is required to attend the pre-construction conference at a location, date, and time selected by the Owner.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Contractor shall conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction activities / trade work.

- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of the Prime Contractor, manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Owner's Construction Representative and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related Change Orders.
    - d. Purchases.
    - e. Deliveries.
    - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
    - g. Review of mockups. Possible conflicts.
    - h. Compatibility problems.
    - i. Time schedules.
    - j. Weather limitations.
    - k. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    - l. Warranty requirements. Compatibility of materials. Acceptability of substrates. Temporary facilities.
    - m. Space and access limitations.
    - n. Governing regulations. Safety.
    - o. Inspecting and testing requirements. Required performance results.
    - p. Recording requirements Protection.
  2. Contractor shall record significant discussions, agreements and disagreements of each conference and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
  3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest possible date.
  4. Reporting: Prime Contractor or Installer shall issue meeting minutes to attendees, Owner's Construction Representative, Owner and Architect and associated field representatives.

#### 1.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project Site at regular intervals (typically bi-weekly) as determined by the Owner's Construction Representative and Architect.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner, Owner's Construction Representative, and the Architect, each Prime Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. Attendance is mandatory at weekly meetings and contractor will include in their bid a sum of \$250.00 per meeting (figure 10 meetings) to have an authorized individual in attendance capable of making decisions and providing direction. This amount will be listed as a separate line item on the contractors Schedule of Values. If the contractor misses a meeting without prior written authorization from the Owner's Construction Representative, they will be issued a deduct change order in the amount of \$250.00 per occurrence. Subcontractors, suppliers, or other entities will be invited at the discretion of the Owner, Owner's Construction Representative, and the Architect. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - a. Interface requirements. Time.
    - b. Sequences.
    - c. Status of submittals. Deliveries.
    - d. Off-site fabrication problems. Access.
    - e. Site utilization.
    - f. Temporary facilities and services.
    - g. Hours of work.
    - h. Hazards and risks.
    - i. Housekeeping.
    - j. Quality and work standards. Change Orders.
    - k. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: Approximately 5 days after each meeting, Owner's Construction Representative will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
- E. Progress meetings will be held approximately once every two (2) weeks during the project. The Owner may elect to hold meetings more or less frequently.
- F. At least seven (7) calendar days advance notice will be given by the Owner's Construction Representative or the date for the upcoming meeting will be set during the progress meeting.
- G. Attendance at progress meetings shall be mandatory. An amount of \$1,000 shall be deducted from the Contract Amount for each announced meeting not attended by the Contractor.
- H. The owner, a partner, or a corporate officer representing the Contractor shall attend each announced progress meeting. The job site superintendent and office project manager for each Contractor shall also attend.
- I. Subcontractors shall attend when requested by the Owner or Owner's Construction Representative at no cost to the Owner.
- J. Meetings will be conducted by Owner's Construction Representative at a location selected by the Owner, normally at or adjacent to the project site.
- K. The minimum agenda will cover:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Identify present problems and resolve them.
  - 3. Plan work progress during next work period.
  - 4. Review the status of off-site fabrication and delivery schedule.

5. Review shop drawings and submittal schedules.
6. Review change order status.
7. Review status of construction progress schedule.
8. Coordinate access requirements.
9. Other business related to the work.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
- C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- D. The Owner's Construction Representative Field Manager will conduct daily meetings with the prime contractors and major subcontractors foremen. The purpose of the meetings is to provide the opportunity for each contractor to communicate to the Field Manager any items relating to their respective construction activity for that day (request for shutdown, deliveries, etc.) The meetings will commence from 7:00 o'clock am until 7:30 o'clock am. These meetings are generally informal. The Owner's Construction Representative Field Manager will keep minutes of these meetings when appropriate and will be available upon request.

#### 1.06 SAFETY MEETINGS

- A. Each Contractor will be responsible to conduct their own safety meetings on a regular basis (but not less than four times during any thirty day period.)
- B. Minutes of the Safety Meeting must be maintained by each contractor on-site and must be made available upon request. Failure to conduct and submit meeting minutes will be grounds to reject the Prime Contractor's progress payment.

#### 1.07 OTHER MEETINGS

- A. Attend special meetings which may be required or called for by Federal, State or Local authorities, utility companies, Owner, Architect or any other firm, person or organization related to the project.

#### 1.08 CONDUCTING MEETINGS

- A. General - This paragraph covers Owner, Owner's Construction Representative, and Architect meetings with Contractor and/or his subcontractors. Neither the Owner nor the Owner's Construction Representative nor the Architect wish to meet solely with a subcontractor and requests for such meetings will be discouraged. If a meeting is deemed necessary, every effort will be made to have Contractor attend. If, for some reason, circumstances do not allow such, the meeting may be held, minutes of the meeting will be sent to contractor and decisions on any major questions will be reserved until contractor has been consulted. Subcontractors may accompany contractor to meetings provided the contractor notifies the Owner's Construction Representative in advance.

- B. Chairman - When Owner's Construction Representative/Owner attend meetings, the Owner's Construction Representative, or his duly authorized representative, will act as chairman. Should Owner-Contractor meetings be necessary, Owner will chair such meetings.
- C. Notices - Owner's Construction Representative or Owner will issue notices of meetings to all parties concerned and will note, thereof, who must attend and who may attend if they so desire. When a Contractor desires a formal meeting, make a request through Owner's Construction Representative. Except when Owner's Construction Representative determines that a prompt meeting is essential, all notices will be issued at least one week in advance of the meeting date.
- D. Agenda - All parties shall inform Owner's Construction Representative of items desired to be discussed and Owner's Construction Representative will notify all parties of all items to be considered. This is to allow each party to fully prepare for the meeting. This shall not be construed to mean that other items cannot be brought up at the meetings.
- E. Time Limits - It is the intent to hold productive and efficient meetings and to keep them as short as is reasonably possible. The Chairman will be the sole judge as to whether or not further discussion on any matter is warranted and all discussions shall cease when he so orders.
- F. Minutes - Minutes of meetings will be kept, written and distributed by the Chairman or his duly authorized representative. Minutes of all meetings will be available upon request to the Chairman.
- G. Conduct - It is the intent to conduct all meetings in an orderly manner, to reasonably discuss all items and to hear and observe the rights and opinions of all parties. The Chairman will allow each party to speak, however, he reserves the right to order any individual to leave the meeting at any time for any reason.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies the requirements for preparing construction schedules and for keeping them up to date.
- B. Prepare a Gantt Chart type schedule and keep it up to date as specified hereinafter.
- C. All schedules shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements contained herein in Section 013300.
- D. Refer to Section 013100 regarding the requirements for attendance at Project Coordination Meetings and additional requirements concerning the submission of other project coordination and sequencing information.

1.02 SCHEDULE PREPARATION MILESTONE DATES & REQUIREMENTS

- A. Each Contractor shall prepare Draft #1 Construction Schedule for presentation and discussion during Project Coordination Meeting No. 1.
  - 1. The Architect will provide at least seven (7) calendar days written notice regarding the date of the first meeting.
  - 2. At the Architect's discretion, Project Coordination Meeting No. 1 may immediately take place on the same date and directly following the Pre-Construction Conference. The Notice To Proceed will contain information regarding the Pre-Construction Conference and Project Coordination Meeting No. 1 should it be so decided by the Architect.
  - 3. Draft #1 Construction Schedule shall be prepared as specified hereinafter.
    - a. The schedule shall show all the major and subordinate tasks necessary to complete the project in the specified time and interim milestones.
    - b. It shall allow adequate time for other Prime Contractors to complete their related work as best estimated by the Contractor. It being understood that the Contractor's allotted time for others to perform their work is non-binding and does not relieve the Contractor from completing all the work in the specified contract completion time in accordance with the Contract Documents. It also being understood that this is the Contractor's realistic best estimate of the time needed for others to complete their related work.
    - c. The schedule shall also show the dependencies and time allocated for each task.
  - 4. The date, place, and time for Project Coordination Meeting No. 2 shall be established at the first meeting, but in no case be more than ten (10) calendar days from the date of the first meeting.
- B. As a result of the first meeting, a better understanding of each Contractor's time requirements will have been achieved. Within five (5) working days of the date of *Project Coordination Meeting No. 1*, each Contractor shall prepare Draft #2 Construction Schedule and submit it to the Architect and each other Prime Contractor for review. Each Contractor shall mail his/her schedule to all parties via Overnight Mail with a Return Receipt Requested.
  - 1. *Project Coordination Meeting No. 2* shall be attended by all Prime Contractors for the purpose of jointly developing a Combined Construction Schedule. The meeting shall focus on the time needed to complete each task and subordinate task and for establishing task dependencies.
  - 2. The date, place, and time for *Project Coordination Meeting No. 3* shall be established at the meeting.

### 1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of for and technique so that the contractor can plan and control his work properly and the Owner's Construction Representative, Owner, and Architect can each readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 10 days after contract award.
- B. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.
- C. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Owner's Construction Representative/Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.
- D. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Re-submittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Owner's Construction Representative/Owner will be given within (10) calendar days after resubmission.
- E. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.
- F. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All durations listed shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor. The contractor will provide specific manpower loading information / crew size to support the duration proposed. (e.g. - 4 man crew can produce 1000 sq. ft. / day, project has 11,000 sq. ft., thus duration is identified as 11 days)
- G. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:
  - 1. Area: Subdivision of the site into logical modules or blocks and levels.
  - 2. Responsibility: Contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work.
  - 3. Specifications: CSI format - 48 Division.
  - 4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes.
  - 5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones.
  - 6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item listed on the approved Schedule of Values.
- H. Coordinate the work and maintain the construction schedule. In the event actual progress begins to lag the schedule, promptly employ additional means and methods of construction to make up the lost time.
- I. Keep the construction schedule current and revise and resubmit as often as necessary to accurately reflect the conditions of the work, past progress and anticipated future progress.
- J. The construction schedule shall be completed, submitted, and deemed received by the Architect prior to the first payment application.
- K. The schedule, when approved by the Owner's Construction Representative, Owner, and Architect, shall establish the dates for starting and completing work for the various portions of the Contract. It shall be the duty of the Contractor to conform to his/her own schedule and to



perform the work within the time limits indicated. Failure to adhere to the approved schedule may expose the Contractor to disputes, claims and additional costs incurred by others.

- L. Coordinate letting of subcontracts, material purchases, shop drawing submissions, delivery of materials, and sequence of operations, to conform to the schedule.
- M. Coordinate the construction schedule with the proposed schedules of the equipment suppliers and subcontractors.
- N. The schedule shall show the critical sequence items where new units must come online before existing facilities go offline, if applicable to the project. The schedule shall also show, in detail, the proposed sequence of the work and the estimated date of starting and completing each stage of the work in order to complete the project within the contract time.
- O. The schedule shall be plotted out in color and shall be 11-inch by 17-inch. It shall contain as many sheets as are necessary to show all rolled down tasks. Partially printed schedules will not be accepted. Each Contractor shall arrange to have it plotted on a color plotter suitable for the intended application.
- P. Prepare the schedule in a manner so that the actual progress of the work can be recorded and compared with the expected progress.
- Q. The schedule shall use the following convention:
  - 1. Tasks for the General Contractor in blue ink.
  - 2. Task links/task dependency in blue ink.
  - 3. Work by others in green ink.
  - 4. Milestone dates (zero duration) by a red diamond.
  - 5. The end date for each task and subtask at the end of a bar.
  - 6. The description of all major tasks within the bar. The bar shall be red.
  - 7. Critical path.
- R. The construction schedule shall also show the following:
  - 1. Critical sequence items where new units must come on-line before existing facilities go off-line, if applicable to the project.
  - 2. Computer delivery, if so specified elsewhere.
  - 3. Telephone service and high speed internet cable installation.
  - 4. Lead time for control panels that are packaged as systems.

#### 1.04 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - GANTT CHART TYPE

- A. The schedule shall show, in detail, the proposed sequence of the work and the estimated date of starting and completing each stage of the work in order to complete the project within the contract time.
- B. Prepare the schedule in a manner so that the actual progress of the work can be recorded and compared with the expected progress.
- C. The schedule shall show the following:
  - 1. Task links/task dependency in blue ink.
  - 2. Work under the Contract in green ink.
  - 3. Milestone dates (zero duration) by a red diamond.
  - 4. The end date for each task and subtask at the end of a bar.
  - 5. The description of all major tasks within the bar. The bar shall be red.

6. Critical path.

1.05 REPORTS

- A. For initial submittal and each update the contractor shall prepare the following standard report:
  - 1. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start.

1.06 GRAPHICS

- A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:
  - 1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of all data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code.
  - 2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
  - 3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
- B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:
  - 1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 work-days sorted by Activity Code and Early Start.
  - 2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish.
- C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance, the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all preceding (predecessors) and succeeding (successors) activities (fragnet schedule).

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.
- B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.
- C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittal shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner will be given within (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.08 PAYMENT WITHHELD

- A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required schedule information as indicated in this section within the time stipulated or provide revision(s) thereof within the requested time, the Owner and Owner's Construction Representative may withhold approval of Progress Payment Estimates until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.09 REVISION OF PROJECT PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Each Prime Contractor shall evaluate and provide updated construction schedules monthly in accordance with job requirements. Each update shall be submitted to the Owner and Owner's Construction Representative for information purposes and be provided by the last Friday of every month

- B. Each Contractor shall modify its construction schedule to accommodate coordination of the construction contracts by the Owner/Architect without claims for additional compensation or delay.
- C. The Owner's Construction Representative will provide an electronic version of the Final Combined Construction Schedule for use in keeping the schedule up to date.
- D. From time to time, and at stages deemed appropriate by the Owner's Construction Representative, the Owner may issue updated schedules to reflect the project's status. The percent complete for each task may be shown, as determined by the Owner's Construction Representative.

#### 1.10 UPDATES

- A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made at the end of each month reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.
- B. The Contractor will meet with the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner including :
  - 1. Actual Start Dates.
  - 2. Actual Completion Dates.
  - 3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration.
  - 4. Revised logic, changes in activity duration's or resource assignments.
  - 5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress.
- C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

#### 1.11 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. When changes or delays are experienced, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner, a Time Impact Analysis (TIA) illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the currently scheduled Contract completion date. Each Time Impact Analysis shall include a Fragnet (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the change or delay into the Detailed Schedule. Additionally, the analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date the change was given to the Contractor, the status of construction at that point in time, and the activity duration of all affected activities. The activity duration used in this Time Impact Analysis shall be those activities included in the latest update of the Detailed Schedule, closest to the time of delay or as adjusted by mutual agreement.
- B. Each TIA shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after a delay occurs or a notice of change order is given to the Contractor. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a TIA

for a specific change or delay with a specified period of time, it shall be mutually agreed that no time extension is required. Final evaluation of each TIA by the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner shall be made within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the TIA unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Adjustments in the Contract time for performance shall be made only by written change order approved by the Owner. Upon approval of the Owner, Fragnets illustrating the influence of changes and delays shall be incorporated into the Detailed Schedule by the contractor during the first update after agreement is reached.

- C. The time difference between the Early Finish date and the Late Finish Date is defined as "float." The "float" belongs to the Project and may be used by the Contractor or the Owner's Construction Representative and Owner to benefit the Project. Changes or delays that influence activities in the network with "float" and do not extend the Critical Path (the network of activities with zero days "float") shall not be justification for an adjustment in Contract time for performance.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## SURVEYING

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents shall be prepared as specified herein.
- B. Fence locations shall be staked by the Contractor's surveyor in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 323113.16.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall employ a land surveyor licensed in the State where the project is located. The surveyor shall be acceptable to the Architect in terms of experience and qualifications.
  - 1. Submit evidence of the surveyor's errors and omissions (professional liability) insurance coverage in the form of an insurance certificate.
  - 2. The surveyor shall maintain a minimum coverage of \$1,000,000 for professional liability.
  - 3. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be named as insurance certificate holders.
  - 4. A thirty-day cancellation notice shall be provided.
  - 5. Physical work shall not be performed until the certificate is provided and approved by the Owner.
- B. All instruments used on the project shall be of professional quality and in first class condition.
  - 1. All instruments shall have been calibrated by a manufacturer's service station within the last twelve (12) months.
  - 2. Submit certificate of calibration or paid invoice showing that the unit has been calibrated, if so required by the Architect.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
- B. Surveyor's professional liability insurance certificate.
- C. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
- D. Submit a copy of the site drawing signed by the land surveyor showing locations of other benchmarks set by the surveyor, baseline location and offset hubs. If requested, the Architect will provide a reproducible drawing or a drawing in digital format for use by the surveyor.

#### 1.04 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

#### 1.05 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

- A. The Contractor's surveyor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points located throughout the project site.
- B. Control datum for survey is that indicated on the Drawings or will be provided by the Architect.

## SURVEYING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- C. The Contractor shall protect survey control points prior to starting any site work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to the Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
  - 1. The surveyor shall replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control when directed by the Architect.
  - 2. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- E. The surveyor shall set control lath for rough and final grading purposes. Lath shall be placed at sufficient intervals to control grade or as directed by the Architect.
- F. All new structures, pits, chambers, drainage pools, curbs, roads, swales, and other physical elements shall be located by survey control.
- G. Underground pipelines need not be located using survey control but shall be located using standard survey equipment operated by persons experienced in their operation.

### 1.06 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Architect will provide one (1) benchmark.
- B. The Contractor shall, with his own forces, obtain working or construction lines or grades as needed subject to the check of the surveyor. The surveyor shall set offsets.
- C. Establish elevations, lines, offsets and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements, stakes for grading, curbs, fill and topsoil placement, utility locations, slopes and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and equipment foundations.
- D. Provide tie distances on record drawings to all underground structures, valves, pipes, and utilities installed as work of this Contract.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies the requirements for making submissions for the project. Electronic submissions will be required unless expressly noted otherwise.
- B. Refer to Section 013216 - Construction Schedule for the requirements concerning the submission of construction schedules and for making updates thereto.
- C. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submittal schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Product Data.
  - 6. Samples.
  - 7. Quality assurance submittals.
- D. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Permits.
  - 2. Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 4. Insurance certificates.
  - 5. List of subcontractors.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Execution and Closeout Requirements " specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
  - 1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.

## SUBMITTALS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

### 1.03 IDENTIFICATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Each and every submission shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be accompanied by a SUBMISSION TRANSMITTAL FORM. The Contractor shall use the specimen form made a part of this Section. *Submittals not containing the form will be returned to the Contractor un-reviewed.* The Architect will not review project submissions until such time as the form is completed in its entirety. Identify each submittal and resubmittal using the form.
- B. Each individual submittal shall be identified with a 'submission log number' as specified here in this example: 033000.01-1
  - 1. The Section number for which the submittal applies, followed by a period, shall be indicated, "033000."
  - 2. The submittal within the Section shall be indicated by the next grouping "01". For instance and in this example, the concrete design mix may be submission "01", the waterstop catalog cut may be "02", and so on. Submittals shall be sequentially numbered within the Specification Section, i.e. 01, 02, etc.
  - 3. The number of times the submission was made shall be preceded by a dash and a numerical suffix as follows: "-1". In this example, the concrete design mix is being submitted for the first time. Use the number "1" for the first time it is being submitted.
  - 4. Subsequent submissions of the concrete design mix shall utilize the original number and a sequential numeric suffix, i.e. "2" for a resubmission, "3" for the second resubmission, and so on. Substitute the new number for the original "1".
- C. Where a layout drawing, containing different elements of the project, is being submitted and there is a question as to what the log number might be, then the Contractor shall contact the Architect so that an agreed upon log number can be assigned.
- D. It is incumbent on the Contractor to initially assign the submission log number designation to each submission. Submissions not containing a log number, as specified above, will be returned to the Contractor un-reviewed by the Architect.
- E. Every submittal shall also be accompanied by a Transmittal Letter (or "Speed Form") addressed to the Architect's Project Manager as hereinafter defined.

### 1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittals must be prepared and transmitted as follows, unless otherwise approved by the Owner's Construction Representative:
  - 1. Within 15 working days after Notice to Proceed:
    - a. Skylights.
    - b. Tapered Shop Drawings.
    - c. Roofing Package (membrane, vapor barrier, adhesive, etc.).
    - d. Masonry Samples.
    - e. Asbestos Abatement submittals & Plan.



## SUBMITTALS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

2. If the contractor misses the milestone submittal timeframes listed above, the owner / agents can withhold requisition payments until the required paperwork is received. If there are any open submittals beyond 60 days of contract award, the owner may withhold contractor payments until all required paperwork is received.
3. Upon approval by the Owner's Construction Representative, non-critical submissions may be transmitted after the above time frame.
4. Prepare submittals including information in accordance with Submittal Identification and Procedures specified in this section.

### 1.05 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to submitting to the Owner's Construction Representative, fully coordinate all interrelated work. As a minimum, do the following:
  1. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions by field measuring existing conditions and the installed work of this Contract and work by others.
  2. Coordinate with all trades, subcontractors, vendors, system and equipment suppliers and manufacturers, public agencies, and utility companies and secure all necessary approvals, in writing.
- B. Make submittals in groups containing all associated items that in some way depend upon each other.
  1. This also applies to color charts, as one color may not be able to be selected without the selection of other colors so as to form a color-coordinated group.
  2. The Owner's Construction Representative may elect not to review partial or incomplete submissions, whereupon he will notify the Contractor of the additional submissions that are required before a review can be made.

### 1.06 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates of installation to provide time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revisions and re-submittals, and for placing orders and securing delivery. The Architect will review submittals in a manner as expedient as possible, and will generally send a written response to the Contractor within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of submittals.
- B. Submissions may be returned reviewed, unreviewed, rejected, returned conditioned upon submission of related items, or for other reasons set forth in the Contract Documents.
- C. Make submissions well in advance as the returning, rejecting or disapproval of submissions or other similar circumstances are possible and are deemed "avoidable delays". Costs for these delays or those attributed to Contractor's tardiness in making submittals shall be borne by the Contractor.
- D. **All** submittals requiring Owner's Construction Representative's review (except operations manuals) as required under the technical specifications of these documents shall be submitted within **FORTY FIVE (45)** consecutive calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. An amount of **\$250** per calendar day shall be deducted from payment due the Contractor for **each** day that an outstanding submittal exists, said amount being the cost associated with the Owner's Construction Representative's review.
- E. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted at least **FORTY FIVE (45)** consecutive calendar days prior to scheduled startup of the unit or system.

## SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- F. If material or equipment is installed before it has been deemed to be in general compliance with the Contract Documents, as determined by the Owner's Construction Representative, the Contractor shall be liable for its removal and replacement at no extra charge and without an increase in contract time.

### 1.07 DESTINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Each submission of documents shall be accompanied by a transmittal form containing the name of the project, the contract name, the Architect's project manager, a submittal ID number, and a description of content for the submitted items.
- B. A copy of the TRANSMITTAL FORM shall also be provided to the Owner's Construction Representative's inspector at the job site.
- C. Electronic submittals shall be transmitted through the Newforma® Project Center website; a Submittal Exchange website or by email; pending instruction by the Architect. H2M architects + engineers is using a project information application called Newforma® Project Center. One of its components is Newforma Info Exchange, a web application that facilitates sending and sharing transmittals, and file sharing.
- D. As an external team member on this project the Contractor will be required to access the H2M architects + engineers/Newforma Info Exchange website for information related to the project, including file transfers, RFI, Submittals, Action Items, and project Calendar information. The Contractor will have access to this website using any internet-capable computer running Internet Explorer or Firefox. All data transmitted through the H2M architects + engineers/Newforma Info Exchange website is encrypted and logged. Further instructions will be provided to the Contractor after the contract is awarded.
- E. Other submissions, such as material samples or other items as instructed by the Owner's Construction Representative, shall be sent to the Architect's office as follows:  
H2M architects + engineers  
2700 Westchester Avenue, Suite 415, Purchase, NY 10577

**Attention: H2M Project Manager (Named at Pre-Construction Conference or in the Notice to Proceed)**

### 1.08 CLARITY OF SUBMITTALS

- A. All printed materials shall be neat, clean, professionally drafted by hand or by computer, clear, legible, and of such quality that they can be easily reproduced by normal photocopying or wide format copy/print machines.
- B. All electronic submittals shall be produced with a minimum resolution of 300 dpi.
- C. Binders of information shall be separated into groups, subsystems, or similar equipment/function. Copies not conforming to this paragraph will be returned to the Contractor without the Owner's Construction Representative's review.

### 1.09 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

- A. By making a submission, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements and dimensions, field construction criteria, site and building constraints in terms

## SUBMITTALS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-2-022-001

of limitations in moving equipment into an enclosed space, materials, catalog and model numbers and similar data and that he has checked and coordinated each submission with other work at or adjacent to the project site in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION and the Contract Documents.

- B. Every SUBMISSION TRANSMITTAL FORM shall contain the Contractor's approval stamp and date showing that the submittal has been approved by the Contractor. The Owner's Construction Representative will not review submittals that have not yet been reviewed and approved by the Contractor.

### 1.10 ENGINEER/ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Owner's Construction Representative will review and comment on each submission conforming to the requirements of this Section.
  - 1. Architect's review will be for conformance with the design concept of the project and will be confined to general arrangement and compliance with the Contract Documents only, and will not be for the purpose of checking dimensions, weights, clearances, fittings, laying lengths, tolerances, interference's, for coordinating the work by others or subcontractors.
  - 2. The Architect's review of a separate item, or portion of a system, does not represent a review of an assembly or system in which the item functions.
- B. The Architect will mark submittals as follows:
  - 1. NO EXCEPTION TAKEN (A) - No corrections, no marks. The content of this submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and been found to be in general compliance with the Contract Documents. No further submission of this submittal is required and the information contained in the submittal may be built into the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - 2. MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED (B) - Minor amount of corrections. The content of this submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and has been found in general to be in compliance with the Contract Documents. The notations made on the submittal by the Architect shall be incorporated into the work in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. No further submission of this submittal is required.
  - 3. AMEND AND RESUBMIT (C) - The content of this submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and this review has determined that additional data and/or modification to the submitted data or other changes are required to bring the work represented in this submittal into compliance with the Contract Documents. This submittal shall be reviewed and revised in accordance with the Architect's comments and resubmitted to the Architect for review. The information contained on the resubmittal shall not be incorporated into the work until the submittal is returned to the Contractor marked "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" or "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED".
  - 4. REJECTED (D) - The content of this submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and has been determined not to be in accordance with the requirements contained in the Contract Document and requires too many corrections or other justifiable reason. The submittal shall be corrected and resubmitted or a submittal of an alternate shall be provided. No items are to be fabricated under this mark.
  - 5. SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM (E) - The content of this submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and this review has indicated that the work displayed in the submittal is not in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit another submittal for this portion of the work, which complies with the Contract Documents.
  - 6. RECEIVED (R) - This submittal is accepted on the project and filed for record purposes only, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Documents marked "RECEIVED" will not be returned.

## SUBMITTALS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. No payment will be made on any item for which a submission is required if such submission:
  - 1. has not been made,
  - 2. has been made but was not stamped "No Exceptions Taken" by Architect,
  - 3. has been made and stamped "Make Corrections Noted", but contractor has not complied with Architect's notes marked on the submittal,
  - 4. has been made and stamped "No Exceptions Taken", but item provided does not conform to the shop drawing nor to the Contract Documents.
- D. Submittals not required by these specifications will not be recognized or processed.
- E. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals.
  - 1. Allow between 10 and 15 business days for initial review of the first round of submittals. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
  - 2. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal. Allow an additional 10 business days for processing each submittal.
  - 3. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

### 1.11 RESUBMISSIONS

- A. Prepare new and additional submissions, make required corrections, and resubmit corrected copies until found in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. On, or with, re-submittals, clearly describe revisions and changes made, other than the corrections requested by Architect, which did not appear on the previous submissions.

### 1.12 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Architect's review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the submittals.
- B. No portion of the work requiring a submission shall be commenced until the Architect has found the submission in general compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. The Contractor shall provide written notification of any specification or drawing deviation.

### 1.13 EXCESS COSTS FOR ENGINEERING/ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES

- A. The Owner will charge to the Contractor, and will deduct from the partial and final payments due the Contractor, all excess engineering and architectural expenses incurred by the Owner for extra services (work) conducted or undertaken by the Architect as stipulated below:
  - 1. Services and other similar charges because of the Contractor's errors, omissions, or failures to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents as related to administrative charges associated with non-compliance with the requirements for making project submissions.
  - 2. Services and other similar charges required to examine and evaluate any changes or alternates proposed by the Contractor and which may vary from the Contract Documents.

## SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

3. Services and other similar charges as a result of the Contractor's proposed substitution of materials, equipment or products which require a redesign of any portion of the project, as contained in the Contract Documents at the time of bid.
4. Services and other similar charges as a result of the Contractor's proposed substitution of products which require an engineering and/or architectural evaluation, beyond the time stipulated in Section 012500 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES, to determine if the substituted product is equal to that specified.
5. Services and other similar charges as a result of changes by the Contractor to dimensions, weights, sizes, voltages, phase, horsepower, materials of construction, and similar physical or operating characteristics of the product furnished which require redesign of the project in any way.
6. Services and other similar charges for the review of resubmissions of shop drawings that have been marked as "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted".
7. Services and other similar charges for the review of shop drawings submitted more than two (2) times for the same product or portion of the work.

### 1.14 MISCELLANEOUS SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide a Submittal Schedule within seven (7) calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed. The Submittal Schedule shall list all submittals for the project referenced by draft log number. Provide the estimated date that the submittal will be transmitted to the Architect for review.
- B. Within seven (7) calendar days from the date of the Pre-Construction Meeting, submit a Proposed Products List. This list shall be a complete listing of all products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, service headquarters, trade name and model number of each product. Partial listings will not be accepted.
- C. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

### 1.15 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

- A. The Contractor shall submit, on AIA Form G705, within FIFTEEN (15) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, a list of all subcontractors, including the names of the major subcontractors that were submitted at the time of the bid.
- B. Indicate M/WBE subcontractors in accordance with the requirements contained in other portions of the Project Manual.

### 1.16 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)

- A. Comply with "Right to Know" requirements of Chapter 551 of Laws of New York, 1980, concerning notification of the use of toxic substances.
- B. Any product or substance used by the Contractor or its subcontractors which is listed in Subpart Z of OSHA Part 1910 Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Toxic and Hazardous Substances" shall be identified to the Owner/Architect by the Contractor's submission of a standard Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in accordance with "Right To Know" requirements.
- C. Products will not be permitted to be kept on site without a MSDS.

## SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### 1.17 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all fabricated work, for all manufactured items and for items specifically required by the specifications.
- B. Submit one (1) electronic copy of each standard drawing, catalog cut, or other material. All shop drawings or submittals that are not in the standard 8-1/2" x 11" format shall be submitted electronically and in paper. Samples shall be delivered directly to the office of the Architect. The Architect will return an electronic copy of each submittal once reviewed.
- C. Subcontractors shall submit shop drawings directly to the Contractor for checking. Thoroughly check subcontractors' shop drawings for measurements, sizes of members, details, materials, and conformance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Return submittals which are found to be inaccurate or in error.
  - 2. Do not submit to the Architect until all corrections have been made.
- D. Clearly show the relationship of the various parts of the project and where the information provided on the submission depends upon field measurements and existing conditions.
- E. The Contractor shall make all measurements, confirm existing conditions, and include them on the shop drawings before making a submission to the Architect.
- F. Submissions for a single item, or group of related items shall be complete.
- G. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- H. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
- I. When submitting manufacturers' catalogs, pamphlets or other data sheets, in lieu of prepared shop drawings, clearly mark the items being submitted for review.
- J. If the shop drawings contain any departures from the contract requirements, specifically describe them in the letter of transmittal.
  - 1. Where such departures require revisions to layouts, structural, architectural, electrical, HVAC or any other changes to the work as shown, Contractor shall, at his own expense, prepare and submit revised drawings accordingly.
  - 2. Make drawings the same size as the Contract Drawings and to the same scale.
- K. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- L. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions.
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

## SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches but no larger than 36 inches by 48 inches.
7. All Technical Submittals.

### 1.18 SAMPLES

- A. Where required, or where requested by the Architect, submit sample or test specimens of materials to be used or offered for use.
  1. Samples shall be representative, in all respects, of the material offered or intended, shall be supplied in such quantities and sizes as may be required for proper examination and tests, and shall be delivered to Architect, prepaid, along with identification as to their sources and types of grades.
  2. Submit samples well in advance of anticipated use to permit the making of tests or examinations.
- B. Samples will be checked for conformance with the design and for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Work shall be in accordance with the approved sample. The use of materials or equipment for which samples are requested or required to be submitted is not permitted until such time that the Architect has completed his review.

### 1.19 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, to Architect.
- B. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation. Provide manufacturer's instructions with shop drawings.

### 1.20 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Submit certifications of compliance indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Certifications shall be complete and exact, they shall be properly authenticated by the written signature, in ink, of an owner, officer or duly authorized representative of the person, firm or organization issuing such certification and they shall guarantee that the materials or equipment are in complete conformance with the requirements of these specifications.

### 1.21 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Unless the precise color and pattern are specified, whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color and pattern charts for Architect's and Owner's review and selection.

### 1.22 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE CENTER

- A. The product of a manufacturer who does not maintain an adequate nearby service center and a sufficient stock of spare parts are subject to rejection by Architect solely on that basis.

## SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. With each submission, submit information on manufacturer's facilities and give complete details of his service policies and capabilities, and a general idea of the stock of spare parts available. Submit this information in the form of a certification. Also include names, addresses and telephone numbers of at least three of the service center's present customers who are in the area of the project.

### 1.23 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution: It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate submittals with each subcontracting trade. Each contractor shall be required to provide their subcontractors with a complete list of their submittals in order that other contractors can request required submittal information.
  - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

### 1.24 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and submit one copy to the Architect and one copy to the Owner's Construction Representative by 10:00 a.m. the following day. Any contractor not submitting required reports will not receive approval in the subsequent application for payment until such time that all required information is submitted
  - 1. List of subcontractors at the site.
  - 2. Count of personnel at the site (substantiates payroll).
  - 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
  - 4. Accidents and unusual events.
  - 5. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 8. Emergency procedures.
  - 9. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
  - 10. Change Orders received, implemented.
  - 11. Services connected, disconnected.
  - 12. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 13. Partial Completions, occupancies.
  - 14. Substantial Completions authorized.

### 1.25 TEST RESULTS AND INSTALLATION

- A. Whenever field startup services are specified, the Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit to the Architect Manufacturer Startup Reports (MSR's). The report shall detail the results of the field visit and all special conditions resulting from the startup.
- B. Whenever field or factory tests are required on materials, equipment and systems, such tests shall be performed and the test results submitted to Architect in the form of a MSR.
- C. Do not deliver to the project or incorporate into the work any materials or equipment for which Architect has not completed his review and found same to be in general conformance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Submit MSR's within thirty (30) calendar days after the date of the startup or factory test.



1.26 SPARE PARTS LIST

- A. Prepare a list of all spare parts specified to be provided in other Sections. Compile the total list for the purposes of reviewing actual spare parts delivered versus spare parts specified to be provided. The list shall reference the Section, model number, and quantity to be provided.

1.27 WAIVER OF CERTAIN SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, the requirement to submit data and samples for products specified for approval will be waived for products specified by brand name if the specifically named products are furnished for the work. In such cases, the Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of required Product Data directly to the Architect's field representative for information and verification during its incorporation into the work. The SUBMISSION TRANSMITTAL FORM shall always be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

THIS SPACE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SUBMITTALS  
 Irvington Union Free School District  
 Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
 Facilities Storage Building  
 SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY NAME  
 ADDRESS

**SUBMISSION TRANSMITTAL FORM**

**CLIENT NAME:** Irvington Union Free School District  
**PROJECT TITLE:** Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

**H2M PROJECT NO.:** IRSD1903

Product, Item, or System Submitted:			
Submission Date:		Submission Log No.:	
Specification Section:		Paragraph Reference:	
Contract Drawing Reference(s):			
Manufacturer's Name:			
Manufacturer's Mailing Address:			
Manufacturer's Contact Information:	<i>Name</i>	(    ) <i>Tel. no.</i>	<i>Email</i>
Supplier's Name:			
Supplier's Mailing Address:			
Supplier's Contact Information:	<i>Name</i>	(    ) <i>Tel. no.</i>	<i>Email</i>
This item is a substitution for the specified item:	____ No		____ Yes
Contractor's Approval Stamp with Signature & Date	<u>Contractor's Brief Comments or Remarks</u> (attach separate letter as needed):		
	By making this submission, we represent that we have determined and verified all field measurements and dimensions, field construction criteria, site and building constraints in terms of limitations in moving the item into the enclosed space, materials, catalog and model numbers and similar data and that we have checked and coordinated this submission with other work at or adjacent to the installed location in accordance with the requirements contained in the Contract Documents.		

SUBMITTALS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Codes
- B. Governing agencies
- C. Permits

### 1.02 CODES

- A. Comply with the requirements of the various codes referred to in these Specifications. Such codes shall be the date of the latest revision in effect at the time of receiving bids.
- B. If there is a conflict between local, state, and/or Federal regulatory requirements, seek a consultation with the State Department of Labor. Resolve conflicts to the satisfaction of the State Department of Labor prior to commencing work.
- C. Electrical Work: Conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC) unless otherwise shown or specified. The Owner will be the sole judge of the interpretation of these rules and requirements.

### 1.03 GOVERNING AGENCIES

- A. All work shall conform to and be performed in strict accordance with all governing agencies such as, but not limited to:
  - 1. Occupational Safety and Health Act - OSHA
  - 2. State Department of Environmental Conservation
  - 3. State Building Code
  - 4. State Fire Code
  - 5. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
  - 6. National Electrical Code
  - 7. State Plumbing Code
  - 8. New York State Energy Code
  - 9. County Department of Health
  - 10. Town Codes, Rules, Laws and Ordinances
  - 11. Sewer District Sewer Use Code
  - 12. Local Water District
  - 13. Electric Utility
  - 14. Gas Utility
  - 15. State Education Department

### 1.04 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Representatives of the Owner shall have access to the work for inspection purposes. The Contractor shall provide facilities suitable to the Owner to facilitate inspections of the installed work.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, certificates, inspections and other use charges required in connection with the work.
- C. Such permits include, but are not limited to:

1. Transportation and disposal of construction debris
2. Building permits that are required by the municipality where the work is located. Arrange for inspections of the work by the municipal building department before closing in the installed work, if so required. Work will not be accepted for payment until such inspections are performed and accepted by the building department.
3. Electrical Service
4. Telephone Service
5. Electrical Inspector's Incorporated, Certificate for Electrical Installation or preapproved electrical inspection agency

#### 1.05 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Control noise in accordance with City and OSHA requirements.

#### 1.06 PERFORMANCE BONDS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain, pay for and submit all bonds required in connection with the work.

#### 1.07 LISTINGS

- A. Equipment and materials for which Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) provides product listing service, shall be listed and bear the listing mark. Alternately, ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. Product Safety Testing Listing is acceptable if the listed product has been tested to the applicable UL Standard.

#### 1.08 FIRE RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Conform to the fire rating classifications based upon the test methods and acceptance criteria in the Standard, Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials for which Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) provides listings.
- B. Materials and assemblies shall comply with the acceptance criteria, detailed description of the assembly, its performance in the fire test and other pertinent details such as specification of materials, Classification coverage, and alternate assembly details.
- C. Alternatively, fire resistance rating classifications by other issuing organizations listed in the Fire and Building Codes are acceptable.

#### 1.09 COORDINATION WITH ELECTRIC UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Comply with the utility company requirements for the incoming electric service.
- B. Comply with the utility company requirements for the incoming electric service. There are no utility company charges associated with the installation of the incoming service.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION WITH GAS UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Comply with the gas utility company requirements including inspection for the incoming gas service.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION WITH TELEPHONE UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Comply with the utility company requirements for the incoming telephone service.

1.12 UTILITY WORK WITHIN STATE HIGHWAY RIGHT-OF-WAY

- A. Utility Work, either overhead or underground, within the boundaries of the state highway right-of-way, shall conform with procedures set forth in the Department of Transportation publications "Department Rules and Regulations Governing the Accommodation of Utilities Within State Highway Right-of-Way (Part 131 - Title 17 Transportation) and "Issuance of Highway Work Permits" (Code 7.12-2).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 ABBREVIATED SUMMARY

- A. This Section explains the format of the specifications.

### 1.02 SPECIFICATION FORMAT

- A. The Specifications are generally arranged according to the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) format. Most of the technical requirements are specified in the technical specifications of the document, which are grouped into forty-eight (48) major divisions. Most of the legal and administrative requirements are included in Division 01, General Conditions, Information For Bidders, and the Contract (agreement).
- B. Technical sections are arranged in numerical order, however section numbers may not be consecutive from section to section.
- C. Page numbering is subordinate to each section.
- D. Most sections are generally broken down into three (3) parts:
  - 1. PART 1 - GENERAL
  - 2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS
  - 3. PART 3 - EXECUTION
- E. Not all these parts may be used and in some cases, the title of some of the parts may be different than listed above. Paragraph numbers are subordinate to each part.
- F. The Contractor is advised that the format described here is flexible in nature.
  - 1. There is some overlapping of specified information between various portions of the Specifications.
  - 2. In all cases, the entire requirements of the Contract Documents for the project shall apply.
- G. Explanations:
  - 1. Many technical sections begin with a paragraph titled "SECTION INCLUDES", "DESCRIPTION", or similar wording.
    - a. In these paragraphs, a brief listing of the specified products may appear or a brief description of the work generally specified in that section is presented.
    - b. These descriptions or listings are not all inclusive, but merely are provided as an aid in locating subject matter.
    - c. In some cases special cost related items of work are called to the attention of the Contractor in these opening paragraphs.
  - 2. "RELATED SECTIONS" or "RELATED WORK" or similar wording paragraphs list or reference related work specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Such listing is not all inclusive, rather, they are merely an aid to the Contractor in locating some of the other

Specification Sections wherein work is specified which has a particularly close interrelationship with the work specified in that section.

- a. It shall be understood that all of the Work, and all of the Specifications and other portions of the Contract Documents, are interrelated, and that the total of all requirements set forth in all of the Contract Documents shall be met.
  - b. Equipment suppliers and manufacturers shall be advised of the requirements for making submittals and delivering products, as specified in Division 1 sections, even if said sections are not referenced therein that section.
3. "REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS" or "REFERENCES" or similar wording paragraphs describe standards, laws, guidelines, regulations, and standards related to workmanship and installation of the products specified which shall be followed by the Contractor in completing the work specified therein that section as if it was written there in that section. All such requirements and references shall be latest issue in effect at the time of the bid opening.
  4. When a "GUARANTEE" or "WARRANTY" paragraph appears in the section it is calling attention to a guarantee which extends beyond the period of the Contractor's Guarantee called for in the administrative portion of the Contract Documents or it states special requirements specific to the equipment, systems or products specified in that section.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes the requirements for pre-installation meetings.

1.02 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. As required in individual specification sections, the Contractor shall convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Pre-installation meetings are to be convened at least one week prior to commencing work on the section. The contractor shall arrange and require attendance of Owner's Construction Representative, Owner, and Architect and parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
  - 1. At least seven (7) calendar days advance notice is to be given.
  - 2. The contractor shall prepare agenda and preside at meeting. At a minimum the following items are to be discussed:
  - 3. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 4. Review coordination with related work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for monitoring the quality of the constructed project.
- B. Work of this Section also includes services of an independent testing laboratory for quality assurance testing.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C1077 - Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
- B. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- C. ASTM D4561 - Practice for Quality Control Systems for an Inspection and Testing Agency for Bituminous Paving Materials.
- D. ASTM E699 - Practice for Criteria for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating Building Components in Accordance with Test Methods Promulgated by ASTM Committee E6.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE - CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or workmanship that is more precise.
- C. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

**1.04 MOCK-UP**

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this Section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashing, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining work.

- D. Where a mock-up has been accepted by the Architect and is specified to be removed, then the Contractor shall remove the mock-up and the clear area when directed to do so by the Architect.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE - TESTING LABORATORY

- A. In order to establish compliance with the Contract Documents, materials shall be tested, examined and evaluated before they are incorporated into the work. During and after installations, additional tests, examinations, and evaluations shall be made to determine continued compliance throughout the course of the work.
- B. Testing laboratory shall be a reputable, experienced firm that is capable of performing all of the required testing and authorized to operate in the state in which the project is located.
- C. Perform all sampling and testing in accordance with specified procedures and use the materials, instruments, apparatus, and equipment required by the codes, regulations and standards. Where specific testing requirements or procedures are not described, perform the testing in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations and with recognized standards for testing.
- D. In the event that samples and test specimens are not properly taken, handled, stored or delivered or if other requirements of this Section are not complied with, Architect reserves the right to delegate any or all of this work to others, or to take whatever action deemed necessary to ensure that sampling and testing are properly accomplished, for which all costs shall be borne by Contractor.
- E. Architect reserves the right to disapprove the use of a specific testing laboratory, even after prior approval, if the laboratory fails to meet or comply with the requirements of this Section. If this should occur, immediately discharge the testing laboratory and retain the services of a different laboratory acceptable to Architect.
- F. The testing laboratory shall meet the following criteria:
  - 1. Be capable of performing all of the required tests.
  - 2. Be regularly engaged in performing the types of services required.
  - 3. Have adequate facilities, materials, equipment, and personnel to perform the services.
  - 4. Have an adequately trained, experienced and qualified staff.
  - 5. Have at least one registered professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located who shall be capable of performing field tests, supervising laboratory testing and interpreting test results. The professional engineer shall be thoroughly knowledgeable in materials, soils, asphalt paving and concrete.
  - 6. Shall be able to be on the Project site within two hours after being notified.
  - 7. Comply with the requirements of ASTM C1077, ASTM D3740, ASTM D4561, ASTM E548 and ASTM E699.
  - 8. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

#### 1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Conform to reference standards by date that the project was last bid.
- B. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents.

- C. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### 1.07 SCHEDULING - LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. Except where otherwise specified, the Architect will determine the number of samples to be taken, the date and time samples will be taken and tests made, the number and type of tests to be performed, who will collect the samples, how they will be handled and stored and when laboratory personnel are required on site.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor of his/her decision to take samples and/or have tests made and provide him with the pertinent information. Contractor is responsible for notifying the testing laboratory and for having the testing performed, on schedule.
- C. In addition to the above, Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the sampling and testing of materials he proposes to incorporate into the work. This shall not be paid for out of the cash allowance.
- D. Notify Architect at least 72 hours in advance of the times at which scheduled samples or tests will be conducted.
- E. If samples and/or tests cannot be taken or performed when required, delay the work until such time that they can be accomplished. Where possible, any work that has been installed but has not been sampled or tested as required, shall be tested by other means. Upon Architect's request, uncover any work, which has been buried or covered, and perform special tests designated by Architect. If the work cannot be tested by other means, Architect may declare the work unacceptable. All costs associated with noncompliance and for special testing shall be borne by the Contractor and not be paid for out of the cash allowance.
- F. Should the testing laboratory be scheduled to take or collect samples or to perform tests, and finds that it is unable to do so as a result of delays in construction, inclement weather, or any other reason, reschedule the tasks for a date acceptable to Architect. Costs associated with times testing laboratory is unable to perform scheduled services shall be borne by the Contractor and will not be paid for under the allowance.
- G. Plan all work and operations to allow for the taking and collection of samples and allow adequate time for the performance of tests. Delay the progress of questionable work until the receipt of the certified test reports.

#### 1.08 FIELD OBSERVATION OF CONTRACTOR'S WORK

- A. The Architect will provide periodic observation of the Contractor's work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions. Verify that the existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Allow representatives of the testing laboratory access to the work at all time. Provide all equipment, labor, materials, and facilities required by the laboratory to properly perform its functions. Cooperate with and assist laboratory personnel during the performance of their work.
- B. Test specimens and samples shall be taken by the person(s) designated in other Sections, or as directed by Architect. Conduct field sampling and testing in the presence of Architect. Provide all materials, equipment, facilities and labor for securing samples and test specimens and for performing all field-testing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 014500.01**  
**STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTS**

<b>NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT</b> <b>Office of Facilities Planning,</b> <b>Room 1060 EBA</b> <b>Albany, NY 12234</b>	<b>STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS</b> As required by the 2015 International Building Code (IBC)
BCNYS § 1704.3 requires the project Design Professional to complete the Statement of Special Inspections and Tests. Completion of the Statement of Special Inspections & Tests and submission to the Building Department with the Construction Permit Application is a condition for issuance of the Building Permit.	
School District Irvington Union Free School District	Building White Plains High School
Project Title Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus	
SED Project # 66-22-00-01-0-016-023	Project Address 550 NORTH STREET WHITE PLAINS, NEW YORK 10604
Architect/Engineer H2M architects + engineers	
Name of Person Completing this Statement Veronica E. Byrnes, R.A., LEED AP	Phone 914-358-5623
Date 11/17/2017	
Comments N/A	

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD	B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I  R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
<b>A. Steel Construction</b>						
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers.		X	Applicable ASTM material specifications. AISC 360-10 & N5	1704.3		
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting.		X	AISC 360-10 & N5	1704.3		
3. Material verification of structural steel.			ASTM A 6 or A 568 AISC 360-10 & N5	1704.3	X	051200

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD	B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I  R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
4. Material verification of weld filler materials.			AISC 360-10 & N5	1704.3	x	051200
5. Inspection of welding:	X	X	AWS D1.1, D1.3, D1.4; ACI 318: 3.5.2 AISC 360-10 & N5	1704.3, 1704.3.1,	X	051200
a. Structural steel			NOTE: Special inspector shall perform ultrasonic testing of all full penetration welds.	1704.3, 1705.12.1	X	051200
b. Reinforcing steel						
6. Inspection of steel frame joint details.				1705.2.3		
<b>B. Concrete Construction</b>				1705.3 Table 1705.3		
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and placement.			ACI 318: Ch. 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.5.1-26.5.3	1908.4	X	033000
2. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding.			AWS D1.4; ACI 318: 26.5.4	Table 1705.3		
3. Inspection of bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement.	X		ACI 318: 17.8.2	Table 1705.3	X	033000
4. Verify use of required design mix.	X	X	ACI 318: Ch. 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4	1904.1, 1904.2, 1908.2, 1908.3	X	033000
5. Sampling fresh concrete: slump, air content, temperature, strength test specimens.	X		ASTM C 172, C 31; ACI 318: 26.4.5, 26.12	1704.4, 1905.6, 1914.10	X	033000
6. Inspection of placement for proper application techniques.	X		ACI, 318: 26.4.5	1908.6, 1908.7, 1908.8, 1908.10	X	033000

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD		B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I  R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
7. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		X	ACI, 318: 26.4.7-26.4.9		1908.9	X	033000
8. Inspection of prestressed concrete.			ACI 318: 26.9.2.1		Table 1705.3		
9. Erection of precast concrete members.			ACI 318: Ch. 26.8				
10. Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to stressing of tendons and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.		X	ACI 318: 26.10.2			x	033000
11. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed		X	ACI 318: 26.10.1(b)				
<b>C. Masonry Construction</b> A= Level A Quality Assurance B = Level B Quality Assurance C = Level C Quality Assurance			ACI 530/ ASCE5/ TMS402  Table 3.1.1	ACI530.1 /ASCE6/ TMS602	1705.4		
<b>Levels A and B</b> A1. Verify to certificates to ensure compliance: B1. Verify certificates to ensure compliance.		X					
<b>Level B</b> B2. Proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.		L1 L2					
B3. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.		L1 L2					
B4. Location and placement of reinforcement, connectors, tendons, anchorages.		L1 L2					



INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD		B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I  R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
B5. Prestressing technique and installation.		L1					
B6. Grade and size of tendons and anchorages.		L1					
B7. Grout specs prior to grouting.	L2						
B9. Placement of grout.	L2						
B10. Grouting of tendons.	L2						
<b>Level C:</b>					1705.4		
C1. Size and location of structural elements.		L1 L2	ACI530/ ASCE5/ TMS402	ACI530.1 /ASCE6/ TMS602	1705.4		
C2. Type, size, and location of anchors.	L2	L1					
C3. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.		L1 L2					
C4. Welding of reinforcing bars.	L1 L2						
C5. Cold/hot weather protection of masonry construction.		L1 L2					
C6. Prestressing force measurement and application.	L2	L1					
C7. Inspection prior to grouting.	L2	L1					
C8. Grout placement.	L1						
C9. Preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.	L1 L2						
C10. Compliance with documents and submittals.		L1 L2					

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD	B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I  R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
<b>D. Wood Construction:</b> 1. Fabrication of wood structural elements and assemblies.  2. High-load diaphragms designed in accordance with Table 2306.3.2				1705.5 1705.11.1 1705.12.2  1705.5		
<b>E. Soils</b>				1705.6		
1. Site preparation.		X			x	312317
2. During fill placement.					x	312317
3. Evaluation of in-place density.					x	312317
<b>F. Pile Foundations:</b> Installation and load tests.				1705.7-.9 Table 1705.7		
<b>G. Pier Foundations:</b> Seismic Design Category C, D, E, F.				1705.12- 1705.12.9		
<b>H. Wall Panels and Veneers:</b> Seismic Design Category E, F.				1705.12 - 1705.12.9		

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD	B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I  R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
<b>I. Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials</b>				1705.14		
1. Structural member surface conditions.				1705.14.2		
2. Application.				1705.14.3		

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD	B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E Q C U K I R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
3. Thickness.			ASTM E 605	1705.14.4		
4. Density.			ASTM E 605	1705.14.5		
5. Bond strength.			ASTM E 736	1705.14.6		
<b>J. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)</b>				1705.16		
<b>K. Mastic and Intumescent Coatings</b>				1705.15		
<b>L. Smoke Control</b>				1705.18		
<b>M. Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance:</b>						
1. Structural steel.	X		AISC 341	1705.12.1		
2. Structural wood.	X			1705.12.2		
3. Cold-formed steel framing.		X		1705.12.3		
4. Storage racks and access floors.		X		1705.12.7		
5. Architectural components.		X		1705.12.5		
6. Mechanical and electrical components.		X		1705.12.6		
7. Seismic isolation system.		X	ASCE7	1705.12.8		
<b>N. Structural Testing for Seismic Resistance:</b> Applicable to specific structures, systems, and components.				1705.13		
1. Testing and verification of masonry materials and assemblies.				1705.13 1708.2		
2. Testing for seismic resistance.				1705.13 1708.2		
3. Reinforcing and prestressing steel.			ACI 318	1705.13		
4. Structural steel.			AISC 341 AWS D1.1	1705.13		
5. Mechanical and electrical equipment.				1705.13		
6. Seismically isolated structures.			Section 17.8 of ASCE 7	1705.13		
<b>O. Structural Observations</b>						
1. Seismic resistance 2 Wind Requirements				1704.6.1 1704.6.2	X	14500
<b>P. Test Safe Load</b>				1708.2		
<b>Q. In-Situ Load Tests</b>				1708.3		

INSPECTION AND TESTING (Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS)	C O N T I N U O U S	P E R I O D I C	REFERENCE STANDARD	B R C E N F Y E S R E N C E	C R H E E Q C U K I R I E F D	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
R. Preconstruction Load Tests				1709.1		
S. Other (list)						

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asbestos and lead-based paint certification.
- B. Moisture control.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 014100 - Regulatory Requirements
- B. Section 015719 - Temporary Environmental Controls

1.03 ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT CERTIFICATION

- A. Contractor shall submit the enclosed "Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Certification" upon completion of all work.

1.04 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall maintain a strict policy and protocol for the control of water infiltration and moisture build-up during the course of the project. The plans and specifications are not intended to depict each and every condition or detail of construction. As the knowledgeable party in the field, the Contractor is in the best position to verify that all construction is completed in a manner which will provide a watertight structure. The Contractor has the sole responsibility for ensuring the watertight integrity of the structure. The Contractor's contractual obligations include, but are not limited, to the following:
- B. Water Infiltration: If the Contractor observes water infiltration (unintended) into a completed building or an ongoing construction site, he must immediately report the condition to the Owner and Architect, and shall immediately take steps to investigate the source of the water infiltration, identify the responsible party (person who performed work that resulted in water infiltration) and devise a procedure to promptly eliminate water infiltration into the building.
- C. Handling of Water-Damaged Building Materials and Construction:
  - 1. Contractor shall inspect all building materials delivered to the site for pre-existing water damage, as well as existing mold growth.
  - 2. If in-place construction becomes wet, notify the Owner and Architect immediately. The Owner and Architect will determine whether or not the work shall be removed and replaced, or if the type of material can be permitted to dry.
  - 3. Under no circumstances may new or additional construction be placed over, or otherwise enclose, wet building materials.
- D. Visible Mold/Mildew:
  - 1. If the Contractor observes any substance that appears to be mold or other fungal growth and/or an unidentified substance within a completed building or the ongoing construction site, he shall immediately suspend construction operations in the area, and report the condition to the Owner and Architect.
  - 2. No person shall be allowed back into the affected area without permission of the Owner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit completed and notarized "Certification of Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**This space left intentionally blank.**

**Certificate of Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint  
(New Work)**

Client's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATION:**

This Contractor hereby certifies that no asbestos-containing material and lead-based paint, as defined by applicable federal and state regulations, has been furnished or installed at the referenced project:

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Executed: \_\_\_\_\_

**This Form Shall Be Notarized**

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Drainage.
  - 2. Water Service and distribution.
  - 3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
  - 4. Ventilation.
  - 5. Electric power service.
  - 6. Lighting.
  - 7. Temporary Heating.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Waste disposal facilities.
  - 2. Field offices.
  - 3. Storage and fabrication sheds.
  - 4. Lifts and hoists.
  - 5. Staging areas.
  - 6. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
  - 7. Scaffolding and platforms
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Environmental protection.
  - 2. Stormwater control.
  - 3. Tree and plant protection.
  - 4. Pest Control.
  - 5. Site enclosure fence.
  - 6. Security enclosure and lockup.
  - 7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 8. Covered walkways
  - 9. Temporary enclosures.
  - 10. Temporary partitions.
  - 11. Fire protection.
- E. Unless work of this section is indicated to be provided under a specific contract, Contractor must provide, maintain and remove required temporary facilities necessary to perform his own construction activities.
- F. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.



5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
  1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test The temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: The contractor will prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of The temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-preventive measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

#### 1.04 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: These Specifications assign the Contractor responsibilities.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the following:
  1. Installation, operation, maintenance and removal of The temporary facility considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges except as listed below.
  2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
  3. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
  4. Hoisting requirements, including hoisting loads in excess of 2 tons, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside the building enclosure. ( Rigging Insurance must be provided by The prime contractor )
  5. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste material.
  6. Secure lock-up of its own tools, materials and equipment.
  7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
  8. Maintaining temporary facilities provided by Contractor.
  9. Complying with the regulations of the Commissioner of Education - 8 NYCRR 155.5 - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects specified in Division 1 Section "015001 - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction."
  10. Containers for non-hazardous waste and debris generated by their own demolition and construction operations.

## 1.05 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner, Architect or Owner's Construction Representative and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. The Owner's Construction Representative.
  - 2. Other Contractors.
  - 3. Owners construction forces.
  - 4. Occupants of Project.
  - 5. Architect .
  - 6. Testing Agencies.
  - 7. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Use water from the Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Access to water shall be approved by the Owner.
- C. Electric Power Service: Temporary electric power including set-up and maintenance is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect / Construction Manager, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood:
  - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
  - 2. For signs and directory boards: provide exterior grade APA HDO plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
  - 3. For vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch-thick exterior plywood.
  - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-thick exterior plywood over appropriate wood framing.
- C. Paint:
  - 1. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner occupied areas in a color selected by the Owner's Construction Representative. Maintain coverage throughout the construction period.
- D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- E. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities. Protect water sources with approved backflow or vacuum breaker devices.
- F. Open-Mesh Chain Link Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch-thick, galvanized steel posts, and 2.875" diameter. Gate posts with 6 foot high mesh on stanchion posts spaced 8-foot on center maximum. Provide lockable gates with galvanized chains and security padlocks. Furnish keys to

the Owner, Owner's Construction Representative, Prime Contractor representatives, and necessary construction personnel.

- G. Temporary Roofing: 5/8" FR plywood roof sheathing and 45 mil reinforced EPDM membrane
- H. Temporary Flooring protection : " Ram Board" or equivalent with taped joints.

## 2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge and vacuum breakers at hose bib connections .
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the potential exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONTRACTOR FIELD OFFICES

- A. Contractors may, with permission from the Owner and Owner's Construction Representative, establish a field office for their own use. Offices for the individual prime contractors, sub-contractors, specialty contractors and the like shall be of size and design as approved by the Owner and Owner's Construction Manager. Offices shall be located in the designated staging area. The representative contractor shall arrange for telephone service and electric service, if required, directly with the utility company. (No field offices or storage trailers will be allowed within 100 feet of any building.)
- B. Maintain, in the The contractor's field office, all articles for First Aid treatment. The contractor shall also establish standing arrangements for the immediate removal and hospital treatment of any employees and other persons on the job site who may be injured or who may become ill during the course work.

### 3.02 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICES, GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's use of any permanent system or service of the building or portions thereof shall be subject to the Owners approval.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to permanent services used, and shall make good any and all damage to the satisfaction of the owner, prior to final completion and acceptance.
- C. NOTE - In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the representative Contractors performing erection of "skeleton" type work are solely responsible for the netting,

guard rail protection and such other safety devices as deemed necessary to protect the workers and public from harm.

### 3.03 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. Temporary Electric Power Service: Electrical Contractor shall provide and pay all costs to provide a weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period.
1. Responsibility: All work under this section to be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
  2. Applicability: This section applies to all renovation and new construction work areas for this Project.
  3. Electrical Contractor shall make arrangements with utility company for temporary and permanent services immediately after award of contract.
  4. Temporary or permanent services for temporarily or permanently installed building equipment such as sump pumps, boilers, cabinet heating and/ or cooling units and fans shall be furnished, installed, operated and maintained so that the said equipment may be operated for drainage and temporary heat when required and/ or when so ordered by the Architect and Owner's Construction Representative.
  5. Electrical Contractor shall maintain all parts of the electrical system (temporary and permanent) active and in-service at all times throughout the contract duration. All temporary lighting to be controlled by standard switches per code (outside of power panels).
  6. Electrical contractor shall provide temporary generator power to maintain power to critical circuits during main electric service switch over. Critical circuits shall include fire alarm, emergency lighting, communication, information technology, heating units, etc. Coordinate required circuits with owner. Contractor shall assume a minimum of (2) 50 kw generators and temporary panels as necessary. Generators shall be located at the building exterior. Provide feeder cables, adequately sized, in accordance with NEC to feed temporary panels or existing sub-panels. Contractor shall include required fuel for operation.
  7. Electrical Contractor shall maintain power during the hours established by Owner's Construction Representative.
  8. Temporary Service: Install service and grounding in compliance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70). Include necessary meters, transformers, overload protected disconnect and main distribution switch gear. Comply with all NECA, NEMA and UL Standards
  9. Provide temporary service with an automatic ground-fault interrupter feature, activated from the circuits of the system.
  10. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for The use. In general run wiring overhead. Rise vertically where wiring will be least exposed to damage from construction operations.
  11. Provide metal conduit, tubing or armored cable for protection of temporary power wiring where exposed to possible damage during construction operations. Where permitted by code, wiring of circuits not exceeding 110-120 Volt 20 Amp rating and wiring of lighting circuits may be non-metallic sheathed cable in areas where located overhead and exposed. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors. Provide metal enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
  12. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch as required by code.
  13. For power hand tools and task lighting, provide temporary 4-gang outlets at The floor level, spaced so that a 50-foot extension cord can rThe The work area. Provide separate 110-120 Volt, 20 Amp circuit for The 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit).
  14. Temporary electric power for Owner's Representative's field office.
  15. Temporary power and lighting for any sidewalk bridges.

16. Maintaining all existing systems, including but not limited to, power, lighting, fire alarm, intercom, kitchen freezers and refrigerators, etc., within the existing building operational at all times for Owner occupancy and construction.

**B. TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL AND TELEPHONE SERVICES**

1. Temporary Power Source: At The building / renovation area, use the existing electrical power distribution system for temporary power source.
2. Owner's Requirements: Do not disrupt the Owner's needs for continuous power at The building.
3. Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting facilities for use of all trades. All temporary light and power shall be in accordance with the required Codes and Safety Standards. The temporary light and power shall be used until permanent light and power is completed or portions of the building(s) are enclosed.
4. Owner's Construction Representative on-site trailer already has power and data/tel wiring
5. All other contractor trailer use / connection charges for power and telephone to be paid by the respective contractor.

**C. TEMPORARY POWER DISTRIBUTION**

1. General Requirements: Electrical Contractor shall provide feeders and branch circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics as required to supply temporary receptacle and lighting loads. Size service and feeder conductors to restrict voltage drop to maximum 5 percent at 80 percent power factor. Provide properly sized overcurrent protection for The temporary electrical circuit.

**D. RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS**

1. General Requirements: Provide temporary receptacle outlets as required for operation of portable tools and appliances during the construction period.
2. Minimum Requirements: Provide a minimum of one quad 120 volt receptacle per 2500 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 50 feet on center.
3. Branch Circuits: All temporary receptacle branch circuits to be rated 20 amps with a maximum of (3) duplex receptacles per circuit. Temporary receptacle branch circuits shall be independent of temporary lighting circuits.

**E. LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS**

1. General Requirements: Electrical Contractor shall provide both interior and exterior lighting at areas where existing lighting has been removed and at new construction areas, as required to provide adequate illumination for safe and proper construction operations and Project Site security.
2. Minimum Requirements: Provide illumination levels adequate for construction operations and safe traffic conditions. As a minimum provide one 200 watt lamp per 400 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 20 feet. Any rooms in excess of 500 sf will receive one 400 watt metal halide fixture for The 1000 sq. ft. of area.
3. Stairways: Provide one 200 watt lamp per landing at The stairway.
4. Barricades: Provide adequate lighting for personnel safety at barricades, ladders, openings and other similar locations.
5. Supplemental Lighting: If required, supplemental lighting beyond minimum requirements shall be provided via suitable portable lighting units with cord and plugs, and shall be paid for by the Contractor or Sub-Contractor requiring such additional lighting.
6. Branch Circuits: All temporary lighting branch circuits to be loaded to a maximum of 1400 watts per 20 amp circuit. Temporary lighting branch circuits shall be independent of temporary receptacle circuits.

7. Restrictions: Do not use permanent lighting systems for temporary construction lighting purposes.

F. MAXIMUM LOADS

1. General: Lighting and power loads connected to the temporary power distribution system shall be limited to the following maximum individual loads:

	Load Type	Maximum
a.	120 V, 1 Phase	1.5 KVA
b.	208 V, 1 Phase	2.5 KVA
c.	208 V, 3 Phase	5.0 KVA

2. General: The temporary power distribution system shall be sufficiently sized to provide temporary power as required within this section. Meter and Meter connections to be part of electrical contractors base bid.

G. ELECTRICAL WELDERS

1. Separate Power Sources Required: Power for electric welders and for other loads larger than the maximum allowable sizes shall be taken from portable power sources provided, paid for and operated by the Contractor or Sub-Contractor requiring the use of such equipment. Remove such power sources when no longer needed.

H. ELECTRICAL ENERGY COSTS

1. Paid By Owner: Charges for electrical energy usage for temporary power and lighting will be paid by the Owner, when taken from the Owner's electrical services. Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall exercise measures to conserve energy usage. Use of Owner supplied electric for items not specific to project (e.g. heating construction shanties, etc.) will not be permitted.

I. USE CHARGES

1. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or the Architect, Engineer, or Owner's Construction Representative. The Architect and Owner will not accept a prime contractor's cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities as a basis of claim for an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
  - a. Water Service Use Charges: Water from the Owner's existing water system may be used without metering, and without payment for use charges.
  - b. Electric Power Service Use Charges: Electric power from the Owner's existing system may be used without payment of use charge

3.04 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

- A. Sanitary Facilities: Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations which will best serve the project's needs. Owner's existing facilities shall not be used.
- B. Responsibilities: The General Construction Contractor is responsible for temporary sanitary facilities and their maintenance, cleaning and supplies for use by all trades. Sufficient quantity/locations to properly handle the amount of workers on-site.

- C. Supply and maintain toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and other disposable materials as appropriate for The facility, including Owner's Construction Representative temporary offices for full contract duration. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- D. Install self-contained toilets to the extent permitted by governing regulations.
- E. Provide separate toilet facilities for male and female construction personnel.
- F. Provide separate toilet facilities for Owner's Construction Representative located at Staging Area at the direction of Owner's Construction Representative.

### 3.05 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. The Mechanical Contractor will maintain 60 degree temperature in all areas via temporary and/or permanent systems. The Mechanical Contractor will submit a detailed plan including sketches indicating his proposed temporary heating system for engineer approval within 1 week of contract award. The Electrical Contractor will provide permanent or temporary power for the Mechanical Contractor's units for temporary heating. General Work Contractor will insure all windows / doors and work areas are fully enclosed. (Any missing components at time of temporary heat activation will be enclosed via 5/8 inch thick plywood, 2" rigid polyisocyanurate and 6-mil fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting for a weather-tight insulated enclosure.)
- B. The fuel, equipment, materials, operating personnel and methods used therefore shall be at all times satisfactory to the Architect and Owner's Construction Representative and adequate for the purpose intended. The use of electric heaters is not acceptable. All required fuel is part of this contract.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures provided in the technical provisions of the specifications herein for all work in those areas where same is being performed.
- D. The maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the contractor and any work damaged by dampness, insufficient or abnormal heating, shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by and at the sole expense of the contractor.
- E. Before and during the placing of gypsum and the application of other interior finishes, taping, varnishing, painting, etc. and until final acceptance by the Owner of all work covered by the Contract, the contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, maintain a temperature of 60 degrees F. Coordinate with Division 9 of the Technical Specifications.
- F. Use of the permanent system, if approved by engineer and owner permission granted, shall not shorten, or negate any equipment, or system guarantees required under this contract. (the warranty period starts upon the date of Substantial Completion). Two additional filter changes are to be provided by Mechanical Contractor. A program of use, maintenance and restoration will be submitted with request for use of systems for temporary services.

### 3.06 TEMPORARY WATER

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall:
  - 1. Provide and maintain a temporary water system of size and capacity as required below to supply the needs of all Contractors for the work.

2. Provide no less than two 3/4 inch hose bibs conveniently located at The building wing.
3. Provide and pay for all connections and permits.
4. Install such temporary water system so that service shall be available at the commencement of the work. The permanent water risers and lines may be used for temporary water supply. The permanent services shall be turned over to the Owner in perfect condition. Any repairs required due to temporary use shall be made at the sole expense of the plumbing contractor.
5. Protect temporary and permanent lines against any damage.
6. Remove all temporary lines when directed by the Owner's Construction Representative when such lines are no longer required.
7. Water source is only available from building. If contractor decides distance is too far he should use water storage tanks or struck at no additional charge to the owner.

B. The Contractor shall:

1. Provide all hose and other extensions from connections installed by the Plumbing Contractor and all labor, materials and supplies required to supply water to the work.
2. Prevent water damage to the work.

### 3.07 STORAGE FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide temporary storage shanties, tool houses and other facilities as required for their own use. Temporary structures shall be located at the staging area and shall be removed upon completion of the work or when directed.
- B. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage. Particular care shall be taken to protect and cover materials that are liable to be damaged by the elements.
- C. Due to limited on site storage space, The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of his materials with the Owner's Construction Representative who will determine when large deliveries shall be made and shall be designate storage locations on site for delivered materials. All stored materials must be stored in locked, watertight trailers, paid for by applicable contractor.

### 3.08 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

- A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.

### 3.09 RUBBISH CONTAINER

- A. The Contractor shall provide suitable rubbish container device(s) for his own use (both demolition and construction debris), properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect and Owner's Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor and Subcontractor shall sweep up and gather together daily all his own rubbish and removed materials and place same in containers.



### 3.10 CONSTRUCTION FENCING

- A. Construction fencing and barriers shall be provided by the General Construction Contractor, enclosing all work and storage areas as outlined in staging, plan and specified within. Temporary construction fencing shall be of good quality and neat in appearance.
- B. Site access gates shall be provided as required, complete with all operating hardware and security devices.
- C. Should fencing be required to be relocated or modified during the course of the project due to additional access needed by the contractor, same shall be done at the total expense of the contractor.
- D. The construction fence shall be maintained in good order by all contractors throughout the life of the project.
- E. Note: Should any contractor damage or cause the need for repair to the construction fence, all costs involved with said repair will be back-charged to the contractor creating the need for repair.
- F. General Construction Contractor shall provide a 60' x 150' fenced staging area at the location designated on the drawing for use by all trades. All fenced areas to be 6' high galvanized chain link fencing, 9 ga fabric on 10' long framed sections on stanchions. Gate locations as directed by Owner's Construction Representative. If additional storage is necessary, the contractors may use the remote staging area where Owner's Construction Representative's trailer is located.

### 3.11 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Architect and Owner's Construction Representative during the entire life of the contract. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and broom clean within 4 hours of being notified by Architect or Owner's Construction Representative, either verbally or in writing, the Owner's Construction Representative will have the cleanup work performed by others and the contractors will be back charged accordingly.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide daily trash collection and cleanup of the project area and shall dispose of all discarded debris, and the like in a manner approved by the Owner's Construction Representative.

### 3.12 BURNING

- A. Burning will not be permitted.

### 3.13 MAINTENANCE OF PERMANENT ROADWAYS

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall immediately remove dirt and debris which may collect on permanent roadways created by their work, deliveries, manpower, equipment, etc.
- B. Temporary roads / entrance mats will be maintained by General Construction Contractor to insure that no mud, dust, dirt goes onto asphalt areas.

### 3.14 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

### 3.15 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires.
  - 1. Where flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools are required to be used, their use shall be as approved by the Owner's Construction Representative at the site.
  - 2. When welding tools or torches of any type are in use, have available in the immediate vicinity of the work a fire extinguisher of the dry chemical 20 lbs. Type. The fire extinguisher(s) shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor doing such work.
- B. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only and shall be contained in Underwriters laboratory approved containers.
- C. Storage of gas shall be in locations as approved by the Owner and subject to Fire Department regulations and requirements.
- D. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building except with the express approval of the Owner and/or Architect and in accordance with local codes. On-site bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the buildings at locations directed by the Owner, who shall determine the extent of volatile liquid allowed within the building at any given time.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to compressed gas:
  - 1. Where compressed gas of any type is used for any purpose at the site, it shall be contained in cylinders complying with ICC regulations. Gases of different types shall not be stored together except when in use and when such proximity is required.
  - 2. All gas cylinders shall be stored in sheds constructed of noncombustible materials. Sheds shall be well ventilated and without electric lights or fixtures and shall be located as far from other buildings as is practicable. All gas cylinders not in actual use, or in proposed immediate use, shall be removed from the building under construction or reconstruction. Empty gas cylinders shall be removed prior to bringing in a replacement cylinder. Cylinders shall at all times be supported and braced in an upright position. When not in use, the protective cap shall be screwed over the valve.
  - 3. All persons required to handle gas cylinders or to act as temporary firemen (Fire Watchers) shall be able to read, write and understand the English language; they shall also be required by the Contractor to read Part 3 of Pamphlet P-1 "Safe Handling of Compressed Gases" published by the Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.
  - 4. Where local ordinances are in effect regarding gas cylinders, (their use, appurtenances and handling), such ordinances shall supplement the requirements of this paragraph. All personnel engaged in fire watch shall be certified by the Local Fire Department having jurisdiction.
  - 5. Any cylinder not having the proper ICC markings or re-inspection marking, or any cylinder with a leak shall be isolated immediately away from any building and the supplier shall be immediately notified; such other precautions as may be required to prevent damage or injury shall also be taken by the Contractor.

- F. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to welding and cutting:
1. All cutting and/or welding (electric or gas) must be done only by skilled, certified and licensed personnel.
  2. During welding or cutting operations, a contractors man shall act as a fire watcher. The fire watcher shall have proper eye protection and suitable fire fighting equipment including fire extinguisher (bearing current inspection Certificate), protective gloves and any other equipment deemed necessary.
  3. Welding or cutting shall not be done near flammable liquid, vapors or tanks containing such material.
  4. Where cutting or welding is done above or adjacent to (within two feet) combustible material or persons, a shield of incombustible material shall be installed to protect against fire or injury to sparks or hot metal.
  5. Tanks supplying gases for welding or cutting are to be placed in an upright position securely fastened, and close as practical to the operation. Tanks, actives or spares, shall be protected from excess heat and shall not be placed in stairways, hallways or exits. When not in use, protective valve cap shall be screwed on the cylinder.
  6. Adequate fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained at all welding or cutting operations.
  7. The Contractor shall secure all required inspections.
  8. All equipment, hoses, gauges, pressure reducing valves, torches, etc., shall be maintained in good working order and all defective equipment shall immediately be removed from the job.
  9. No person shall be permitted to do any welding or cutting until his name, address and current license number have been submitted in writing to the Owner.
- G. Contractors for work outside the building shall commence operations promptly on award of Contract, and shall be responsible for same being kept clear of materials and debris in connection with their own work and that of other Contractors. If a Contractor for outside work allows other contractors to deposit material and debris over its lines, the Contractor shall be responsible for all delay and extra cost occasioned thereby.

### 3.16 DISCONTINUE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL

- A. All Contractors shall:
1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Construction Manager or Architect.
  2. The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby and The Contractor shall thereafter furnish, at no additional cost to the Owner, any and all temporary service required by such Contractors work.
  3. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Construction Manager or the Architect without additional cost to the Owner, and shall restore the site and the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

### 3.17 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL FOR CONSTRUCTION:

- A. General Construction Contractor will provide temporary ventilation as required for protecting the building from any adverse effects of high humidity during abatement and construction activities. Select dehumidification and ventilating equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements and have sufficient quantity of units to produce necessary ambient conditions.

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for his own temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity.
2. Ventilate enclosed area to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.
3. Provide equipment as necessary for air and fresh exchange for the work area per OSHA standards.
4. Remove temporary ventilation equipment prior to the completion of construction.
5. If Contractor fails to adequately ventilate the building during the construction, abatement / roofing process, thereby causing humidity and possible mold issues, the owner will hire others to properly address and deduct costs from the Contractor accordingly.
6. General Construction Contractor will provide negative air machines of sufficient size/qty to fully ventilate the square footage of work areas and exhaust any dust/fumes through flexible duct hose to exterior top eliminate any orders / smoke.
7. Any contractor that allows water infiltration into any building shall be held responsible for the cleanup and provision of commercial dehumidifiers of sufficient size and quantity to prevent the generation of mold spore growth. Failure on the contractors part to address this issue within 4 hours of notice, will result in the Owner hiring outside parties to accomplish the required work in order to insure a safe environment. Owner will subsequently backcharge the contractor responsible for the water infiltration for all associated costs of hiring this outside contractor to carry out the work required.

### 3.18 TEMPORARY ROADS AND PERMANENT PAVED AREAS:

- A. General Construction Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary road areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period. See staging plan for construction requirements, materials, thicknesses, locations, etc.
  1. Includes access for delivery through staging area to building work areas, and to equipment and storage areas and sheds.
  2. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
  3. Temporary areas are installed and/or maintained for access to all required areas of the sites.
  4. Contractors will be permitted to utilize existing campus roads, as designated (as segregated by the Owner - if required).
  5. Road Cleaning: Maintain roads and walkways in an acceptably clean condition. This includes the removal of debris daily, if required, and/or a minimum of once a week due to all project traffic. Road cleaning equipment to be wet/vacuum type. The General Construction Contractor will clean roads for debris from building-related activities.
  6. General Construction Contractor shall provide snow plowing of temporary road, parking area, access route, and a 5' walkway to office trailer. Provide snow removal and walking of walkways to Owner's Construction Representative office trailer. The school district will provide snow plowing of established routes.
  7. Staging Areas:
    - a. Temporary parking by construction personnel shall be allowed only in areas so designated and confirmed with the District.
    - b. Traffic Regulations:
      - 1) Access through Owner's entrances shall be limited. Confirm access locations and time frames with the District or Owner's Construction Representative when required.
      - 2) Utilize only entrances/temporary roads as designated.
      - 3) Maintain all District traffic regulations and site access.

- 4) Construction parking will not be allowed adjacent to District buildings, additions or monuments. Construction parking will be located in areas designated by the District or Owner's Construction Representative.
- 5) Construction employee parking to be located as directed by the Owner's Construction Representative.

### 3.19 TRAFFIC CONTROLS:

- A. General Construction Contractor shall provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for entrance onto public roads, barricades, flagmen, etc. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.20 DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS

- A. The Prime Contractor is directly responsible for dewatering of their excavations. The responsibility of dewatering of the site as to facilitate the work will be the responsibility of the General Construction Contractor, coordinate with the Owner's Construction Representative
- B. Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections for temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, common use of dewatering and drainage facilities is recommended. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties, nor endanger permanent drainage systems. Provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction has been completed.
- C. Remove snow and ice, on a daily basis, to minimize accumulations.

### 3.21 ROOF PROTECTIONS

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall provide temporary protection on the roof surface when it is necessary for work to take place on completed roof areas. Other Primes shall be held responsible to notify the General Construction Contractor of their work and required roof protection areas.
- B. When requested by other trades as noted above, the General Construction Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 inch thick Polyisocyanurate or Extruded Polystyrene (40 psi) rigid insulation with a 5/8" plywood overlay to protect existing roofing system from damage. Provide removable weighting systems to protect against wind uplift / blow-offs of these protective materials.
- C. Based upon the requirements noted above, the General Construction Contractor shall assume responsibility for any damage(s) to the roofing system caused by the work of other trades, except that financial responsibility for any damage(s) to the roofing system shall be that of the Contractor responsible for the damage(s) as determined by the Owner's Construction Representative.

### 3.22 SIGNAGE

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall provide signs as required below. Install signs where required or indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to project site. All signage and posts provided shall become the property of the District at the conclusion of the project.

- B. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- C. Construct signs in accordance with section 619 of the NYS DOT standard specifications (MUTCD overall sign size, letter size, metal signage). Support on breakaway metal posts or attach to fencing using zip ties to prevent unauthorized removal; do not attach signs to buildings or permanent construction.
- D. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer. Engage an experienced sign painter or fabricator to apply graphics. Signs shall have an orange background with black letters/graphics unless directed otherwise.
- E. Include relocating temporary site safety and directional signs as many times as required or directed by the Owner's Construction Representative.
- F. The General Construction Contractor shall furnish, install and relocate all construction signage as required at The project site.
- G. Project Sign Requirements:
  - 1. Ten (10) signs shall be provided and located (and relocated) as designated by the District or Owner's Construction Representative for construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits.
  - 2. Four (4) signs for "Construction Parking".
  - 3. Four (4) signs to direct deliveries
  - 4. Ten (10) signs for "Emergency egress only - Construction Area" per OSHA standards.
  - 5. Ten (10) signs for "No Smoking" safe work site at multiple locations as directed by Owner's Construction Representative.
  - 6. Fifteen (15) signs for "Construction Area - Do Not Enter" mount on fence as directed by the Owner's Construction Representative.
  - 7. Ten (10) signs for "No Trespassing" mounted on construction fence as directed by the Owner's Construction Representative.
- H. A pre-mobilization meeting to establish location and quantities of all signage will be held with contractor, Construction Manager, and the Owner. Prior to the start of any actual work the signage must be reviewed / approved by the Owner's Construction Representative.

### 3.23 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction with means and methods that comply with local and state environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination, pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict the use of noise-producing tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons, residential occupants, or firms near Project site.

### 3.24 STORMWATER CONTROL

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall provide earthen embankments, silt fencing, haybales, and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater.

### 3.25 SECURITY ENCLOSURE AND LOCKUP:

- A. The Contractor shall provide protection and security for partially completed areas of construction. Provide barricades to prevent unauthorized access, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

### 3.26 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS:

- A. Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard.
  - 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior grade APA BC plywood with structurally adequate supports and/or scaffolding as approved by the Owner's Construction Representative.

### 3.27 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction from exposure to inclement weather and for safety of any roof related openings. Close openings in roof deck with load bearing wood frame construction members (sized for design roof loads), 5/8" exterior grade, structural 1, APA BC plywood and watertight EPDM adhered membrane.
- B. The General Construction Contractor shall fully enclose all windows / door openings. Maintain access and egress for workers via secured temporary doors / gates. During periods of temporary heat provisions, provide 5/8 inch, exterior grade, APA BC plywood with 2 inch rigid polyisocyanurate and 6 mil polyethylene sheeting for a weather-tight, secure and insulated enclosure. Temporary doors shall have an exit device and door closer.
- C. Any other temporary enclosures for specific openings for any contractor to perform their work shall be the responsibility of the contractor requiring / creating the opening. These openings shall be installed to protect the building from exterior elements, security issues, odors and noise resulting from construction operations.

### 3.28 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate work areas.
  - 1. Construct dustproof, floor to ceiling partitions of not less than 3-5/8" - 20 ga. studs; 2 layers of 6 mil fire-retardant polyethylene sheets inside / outside; 5/8 inch thick exterior grade plywood sheathing; 5/8 inch thick interior, Type X gypsum board, taped spackled (1 coat) and painted.
  - 2. Cover floor with 2 layer fire retardant polyethylene and extend 18 inches vertically at The side. Overlap and tape all joints.
  - 3. Sound insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas
  - 4. Caulk joints and perimeter to prevent dust migration. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  - 5. In addition to any temporary partition locations shown on drawings, the General Construction Contractor shall include in its base bid a minimum of six (6), 9 foot by 12 foot temporary partitions meeting criteria listed above for use and located where directed by the Owner's Construction Representative. The location shall be equipped with a 3 foot wide by 7 foot high hollow metal door/frame with hinges, closer and exit device hardware.

### 3.29 AREA OF SPECIAL PROTECTION

- A. In the event of an emergency (designated by the sounding of the fire alarm system) all construction activities must immediately cease. Contractor's work force will evacuate themselves from work areas and remain outside of work areas until the "all clear" is given. No work operations will be tolerated during the evacuation of the building or during an emergency.
- B. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### 3.30 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL:

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove The temporary facility when the need has ended and no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been affected because of interference with the temporary construction / facilities. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property and responsibility of the General Construction Contractor.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean, repair and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period.

**END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes the furnishing of the Owner's Construction Representative's Field Office (Trailer).
  - 1. The Owner's Construction Representative's Field Office shall be furnished by the General Construction Contractor.
  - 2. It shall be provided within the time period specified hereinafter.
- B. The General Construction Contractor shall also furnish the following to the Owner/ Owner's Construction Representative's all in accordance with the specifications contained herein as follows:
  - 1. Miscellaneous equipment and supplies
  - 2. Materials
  - 3. Computer system with associated peripheral computer related equipment
  - 4. Services as may be specified herein.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall install two (2) new telephone services (telephone and fax/modem) for the exclusive use of the Owner's Construction Representative's. The telephone services shall be provided to the Construction Manager's construction trailer located on the site as selected by the Owner's Construction Representative's. The costs associated with providing the Owner's Construction Representative's's telephone services shall be included in the price as-bid and is not eligible for payment out of any cash allowance.
- D. This Section also specifies the requirements for Field Offices to be established by all Prime Contractors for the exclusive use of the respective Prime Contractor.

### 1.02 CARE AND PLACEMENT

- A. Field offices shall be placed where directed by the Owner's Construction Representatives's in accordance with site utilization requirements.
- B. All field offices shall be installed to meet all standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and subsequent revisions.
- C. In the event of damage to existing facilities, including but not limited to: tanks, driveways, walks, pavement, buildings, pipes, conduits, valves, and electrical facilities then immediately make all repairs and replacements to an equal condition prior to the event.

### 1.03 QUALITY PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with and perform all work in accordance with the requirements of local authorities and utility companies having jurisdiction.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall submit the following:
  - 1. Floor plan of the proposed Field Office of the Owner's Construction Representative's.
  - 2. Catalog cuts of miscellaneous equipment and supplies if they are different from that specified.

- B. The Contractor shall also provide a listing of the companies providing specified services with telephone number and contact name. Provide references for each company when requested.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 OFFICE OF PRIME CONTRACTORS

- A. The General Construction and the other Prime Contractors shall provide and maintain during the life of this contract separate and suitable offices at the site that shall be used as the Contractor's superintendent office.
- B. Provide adequate facilities for maintaining record documents, for holding small meetings and a telephone upon which calls may be received from Owner, Architect and others. The telephone shall be equipped with a fax machine and an answering machine.
- C. Each Contractor shall install, maintain, and repair if necessary, temporary electric and telephone to their own field office.

### 2.02 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES FURNISHED TO THE OWNER BY THE GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR

- A. The General Construction Contractor shall also furnish the following equipment and services that shall not be eligible under any cash allowance. All items specified herein shall be new and remain the property of the Owner unless otherwise stated. The following shall be furnished:
  - 1. Two (2) 23-gallon plastic wastepaper basket.
  - 2. New 50-person industrial first aid station, OSHA approved, by Acme United or equal, order no. ACM-1403 (Huntington Business Products) or equal.
  - 3. Thermometer, with indoor and outdoor sensing bulbs, and high, low instantaneous reading, with magnetic reset function by Radio Shack or equal.
  - 4. Two U.L. and F.M. approved fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 4A-60B:C.
  - 5. Standard manufacturer operating manuals for all equipment supplied.
  - 6. One (1) 30" x 60" desk with 4 side drawers and a locking center drawer.
  - 7. One (1) new swivel task chair for use with desk equal to order no. SUP-12223643 by Superior Chair (Huntington Business Products).
  - 8. One (1) new rolling stand with top, Model No. 76MR/76TP from Plan Hold, catalog #27, or equal.
  - 9. Two (2) 48" x 60" reference tables.
  - 10. Six (6) folding chairs.
- B. Janitorial Services - Provide janitorial services two (2) times each week. Thoroughly clean and dust entire office and leave in a condition satisfactory to Architect. Provide this service through final completion.
- C. Ownership of Furnishings - All items to be provided by Contractor under this paragraph shall remain the property of the Owner unless otherwise stated.
- D. Internet Access Service - The Contractor shall also pay for monthly Internet access fees at a cost not to exceed \$45.00 per month for the length of the contract up to the date of final completion.
  - 1. This cost shall be included in the price as bid and shall be billed directly to the General Construction Contractor.

## FIELD OFFICES

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

2. The service provider shall be selected by the Architect. The General Construction Contractor shall arrange for the service.
  3. Internet access will be used by the Architect and the Owner to send email to manufacturers, vendors, Architect's home office, the Contractor's home office, other prime Contractors, regulatory agencies and the like.
  4. The Contractor may use this service at the discretion of the Architect. Only project related transmissions will be allowed.
  5. If high speed DSL or cable service is available, then the Contractor shall arrange for this service in lieu of a dial up service.
- E. All items specified herein are subject to the approval of the Architect or the Owner's Construction Representative's.
- F. Equipment shall be delivered to the site and turned over to the Architect via a type written transmittal form.
- G. All equipment that is to remain the property of the Contractor shall be new.
1. Equipment that is to remain the property of the Owner shall also be new and be provided in it's factory packaging, unopened until delivered to the Owner/Architect.
  2. Maintenance of all supplied equipment shall be the Contractor's responsibility up to substantial completion.
- H. All items shall be delivered prior to the first application for payment, but no later than the day the Owner's Construction Representative's's Trailer is delivered.
- I. Construction Manager's Field Trailer:
1. Office - The General Construction Contractor shall furnish, equip, and maintain a field office at the site for the exclusive use of Owner/Architect.
    - a. The field office shall be of substantial weatherproof construction, with a usable floor space of not less than 10' x 40' overall.
    - b. Office may be in an approved, near new condition, independent trailer, completely skirted with insulation and with sufficient landings and stairs at each door.
    - c. Submit a scaled floor plan of the trailer.
  2. Duration - Provide office by no later than 30 calendar days from the date of the Notice To Proceed and maintained during the life of the Contract, up to the date of the Final Certificate.
  3. Location - As directed by Owner/Architect or Owner's Construction Representative's. Relocate during the progress of the work, without additional cost to Owner, as may be required by the Owner/Architect or Owner's Construction Representative's.
  4. Utilities - Provide the following in sufficient size, quantity, and capacity, as approved by the Owner/Architect.
    - a. Windows for natural light and ventilation, with locks, screens, and shades or curtains.
    - b. Lighting acceptable to the Owner/Architect/Owner's Construction Representative's.
    - c. Door with screen, with hasp and padlock and five keys for Owner/Architect's use. Two (2) doors minimum. Provide two (2) commercial grade foot mats at each door.
    - d. Air conditioning unit and heater in each room, sized to maintain an indoor temperature of 60 deg. F with an outdoor temperature range of 10 deg. F to 90 deg. F.
    - e. 110 volts, 100-amp electric service with sufficient receptacles spaced around the room.

## 2.03 REMOVALS

- A. Remove all items provided under this Section except as otherwise specified.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary above grade or buried utilities, equipment, facilities and materials.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet or as specified elsewhere.
- C. Regrade area to existing slope and elevation and restore the surface to its existing condition or to the condition shown on the Contract Drawings.
- D. The General Construction Contractor shall inventory all equipment that has been turned back to the Contractor prior to agreeing to final payment.

## END OF SECTION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. This Section includes the general requirements for products that are to be furnished, installed, or otherwise incorporated into the project.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE APPLIES TO ALL PRODUCTS**

- A. In addition to the Contractor's warranties and guarantees on materials and equipment required under the General Conditions of the Contract and the Technical Specifications contained hereinafter, the Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials, equipment, and products that have or is planned to be incorporated into the work.
  - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the finished work and that it accurately and completely complies with these Contract Documents.
  - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for work performed by subcontractors, equipment suppliers, and material vendors.
  - 3. The Contractor shall be satisfied as to the product's performance before it is ordered for installation. At the Contractor's option, he/she shall have tested each product to determine compliance with these specifications.
- B. The Architect may check all or any portion of the work and the Contractor shall afford all necessary assistance to the Architect in carrying out such checks.
  - 1. Such checking by the Architect shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities for the accuracy or completeness of the work.
  - 2. Such checking is a courtesy service being provided by the Owner and does not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibilities under this Construction Contract.
- C. If witnessed shop tests or inspections are required at the point of manufacture, the Contractor shall keep the Architect advised as to the progress of the work to allow inspection at the proper time and place. Provide at least two (2) weeks advance notice before scheduled shop tests.
- D. Should a dispute arise as to the quality of workmanship, equipment or material performance, then the final decision regarding acceptability with these Contract Documents shall be that of the Owner.
- E. At the request of the Architect, the Contractor shall promptly provide the services of a competent representative of the manufacturer at the project site, fully equipped and prepared to answer questions, perform tests, make adjustments and to prove compliance with the Contract Documents free of all additional charges. Proof of compliance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and such special visits to the project site by the manufacturer shall not be eligible under any cash allowances or stipulated man-hours necessary to startup the system and/or train the Owner as may be specified in the Technical Specifications.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE - EQUIPMENT**

- A. Erect and install products under the supervision of a competent and experienced superintendent. The method of installation, including anchorage, clearances, and tolerances for rotating assemblies, methods of support for equipment and adjacent piping, shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer unless detailed on the Drawings or specified.
- B. All material furnished shall be new, and guaranteed free from defects in workmanship, installation, and design.

- C. Design and fabricate equipment in conformance with ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE, IEEE, NEC and NEMA Standards.
  - 1. Equipment shall withstand the stresses that may occur during fabrication, testing, transportation, installation and conditions of operation.
  - 2. Pumps shall conform to the requirements of the Hydraulic Institute.
  - 3. Equipment shall comply with the latest OSHA regulations and the ANSI Safety Standards.
- D. Equipment shall be products of manufacturers who produce evidence of their ability to promptly furnish any and all interchangeable replacement parts as may be needed at any time within the expected life of the equipment.
- E. Manufacturers shall also have readily available access to suitable and accurate testing facilities for performing the required shop tests.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment shall have been in successful regular operation under comparable conditions for a period of at least five (5) years.
  - 1. This time requirement does not apply when the manufacturer posts an Owner/Architect acceptable Performance Bond or Letter of Credit for the duration of the time period that will guarantee replacement of the equipment in the event of failure.
  - 2. The bond shall be in a form that is acceptable to the Owner's legal council.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to reject any material or equipment manufacturer who, although he appears to be qualified and meets the technical requirements, does not provide satisfactory evidence indicating adequate and prompt post-installation repair and maintenance service, as required to suit the operational requirements of the Owner.
- C. Whenever it is required that the Contractor furnish materials or manufactured articles or shall do work for which no detailed specifications are set forth, the materials or manufactured articles shall be of the best grade in quality and workmanship obtainable on the market from firms of established good reputation, or, if not ordinarily carried in stock, shall conform to the usual standards for first-class materials or articles of the kind required.
- D. Perform work in full conformity and harmony with the intent to secure the best standard of construction and equipment of the work as a whole or in part.
- E. Items of any one type of material or equipment shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
  - 1. For ease of the Owner in maintaining and obtaining service for equipment and for obtaining spare parts from as few places as possible, to the maximum extent possible, use equipment of a single manufacturer.
  - 2. The Architect reserves the right to reject any equipment from various manufacturers if suitable equipment can be secured from fewer manufacturers and to require that source of materials be unified to the maximum extent possible.
- F. Substitute equipment shall not be fabricated nor installed until after written decision to accept request is received from the Architect.

## 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Each unit of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name or trademark on a stainless steel nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place.
- B. The manufacturer's name or trademark may be cast integrally with stamp, or otherwise permanently marked upon the item of equipment.
- C. Such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary for complete identification shall be shown on the nameplate.

## 2.03 FABRICATIONS

- A. Insofar as possible, shop prefabricate all items complete and ready for installation.
- B. Accurately fabricate all items to the details shown on the Drawings and on the shop drawings found in compliance with the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to work under any Section, carefully inspect the existing work and verify that it is complete to the point where the work under that Section may properly commence.
- B. Avoid the need to remove and replace work and to avoid unnecessary cutting and patching.
- C. Inspect all surfaces to be sure that they have been properly prepared before applying new work to such surfaces.
- D. Verify that all work can be installed in strict accordance with the drawings and the approved shop drawings. Immediately report discrepancies to Architect.
- E. Do not proceed with the work under any Section until these conditions are obtained.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install materials and equipment in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator or processors, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- B. All work shall be done in a workmanlike manner and set to proper lines and grades. The work shall be square, plumb and/or level as the case may be.
- C. Where performance criteria are specified, do all work necessary to attain the required end results.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Neither observations by Architect nor inspections, tests or approvals by other persons shall relieve the Contractor from his obligations to perform the work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any work to specifically be inspected, tested or approved by some public body, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility therefore, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish the Architect with the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to independently perform laboratory tests on random samples of material or performance tests on equipment delivered to the site.
  - 1. These tests, if made, will be conducted in accordance with the appropriate referenced standards or specification requirements.
  - 2. The entire shipment represented by a given sample, samples or piece of equipment may be rejected on the basis of the failure of samples or pieces of equipment to meet specified test requirements.
  - 3. All rejected materials or equipment shall be removed from the site, whether stored or installed in the work, and the required replacements shall be made, all at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Upon the completion of installations, and as a condition of its acceptance, visually inspect all work, adjust all components for proper alignment and touch-up abrasions and scratches to make them completely invisible.
- B. Thoroughly examine all materials and equipment with protective or decorative finishes for defects and damage prior to being covered.
  - 1. In the case of buried items of work, restore protective surface covers so as to conform to the Contract Documents prior to being backfilled, buried or embedded, as the case may be.
  - 2. In the case of exposed items of work, for which a decorative finish is required, all scratches, discoloration's, unmatched colors, disfigurements and damages shall be repaired and touched-up so as to provide a neat, clean finish, and be uniform in color.

### 3.05 UNCOVERING WORK

- A. Unless otherwise specified or directed by Architect, no work shall be covered until it has been observed, tested, photographed, measured, and authorized to be covered by Architect.
- B. Tie distances to above ground physical structures as reference points to all underground utilities, conduits, pits, manholes, valves, and pipelines shall be obtained by the Contractor prior to covering the work. Immediately comply with the Architect's direction to uncover the work if tie distances were not obtained.
- C. If any work has been covered with Architect's consent and Architect considers it necessary or advisable that covered work be observed or tested, the Contractor, at Architect's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, or testing as Architect may require, that portion of the work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that such work is defective, the Contractor shall bear all the expenses of such uncovering, exposure, observation, and testing of satisfactory reconstruction, including compensation for additional engineering services and an appropriate deductive change order shall be issued.



2. If, however, such work is not found to be defective, the Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the contract price or an extension of the contract time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, testing and reconstruction if he makes a claim therefore as provided in the General Conditions.

### 3.06 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. The repair, removal, replacement and correction of defective work is a part of this Contract and shall be promptly performed in accordance with the requirements set forth in the General Conditions or other portions of the Contract Documents. All costs in connection with the correction of defective work shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. Products that fail to maintain the performance or other salient requirements of the Contract Documents, shows undue wear, or other deleterious effects during the maintenance period, shall be considered defective.

**END OF SECTION**

## PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Section includes the transportation, handling, storage and protection of products that are to be incorporated into the work.
- B. The procedures for turning equipment over to the Owner for installation by others is also included herein.

### 1.02 GENERAL

- A. Items shall be delivered as complete assemblies direct from the manufacturer with all internal wiring, piping, valving, and control devices intact except where partial disassembly is required by transportation regulations, protection of components, or where physical constraints may exist or be created for the setting of the item.
- B. Coordinate the disassembly and reassembly requirements with the manufacturer. Determine the need and extent of reassembly prior to bid.
  - 1. All labor, material and equipment costs associated with the disassembly and reassembly of the product shall be included in the Contract Price.
  - 2. Where reassembly of equipment is necessary, then the manufacturer shall provide reassembly instruction at the project site.
  - 3. A technician shall be present during the entire reassembly procedure and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, that the unit was reassembled properly in accordance with instructions provided by the manufacturer and that all as-specified warranties remain in effect.
  - 4. The manufacturer's reassembly inspection time shall be in addition to the field service time specified and shall be included in the Contract Price. This time shall not be eligible for payment under any cash allowance item.
- C. In the case where equipment is to be installed by others, then the supplying contractor shall be responsible for its reassembly. If reassembly is necessary and the unit(s) are to be set inside an enclosure or building, reassemble the equipment inside said enclosure. The equipment once reassembled shall be turned over to the installing contractor as specified below.

### 1.03 PACKING

- A. Transport products in containers, crates, boxes or similar means such that the products are protected against damage that may occur during transportation.
- B. All parts shall be packaged separately or in container where parts of similar systems are grouped.
- C. Part numbers shall be indicated on the individual part. Use indelible ink to mark part numbers.
- D. All equipment shipments shall be included with a parts list showing a description (name) of the part and the manufacturer's part number.
  - 1. The parts list shall be shipped in a plastic zippered envelope with the words "Parts List" lettered on it in indelible ink.
  - 2. The parts list shall be placed inside the shipping container so that it is on the top of the contents.

## PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- E. Equipment shall be shipped with storage, handling and installation instructions.
  - 1. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold payment for equipment delivered to the site until such time as the storage, handling and installation instructions are supplied by the manufacturer.
  - 2. In the case where operation and maintenance manuals have been provided by the manufacturer, which includes the installation instructions, then the installation instructions shall also be included with the equipment shipment.
- F. Delicate instruments and devices, reagents, chemicals, and glassware shall be shipped in packaging normally provided by the manufacturer.
- G. The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to be responsible for the proper packing of all products.

#### 1.04 SHIPPING AND DELIVERY

- A. Product deliveries shall be accompanied with a bill of lading indicating the place of origination and the Contractor's purchase order number.
- B. Inspect shipments immediately upon delivery, to assure compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents and those products are undamaged.
- C. Promptly remove damaged material and unsuitable items from the job site.
- D. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling; disfigurement or damage.

#### 1.05 STORAGE

- A. Store sensitive products and all spare parts in weather tight, climate controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. All other products that are to be installed underground or products such as pipe, valves, and fittings shall be stored outdoors but shall be blocked off the ground and covered with impervious sheet coverings.
- D. Store fabricated products above the ground on blocking or skids.
- E. Store loose granular materials in well-drained areas on solid surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
- G. In accordance with manufacturer's instructions protect bearings, couplings, shafts, rotating components, and assemblies. Protection of said equipment shall be continuous until the time the equipment is placed into permanent service.

## PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- H. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.
- I. Do not store volatile liquids in any building on site.
- J. Storage of products shall be the responsibility of the supplying contractor. The installing contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the equipment being furnished by others.
- K. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

#### 1.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLED BY OTHERS

- A. All products, except products noted on the Drawings or specified, shall be furnished and installed under this Contract.
  - 1. Only noted or specified products shall be furnished under this Contract for installation by others.
  - 2. If it is not noted on the Drawings or specified, then the product shall be furnished and installed under the Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish these products to the Owner. These products shall be stored as specified above.
- C. The Owner will then advise the installing contractor that the product(s) are ready for installation.
  - 1. In the case where the product is stored in a proper enclosure, but not stored inside the building to be constructed under this project, then the installing contractor shall move the product into the building to a location adjacent to the final location shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. In all cases, the installing contractor shall be responsible for moving from storage, uncrating, anchoring, mounting and installing the product as required by the Contract Documents.
- D. The Contractor and installing contractor(s) shall be present at the time the equipment is turned over to the Owner. Immediately thereafter, the Owner will turn the product over to the installing contractor for installation.
- E. The Owner, Contractor, Architect and the installing contractor shall inspect the condition of the product at this time.
  - 1. Any defects in the product will be noted and the Contractor will be advised to make all repairs immediately.
  - 2. The installing contractor shall still be required to install the product if the damage is deemed cosmetic by the Architect.
  - 3. The manufacturer's installation instructions or wiring diagram shall be turned over to the installing contractor at this time by the Contractor.
  - 4. Any damage occurring to the product during moving, setting and mounting the unit(s) shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor.
  - 5. The Contractor is advised to take photographs to document the condition prior to it being turned over to the installing contractor.
  - 6. The installing contractor is advised to take photographs to document the condition prior to its acceptance.

## PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- F. The supplied unit(s) remain the property of the Contractor until final acceptance of the work.
- G. Any damage caused to the unit(s) due to improper installation, workmanship, and non-compliance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions shall be the responsibility of the contractor who caused said damage. The burden of proof shall rest with the supplying Contractor.
- H. In the event the Contractor discovers misuse, abuse or improper installation of the unit(s) by the installing contractor, then he shall immediately notify the Architect in writing. The Architect will investigate the accusations and make a determination. The Architect's determination shall be binding and agreed to by both parties.
- I. If the Architect's determination substantiates the accusations of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall install the unit(s), the costs for which will be paid for as extra work. All costs associated with the extra work change order, including engineering and attorney fees of the Owner and Contractor will be deducted from money due the installing contractor.

#### 1.07 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall protect the installed work. All costs for protection shall be borne by the Contractor. Provide coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage, from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.
- B. Cover and protect equipment from dust, moisture or physical damage. Protect finished floor surfaces prior to allowing equipment or materials to be moved over such surfaces. Maintain finished surfaces clean, unmarred and suitably protected until accepted by the Owner.
- C. Additional time required to secure replacements and to make repairs will not be considered by the Architect to justify any extension in the Contract Time of Completion. In the event of the damage, promptly make replacement and repairs to the approval of the Engineer at no additional costs.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

#### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Definition: "Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition, and does not apply to new construction procedures, except when new construction is already completed and must be cut and patched due to incorrect sequencing of work and/or improper coordination.
- C. Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of the Contractor. Contractors are reminded that they will need to hire tradesman skilled in the patching finishes that are impacted by their activities. (e.g. plumber will need to have a mason patch back existing walls opened for new roughing , Heating Contractor will hire carpenter for existing ceiling replacements after new air handler installed, etc )
- D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
  - 2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
    - a. Requirements of this Section apply to all trades. Refer to specification sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

### 1.02 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: The Contractor is responsible to perform cutting and patching for their portion of the Work. Patching work shall restore all surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting and patching of completed new construction required due to out of sequence construction and/or improper coordination is the responsibility of the prime Contractor responsible for the out of sequence construction or improper coordination. Cutting and patching of new construction for these purposes shall be accomplished by the General Construction Contractor and shall be paid for by the prime Contractor responsible. The Owner's Construction Representative shall be the sole judge of the responsibility for such cutting and patching, and shall prepare change orders to delete monies from the responsible prime Contract and credit those monies to the General Construction Contractor.
  - 1. Each Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner's Construction Representative to accomplish cutting and patching with minimal disruption to the construction and at reasonable cost.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: If the Owner requires approval of cutting and patching procedures before proceeding, submit a plan describing cutting and patching procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the submittal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated, including their new locations, and those that will be required to be placed temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted and when service will be restored..
6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of additional reinforcement with the original structure.
  - a. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.
  - b. Submit a detailed plan, including an area-specific drawing, indicating how dust mitigation and noise control will be handled to prevent disruption/dusting of adjacent areas. Identify routes of waste removal and dumpster locations, material handling from staging area, placement of protections, controls, etc.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
  1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
    - a. Bearing and retaining walls.
    - b. Structural concrete.
    - c. Structural steel.
    - d. Lintels.
    - e. Structural decking.
    - f. Miscellaneous structural metals.
    - g. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - h. Equipment supports.
    - i. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Air or smoke barriers.
    - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - d. Membranes and flashings.
    - e. Fire protection systems.
    - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Conveying systems.
    - j. Electrical wiring systems.

- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner so as not to void any existing or required warranties.
- B. Utilize manufacturer certified installers for work on any existing roof area, which are impacted, to ensure that the owners current warranty is maintained in full force.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used, use materials whose installed performance will be equal to or surpass that of the existing materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.
  - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including but not limited to; Owner's Construction Representative, mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut, including shoring, lumber, plywood, etc.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with the use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.



### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
  - 5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible or to match existing where exposed for aesthetic appearance. Comply with specified tolerances. Patching will be done utilizing tradesmen skilled for the surface to be patched. (e.g. mason for brickwork, ceramic tile installer for ceramic tile, etc )
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing. If patched area does not match the adjacent surface, the contractor will refinish the entire wall to achieve a uniform surface.
  - 3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor, ceiling and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an aligned, flush surface of uniform color and appearance. Provide grinding, leveling and/or self-leveling of surfaces since adjacent room surfaces may vary in elevation. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and ceiling materials and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
  - 4. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features

CUTTING AND PATCHING  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

before applying primer and paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition

**END OF SECTION**

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Waste Management Goals for the Project
  - 1. A minimum of 75% construction waste materials by weight produced from this project to be recycled.
- B. This document includes:
  - 1. Requirements and procedures for compliance with United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED New Construction (NC), Version 2009 Credit MR 2 (Construction Waste Management).

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. All sections of the Specifications related to the demolition & construction of the building.
- B. Section 013563 - Sustainability Certification Project Requirements (LEED)

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage & Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit three copies of plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include separate reports for demolition and construction waste. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
  6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
  7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit three copies of calculated end-of-project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- H. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MR 2, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- I. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.
- J. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
  2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### 1.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
- D. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
- E. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- F. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- G. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- H. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- I. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### 3.02 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

### 3.03 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
  - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 3. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 4. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 5. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 6. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

### 3.04 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging
  - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
  - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
  - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
  - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on-site.

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### C. Wood Materials

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

### 3.05 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials unless there the proper permits are obtained and there is a designated area on the Owners property.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleaning during the progress of the work.
- B. Maintain all premises and public properties/roadways free from accumulations of waste, debris, dirt, mud and rubbish caused by operations on a daily basis.
- C. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all exposed surfaces; leave project clean, dust free and ready for occupancy,
- D. Remove all overspray caused by construction operations from adjacent construction, surfaces and vehicles.
- E. Cleaning prior to final payment

### 1.02 SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence, schedule, and coordinate final cleaning work with the final cleaning work to be performed by other prime contractors.

### 1.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards: Maintain project in accord with OSHA and other applicable safety and insurance standards.
- B. Hazard Control / Cleaning Products:
  - 1. Store volatile organic containing / flammable waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
  - 2. Provide adequate ventilation during use of VOC containing or noxious substances.
- C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances, OTC regulations and local anti-pollution laws and ordinances.
- D. Dispose of all waste legally, off-site.
- E. Do not dispose of VOC / flammable waste such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinners into storm or sanitary drains.
- F. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
- G. Do not dispose of any waste into surface waters such as ponds, lakes, streams or waterways

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning materials shall be appropriate to the surface and materials being cleaned.
- B. Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned



- C. Provide pads to protect finished surfaces from cleaning materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Post signs to advise building occupants if wet and/or slippery floor conditions exist during cleaning operations.

### 3.02 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Keep all buildings, enclosures, and confined areas where work is being performed under the Contract free from unattended combustible materials.
- B. Remove rust spots as they develop.
- C. Execute daily cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties and roadways are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, dirt, mud and dust.
- D. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.
- E. Each day, each contractor shall adhere to the following:
  - 1. Areas of intense activity, such as cutting and sawing must be swept clean and reorganized at the end of each day. Utilize dust control methods such as plastic containment enclosures and/or wetting of surfaces.
  - 2. Areas of moderate activity, such as installation of plumbing, ductwork, electrical work, must be returned to operating / safe order at the end of each day.
  - 3. Debris below scaffolds including areas of shoring and re-shoring, must be kept sufficiently cleared and consolidated to keep walkways free of tripping hazards at all times. These work areas must also be swept clean immediately after removal of scaffolds, shoring, etc.
  - 4. All swept up debris, waste materials, and packing must be removed and placed in a dumpster by the end of the workday.
  - 5. All stored material must be protected and kept in good order.
  - 6. As portions of the work are completed, all used and excess materials shall be removed promptly.
  - 7. Daily Clean-up and good housekeeping is the responsibility of each contractor individually and will be monitored by the Owner's Construction Representative. If any contractor fails to perform cleaning when directed or does not properly clean within 4 hours of being notified by Owner's Construction Representative, the Owner will hire others and charge the responsible contractor accordingly.
  - 8. Contractors shall promptly comply with requests to organize scattered materials.
  - 9. Daily sweep and weekly damp mop of all work areas.
- F. Each Contractor is responsible for furnishing dumpsters or other such containers as required for collection, storage and legal disposal of all debris and rubbish resultant from their individual construction operations (both demolition and daily construction debris). The Owner's Construction Representative shall direct contractors to locate, maintain and move such containers as necessary and legally dispose of waste as containers are filled. Each contractor shall separate and recycle waste as required by authorities, contract requirements and local regulations / ordinances.

## CLEANING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- G. The General Construction Contractor shall vacuum clean areas when ready to receive finish painting, and continue vacuum cleaning, on an as needed basis, until the building(s) is (are) ready for Substantial Completion.
- H. Handle materials in a controlled manner to reduce handling to the extent possible. Do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- I. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other containment resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

### 3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Remove dust, dirt, grease, stains, paint drips and runs, plastic, labels, tape, glue, rope, and other foreign materials from visible interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Do not move dust from spot to spot. Remove directly from the surface on which it lies by the most effective mean such as appropriately treated dusting cloths or vacuum tools. When doing high cleaning, do not allow dust to fall from high areas onto furniture and equipment below.
- C. Dismantle and remove all temporary structures, scaffolding, fencing, and equipment. Remove waste materials, rubbish, lumber, block, tools, machinery, and surplus materials.
- D. Perform the following prior to final payment:
  - 1. Broom clean all exterior concrete surfaces and vacuum clean all interior concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Dust and spot clean painted and vinyl covered walls.
  - 3. Vacuum clean acoustic ceilings.
  - 4. Repair, patch, and touch-up marred surfaces to specified finish and to match adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. Remove foreign material from exterior masonry.
  - 6. Wash and clean interior and exterior window surfaces. All glass shall be clean and free of dirt, grime, streaks and excessive moisture. Wipe drippings and other marks from windowsills, sashes and woodwork. Do not use windowsills in lieu of ladders.
  - 7. Polish bright metal by damp wiping and drying with a suitable cloth. If a polished appearance is not thereby produced, apply appropriate metal polish.
  - 8. Clean and polish all stainless steel surfaces, including control panels supplied under this Contract.
  - 9. Clean all paved roads, lots and drives which were paved as work under this Contract and all existing paved surfaces using a mechanical street cleaner.
  - 10. Repair or repaint damaged pavement markings.
  - 11. Clean supply vents and exhaust grilles. Clean gutters and downspouts.
  - 12. Remove all rust spots and stains from new and pre-existing concrete, painted surfaces, and all other surfaces.
  - 13. Wash all existing floors that were in any way impacted by the construction operations.
  - 14. Rake clean landscaped surfaces. Final mow all areas grassed and sodded during the work.
  - 15. Inspect interior and exterior surfaces, and all work areas, to verify that the entire work is clean and ready for use by the Owner. The project will not be considered substantially complete until all final cleaning has been performed.
  - 16. Magnet sweep all exterior lawn and walkway areas to ensure that stray nails / screws, etc. remain in lawn areas nor on walkways.

CLEANING  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

#### 3.04 RUBBISH REMOVAL

- A. A. Contractors shall comply with all Local, State and Federal Laws, Codes and Requirements regarding recycling and trash or rubbish removal.

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes the following:
  - 1. Starting systems
  - 2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing
  - 3. Updating of manufacturer's operations and maintenance manuals and wiring diagrams
- B. Work of this Section also includes stipulated man-hours that shall be provided by the **Prime Electrical Construction Contractor** for startup participation of equipment and systems.

1.02 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate, schedule, and sequence the start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Where the start-up of a system or piece of equipment is dependent upon the start-up of other system(s) or equipment, then the Contractor shall schedule and sequence the start-ups to coincide.
- C. Notify the Architect at least 14 calendar days prior to the start-up of each item or system so that he can schedule the startup with the Owner, utilities, and other Prime Contractors.
- D. Where applicable, verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper:
  - 1. lubrication,
  - 2. drive rotation,
  - 3. belt tension,
  - 4. motor starter heater size,
  - 5. fuse size,
  - 6. water pressures,
  - 7. terminal connections,
  - 8. control sequence,
  - 9. for conditions which may cause damage or delay the start-up procedure.
- E. Verify that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Complete all pre-startup checklists that may be required by the system vendor.
  - 1. In the event that start-up activities are delayed as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly check the completed installation and a manufacturer's representative is on the job site waiting for corrections to be made, then the Architect may, at his/her sole discretion, postpone start-up until such time as the corrections have been made without any extra costs.
  - 2. The Owner may deduct from money due the Contractor the excess cost of engineering associated with having the Architect present during the start-up.
  - 3. The deduction shall be equal to the Architect's effective billing rate times the total number of hours delayed during the start-up activities.
- G. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- H. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

STARTING AND ADJUSTING  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- I. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor's personnel in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- J. The Contractor shall have the job site superintendent present during all start-up activities.
- K. Provide manufacturer's authorized technician at the site when specified and in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 014500 - Quality Control.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following documents to the Architect before Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Project Record Documents as specified in Section 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
  - 2. Operations and Maintenance Manuals prepared in accordance with Section 017823 - OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA and be updated as a result of start-up activities.
  - 3. Manufacturer's Start-up Reports (MSR's) for all equipment and systems where manufacturer field time is specified.
    - a. Each MSR shall be signed by the field technician(s) who attended the start-up.
    - b. If the manufacturer is taking exception to the installation or if the warranty is voided, he shall provide a statement to that effect and provide reasons and justification to explain the company's position.
  - 4. One binder containing original counterparts of all warranties, guarantees, bonds, or affidavits as specified in the Technical Specification Sections. These documents shall contain the original signatures and be placed in a plastic sheet protector, one document per protector.
  - 5. Spare parts checklist itemizing all spare parts furnished under the Contract summarized by Section.
  - 6. Electrical Underwriter's Certificate where the prime construction contract includes electrical construction or where this Contract is for a Prime Electrical Construction Contract.
- B. Submit the following items to the Architect with the final application for payment:
  - 1. Final Application for Payment and continuation (G732a/CMa and G703)
  - 2. Contractor's Certified Payrolls
  - 3. OSHA cards for all workers
  - 4. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (G706)
  - 5. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (G706A)
  - 6. Final list of Subcontractors (G705)
  - 7. Subcontractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (G706) - (for each subcontractor used)
  - 8. Subcontractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (G706A) - (for each subcontractor used)
  - 9. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (G707)
  - 10. 2 year Maintenance Bond - 100% of contract including change orders
  - 11. Contractors letter guaranteeing workmanship 2 years
  - 12. Product data, Maintenance manuals and Warranty Information
  - 13. As Built Documentation
  - 14. Attic Stock / Spare Parts (provide proof of delivery transmittal signed by owner)
  - 15. Training and Demonstrations (provide sign-in from training session)
  - 16. Asbestos Affidavit and waste manifests
- C. All documents shall be complete, signed, dated, and notarized (where applicable) and be subject to the Architect's acknowledgment of receipt or approval.

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies the requirements for Operations and Maintenance Manuals required to be prepared by system suppliers and equipment manufacturers.
- B. The Contractor shall submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals for all equipment.
- C. Where the technical specifications call for the submission of manuals, said manuals shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements contained herein. It being understood that manuals shall be submitted for all equipment even if it is not specifically called out in the specifications.

1.02 MANUAL CONTENTS AND FORMAT

- A. All Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be as specified hereinafter.
- B. The binder shall be 8 1/2" x 11", metal hinge, vinyl, large capacity by National or Equal. It shall show the name of the manufacturer or supplier and project name on the spine of the binder.
- C. A cover shall be provided showing the names of the Owner, Architect, Contractor, and Manufacturer.
  - 1. It shall show the Contractor's order number and manufacturer's project number.
  - 2. The address of the manufacturer, service station telephone number, project title, contract number, and year shall also be shown.
- D. Provide tabbed color dividers for each separate product and system.
  - 1. The name of the product shall be typed on the tab.
  - 2. A separate tab shall also be provided for information such as troubleshooting instructions, spare parts list, etc.
- E. An index shall be provided in the back of the binder, with a separate tab, providing a quick way for the operator to find key and important topics contained in the manual.
- F. A separate listing for all charts, graphs, tables, figures and shop drawings shall be provided directly following the table of contents.
- G. Each manual shall contain one (1) copy of all shop drawings deemed in compliance with the Contract Documents by the Architect submitted for the equipment or system for which the manual is prepared.
  - 1. Only these shop drawings shall be included in the manual.
  - 2. All shop drawings larger than 8 1/2" x 11" shall be folded and placed in a heavy duty, top loading plastic sheet protector with the title of the drawing showing; one (1) drawing per protector page.
- H. Each manual shall contain the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Table of contents
  - 2. Final version of the warranty statement approved by the Architect
  - 3. Nameplate data of each component, year of installation, contract number and specification number
  - 4. Name, address and telephone number of the manufacturer and the manufacturer's local representative(s)



5. Installation instructions
  6. Operation instructions including adjustments, the interrelation of components and the control sequence describing break-in, start-up, operation and shutdown
  7. Emergency operating instructions and capabilities
  8. Maintenance requirements include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions
  9. Troubleshooting guide and corrective maintenance (repair) procedures for all electrical and mechanical equipment. These guides shall list the most frequent and common problems, together with the symptoms, possible causes of the trouble, and remedies
  10. Drawings (pictures or exploded views) which clearly depict and identify each part, suitable for assembly and disassembly of entire system and each component
  11. Wiring and control diagrams, if applicable
  12. Panelboard circuit directories including electrical service characteristics, if applicable
  13. Part list with current prices; ordering information; and recommended quantities of spare parts to be maintained in storage
  14. Charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to the process and instrumentation diagram prepared as part of the Contract Documents
  15. Name, address, and telephone number of nearest parts supply house and nearest authorized repair service center.
  16. List of recommended spare parts and the recommended number of each per unit and per group of units.
- I. All electronic Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be as specified hereinafter.
1. All files shall be in Adobe PDF format and submitted on compact discs.
  2. Files shall be organized by specification section and then by product.
  3. An electronic index and list of all charts, graphs, tables, figures, and shop drawings shall be included.
  4. All information provided in the paper Operations and Maintenance Manual shall be included in the electronic version.
- J. Submit two (2) copies of a preliminary draft manual at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date set for start-up.
1. The Architect will review the manual for content and compliance with these specifications.
  2. Written comments will be provided, but the manual will not be returned.
  3. This copy of the manual will be retained on the site until such time as the final, updated manual is provided.
- K. Two (2) weeks after the date the unit was placed into service and the Owner has gained beneficial use, submit five (5) copies of the final updated Operations and Maintenance Manual. Refer to Section 017500 - STARTING AND ADJUSTING for requirements related to updating the manual(s).
- L. Where installation instructions are not included with the manual, they shall be shipped at least ten (10) days prior to the date the equipment is scheduled for installation.

### 1.03 RETAINAGE

- A. The Architect will retain from payment due the Contractor, for failure to submit manuals as specified, an amount equal to 2% of the scheduled value for the equipment or system for which the manual applies. This Contract requirement only applies when a manual is specified to be provided in the Technical Specifications for a particular system or piece of equipment.

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes:
  - 1. Maintenance of documents
  - 2. Recording of record information
  - 3. Submission of record documents

1.02 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR

- A. Two (2) complete sets of Contract Documents (plans, specifications and addenda) will be furnished to the Contractor.
- B. Additional sets will be furnished to the Contractor at \$250 per set.
- C. One (1) complete set of Contract Documents shall be kept in the field office.

1.03 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain at the site one (1) set of the following: drawings, specifications, addenda, change orders, approved shop drawings, test reports, operation and maintenance manuals, and shop drawing log.
- B. The Contractor shall make these documents available for use by the Owner, Architect, regulatory agencies and other parties designated by the Owner.
- C. Maintain these documents in a clean, dry, legible condition throughout the entire contract period.
- D. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Engineer and Owner.

1.04 RECORDING OF RECORD INFORMATION

- A. Affix a stamp to each Contract Drawing and Shop Drawing reading as follows: "RECORD DOCUMENT" - "NAME OF PROJECT" - "CONTRACTOR NAME" in 2-inch high printed letters. The stamp shall be specifically prepared for this project.
- B. Keep the record documents current as the work progresses. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- C. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- D. Legibly mark the Contract Plans to record actual construction, including, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. All as-built work.
  - 2. All approved field changes and conditions.
- E. Shop Drawings: Maintain as record documents. Legibly mark-up to show changes made due to field conditions encountered during construction.

- F. The contractor shall be required to keep accurate record drawings, in hard copy format, as well as AutoCAD 2008 or newer digital format, of the work actually performed which is in accordance with the contract documents and that which deviates from them.
- G. As work progresses, the contractor shall maintain an on the field set of hard copy drawings, a complete and accurate set of field notes clearly delineating all work as it is actually installed. This set of drawings shall be available at all times for the engineer to review and shall be examined at all jobsite meetings.
- H. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- I. Concurrent with each submission of a contractor partial payment requisition, the contractor shall submit a paper copy of up to date record drawings, including the latest corrections. Incomplete or inaccurate record drawings will be sufficient grounds for refusal to process payment requisition.
- J. Final record drawings shall be hard copy format and AutoCAD 2008 or newer digital format, completed by a competent draftsman or CAD operator with the following information as a minimum:
  - 1. Complete and accurate listing of all imbedded and underground conduits. Drawings shall accurately show all exact locations of conduits including horizontal and vertical dimensions and explicitly list all conduits and fix their location off of building structures or monuments. Imbedded conduits shall include those below the floor slab and those installed in building walls.
  - 2. Complete and accurate listing of all exposed conduits.
  - 3. In a neatly logically organized table, a complete listing of all conduits with each individual conduit being given its own number and each junction or pullbox being given its own designation. This table shall list the starting and ending point of all major home runs along with all branch conduits and conduits main function.
  - 4. In a neatly logically organized table a complete listing of all conductors within the conduits listed above. Each conductor table shall individually list the conductors installed within each conduit and for each conductor shall designate the starting point or termination, complete path through all conduits and junction boxes, final point or termination, conductor color or marking and circuit function. This shall be done for each conductor installed through the project.
  - 5. An accurate frontal elevation drawing of all motor control centers, control centers other major equipment installed. Drawings shall show all devices as installed in door or faces or equipment.
  - 6. A dimensioned drawing of all equipment installed including generator sets, load banks, transformers and all major equipment.
  - 7. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 8. Changes made by Change Order.
  - 9. Clarification plans not on original contract.
- K. At final contract closeout engineer will review preliminary set of final record drawings. After approval of this submission, the contractor will be required to submit one (1) set of hard copy drawings and one (1) digital CD-ROM disc including all as-built drawings in AutoCAD 2008 or newer format as detailed above. No portion of the line item bid amount in the proposal for the record drawings will be released until final record drawings have been submitted and approved. No exceptions.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTAL OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall deliver one (1) preliminary record set of as-built documents to the Architect with all changes conspicuously ballooned or otherwise emphasized.
- B. The work will not be considered substantially complete until such time as the preliminary record documents are delivered and acceptable to the Architect. Mark this set "Preliminary Record Drawings".
- C. Prior to Final Completion, the Contractor shall conform the preliminary record drawings to the comments made by the Architect. The Contractor shall provide one (1) set of full-scale paper as-built drawings and one (1) electronic copy in portable document format (PDF).
- D. As-built drawings shall be the same size as the Contract Drawings, with 1/2-inch margins space on three sides and a 2-inch margin on the left side for binding.
- E. Each drawing shall bear in the title box the words "FINAL RECORD DRAWINGS" and the name of the Contractor in heavy black lettering 1/2 inch high and be certified as complete and accurate.
- F. As a convenience, Architect will make available to the Contractor electronic media of the Contract Drawings for the sole purpose of the Contractor preparing as-built drawings.
- G. Electronic media made available is without guarantee of compatibility with the Contractor's software or hardware.
  - 1. If the Contractor wishes to take advantage of this offer, the Contractor will be required to execute an indemnification and hold harmless agreement with the Architect.
- H. At completion of project project prior to the final project close-out meeting, deliver marked-up record documents to the Engineer.
- I. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, containing:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Contractor's name and address.
  - 4. Title and number of each record document.
  - 5. Certification that each document as submitted is complete and accurate.
  - 6. Signature of Contractor or its authorized representative.
- J. Upon completion of the work, Contractor shall prepare and furnish the Engineer a set of marked up prints of the as-built drawings for review, with all changes conspicuously circled or otherwise emphasized.
- K. Prior to final payment, Contractor shall conform the drawings to the comments made by the Engineer and then provide the Owner a complete reproducible sets of as-built drawings on 24" x 36" paper and a set in digital CD-ROM AutoCAD 2008 or newer format.
- L. As-built drawings shall be the same size as the contract drawings, with 1/2 inch margins space on three sides and a 2 inch margin on the left side for binding. Each drawing shall bear the legend "AS-BUILT" and the name of the Contractor in heavy black lettering 1/2 inch high and be certified as complete and accurate.

- M. As a convenience, Engineer will make available to the Contractor electronic media of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of the Contractor preparing as-built drawings. Electronic media made available is without guarantee of compatibility with the Contractor's software or hardware. If the Contractor wishes to take advantage of the offer, the Contractor will be required to execute an indemnification and hold harmless agreement with the Engineer and pay the Engineer \$20.00 per contract set to cover the cost of providing electronic media. Payment shall be by check, payable to Holzmacher, McLendon & Murrell, P.C., in advance of picking up the requested materials. Electronic media shall be returned to the Engineer upon acceptance of the as-built drawings by the Owner.

#### 1.06 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide certificate of release of liens if requested by the Architect.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

#### **END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Section includes the requirements for delivering spare parts specified to be furnished under the provisions of the Contract Documents.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Spare parts shall be delivered as complete assemblies direct from the manufacturer such that the part is fully functional and ready to be installed.

### 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SPARE PARTS

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 016500 for packing, delivery, storage and handling requirements for all parts delivered to the site of the work.
- B. All spare parts required to be furnished under a Section of the Specifications shall be packaged in one separate box, crate or container with the words "SPARE PARTS" lettered on all sides of the container.
- C. The equipment name or system name for which the spare parts are being provided shall also be lettered on the container.
- D. A separate packing list for the spare parts shall be included in the container.
- E. The Contractor shall store all spare parts indoors immediately upon delivery of the spare parts to the site. Spare parts will not be accepted by the Owner/Architect if the spare parts have been stored outdoors for more than 8 hours upon delivery to the site.
- F. The storage location shall be secure.

### 1.04 TURN OVER OF SPARE PARTS

- A. Spare parts shall be turned over to the Owner/Engineer approximately two (2) weeks prior to the Architect's preparation of the Final Punch List.
  - 1. Spare parts will not be accepted until this time.
  - 2. The Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until all spare parts are delivered.
- B. The following procedure shall be followed:
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a formal letter of transmittal listing the name or description of the part, part number, model number, manufacturer (or supplier), and system component name and the Section where it was specified to be provided.
  - 2. Two (2) counterparts of the letter shall be provided.
  - 3. The Contractor shall turn each part individually over to the Owner/Architect.
  - 4. The Owner/Architect will initial next to the part description on each counterpart of the transmittal letter.
  - 5. The initials represent that the part was received.
  - 6. One transmittal counterpart will be returned to the Contractor.

SPARE PARTS  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes the requirements for demonstrating and training of installed systems, equipment, and products.
- B. Manufacturer field services and the credit for unused service time is also included herein.

1.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections require field services to be provided, said services shall be provided by qualified, authorized and factory trained representative(s) of the manufacturer (supplier).
- B. Field services shall generally consist of:
  - 1. installation supervision,
  - 2. verify terms of the manufacturer's warranty,
  - 3. equipment and system calibration,
  - 4. startup supervision,
  - 5. and operation and maintenance instructions to the Owner's employees.
- C. Such services do not include service time to correct a factory fault, correct problems resulting from a factory wiring or control logic error, or errors caused by poor or improper installation by the Contractor.
- D. The time specified to be provided under the specification sections shall be exclusive of travel time to and from the facility or site. For the purposes of this Contract, one (1) day shall be defined as eight (8) hours exclusive of breaks or mealtime.
- E. The times specified to be provided by the manufacturer does not relieve the manufacturer from providing sufficient service time to place the equipment or systems into satisfactory operation and to obtain the specified performance. The manufacturer shall provide, as a minimum, the times specified in the Specification Sections.
- F. Where manufacturer services are specified for control panel or control center startup, the representative shall be experienced and trained to work on and field rewire such devices.
  - 1. Field representatives for control panel startup shall understand the control sequence specified and, in the case of programmable logic controllers, are able to make revisions to the factory program using handheld programming devices or laptop computers.
  - 2. The Owner will not pay for time spent in the field to correct a PLC programming problem.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a list of all manufacturer specified field time required by the technical specifications. Compile this summary listing and submit it to the Engineer for review in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.
- B. Manufacturer's Startup Reports

#### 1.04 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall adhere to all instructions provided by the manufacturer's authorized representative.
- B. All verbal instructions necessary to satisfy performance of the equipment or the system shall be immediately provided by the Contractor. The manufacturer shall document all verbal orders in writing at a time suitable to the Contractor.
- C. All written instructions provided in operation, maintenance, and installation guides and manuals, provided by the manufacturer of such equipment and or system, shall be complied with by the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer requirements such that written or implied warranties remain in full force during the time period so specified elsewhere in the technical specifications.
- E. Should manufacturer's instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- F. Actions and/or non performance by the Contractor that may void manufacturer warranties shall not constitute a release of the specified warranty, and all warranty claims made by the Owner shall be paid for by the Contractor as if the manufacturer's warranty was still in effect.

#### 1.05 SCHEDULING - FIELD SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange field service on dates acceptable to the Owner and Architect.
- B. The service visits shall be scheduled at least 2 weeks in advance so that the Owner and Architect can adequately staff the date.
- C. Operator training will not be allowed until such time as the Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been supplied and approved by the Architect.
  - 1. The field service technician shall review the contents of the manual with designated employees of the Owner.
  - 2. Field services will not be deemed provided until the MSR is provided.

#### 1.06 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Utilize manufacturer's and vendor's Operation and Maintenance Manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of the manual with the Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of the equipment or of the system.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

- E. The Contractor shall arrange to have the manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance Manuals updated with information that has been added during start-up activities.
- F. The final manual shall contain the most recent information and reflect all operational and maintenance aspects of the final installed and functioning system or equipment component of the system.
- G. Any changes to control panel wiring diagrams or interconnection wiring schematics shall be made and new prints provided as an update to previously approved manuals.
- H. Manufacturer field time shall be as specified in individual Sections of the Technical Specifications.
- I. For control panels, explain the control sequence, timing structure, and safety precautions when working inside the panel, terminal wiring system, PLC program, if applicable, operator interface(s) and control logic.
- J. Explain PLC LED input and output numbering system, if applicable. If control relays are used, explain technique for their replacement.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

NOT USED

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Agreement, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 of the Project Manual, apply to work of this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Under slab on grade vapor retarder
  - 2. Interior Trench Drains
  - 3. Interior Catch Basins
  - 4. Concrete Formwork and Accessories
  - 5. Sleeves and Blockouts for Concrete Work
  - 6. Concrete Form Release Agent
  - 7. Waterstops in Concrete
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcements
  - 2. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

### 1.03 STANDARDS

- A. All work of this section shall conform to industry standards and/or manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete"
- C. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete".
- D. ASTM E96 "Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials:..
- E. ASTM E1643 "Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs".
- F. ASTM E1745 "Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs".

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit pursuant to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit pursuant to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Product Data and installation instructions for the following:
  - 1. Trench Drains
  - 2. Apparatus Bay Catch Basins
  - 3. Floor Anchor Pots
  - 4. Vapor Retarders
  - 5. Concrete Form Release Agent
  - 6. Sleeves
  - 7. Waterstop

- 8. Concrete Vertical Construction Joints
- 9. Apparatus Bay Floor Anchor Pots

D. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Credit EQ 4.1: Provide manufacturers product data for form release agents, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work of this section shall be performed by experienced workers familiar with the work and according to manufacturer's recommendations and/or industry standards.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Pursuant to manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Protect against moisture exposure and damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK MATERIALS

- A. Description: In addition to ACI 301 requirements, provide forms that retain their shape and strength after exposure to severe weather conditions.

2.02 PLYWOOD FORMS

- A. Description:
  - 1. For natural concrete finish, smooth or rough form: APA B-B Plyform or better.

2.03 FORM ACCESSORIES

- A. Bevel (Chamfer) and Reveal (Rustication) Strips: Clear softwood, planed, not rough sawn. PVC or rubber may be used if held rigid and straight.
  - 1. Bevel size: 3/4 in. x 3/4 in. unless otherwise shown.
  - 2. Reveal size: 3/4 in. deep x 1-1/4 in. wide trapezoid at surface of concrete, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Stiffeners, Clamps, Frames, Walers, Strongbacks, Braces, Scaffolds, Ties, Bolts and Other Components of Formwork Assemblies: Provide as needed to produce formwork specified in ACI 301.
- C. Form Release Agent: Compound that will release forms without discoloring concrete, will not impart roughness of concrete and will not interfere with adhesion, color of coatings or other construction which is to be applied over concrete. Do not use oil. Agent must meet project VOC requirements.

2.04 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Sleeves: Galvanized steel or plastic with wall thickness not less than 1/8 in.
- B. Block outs: Wood or rigid foam plastic; removable without damage to concrete.

## 2.05 SIDE FORMS

- A. Description: Use clean steel or wood forms with stakes or other supports which will withstand fluid, placing and finishing pressures without bowing, inclining or leaking.
  - 1. Top Edges: Smooth and straight, suitable for use as screeds in guiding strike offs without bumps or chatter.

## 2.06 JOINT FILLER AND SEALANT

- A. Non-extruding, Resilient, Preformed Fiber Joint Filler: Asphalt saturated cellulose fibers or cork particles encased between two (2) asphalt saturated glass felt liners.
  - 1. Cap: Provide plastic cap at top edge of joint filler strip to protect filler from dirt intrusion and as a bond breaker when sealant is applied.
  - 2. Sealant: See Section 079200 - Sealants.
  - 3. Referenced standard: ASTM D1751.
  - 4. Bond Breaker: 15 lb./sq. asphalt coated glass fiber base sheet cut in strips equal to full depth of joint.
    - a. Referenced standard for base sheet: ASTM D4601, Type I.

## 2.07 DRAINAGE FILL

- A. Description: 3/4 in. washed crushed stone or gravel, or as otherwise specified in Section 310000 Earthwork.

## 2.08 INTERIOR APPARATUS BAY CATCH BASINS

- A. Manufacturer: POLYDRAIN by ABT, Inc., Troutman, NC, 1-800-438-6057, or approved equivalent.
  - 1. Catch Basin No. 610 with knockouts.
  - 2. Provide galvanized steel trash bucket for each catch basin.
  - 3. Grates shall be slotted ductile iron - Class "E" Loading.

## 2.09 CONSTRUCTION JOINT (VERTICAL (WALL) APPLICATIONS)

- A. Key-Loc Joint System by Form-A-Key Products, Division of Cardinal Mfg. Co., Inc., Louisville, NY 40214, 502-361-1396; fax 502-363-5905 or approved equivalent.
- B. Metal keyway shall be 24-gauge galvanized steel with dowel knockouts at 6" centers.
- C. Wood forms for construction joints may be used in lieu of prefabricated metal keyways.
- D. Accessories include splice pieces, stakes and clips and stay-in-place cap Model #2137.

## 2.10 SLAB ON GRADE VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Slab on grade with radiant tubing.
  - 1. Insul-Tarp Insulation by Insulation Solutions, Inc., 401 Truck Haven Road, East Peoria, IL 61611 Phone 1-866-698-6562 for use below all slabs with radiant heat tubing.
    - a. Seam Tape: 4" wide white polyethylene tape
  - 2. Slab on grade unheated
    - a. Vapor Retarder
      - 1) Vapor Retarder must have the following qualities:

- (a) WVTR less than or equal to 0.006 gr/ft<sup>2</sup>/hr. as tested by ASTM E 96
- (b) ASTM E 1745 Class A (Plastics)
- (c) Vapor Retarder Products
  - (1) Stego Wrap (15 mil) Vapor Barrier by Stego Industries, LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA 877-464-7834, [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
  - (2) PERMINATOR® HP 15 mil Underslab Vapor Barrier (High Puncture Resistance) by W.R. Meadows, Inc., PO Box 338, Hampshire, IL 60140-0338 Phone: 800-342-5976
  - (3) Husky® Yellow Guard® 15 mil under slab vapor barrier by Poly-America, L.P., 2000 West Marshall Dr., Grand Prairie, TX 75051 800-527-3322
- 2) Vapor Retarding Seam Tape
  - (a) Tape must have the following qualities:
    - (1) Water Vapor Transmission Rate: ASTM E 96 - 0.3 perms or lower
- 3) Vapor Proofing Mastic
  - (a) Mastic must have the following qualities:
    - (1) Water Vapor Transmission Rate: ASTM E 96 - 0.3 perms or lower
- 4) Pipe Boots
  - (a) Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturers' instructions.

## 2.11 FLOOR ANCHOR POT

- A. Champ Floor Anchor Pot-1600 as manufactured by CHAMP Frame Straightening Frame Equip. Inc., 2545 Millennium Drive, Elgin, IL 60124 Phone 800-382-1200.  
[www.autobodytoolmart.com/champ-floor-anchor-pot-1600-p-11538.aspx](http://www.autobodytoolmart.com/champ-floor-anchor-pot-1600-p-11538.aspx)
  - 1. Accessories
    - a. Champ Instant Floor Plate for New Floors
    - b. Champ Floor Anchor Pot Lids-1676
    - c. 3/8" chain

## 2.12 WATERSTOP

- A. Sika Greenstreak® PVC Waterstop or Architect Approved Equivalent meeting Army Corp. of Engineers CRD-C 572-74 requirements.
  - 1. #703 6" x 3/16" ribbed with centerbulb.
  - 2. Accessories: Provide junction making material and factory formed T's, L's and X's.
- B. Hydrophilic Waterstop
  - 1. CETCO® Waterstop RX 101 or Architect Approved Equivalent.
  - 2. Adhesive: CETSEAL Sealant/Adhesive or manufacturer's recommended adhesive product.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 APPARATUS BAY CATCH BASINS

- A. Catch Basins must be set to meet all tolerances as defined in Section 033500 - Concrete Finishing.
- B. Provide all required holes in catch basins for piping provided by PC.

- C. Catch Basins and encapsulating concrete should be isolated from the expansion and contraction stress of the adjacent slabs.
- D. Grout bottom of catch basin with non-shrink grout to provide positive slope to pipe invert. Grout layer to prevent any free-standing water in catch basin.

### 3.02 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Following leveling and tamping of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor retarder sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour. Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments (such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier). At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.
- C. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and tape continuously per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Apply seam tape to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
- E. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor retarder. If non-permanent stakes are driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
- G. Once vapor retarder is installed limit traffic on vapor retarder to foot traffic necessary to install reinforcing, radiant tubing and concrete.
- H. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

### 3.03 FLOOR ANCHOR POT INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchor pot prior to pouring floor slab in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Set each pot with a small amount of concrete prior to slab pour.

### 3.04 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. PVC Waterstop:
  - 1. PVC Waterstop must be installed prior to concrete placement to ensure proper positioning and concrete consolidation around the waterstop.
  - 2. All transitions, intersections, and splices must be heat welded to maintain continuity.
  - 3. Factory made fabrications shall be used at all intersections and changes in direction.
  - 4. Support upper portion of waterstop with use of hog rings and wires to properly position the waterstop in the second pour.
  - 5. Follow waterstop manufacture's installation guidelines.
- B. Hydrophilic Waterstop;
  - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using recommended adhesive.



2. Do not subject installed hydrophilic waterstop to submersion or remain in extended contact with water prior to encapsulation in concrete. If the waterstop exhibits swelling prior to encapsulation, it must be replaced with new material.

### 3.05 MODIFICATIONS TO ACI 301

- A. The following provisions modify (change, delete from or add to) ACI 301. Where any part of ACI 301 is modified by these provisions, the unaltered parts of ACI 301 shall remain in effect. Where "acceptable" is used or "subject to acceptance" is required in ACI 301, acceptance shall mean approval by Architect or Structural Engineer of record.
- B. Chapter 4, Formwork:
  1. ADD to Par. 4.1.3. Form sides of footings except in rock that has been cut to precise footing profile.
  2. ADD to Par. 4.2.7. Seal joints at temporary openings and between form pieces with compressible tape that will not leak grout or water; flush with exposed surface.
  3. ADD to Table Par. 4.3.1: 7.C. Slope toward nosing in step treads: 1/16 in. +/- 1/32 in. Treads shall not pond water at any point.
  4. Par. 4.4.2.1. DELETE "acceptable". No approval of form coating is required if the Specification for form release agent is met.
  5. ADD to Par. 4.5.5. Minimum strength of concrete in beams and slabs at time of form removal: 75% of specified  $f'_c$  as determined by cylinder compression tests. Re-shore until  $f'_c$  equals 100% of design strength.
- C. Chapter 6, Joints and Embedded Items.
  1. Par. 6.1.4. DELETE "When required or permitted, bond shall be obtained by ..." REPLACE with "Obtain bond by ...".
  2. ADD to Par. 6.2.2. When the Work is nearly complete, clean top of joint filler, install bond breaker and seal with self-leveling urethane sealant. Plastic cap at top of joint filler material may be used as bond breaker if depth of urethane will be equal to approximately half of joint width.
  3. ADD to Par. 6.3.2. Set waterstops in place with centerline of waterstop at centerline of joint. Secure waterstops in straight lines without twisting. Wire extreme outer edge of waterstop to reinforcing on each side, or, in the case of split flanges, nail fully spread against joint form. Carry waterstops around corners, without splicing.
  4. ADD to Par. 6.3.3. Use prefabricated Ts, Ls, and crosses so that all splices are butt joints.
  5. ADD Par. 6.3.4. Clean dust, dirt, and hardened concrete from waterstops, then vibrate fresh concrete around waterstops so that full bond with concrete is ensured, free of voids.
- D. Chapter 9, Repair of Surface Defects.
  1. ADD Par. 9.1.1. Grind fins and projections as needed to allow smooth application of waterproofing and finishes.
  2. ADD Par. 9.1.2. Fill honeycomb, bugholes, and other voids or depressions as needed to allow smooth application of waterproofing and finishes.
- E. Chapter 10, Finishing of Formed Surfaces.
  1. ADD to Par. 10.2.1. At surfaces to which waterproofing will be applied, provide rough form finish and prepare surface by grinding fins and projections, removing nails, and by filling honeycomb, bugholes, and other voids or depressions with firmly adhered grout.
  2. ADD to Par. 10.2.2. Provide smooth form finish at exposed surfaces, whether or not shown to receive architectural finish.
  3. ADD to Par. 10.4.2. In addition to walls, columns, ceilings, and soffits generally, surfaces exposed to public view include, but are not limited to, surfaces such as walls of interior and

exterior stairways, elevator hoist ways, walls and ceilings in spaces or tunnels with 6 ft or greater headroom, and backs of parapet walls. Surfaces which will receive furring, contact plaster, or suspended ceiling are not exposed surfaces.

F. Chapter 11, Slabs.

1. ADD to Par. 11.2.1. Place interior slabs on ground over a subbase course of drainage fill that has been compacted to a thickness of at least 8 in., or as indicated in drawings, whichever is greater.
2. ADD the following to Par. 11.2:
  - a. 11.2.4 Place and seal vapor retarder under base course or other substrate.
  - b. 11.2.5 Lap vapor retarder sheet sides and ends 6 in. Turn sheets up 4 in. above top of sub-slab fill at walls and columns.
  - c. 11.2.6 Protect vapor retarder from puncture before and during sub-slab fill placement.
3. ADD the following paragraphs to Par. 11.5:
  - a. 11.5.1. Wall Isolation Joints. Isolate edges of interior slabs on ground from concrete wall surfaces with 1 layer of bond breaker felt or joint filler strip except as shown in drawings.
  - b. 11.5.2. Column Isolation Joints. Form diamond-shaped area around each column, each side equal to 2'-6". After slabs have been cast, strip forms, install bond breaker at slab edges, then place concrete around columns.
  - c. 11.5.3. Contraction joints (control joints, sawed joints). Cut alternate wires or bars in reinforcement passing through joint. Saw joints to a depth of 1/3 slab thickness as soon as concrete will not ravel. Vacuum or blow groove clean immediately after sawing and insert backer rod to keep joint clean during construction. At least 90 days later, or just before time of Substantial Completion, remove rod, clean groove of debris, replace rod and fill with dead level urethane sealant.
4. ADD the following paragraphs to Par. 11.9:
  - a. 11.9.1.1. Provide Class A tolerances at floor areas as shown.
  - b. 11.9.2.1. Finish all floor areas to Class B tolerance except as otherwise shown.
  - c. 11.9.3.1. Class C flatness tolerances may be provided at floor areas which will receive mortar beds for finish materials.
5. ADD paragraph 11.10 Exterior Traffic Surfaces:
  - a. 11.10.1. Provide broom finish at exterior walks, aprons, man-door slabs and ramps.

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Foundation walls.
  - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
  - 4. Underslab vapor retarder.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- D. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- F. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- G. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- I. ASTM C192/C192M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory; 2016a.
- J. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- K. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.
- L. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- M. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
- N. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.

- O. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- P. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- Q. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- R. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting; 2015.
- S. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 2011.
- T. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- U. ACI 350 - Concrete Sanitary Engineering Structures.
- V. ANSI/ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of Division 01 Specification of the Project Manual, Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
  - 2. Submit mix design mixtures for each type of concrete to be used on the Project at least 30 calendar days prior to the first scheduled concrete pour. The Contractor's testing laboratory shall develop concrete mix designs and test all materials and mixes for conformance with ACI 301 and these specifications. The costs associated with development of the design mix and testing of samples shall be included in the bid price.
  - 3. Submit the following:
    - a. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor's laboratory.
    - b. Mix proportions.
    - c. Source of cement, type, brand, and certified copies of mill reports, including physical and chemical analysis.
    - d. Sources of fine aggregates and results of test made in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M and ASTM C40.
    - e. Source of coarse aggregates and results of tests made in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M.
    - f. Catalog cuts of all admixtures.
    - g. Furnish test results of slump, air entrainment and water-cement ratio for each mix design.

4. For each mix proposed, make and cure four (4) standard 6 inch concrete test specimens to the laboratory in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M. Furnish compression test results made in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Break two (2) cylinders at seven (7) days and two (2) at 28 days.
  5. If the concrete is intended to be pumped, design mix accordingly and submit certification that it has been tested for pumping.
  6. If adopted mix fails to produce concrete meeting the requirements for strength and placibility, the Architect may order additional cement or adjustments to mix proportions at no extra cost to the Owner.
- D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, spacing, locations, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement including steel bars and wire fabric.
- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state where the project is located; detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork. Shop drawings shall bear the signature and seal of the same licensed Professional Engineer.
1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal
  2. Shop drawings shall indicate formwork dimensioning, materials and arrangement of joints and ties.
  3. Manufacturer's instructions: Indicate installation procedure and interface required with adjacent work
- F. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect, if not shown on the drawings.
- G. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.

#### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, provided by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
  2. Admixtures.
  3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  5. Curing compounds.
  6. Bonding agents.
  7. Adhesives and Vapor retarders.
  8. Semi rigid joint filler.
  9. Joint-filler strips.
  10. Repair materials.

- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.
- G. Furnish transit-mix delivery slips to Owner's Representative.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Referenced Standards specified in Division 01 Section "References" in addition to ACI 301.
- B. Perform testing under the provisions of Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" and the "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" Article of Part 3 listed in this specification.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. The contractor shall provide an adequately sized, insulated curing box to house concrete cylinders at the discretion of the Architect, for the 48-hour period between concrete pour and sample collection pick-up by the Testing Laboratory (ASTM C31/C31M). As directed by the Architect, the contractor shall cure additional cylinders in the same fashion as the in-place concrete.
  - 2. Curing box shall be located away from the main construction area and shall be blocked up off the ground.
  - 3. A log sheet shall be provided in a waterproof sheet protector to log in the placement and removal of the concrete test samples by the testing laboratory.
  - 4. Minimum information to be logged for each pour date shall include: date of pour, date of pick-up, weather conditions at the time of pour, testing
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer. To further insure consistency, coloration, finish and quality; all aggregates, cement, water and other ingredients shall each be secured from the same source for the duration of the project.
  - 1. The batching plant and raw materials may be subject to inspections and test performed by the Architect.
- G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

- H. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete", Sections 1 through 5.
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
  - 3. ACI 304R - "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete".
- I. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.
  - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Store cement off the ground in a dry, weatherproof, adequately ventilated structure with provisions to prevent the absorption of water.
- C. Transport dry concrete batches from the central plant to the site in approved truck mixers conforming to the requirements of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Agitating Standards. Each truck shall contain a plate stating the capacity, drum speeds and be provided with a revolution counter.
- D. Packaged material shall be delivered and stored in the original packages until ready for use. Packages or materials showing evidence of water or other damage shall be rejected.
- E. Protect all materials from freezing.

#### 1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 01 Specification of this Project Manual.
- B. The Contractor shall provide at least five (5) working days advance notice prior to formwork closure to the Architect.

- C. Coordinate work of other Sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts.
- D. Notify Architect a minimum of three (3) working days prior to commencement concrete pours.

#### 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ACI 304R and all applicable codes for placement of concrete and related work.

#### 1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not place concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 deg. F. or when the concrete temperature exceeds 85 deg. F. Under certain circumstances, the Engineer may approve the placement of concrete under the above conditions, provided that the procedures of ACI 305R and ACI 306R are strictly adhered to.
- B. Do not place concrete when the conditions may adversely affect the placing, curing or finishing of concrete, or its strength.
- C. Comply with the requirements contained in Section 016500 - PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Steel forms: Minimum 16 gage thick, stiffened to support weight of concrete with minimum deflection.
  - 3. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. Douglas Fir Species, solid one side grade and sound
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal. Patterns and sizes as shown on the drawings.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated, colorless, water based, non-toxic, V.O.C. compliant, environmentally safe material which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete; manufactured by DAYTON SUPERIOR or equal. Agent shall not be detrimental to the environment.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.



- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
  - 3. For Concrete Tanks: Furnish snap-ties with 1 inch plastic cone and waterseal washer.

## 2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; ASTM A706/A706M, deformed bars; ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 ; ASTM A706/A706M, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- F. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  - 2. Provide load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor barrier puncture.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  - 2. Provide load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor barrier puncture.

## 2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA, gray. Supplement with the following:
  - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F or C.
  - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
2. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, amorphous silica.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, No. 57 or 67 crushed stone coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - a. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
  - b. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
4. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, 3/4 inch, nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Water: ASTM C94/C94M, clean and not detrimental to concrete.

## 2.05 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
  5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

## 2.06 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class C or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D4397 not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400
    - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120
    - c. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck 10.
    - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 10 mil.
    - e. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 10 mil Green.
    - f. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 10 mil Class A.
    - g. Or approved equal.
- B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregates.

## 2.07 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, non-glazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing No. 4 sieve.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Emery Tuff Non-Slip
- b. Lambert Corporation; EMAG-20
- c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Grip It
- d. Metalcrete Industries; Metco Anti-Skid Aggregate

## 2.08 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 8 oz. /sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet weighing approximately 8 oz. / sq. yd. bonded to prevent separation during use.
- C. Membrane curing compound: Moisture Retention complying with ASTM C309. Products: EUCOCURE VOX by Euclid Chemical Company or equal.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
  - 1. Products: Eucocure VOX as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company or approved equal.

## 2.09 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, 1/2" asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: three-component, solvent-free, moisture tolerant, epoxy modified cementitious product.
  - 1. Product: Armatec 110 EpoCem as manufactured by Sika Corporation or specifically approved equal.
  - 2. Types I and II, non-load bearing Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- D. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound, free of chlorides, with non-metallic aggregate, cement water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi at 48 hours and 7000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall be suitable for contact with potable water. For equipment bases and pipe supports, use non-shrink grout by Master Builders, Embeco 636, Unisorb V-1 or equal.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of galvanized-steel sheet not less than 26 gauge material; in the longest lengths possible with alignment splines for joints; secure to formwork; Type CO as manufactured by Fry Reglet or approved equal. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inches (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

- G. Waterstops: Polyvinylchloride; 6 inches wide; heat sealed joints; Styles 705 and 723, as manufactured by GREENSTREAK, or equal.

## 2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or Pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  - 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
  - 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  - 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  - 8. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: Pier, Mat and Spread Footings; foundation walls, slab on grade and slab on metal deck: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50 for all concrete building elements.
3. Slump Limits (Conventional Mix):
  - a. Slabs: 3 inches plus or minus one inch.
  - b. Piers, Foundation Walls and Footings: 4 inches plus or minus one inch.
4. Slump Limits (Pump Mix):
  - a. Final slump (Slabs): 6 1/2 inches plus or minus one inch.
  - b. Final Slump (Foundation, walls and footings): 7 1/2 inches plus or minus one inch
5. Air Content:
  - a. Piers, Mats and Spread Footings: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent. at the point of delivery.
  - b. Slabs: 3 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery. Do not allow air content of trowel finished concrete floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Large Aggregates: 3/4" crushed stone; ASTM C33/C33M, No. 67.
7. Use Admixtures only when approved by the Engineer.
8. Mix Grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and specifications.

## 2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and measurements before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with the plans.
- B. Inspect the formwork and reinforcing that it has been properly set and secured and that all items to be embedded, built-in or pass through concrete are at their proper locations and elevations.

- C. The General Construction Contractor shall verify that all other prime contractors have installed concrete inserts, sleeves, and embedded elements of the project, such as conduit, and their work has been totally completed and inspected by the Architect.
- D. Ensure that all points of contact with new grout are free from oil, grease and scale.

### 3.02 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
    - a. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms and remove loose soil to the satisfaction of the Architect.
    - b. Remove water from forms and excavations and divert water flow to avoid washing over, under or through freshly placed concrete.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Align form joints.
- E. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are to receive special finishes or applied coatings that may be affected by the agent.
- F. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. Chamfer: Provide 3/4" inch chamfer on all exterior horizontal and vertical corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

- L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are to receive special finishes or applied coatings that may be affected by the agent.
- N. Where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack with non-metallic/ non-shrink grout.
- O. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and apply a Bonding Agent in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions.

### 3.03 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
  - 4. Ensure that all inserts and embedded items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

### 3.04 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.05 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.06 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturers recommended tape.
- B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

### 3.07 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars. Use reinforcing splices at minimum of locations and only at locations of minimum stress. Review locations of splices with Architect. Splice locations shall be approved during shop drawing review phase. Rebar splice overlap shall be the minimum length as per ACI 318.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Take necessary measures to ensure that reinforcement is not disturbed during the placement of concrete.

### 3.08 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.



2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated or at 20' o.c. maximum. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction / Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 3/16"-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS are indicated.
  3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Ensure joint fillers and devices are not disturbed during placement of concrete.
- G. Install all joint fillers and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and specifications for floor and wall finish.
- H. Install joint device anchors. Maintain correct position to allow joint cover flush with floor and wall finish.
- I. Install joint covers in one-piece length when adjacent construction activity is complete.
- J. Apply sealants in joint devices in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions.

### 3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
  - 2. Place concrete with the aid of mechanical vibrators which are capable of transmitting to the concrete not less than 3,000 impulses per minute. Maintain at least three (3) vibrators in good working condition, ready for use when concrete placement begins in any one area.
  - 3. Do not interrupt successive placement. Do not permit cold joints to occur.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305R and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, locations, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
4. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevations at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to the drains maintaining a 1% slope.
5. Cure floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 308R.
6. Apply curing compound in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions in two (2) coats with the second coat at right angles to the first.

### 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, and ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F (F) 30; and of levelness, F (L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F (F) 24; and of levelness, F (L) 15; for suspended slabs.
  3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

- C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  - 1. This surface shall be used for interior and exterior walking surfaces unless noted otherwise. Finish edges of exterior walkway flags with steel tooled radius edge.
  - 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, equipment pads, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- E. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Uniformly spread 25 lb. /100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
  - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
  - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aluminum granules.

### 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. All exposed horizontal and vertical wall and slab corners shall have a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " wide chamfered edge.
- D. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 12 inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 7. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- E. Grout: Install grout in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions. Moisten concrete and grout surfaces and allow drying until damp. Remove all standing water.

Pump or inject grout into tight spaces to ensure intimate contact with the existing grout. Cure grout with an appropriate membrane in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions.

### 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 and ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb./sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308R and ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

- F. Liquid sealer/hardener to be applied on exposed concrete cured with moisture retentive or absorptive covers. The following materials provide varying levels of protection, sealant and hardness. Review products for project appropriateness.
  - 1. Euclid: Euco Diamond Hard (Liquid Sealer and Hardener)
  - 2. L&M Construction Chemicals: Seal Hard (Liquid Sealer and Hardener)
  - 3. Curecrete Chemical Company: Ashford Formula (Liquid Sealer and Hardener)
  - 4. Midwest Floor Care: Structure Formula (Liquid Sealer and Hardener)
  - 5. Or approved equal.

### 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least three month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semi rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Immediately remove all rust spots that have developed during the construction period as soon as directed by the Architect. Remove all rust spots that have formed by the use of temporary handrails.

### 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and/or qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Contractor is responsible to notify the Owners representative at least 72 hours prior to the scheduled work that requires inspection / testing. The presence of the Inspector engaged by the Owner does not relieve the contractor of Quality Control Requirements.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  - 2. Headed bolts and studs.
  - 3. Steel reinforcement welding.
  - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  - 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - a. Frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - b. One (1) additional test cylinder shall be taken during cold weather and be cured under the same conditions as the concrete it represents.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M.
  - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - b. Cast and field cure two Insert number sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7 and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

CAST-IN PLACE CONCRETE  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155 within 72 hours of finishing.

**END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents:
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
  - 2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Grout for uses other than masonry.
  - 2. Pressure Grouting.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. General:
  - 1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
  - 2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
  - 3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C33 Concrete Aggregates
  - 2. ASTM C40 Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
  - 3. ASTM C88 Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - 4. ASTM C117 Material Finer Than 75µm Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
  - 5. ASTM C136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - 6. ASTM C150 Portland Cement
  - 7. ASTM C289 Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)
  - 8. ASTM C494 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
  - 9. ASTM C881 Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
  - 10. ASTM D2419 Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
  - 11. ASTM E329 Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.
- B. Manufacturer's data shall be provided for bonding compounds, dry pack , nonshrink, pressure grout, retardants, epoxy grout, and polymer concrete.
- C. Test reports, accompanied by a manufacturer's statement that previously tested material is of similar type, quality, and manufacture as that which is proposed for use on this projects, shall be submitted for:
  - 1. Cement.
  - 2. Aggregates.
  - 3. Retardants.

4. Bonding compounds.
  5. Epoxy resin.
- D. The subcontractor's testing laboratory shall provide evidence of the most recent inspection of its facilities by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Bureau of Standards and evidence of correction of deficiencies noted in the inspection report before materials specified in this section are delivered to the job site.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conformance with the specified requirements will be demonstrated testing performed by an independent testing laboratory retained by the Owner.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland cement shall be ASTM C150 Type II or Type V, containing less than 0.6 percent alkali.
- B. Aggregate:
1. General: Aggregate shall be non reactive and shall be washed before use. When sources of aggregate are changed, test reports shall be provided for the material from the new source prior to commencing grout work.
  2. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate shall be sand or crushed stone conforming to ASTM C33 as modified herein. When tested in accordance with ASTM C136, gradation shall be such that 100 percent by weight passes a standard No. 8 sieve and not less than 45 percent by weight pass a standard No. 40 sieve. Variation from the specified gradation in individual tests will be accepted if the average of three consecutive tests is within the following variation:

Standard Sieve	Permissible variation in individual test
No. 30 or coarser	2 percent by weight
No. 50 or finer	0.5 percent by weight

- C. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Retarder: Water reducing retarder shall comply with ASTM C494, Type D and shall be Master Builders Pozzolith 300-R, Sika Corporation Plastiment or approved equal.
  2. Lubricant: Lubricant additive for cement pressure grouting shall be Intrusion Prepakt Intrusion Aid, Sika Intraplast N, or approved equal.
- D. Water:
1. Waste for washing aggregate, for mixing and for curing shall be potable, shall not contain more than 1000 mg/l of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 mg/l of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, and shall not contain impurities which may change the setting time by more than 25 percent or a reduction of more than 5 percent of the compressive strength of the grout at 14 days when compared to the results for grout made with distilled water.

#### 2.02 GROUT

- A. Drypack Grout:
1. Drypack grout shall be one of the following:
    - a. a mixture of approximately one part cement, 1-1/2 parts sand, water reducing retarder and sufficient water to make a stiff workable mix.

- b. W.R. Meadows Wedjroc Dry Pack.
  - c. Euclid Chemical Dry Pack.
  - d. or approved equal.
- B. Cement Grout:
  - 1. Cement grout shall be a mixture of one part cement, two parts sand proportioned by volume admixtures for pressure grouting and sufficient water to form a workable mix.
- C. Nonshrink Grout:
  - 1. Metallic aggregate nonshrink grout shall be one of the following:
    - a. Master Builders Embeco 636.
    - b. Burke Company Metallic Spec Grout.
    - c. Sonneborn Ferrolith G Redimix.
    - d. or approved equal.
  - 2. Nonmetallic aggregate nonshrink grout shall be one of the following:
    - a. U.S. Grout Five Star grout.
    - b. Master Builders Masterflow 713.
    - c. Burke Company Non-Ferrous, Non-Shrink Grout.
    - d. or approved equal.
- D. Epoxy Grout for Crack Repair and Dowel Anchorage:
  - 1. Except for applications involving pressure grouting or crack injection, epoxy shall be a high modulus, moisture insensitive, two component, 100 percent solids, thermosetting modified polyamide epoxy compound. The material shall conform to ASTM C881 Type I, Grade 3 such as Sika Corporation Sikadur Hi-Mod series, Adhesive Technology Corporation Solidbond 200, or approved equal which is capable of not sagging in horizontal or overhead anchoring applications.
  - 2. Epoxy for applications involving pressure grouting or crack injection, shall be a high modulus, moisture insensitive, two component, injection grade, 100 percent solids blend of epoxy resin compounds. The material shall conform to ASTM C881 Type I, Grade 1 such as Sika Corporation Sikadur 52, Adhesive Technology Corporation SLV 300 series, or equal which is capable of achieving complete penetration of hairline and larger cracks.
- E. Polymer Concrete for Resurfacing and Patching:
  - 1. Polymer concrete shall consist of a liquid binder and dry aggregate mixed together to make a flowable mortar. The liquid binder shall be a chemical and oil resistant, stress relieved, low modulus, moisture insensitive, two component epoxy resin compound. The binder material shall conform to ASTM C881 Type 3, Grade 1 such as Sika Corporation Sikadur Lo-Mod series, Adhesive Technology Corporation 400 series, or equal with a consistency similar to light weight oil for proper mixing with the aggregate. The aggregate shall be oven dry, kept in sealed packages until the time of mixing and be of size and consistency compatible with recommendations of the manufacturer of the liquid binder for the intended application.
- F. Adhesive Resin for Dowel Anchorage:
  - 1. ICC approved, structural epoxy; prepackaged in cartridges for manually or pneumatically operated caulk gun and automatically mixed at nozzle. Subject to compliance with current ICC evaluation report provide one of the following: HIT RE500-SD Adhesive Anchoring System, Hilti, Inc. (ICC ESR-2322), HIT-HY 150 MAX-SD Adhesive Anchoring System, Hilti, Inc. (ICC ESR-3013), SET-XP Adhesive Anchoring Systems, Simpson Strong-Tie Co. (ICC ESR-2508).

## 2.03 PRESSURE GROUTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Pressure grouting equipment shall include a mixer and holdover agitator tanks designed to place grout at pressures up to 50 psi (0.345 MPa). Gauges indicating grouting pressure shall be

provided and the mixer shall be equipped with a meter capable of indicating to within 1/10 cubic foot (0.003 m<sup>3</sup>) the volume of grout placed.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Bonding compounds for use with grout is specified in Section 033000 - CAST-IN PLACE CONCRETE. Primer, if required for polymer concrete, is to be provided and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.02 DRYPACK GROUT

- A. Drypack grout is to be used for built-up surfaces, setting miscellaneous metal items and minor repairs.
- B. Surfaces required to be built-up with drypack grout are to be roughened by brushing, cleaned and coated with the bonding compound before application of grout. The grout is to be applied to the required thickness and cured in accordance with Division 03, Section Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 3.03 CEMENT GROUT

- A. Cement grout is to be used for filling nonbearing portions of equipment pads and pressure grouting.
- B. Except for the specialized requirements for pressure grouting, grout is to be mixed and placed in the same manner as cast-in-place concrete. Grout is to be mixed for at least one minute and diluted grout is to agitated until placed.

#### 3.04 NONSHRINK GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, nonmetallic aggregate grout is to be used under equipment, bearing plates and column base plates. Nonshrink, metallic aggregate grout is to be used under rotating equipment where high strength and fatigue are of concern, to grout anchor bolts and to grout reinforcing steel. Grout is to be placed and cured in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Holes required for grouting shall be blown clean with compressed air and are to be free of dust or standing water. Horizontal holes for grouting are to be drilled at a slight downward angle and with the inserted dowel or bolt bent to match.

#### 3.05 EPOXY GROUT

- A. Epoxy grout shall be used for repairing cracks by pressure grouting or gravity, repairing structural concrete and may be used for setting dowels or bolts in holes. Concrete is to be primed in accordance with the grout manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. The use of epoxy grout must comply with the following restrictions:
  - 1. Limited to areas where exposure, on an intermittent or continuous basis, to acid, chlorine gas or to machine or diesel oils, is extremely unlikely.
  - 2. Limited to applications where exposure to fire or to concrete temperatures above the product heat deflection temperature or 120 deg F (40 deg C)(whichever is less) is extremely unlikely. Overhead applications are not allowed.
  - 3. Holes for the anchors shall be drilled (not cored), shall be blown clean with compressed air and shall be free of dust or standing water.

4. The anchor type, size and embedment depth shall be as shown on the drawings and the anchor must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
5. The anchor must not be loaded until after the full curing period has elapsed.

### 3.06 PRESSURE GROUTING

- A. Prior to grouting, cracks and holes to be grouted shall be washed clean. Washing is not required for grouting soil voids. Once started, grouting shall be continuous until completed. In case of a mechanical failure or other stoppage of the work, the grout equipment shall be washed out sufficiently to ensure that fresh only grout is pumped when the work is restarted.

### 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Testing Laboratory will:
  1. Special Inspect installation of anchors in accordance with applicable ICC Evaluation Report, where special inspection is indicated on Contract Documents or where Subcontractor's design engineer has used ICC anchor capacities that require Special Inspection.
  2. Subcontractor will reimburse Owner for cost of Special Inspection, where anchors are sized by Subcontractor's design engineer using ICC Special Inspection values.
  3. Develop and utilize an effective method of field marking anchor and dowel test locations and results.
- B. Testing of grout mixes for conformance to manufacturer's specified strength: The Owner's independent testing laboratory shall take four test samples of each day's grout mix and test grout mix samples at 7 and 28 days. Test reports shall be submitted to the Owner / Architect for review under the provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- C. Test 25 percent of reinforcing steel dowels installed with adhesive resin on a given day in tension using pullout procedure. Test to 80% of specified yield strength of the dowel or 150% of the ICC rated static capacity whichever is the lesser with special inspection. Dowels specifically noted on the drawings as "No test required" do not require tension testing.
- D. If the failure rate of dowels exceeds 10 percent, testing will be increased to 100 percent of that day's installation of similar anchors or dowels. Testing will be reduced to 25 percent of that day's installation when the failure rate is reduced to 10 percent or less. Failed dowels will be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner . Subcontractor will reimburse Owner for cost of additional testing. The testing agency will produce daily reports of all testing activities: copies of daily reports will be submitted to the Owner / Architect in a timely manner.

**END OF SECTION 036000**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Agreement, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 of the Project Manual, apply to work of this Section.
- B. Section 040523 - Masonry Accessories
- C. Section 042113 - Brick Masonry
- D. Section 042200 - Concrete Unit Masonry
- E. Section 042213 - Reinforced Unit Masonry
- F. Section 042300 - Glass Unit Masonry
- G. Section 047200 - Cast Stone
- H. Section 079200 - Sealants

**1.02 SCOPE**

- A. Provide mortar for all concrete unit masonry, brick masonry, glass unit masonry, cast stone and adhered masonry units.

**1.03 STANDARDS**

- A. All work of this section shall conform to industry standards and/or manufacturer's recommendation.
- B. ASTM C91 "Standard Specifications for Masonry Cement".
- C. ASTM C109 "Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars".
- D. ASTM C144 "Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar".
- E. ASTM C150 "Standard Specification for Portland Cement".
- F. ASTM C207 "Standard Specifications for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes".
- G. ASTM C270 "Standard Specifications for Mortar for Unit Masonry".
- H. ASTM C780 "Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry".
- I. ASTM C979 "Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete".

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit pursuant to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit pursuant to Section 160000 - Product Requirements.

- C. Submit certificates of compliance and manufacturer's technical data describing: cement, lime, sand and admixture products specified.
- D. Submit manufacturer's technical data describing integral coloring specified.
- E. Submit small mortar samples depicting integral coloring. Provide manufacturer's entire range of available colors. Plastic samples representing available colors are not acceptable.
- F. Mortar mix designs for each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
- G. Submit results of tests of field specimens.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work of this section shall be performed by experienced workers familiar with the work and according to manufacturer's recommendations and/or industry standards.

#### 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Pursuant to manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Protect against moisture exposure and damage.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II.
  - 1. Provide white cement for integral coloring where required to obtain desired mortar color.
- B. Sand: ASTM C144; local mason sand.
- C. Water: Clean, potable and salt free.
- D. Lime: ASTM C207, Type S mortar.
- E. Provide all cement products from one manufacturer.

#### 2.02 ADMIXTURES

- A. Admixtures containing calcium chlorides are prohibited.
- B. All mortar for exterior concrete masonry applications shall contain "Dry-Block" integral water repellent mortar admixture. Do not use "Dry-Block" integral water repellent mortar admixture with clay masonry applications.
  - 1. Apply at dosage recommended by the manufacturer.

## 2.03 INTEGRAL COLORING

- A. Product: dry mixture of pure, non-fading, alkali-resistant iron-oxide pigments possessing uniform dispersion characteristics specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979.
- B. Color selection by Architect.

## 2.04 MORTAR MIX

- A. Prepare mortar mixes pursuant to "Property Specification Requirements" of ASTM C270 for types indicated on Drawings and herein specified. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pigment to cement ratio in colored mortar.
- B. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry (above grade)
  - 1. Mortar:
    - a. Type S (minimum average compressive strength at 28 days: 1,800 lb./sq. in.).
    - b. Mix: Portland cement/lime/sand.
  - 2. Admixture:
    - a. Coloring pigments, color as selected by Architect.
    - b. Must contain admixture for waterproofing
      - 1) Submittals must specify water repellent agent.
      - 2) Submit product literature for approval prior to using mortar on any finished area.
- C. Exterior Brick Masonry (above grade)
  - 1. Mortar:
    - a. Type N
      - 1) Proportion Portland cement, Lime and Sand in a 1:1:6 ratio
  - 2. Admixture:
    - a. Coloring pigments, color as selected by Architect.
    - b. Submit product literature for approval prior to using mortar on any finished area
- D. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry
  - 1. Mortar:
    - a. Type S (minimum average compressive strength at 28 days: 1,800 lb./sq. in.).
    - b. Mix: Portland cement/lime/sand.
    - c. Color: Standard gray
      - 1) Standard gray at CMU to be painted.
      - 2) Integral coloring at interior ground face ACMU. Mortar color as selected by Architect.
- E. Tests
  - 1. Prepare mix designs and conduct tests using a recognized laboratory.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 MIXING

- A. Mix mortar by methods that will ensure accurate proportioning of all required ingredients to a uniform consistency.



- B. Mechanically mix between 3 to 5 min. Hand mixing is prohibited.
- C. Select ingredients that are compatible.
- D. Do not combine two air entraining materials within same mortar mix.

### 3.02 RETEMPERING

- A. Use mortar within 2-1/2 hours of initial mixing.
- B. Discard unused mortar after it has begun to set. Do not re-temper mortar that has begun to set.

### 3.03 ADMIXTURES

- A. Mix admixtures into mortar pursuant to manufacturer's published instructions.

### 3.04 INTEGRAL COLORING

- A. Provide integral coloring to mortar for all exterior walls and interior ACMU walls if any.
- B. Mix into mortar pursuant to manufacturer's published instructions.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work area, as needed to perform inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests, inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
- C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM 780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.
  - 1. Test three samples for each 5,000 square feet of wall area or portion thereof; test one sample at 7 days and two samples at 28 days for each set.

### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Structural steel.
  - 2. Grout.
  - 3. Base Plates

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.
- C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:
  - 1. Shapes included in ASTM A6/A6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  - 2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).
  - 3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).

### 1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

### 1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Shop drawings and required calculations shall bear the seal and signature of a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located. Structural steel shop drawings will not be reviewed without said seal and signature.
    - a. A full set of engineered calculations for all beam to column moment connections shall be submitted to the engineer of record for approval. The steel fabricator drawings shall not be reviewed without said engineering calculations affixed with a seal and

- signature of a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.
2. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  3. Include embedment Drawings.
  4. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing and locations of structural members, openings, attachments, fasteners, connections, cambers, holes and other pertinent data. Include locations of structural members, openings, attachments and loads.
  5. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  6. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
  7. For structural steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installer / fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates: Submit certificates certifying that welders employed in the work have met AWS qualifications within in the previous 12 months.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties. Indicate structural strength, destructive and non-destructive test analysis.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
  1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  2. Direct-tension indicators.
  3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  4. Shear stud connectors.
  5. Shop primers.
  6. Non-shrink grout.

#### 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator shall have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience with performing the work of this section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer specializing in performing the work of this section with a minimum of three (3) years of documented experience.
- C. Delegated Connection Designer: Connections not fully detailed on the contract drawings shall be designed under the direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in the design of this work and licensed in the state in which the work is located. The shop drawings shall bear the seal and signature of same professional engineer.

- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
  - 2. Welders who are welding structural members fabricated in the shop or in the field, in the five boroughs must have a NYCDOB issued welder licence.
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges - AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings - AISC 360.
  - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 Bolts."

#### 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products to/at the site under the supervision of Division 01 of this Project Manual.
- B. Schedule deliveries of materials to the site at intervals which will ensure uninterrupted progress of the work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- D. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and experience. who bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work under Division 01 specification of this Project Manual.
- B. Coordinate the selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- C. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions and directions for installation.
- D. Coordinate the work of this section with utility installations and all other adjacent work.
- E. Coordinate the work of this section such that general progress of the Work is not interrupted.

## 1.11 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the plans and approved shop drawings.
- B. The contractor is responsible for the proper location and elevations of the work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated where beam end reactions are not shown on drawings. Connection designer shall design shear connections to resist the reaction resulting from the maximum allowable uniform load of the beam found in the AISC Specification being applied along its full length.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using AISC 360.
  - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

### 2.02 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C, seamless structural tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
  - 1. Weight Class: as indicated on the contract documents.
  - 2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.
- G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

### 2.03 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
  - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 (A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
  - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade C for non-moment resisting anchor rods. ASTM F1554, 36 and 55 ksi yield strength for moment resisting anchor rods.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- G. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A563 ASTM A563M heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 3. Finish: Plain.
- H. Clevises: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A108, Grade 1035.
- I. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A108, Grade 1030.
- J. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A108, Grade 1018.

#### 2.04 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with Division 09
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I, red oxide.
- C. Ensure primer is compatible with required topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

#### 2.05 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

- B. Grout shall consist of a premixed compound with cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7000 psi at 28 days.

## 2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 5. All wide flange structural steel members shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM A992/A992M. All miscellaneous steel members including channels, angles, S, HP, and M shapes shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 6. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
  - 7. All shop connections shall be welded or high strength bolted.
  - 8. Bearing surfaces shall be planed true to provide full bearing over the entire surface.
  - 9. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Grind welds smooth where exposed or where interference with other building materials is encountered.
  - 10. Splicing is not permitted unless indicated on the Contract Documents or accepted on the final approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Mechanically thermal cut bolt holes shall not be permitted unless prior approval by the Architect is obtained in writing.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning." or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." unless a more stringent cleaning method is required for selected primers and / or other coatings.
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Shop prime non-exposed steel members after fabrication in accordance with SSPC- PA. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded or are in contact with concrete or high strength bolts.
- H. Paint exposed structural steel members in accordance with the applicable Division 09 Specification section.
- I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning unless approved by the Architect in writing.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## 2.07 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 or Grade A490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise shown on the contract documents or required by the connection designer.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

## 2.08 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
  2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
  4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

## 2.09 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A123/A123M.
  1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.



## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
  - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Inspection and Tests will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for providing materials, fabrication and erection procedures in compliance with the specified requirements. The contractor shall verify that all materials meet or exceed the requirements specified in these specifications, Contract drawings and related references. Materials not in compliance with the specified requirements will be rejected and required to be removed from the site.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125/F3125M , Grade A325 or Grade A490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M type required for materials being welded and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other drawings for compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other drawings showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of installation will indicate that the erector accepts the conditions which exist.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in

intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.
2. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact with the work.

### 3.03 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Proceed with the installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of installation will indicate that the erector accepts the conditions which exist.
- C. Allow for erection loads and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Coordinate placement of anchors in concrete or masonry construction for securing bearing plates.
- E. Erect all components in accordance with the approved shop drawings.
- F. Field weld components and shear studs as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- G. Do not field cut or alter structural members without written approval of the Engineer.
- H. Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  3. Snug-tighten Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
  5. Coordinate placement of anchors in concrete or masonry construction for securing base plates.
- I. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- J. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

- K. Splice members only where indicated.
- L. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- M. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- N. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Erect all components in accordance with approved shop drawings. After erection, prime welds, abrasions and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized as required, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- P. Field weld components and shear studs as indicated on the approved shop drawings and in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

#### 3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 or Grade A490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened Pretensioned unless specifically identified as pretensioned or slip-critical on the contract documents or calculations by the Delegated Connection designer.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.
  - 4. Connections and abrasions shall be cleaned, prepared and finished in the same manner and with the same materials used in shop finishing.

#### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test high strength bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 or Grade A490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.
- E. Post Installed Mechanical Anchors, Adhesive Anchors and Screw Anchors: Comply with 2020 New York State Building Code Table 1705.3.
  - 1. The special inspection shall include the verification of compliance with approved construction documents and standards established by the Commissioner pursuant to Section 28-113.2.2 of the Administrative Code.
- F. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- G. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. All members shall be installed within AISC tolerances and as follows:
  - 1. Maximum variation from plumb: 1/4" (6mm) per story, non-cumulative.
  - 2. Maximum offset from true alignment: 1/4" (6mm).

### 3.07 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming as specified in Division 9 "High-Performance Coatings" or compatible primer established at the fabricators shop to be compatible with the final finish.

### 3.08 ADJUSTING

- A. All misfits due to errors in location, fabrication, inaccuracies in the setting of anchor bolts or other items of attachment or support shall be immediately reported to the Engineer and corrected in a manner subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- B. Submit method of correction to the Architect under Division 01 Specification provisions.
- C. Proceed with corrective work only after receiving written approval from the Architect.
- D. All corrections shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof deck and accessories.
  - 2. Formed steel cant strips.
  - 3. Pourstop angles, cell closures and end forms to contain wet concrete.
  - 4. Bearing plates and angles
  - 5. Framing for openings up to and including 18 inches.
  - 6. Closure panels for cell voids.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated provide deck profile characteristics and dimension, structural properties and finish.
  - 1. Include a statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction. Indicate temporary shoring of decking where required. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.0 welding symbols and indicate net weld lengths.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck by product manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturer's instructions: indicate special installation sequence and special instructions required for proper installation.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
  - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with a minimum of Three (3) years of documented experience.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. Design deck layout, spans, fastening and joints under the supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in the design of this work and licensed in the State in which the project is located.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.
- G. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- H. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

#### 1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal decking design shall be in accordance with SDI Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks. Substitutions shall be designed to meet or exceed published section properties of the specified materials. Section properties shall be computed in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. Lateral deflection of diaphragm shall not exceed  $1/500$  of the story height. Maximum vertical deflection shall not exceed  $1/240$  of the span length.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- C. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
- D. Do not handle products in a manner which will distort or damage materials.
- E. Do not store decking directly on the ground.
- F. Store materials in a manner which will permit ease of access for inspection and identification.
- G. Schedule delivery of the materials to the site at intervals which will ensure uninterrupted progress of the work.
  - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

## 1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the contract drawings and approved shop drawings as required by the manufacturer.
- B. The contractor is responsible for the proper locations and elevations of the work of this section.

## 1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work under provisions of Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
- B. Coordinate the work of this section with utility installations and all other adjacent work.
- C. Coordinate the work such that the general progress of the work is not interrupted.

## 1.10 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Metal decking design shall be in accordance with SDI Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks. Substitutions shall be designed to meet or exceed published section properties of the specified materials. Section properties shall be computed in accordance with the American Iron and Steel Institute Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. Lateral deflection of diaphragm shall not exceed 1/500th of the story height. Maximum vertical deflection shall not exceed L/240th of the span length.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
  - 2. Canam.
  - 3. New Millennium Building Systems.
  - 4. Substitutions shall be permitted only after receiving approval from the Architect.
- B. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:



## STEEL DECKING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Minimum 33 Ksi yield strength, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
  - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Deck Profile: Type B or as indicated on the drawings.
3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as indicated on the drawings.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 22 gauge unless otherwise indicated.
5. Span Condition: Simple span.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

### 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Welded Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Primer: Flexible, Rust inhibitive.
- D. Touch-up Primer: Red Oxide Type.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- F. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.
- G. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber. one inch thick profile to fit tight to decking in compression.
- H. Shear Connectors: 3/4 inch diameter. 4 1/2" inch long welded headed studs. locate as indicated on the contract drawings.
- I. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material, gage and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- J. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.
- K. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- L. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch outside diameter, 1/8 inch thick.
- M. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 14 gage or 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch (76-mm) wide flanges and sloped recessed side pans of 1-1/2inch (38-mm) minimum depth below deck surface. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- N. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- O. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, unfinished.

## STEEL DECKING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- P. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.
- Q. Closure Panels: Neoprene Blend-FR as manufactured by Carrington Specialty Products, Inc., or approved equal.
  - 1. Fire-rated Neoprene-blend formed to match profile of deck at each location.
  - 2. Install compatible backer rod and sealant to seal all edge conditions airtight.
  - 3. Physical Characteristics:
    - a. Nominal Density: 5 to 7 pcf.
    - b. Tensile Strength: 50 psi.
    - c. Elongation: 150% to break.
    - d. Compression Set: 50% of original thickness.
    - e. Compression Strength: 2 to 5 psi (at 25% deflection).
    - f. Working Temperature: -40 to 160 degrees F.
    - g. Water Absorption by Weight: 5% maximum.
    - h. Flammability: HF-1 as per UL 94.

### 2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and analysis of components will be performed under provisions of Section 014500 - QUALITY CONTROL.
- B. Inspection and tests will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication and erection procedures in compliance with specified requirements. The Contractor is to verify that all materials meet or exceed the requirements specified in these specifications.
- C. Materials not in compliance with the specified requirements will be rejected

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Beginning of installation means that the installer accepts the existing conditions.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Clean all bearing surfaces of debris and foreign matter.
- E. Verify bearing surface is smooth and flat.
- F. Bear decking on steel supports with 1 1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum bearing.

## STEEL DECKING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- G. Provide decking free of amounts of lubricants or oils which would impair the adhesion of spray on fireproofing or painting.
- H. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- I. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- J. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- K. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- L. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports with fusion welds at 12 inches on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute. Weld washers are to be used only with decks 24 gage or thinner.
- M. Mechanically fasten male/female side laps at 24 inches on center maximum for decking thinner than 20 gage. Weld male/female side laps at 18 inches on center maximum for decks 20 gage and heavier.
- N. Reinforce steel deck openings from 6 to 18 inches (150 to 460 mm) in size with 2 inch x 2 inch x 1/4 inch (50 mm x 50 mm x 6 mm) steel angles. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
- O. Install 6 inch (150 mm) minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as decking, where deck changes direction. Fusion weld 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum.
- P. Install sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings between deck and walls, columns and openings.
- Q. Install single row of foam flute closures above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes.
- R. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- S. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.03 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal.
  - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches (305 mm) apart in the field of roof and 6 inches (150 mm) apart in roof corners and perimeter based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.

## STEEL DECKING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

H2M

- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18 inches (457 mm), and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
  - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
  - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds where deck is thicker than 20 gauge.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck flutes. Space welds not more than 6 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.
  - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld .
- E. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- F. Place metal cant strips in position and fusion weld.
- G. Install sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings between deck and walls, columns and openings.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### 3.05 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

STEEL DECKING  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pitched Roof Rafters.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
  - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
  - 3. The design of the cold-formed steel framing shall be the responsibility of the contractor's fabricator. The sizes (depth) of the steel studs shall be as shown on the contract drawings. Unless specifically indicated on the construction documents, it shall be the responsibility of the design engineer to size the spacing and gauge of the element as well as the total depth of the member in the case of header and sill design.
  - 4. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 5. The contractor's fabricator shall provide a full set of engineering calculations as well as a complete set of shop drawings affixed with a New York State Professional Engineer's sign and seal. The design of the cold-formed steel elements shall be in conformance with the information shown on the contract documents and shall be in accordance with the 2020 Building Code of New York State.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:
  - 1. Steel sheet.
  - 2. Expansion anchors.
  - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
  - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
  - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
  - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
  - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dietrich Metal Framing ; a Worthington Industries Company
  - 2. MarinoWARE
  - 3. Or approved equal.

#### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

## 2.03 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  - 1. Grade: ST33H.
  - 2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.
- C. Steel Sheet for Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  - 1. Grade: 50, Class 1 or 2.
  - 2. Coating: G90.
- D. All studs and/or joists and accessories shall be the type, size, gage, and spacing shown on the plans. Studs, runners (track) bracing, and bridging shall be manufactured per ASTM C955.
- E. All galvanized studs, joists, and accessories shall be formed from steel that conforms to the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, as set forth in Section 1.02 of the AISI specification for design of cold-formed steel structural members.
- F. All galvanized studs joists and accessories shall have a minimum G-60 coating.
- G. Minimum steel gauges shall be 18 ga. for all structural elements subject to gravity and/or lateral wind forces.
- H. Minimum steel gauge for interior elements subject to partition loadings shall be 20 ga..
- I. All section properties shall be calculated in accordance with the AISI specification for the design of cold-formed steel structural members (latest edition).
- J. Facing materials may not be substituted for bridging. Horizontal bridging must be installed prior to loading the wall and/or floor/roof joists.
- K. The physical and structural properties published by approved supplier will be accepted; otherwise these properties must be substantiated by calculations for loading stresses and deflections of the designed framing sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- L. Prior to fabrication submit fabrication and erection drawings for review and approval by the architect/ engineer. Indicate component details, framing for openings, bearing anchorage, temporary bracing, welds or type and location of mechanical fasteners and accessories or items required of other work for complete installations. Included manufacturer's instructions for securing studs to tracks and for other framing connections.

## 2.04 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.



- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Anchor clips.
  - 5. End clips.
  - 6. Stud kickers and knee braces.
  - 7. Hole reinforcing plates.
  - 8. Backer plates.

## 2.05 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
  - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- G. Column Flange Grip Clips: Pre-manufactured Column/Beam connectors for rapid installation of board type materials to Steel Column and Beam Flanges. ASTM A1003 A1003/A1003M Structural Grade 33 (230) Type H, ST33H (ST230H): 33ksi (230MPa) minimum yield strength, 45ksi (310MPa) minimum tensile strength, 27mil minimum thickness (22 gauge, 0.0283" design thickness) with ASTM A653/A653M G60 (Z180) hot dipped galvanized coating. Manufacturer: The steel Network, Inc. Unit connection box measures 1 inch deep, 2 inches wide and 2 1/2 inches long with a spring clip depth of 2.375 inches and a curved clip spring clearance of .2 inches.
  - 1. Install as indicated on the drawings. Maximum spacing 24" on center.

## 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and

plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and non-leaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

## 2.07 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
  - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work. Welds may be butt, fillet, spot or groove type. The appropriateness of which shall be determined by and within the design calculations. All welds shall be touched-up using zinc -rich paint to galvanized members and paint similar to that used by the manufacturer for painted members.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- J. Wire tying in structural applications is not permitted.

### 3.04 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
  - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
    - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. All members shall be checked for proper alignment, bearing, completeness of attachments, proper placement and reinforcing.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/8 inch in 10.0 inches (3.175 mm in 3.048 m) of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/8 inch in 10.0 inches of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than +1/8 inch from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

### END OF SECTION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop and field fabricated ferrous metal items.
- B. Structural steel members.
- C. Weld repairs to steel lap seams.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. AISC - Code of Standard Practice - Manual of Steel Construction - Allowable Stress Design (ASD).
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M - Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded, and Seamless Steel Pipe.
- D. ASTM A108 - Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Zinc (Hot Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- G. ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
- H. ASTM A563 - Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- I. ASTM A568/A568M - General Requirements for Steel, Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Hot-Rolled Sheet and Cold-Rolled Sheet.
- J. AWS A2.4 - Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
- K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code.
- L. SSPC (Steel Structures Painting Council) - Painting Manual.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connections, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
  - 2. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
- C. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.0 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

- D. Welders' Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work have met AWS qualification within the previous twelve (12) months.
- E. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prepare Shop Drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the project is located. Shop drawings must be signed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer.
- B. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC Code of Standard Practice.

#### 1.06 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements.
- B. Replacement fabrications shall be of same dimensions, strength, and gage as original members, unless noted differently on drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36; sizes to match existing where not indicated on drawings.
- B. Plates: ASTM A283; gage to match existing where not indicated on drawings.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B; schedule to match existing where not indicated on drawing.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers ASTM A325 and Teflon coated: ASTM A325
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

#### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline.
- E. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise. Components shall be comparable in size and capacity to existing components in similar anchorage situations.
- F. Fabricate support framing for openings and edges where existing supports are inadequate.

## 2.03 FINISHES

- A. Prepare surfaces to be primed. Refer to Section 099870 - Steel Tank Coating System.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
- C. Shop prime structural steel members.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work, including the removal of existing metal fabrications that require replacement.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.
- C. Verify that opening sizes and dimensional tolerances are acceptable.
- D. Verify that supports are correctly positioned.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Connections shall be capable of transferring loads identical to capacity of existing connections.
- E. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Provide a fire watch during all hot work operations.
- F. Secure to prevent movement and anchor by welding.
- G. Obtain Engineer approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

## **END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Treated Wood Members.
  - 2. Miscellaneous Framing and Sheathing.
  - 3. Plywood Subfloors.
  - 4. Fasteners.
  - 5. Structural Hold Downs, Connectors and Framing Accessories.
  - 6. Framing with timber.
  - 7. Framing with engineered wood products.
  - 8. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 9. Wood furring and grounds.

### 1.03 REFERENCES:

- A. AWP - (American Wood Preservers Association) C1 - All Timber Products Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
- B. APA - American Plywood Association.
- C. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction.
- D. US Department of Commerce (DOC):
  - 1. DOC PS 1 - Performance Standard for Structural Plywood.
  - 2. DOC PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural Panels.
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
  - 1. ICC IBC - International Building Code

### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

#### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

#### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Plywood.
  - 4. Engineered wood products.
  - 5. Shear panels.
  - 6. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 7. Powder-actuated fasteners.
  - 8. Expansion anchors.
  - 9. Metal framing anchors.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle, Transport and Store Plywood Panels in accordance with the APA Storage and Handling recommendations.
- B. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- C. Stack panels flat with a minimum of three, full panel width, 4 inch by 4 inch spacers per eight foot panel length beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship" for the following:
  - 1. Dimension lumber framing.
  - 2. Timber.
  - 3. Laminated-veneer lumber.
  - 4. Parallel-strand lumber.
  - 5. Miscellaneous lumber.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Plywood: Conform to requirements and recommendations provided in DOC PS 1 - Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Structural Plywood.

### 2.02 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; UC2 (Interior Construction - Above Ground - Damp) for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3B

(Above Ground Exposed) for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and UC4B (Ground Contact or Fresh Water - Heavy Duty) for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
  2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency. Mark panels on surfaces that will not be exposed in the final construction.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  1. Concealed blocking.
  2. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
  3. Roof construction.

#### 2.04 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
  1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing.
  2. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
    - c. Northern species; NLGA.
- B. Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade.
  1. Species:
    - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
    - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - c. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
    - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Load-Bearing Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,600,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
  1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
- D. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
  1. Species:
    - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
    - b. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - c. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
    - d. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- E. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 1 grade.
  1. Species:
    - a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - b. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
    - c. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- F. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi (10 350 MPa) and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

- G. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
1. Species and Grade: Southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  2. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-south; No. 1 grade; WWPA.
  3. Species and Grade: Hem-fir; No. 1 grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

## 2.05 TIMBER FRAMING

- A. Provide timber framing complying with the following requirements, according to grading rules of grading agency indicated:
1. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (north), or Douglas fir-south; No. 1 grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  2. Species and Grade: Eastern hemlock, eastern hemlock-tamarack, or eastern hemlock-tamarack (north); No. 1 grade; NeLMA or NLGA.
  3. Species and Grade: Mixed oak; Select Structural grade; NeLMA.

## 2.06 PLYWOOD SUBFLOORS

- A. Plywood Subflooring: 3/4 Performance category APA Rated STURD-I-FLOOR, 24" o.c., Group 1, Exterior, 48 inch by 96 inch, B-C face grades, Tongue and Groove (T&G) edges.

## 2.07 CONSTRUCTION MOUNTING PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1, APA rated A-D faced plywood or MDF; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

## 2.08 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific.
    - b. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
    - c. Weyerhaeuser Company
    - d. Or approved equal.
  2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal depth members.
  3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,900,000 psi .
- C. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559

## 2.09 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 3. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 4. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.10 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Wood Screws: ASME B16.1.
- D. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A307, Grade A; with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as

determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.11 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  3. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Provide products that have been approved by the ICC-Evaluation Service with an accompanying Evaluation Service Report (ESR) listing locations of allowable use.
- D. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch long seat and 1-1/4-inch wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
  1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- E. I-Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch long seat and 1-1/4-inch wide nailing flanges full depth of joist. Nailing flanges provide lateral support at joist top chord.
  1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- F. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
  1. Strap Width: 1-1/2 inches.
  2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- G. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nail-less type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- H. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
  1. Width: 1-1/4 inches.
  2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
  3. Length: As indicated.
- I. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Tie fasteners to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- J. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of rafter or truss and fastens to both sides of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- K. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick by 36 inches long.



- L. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.
  - 1. Bolt Diameter: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Width: 3-3/16 inches.
  - 3. Body Thickness: 0.138 inch.
  - 4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.108 inch.
- M. Wall Bracing: T-shaped bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) wide by 9/16 inch deep by 0.034 inch thick with hemmed edges.
- N. Wall Bracing: Angle bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 15/16 by 15/16 by 0.040 inch thick with hemmed edges.

## 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

- A. Surfaces to receive new wood members shall be free of all dirt, debris, and loose materials. Exposed surfaces shall be mechanically scraped if necessary, to remove projections.
- B. Surfaces shall have no free water present in any form (rain, dew, frost, snow or ice).
- C. Contractor is responsible to inspect all exposed surfaces to see that conditions are satisfactory for installation of new work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Place horizontal members flat, crown side up.
- E. Construct load bearing framing and curb members full length without splices.

- F. Double members at all openings. Space short members over and under opening to member spacing.
- G. Bridge framing in excess of 8 feet span at midspan.
- H. Coordinate installation of adjacent construction.
- I. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- K. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- L. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- M. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- O. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- P. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- Q. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code" and the 2020 Building Code of New York State".
  - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- R. Warped wood members shall not be used unless they can be fastened adequately to permanently hold them in their required alignment.

- S. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
  - 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
  - 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

### 3.03 WOOD GROUND, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.04 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

### 3.05 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal size wood studs spaced 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
  - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
  - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated or, if not indicated, according to Table R602.7(1) or Table R602.7(2), as applicable, in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

### 3.06 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
  - 1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
  - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches.
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than 1/3 depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4 inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
  - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.
  - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
  - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.07 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
  - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal size or 2-by-4-inch nominal size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
  - 1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
  - 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

### 3.08 STAIR FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Size: 2-by-12-inch nominal size, minimum.
  - 2. Material: solid lumber.
  - 3. Notching: Notch rough carriages to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 3-1/2 inches of effective depth.
  - 4. Spacing: At least three framing members for each 36-inch clear width of stair.
- B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

### 3.09 TOLERANCES

- A. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

### 3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam insulation with foil facers
  - 2. Extruded Polystyrene foam board insulation.
  - 3. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
  - 4. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
  - 5. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
  - 6. Vapor retarders.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify panels will conform to specified performance requirements.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

### 1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene minimum one week prior to commencing Work of this section. Review installation procedures and coordination required with Related Work and include the following:
  - 1. Participants: Authorized representatives of the Contractor, Architect, Installer, and Manufacturer.
  - 2. Review wall assemblies for potential interference and conflicts and coordinate layout and support provisions for interfacing work.
  - 3. Review continuous insulation wall panels installation methods and procedures related to application, including manufacturer's installation guidelines.
  - 4. Review firestopping requirements and weather resistive membrane requirements and placement locations.
  - 5. Review field quality control procedures.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 POLYISOCYANURATE BOARD INSULATION

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Insulating panels shall be XCI products produced by Hunter Panels, 15 Franklin Street, Portland, Maine 04101. Phone: (207) 761-5678 or (888) 746-1114. Fax: (877) 115-1769. E-mail: info@hpanels.com.
  - 1. Or approved equal
- B. Board Insulation with Foil Facers: Hunter Panels Xci Foil (Class A) complies with ASTM C1289 and ASTM E84 Class A (25 or less) Panels are a high thermal resistive rigid insulation panel composed of a closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on both sides to reinforced foil facers.
  - 1. Type: ASTM C1289, Type I
    - a. Grade 3 (25 psi).
    - b. Panel Size:
      - 1) 4 feet by 8 feet (1220 mm by 2440 mm).
    - c. R Value: ASTM C518 at 75 degrees F (23.9 degrees C). Provide thickness requirements indicated on the drawings
      - 1) 2.0 inches (51 mm) / R Value 13.0
- C. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
- D. Panel fasteners shall be corrosion resistant type as approved by the panel manufacturer. Length of fasteners shall be as recommended by the panel manufacturer

### 2.02 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, Class A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
  - b. Owens Corning.
  - c. Kingspan Insulation LLC (GreenGuard)
2. Type VI: 40.0 psi (Compressive Strength), 1.80 pcf (Density) minimum.
- B. Unfaced Wall Insulation Drainage Panels (Vertical Use): Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C578, Type VI: 40.0 psi (Compressive Strength) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.
  1. Styrofoam Highload 40.
  2. Or approved equal.
- C. Unfaced Paver Insulation Panels (Horizontal Use): Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C578, Type VII: 60.0 psi (Compressive Strength) minimum compressive strength; 2 foot x 8 foot size; unfaced; square edge, fabricated with 1/2" x 1/4" drainage channels on the bottom long edge. R-value (min.) as per ASTM C518, 5.0 per inch. Surface burning Characteristics, ASTM E84, Flame Spread = 15, Smoke Developed = 165.
  1. Styrofoam Plazamate.
  2. Or approved equal.
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- E. Tape joints in rigid insulation with Henry Blueskin SA or equivalent material as recommended by the approved insulation manufacturer.

## 2.03 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Johns Manville.
  2. Knauf Insulation.
  3. Owens Corning.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 70 percent.
  1. Provide a minimum of R-38 above ceilings and R-15 in exterior metal frame walls exclusive of exterior insulated sheathing materials.
- C. Weather / Air Barrier shall be Tyvek Commercial DrainWrap as manufactured by DuPont or approved equal.
  1. Install as recommended by the manufacturer to provide a drainage plane behind the exterior siding and finishes.
- D. Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- E. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:
  1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
  2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.



## 2.04 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ROCKWOOL: CAVITYROCK®.
  - 2. ROCKWOOL: COMFORTBATT®.
  - 3. Owens Corning.
  - 4. Thermafiber.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 40 percent.
- C. Mineral-Wool Blanket Cavity Insulation: CAVITYROCK; ASTM C612 Type IVB, Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E84);
  - 1. Size: 16 inches or 24 inches wide as indicated on the drawings x 48 inch lengths.
  - 2. Thickness: 4, 5, and 6 inches as required by the drawings.
  - 3. Density:
    - a. Outer layer: 6.24 pcf, ASTM C612.
    - b. Inner layer: 4.1 pcf, ASTM C612.
  - 4. R value: 4.2 / inch (1 and 2 inch thick products) and 4.3 / inch for 2.5 to 6 inch thicknesses.
- D. Mineral-Wool Blanket Wall Insulation: COMFORTBATT; ASTM C665, Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E84);
  - 1. Sizes: 16.25 inches x 48 inches (Metal Studs) as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Thickness: 6 inches: R24 (Metal Studs) as required by the drawings.
  - 3. Density:
    - a. 2 pcf, ASTM C167

## 2.05 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84. Install where noted on the drawings.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
    - c. Gaco Western Inc.
    - d. SWD Urethane Company.
  - 2. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

## 2.06 THERMAL BARRIER

- A. Intumescent Coating for SPF Insulation: DC315 Low VOC intumescent coating providing a 20 minute thermal barrier over SPF insulation in accordance with NFPA 286 and UL1715; AC456 compliant to meet IBC and IRC requirements; ASTM E84 - Flame spread 0 Smoke Developed 10.; ASTM E2768 - 30 minute ignition resistant material. Material shall cure by coalescence and be Spray applied at 24 mils (WFT), 67 % solids, Flat finish. Color: White.
  - 1. Manufacturer: International Fireproof Technology Inc. Tel.: (949)975-8588 or approved equal

## 2.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
    - b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.
    - c. Stego Industries, LLC StegoWrap 15 mil
    - d. or approved equal.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.
- D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.
- E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.
- F. Foil Type Wall Vapor Barriers: Foil faced, scrim-reinforced kraft Vapor Barrier material, ASTM C1136, Type II, IV; with 0.0003 inch Aluminum Foil face, 0.0001 inch Elastomeric Polymer Barrier Coating, Tri-directional fiberglass reinforcing, flame resistant adhesive and 0.01 lb. / sq. ft. Natural Kraft backing. Product shall be R-3035 Foil Scrim / Kraft as manufactured by Lamtec® Corporation or approved equal.

## 2.08 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
  - 1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
  - 1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
    - a. Ceiling plenums.
- C. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
  - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 04

### 3.05 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in

completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
  - 5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
    - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
    - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- D. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer. Where exposed to interior spaces, apply Thermal Barrier coating as required by AHJ and Building Code.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.06 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

### 3.07 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
  - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
  - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
  - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
  - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

### 3.08 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
  - 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

### 3.09 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- C. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Progress Cleaning: Perform cleanup as work progresses in accordance with Section 011400 - WORK RESTRICTIONS and 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- B. Final Cleaning: Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 017423 - CLEANING.
- C. Waste Management:
  - 1. Coordinate recycling of waste materials with Section 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

### 3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

## END OF SECTION

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that are field applied over substrate.
  - 2. Water-resistive coatings.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASTM E 2110 apply to Work of this Section.
- B. EIFS: Exterior insulation and finish system(s).
- C. IBC: International Building Code.

### 1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each EIFS component, trim, and accessory, including water-resistive coatings.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 8 inches square in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of exposed accessories involving color selection.

### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, Fabricator and / or erector and Testing Agency.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by EIFS manufacturer certifying the following:
  - 1. EIFS complies with requirements.
  - 2. Substrates to which EIFS is indicated to be attached are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.
  - 3. Accessory products installed with EIFS, including flashing, water-resistive coatings, trim, whether or not furnished by EIFS manufacturer and whether or not specified in this Section, are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For cementitious materials and aggregates and for insulation and joint sealant, from manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each EIFS assembly and component, and for water-resistive coatings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- E. Field quality-control reports and special inspection reports.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For EIFS, including insulation water-resistive coatings, flexible membrane flashing, from ICC-ES.
- G. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For EIFS shall be included in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is certified in writing by EIFS manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's system using trained workers.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from a single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by the EIFS manufacturer as compatible with system components.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide EIFS and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical EIFS and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Provide materials and construction tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119.
  - 2. Full-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which EIFS is a part, complies with UBC Standard 26-4 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies containing foam-plastic insulation.
  - 3. Full-Scale Diversified Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which EIFS is a part, showing no significant contribution to vertical or horizontal flame spread per ASTM E108 modified for testing vertical walls.
  - 4. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which EIFS is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies containing foam-plastic insulation.
  - 5. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition of EIFS when tested according to NFPA 268.
  - 6. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested according to NFPA 259NFPA 259.
  - 7. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide insulation board, adhesives, base coats, and finish coats with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E84.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.
- B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.
  - 1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
  - 2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after adhesives or coatings are applied. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions required for prefabricated panels by field measurements before fabrication.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of EIFS with related Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including sheathing, weather-resistant sheathing paper, flashing, trim, joint sealants, windows, and doors, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, moisture, and other causes. Do not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and barrier coating of EIFS.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bond integrity and weather tightness.
    - b. Deterioration of EIFS finishes and other EIFS materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty coverage includes the following components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies:
    - a. EIFS finish, including base coats, finish coats, and reinforcing mesh.
    - b. Insulation installed as part of EIFS including foam build-outs.
    - c. Insulation adhesive and mechanical fasteners.
    - d. EIFS accessories, including trim components and flashing.
    - e. Water-resistive coatings.
    - f. EIFS drainage components.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.



## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sto Corp.
  - 2. Dryvit Systems, Inc
  - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with EIFS components.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. EIFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E 2568 and ICC-ES AC219 and with the following:
  - 1. Weather tightness: Resistant to uncontrolled water penetration from exterior, with a means to drain water entering EIFS to the exterior.
  - 2. System Fire Performance: Fire-resistance rating of wall assembly Full-scale multistory fire test.
  - 3. Structural Performance: EIFS assembly and components shall comply with ICC-ES AC219 when tested according to ASTM E 2568.
    - a. Wind Loads: Uniform Zone pressures as indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Impact Performance: ASTM E 2568, High impact resistance unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within EIFS components or between EIFS and substrates, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
  - 6. Abrasion Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample consisting of 1-inch thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch thick gypsum board; cured for a minimum of 28 days and shows no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 quarts (500 L) of sand when tested according to ASTM D968, Method A.
  - 7. Mildew Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample applied to 2-by-2-inch (50.8-by-50.8-mm) clean glass substrate; cured for 28 days and shows no growth when tested according to ASTM D3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274.

### 2.03 EIFS MATERIALS

- A. Primer/Sealer: EIFS manufacturer's standard substrate conditioner designed to protect substrates from moisture penetration and to improve the bond between substrate and insulation adhesive; with VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- B. Water-Resistive Coatings: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation and accessories for use as water-resistive barriers; compatible with substrate and complying with physical and performance criteria of ASTM E2570/E2570M.
- C. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Cold-applied, self-adhering, self-healing, rubberized-asphalt and polyethylene-film composite sheet or tape and primer; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.
- D. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; specifically formulated to be applied to back side of insulation in a manner that creates open

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

vertical channels designed to serve as an integral part of the water-drainage system of the EIFS-clad drainage-wall assembly; compatible with substrate; and complying with one of the following:

1. Factory-blended dry formulation of Portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and fillers specified for base coat.
- E. Drainage Mat: Woven or fused, self-furring, PVC mesh lath mat designed to drain incidental moisture by gravity; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant mechanical fasteners suitable for intended substrate.
- F. Molded, Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578, Type I; and EIFS manufacturer's requirements for most stringent requirements for material performance and qualities of insulation, including dimensions and permissible variations, and the following:
1. Aging: Before cutting and shipping, age insulation in block form by air drying for not less than six weeks.
  2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, according to ASTM E84.
  3. Dimensions: Provide insulation boards of not more than 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1219 mm) thick or in other thickness indicated, but not more than 4 inches (102 mm) thick or less than the thickness allowed by ASTM C1397.
  4. Foam Build-Outs: Provide with profiles and dimensions indicated on Drawings.
- G. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multi-end strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. (21 dN/cm) according to ASTM E 2098 and the following:
1. Reinforcing Mesh for EIFS, General: Not less than weight required to meet impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  2. Strip Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
  3. Detail Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
  4. Corner Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 7.2 oz. /sq. yd. as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
- H. Base-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard mixture complying with one of the following:
1. Factory-mixed non-cementitious formulation of polymer-emulsion adhesive and inert fillers that is ready to use without adding other materials.
- I. Waterproof Adhesive/Base-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard waterproof formulation with VOC content of 50 g/L or less and complying with one of the following:
1. Job-combined formulation of manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive and manufacturer's standard dry mix containing Portland cement.
- J. Mechanical Fasteners: EIFS manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant fasteners consisting of thermal cap, standard washer and shaft attachments, and fastener indicated below; designed to resist Project's design loads; capable of pulling fastener head below surface of insulation board; and complying with the following:
1. For attachment to steel studs from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in thickness, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C954.
  2. For attachment to light-gage steel framing members not less than 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) in thickness, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C1002.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

3. For attachment to masonry and concrete substrates, provide sheathing dowel in form of a plastic wing-tipped fastener with thermal cap, sized to fit insulation thickness indicated and to penetrate substrate to depth required to secure anchorage.
  4. For attachment to Fiberglass faced sheathing, provide manufacturer's standard fasteners suitable for substrate.
- K. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.
- L. Finish-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard acrylic-based coating with enhanced mildew resistance complying with the following:
1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, and fillers used with stone particles for embedding in finish coat to produce an applied-aggregate finish.
  2. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  3. Textures and Mix: As indicated in drawings.
- M. Sealer: Manufacturer's waterproof, clear acrylic-based sealer for protecting finish coat.
- N. Water: Potable.
- O. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D1784, manufacturer's standard cell class for use intended, and ASTM C1063.
1. Casing Bead: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
  2. Drip Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with face leg extended to form a drip, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
  3. Weep Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with perforated face leg extended to form a drip and weep holes in track bottom, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg; designed to drain incidental moisture that gets into wall construction to the exterior at terminations of EIFS with drainage.
  4. Expansion Joints: Prefabricated, one-piece V profile; designed to relieve stress of movement.
  5. Window Sill Flashing: Prefabricated type for both flashing and sloping sill over framing beneath windows; with end and back dams; designed to direct water to exterior.
  6. Parapet Cap Flashing: Type for both flashing and covering parapet top with design complying with ASTM C1397.

### 2.04 MIXING

- A. Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials except as recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by EIFS manufacturer or discard.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roof edges, wall framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where EIFS will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Begin coating application only after surfaces are dry.
  - 2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.
- B. Protect EIFS, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind drainage plane of EIFS and deterioration of substrates.
- C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.

### 3.03 EIFS INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C1397, ASTM E 2511, and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

### 3.04 SUBSTRATE PROTECTION APPLICATION

- A. Water-Resistive Coating: Apply over sheathing Insert substrate to provide a water-resistive barrier.
  - 1. Tape and seal joints, exposed edges, terminations, and inside and outside corners of sheathing unless otherwise indicated by EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.05 TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Trim: Apply trim accessories at perimeter of EIFS, at expansion joints, and elsewhere as indicated. Coordinate with installation of insulation.
  - 1. Weep Screed/Track: Use at bottom termination edges, at window and door heads, and at floor line expansion joints of water-drainage EIFS unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Window Sill Flashing: Use at windows unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Expansion Joint: Use where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Casing Bead: Use at other locations.
  - 5. Parapet Cap Flashing: Use where indicated on Drawings.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### 3.06 DRAINAGE MAT INSTALLATION

- A. Drainage Mat: Apply wrinkle free, continuously, with edges butted and adhesively secured over water-resistive barrier.

### 3.07 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Board Insulation: Adhesively and mechanically attach insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C1397 and the following:
  - 1. Press and slide insulation into place. Apply pressure over the entire surface of insulation to accomplish uniform contact, high initial grab, and overall level surface.
  - 2. Allow adhered insulation to remain undisturbed for not less than 24 hours, before installing mechanical fasteners, beginning rasping and sanding insulation or applying base coat and reinforcing mesh.
  - 3. Apply insulation over substrates in courses with long edges of boards oriented horizontally.
  - 4. Begin first course of insulation from a level base line and work upward.
  - 5. Begin first course of insulation from screed/track and work upward. Work from perimeter casing beads toward interior of panels if possible.
  - 6. Stagger vertical joints of insulation boards in successive courses to produce running bond pattern. Locate joints so no piece of insulation is less than 12 inches (300 mm) wide or 6 inches (150 mm) high. Offset joints not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from corners of window and door openings and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) from aesthetic reveals.
    - a. Mechanical Attachment: Offset joints of insulation from horizontal joints in sheathing.
  - 7. Apply channeled insulation with drainage channels aligned vertically.
  - 8. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.
  - 9. Abut insulation tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
  - 10. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
  - 11. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/32 inch from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm). Prevent airborne dispersal and immediately collect insulation rasping or sanding debris.
  - 12. Cut aesthetic reveals in outside face of insulation with high-speed router and bit configured to produce grooves, rabbets, and other features that comply with profiles and locations indicated. Do not reduce insulation thickness at aesthetic reveals to less than 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 13. Install foam build-outs and attach to structure.
  - 14. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
  - 15. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
  - 16. Form joints for sealant application with back-to-back casing beads for joints within EIFS and with perimeter casing beads at dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps between casing beads and between perimeter casing beads and adjoining surfaces of width indicated.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

17. After installing insulation and before applying field-applied reinforcing mesh, fully wrap board edges. Cover edges of board and extend encapsulating mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) over front and back face unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  18. Treat exposed edges of insulation as follows:
    - a. Except for edges forming substrates of sealant joints, encapsulate with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.
    - b. Encapsulate edges forming substrates of sealant joints within EIFS or between EIFS and other work with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
    - c. At edges trimmed by accessories, extend base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat over face leg of accessories.
  19. Coordinate installation of flashing and insulation to produce wall assembly that does not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and water-resistive barrier.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, where required by EIFS manufacturer, and as follows:
1. At expansion joints in substrates behind EIFS.
  2. Where EIFS adjoin dissimilar substrates, materials, and construction, including other EIFS.
  3. At floor lines in multilevel wood-framed construction.
  4. Where wall height or building shape changes.
  5. Where EIFS manufacturer requires joints in long continuous elevations.

### 3.08 BASE-COAT INSTALLATION

- A. Waterproof Adhesive/Base Coat: To exposed surfaces of insulation, apply in minimum thickness recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer over sloped surfaces windowsills parapets and foam build-outs.
- B. Base Coat: Apply to exposed surfaces of insulation and foam build-outs in minimum thickness recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer, but not less than Insert dimension dry-coat thickness.
- C. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches (204 mm) of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are invisible.
- D. Double-Layer Reinforcing-Mesh Application: Where indicated or required, apply second base coat and second layer of reinforcing mesh, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions in same manner as first application. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.
- E. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip reinforcing mesh around openings, extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch (230-by-300-mm) strip reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch (200-mm-) wide, strip reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches (100 mm) on each side of corners.
1. At aesthetic reveals, apply strip reinforcing mesh not less than 8 inches (200 mm) wide.
  2. Embed strip reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.

## WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- F. Foam Build-Outs: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.

### 3.09 FINISH-COAT INSTALLATION

- A. Primer: Apply over dry base coat according to EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Finish Coat: Apply over dry primed base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by EIFS manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.
  - 1. Embed aggregate in finish coat according to EIFS manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform applied-aggregate finish of color and texture matching approved sample.
- C. Sealer Coat: Apply over dry finish coat, in number of coats and thickness required by EIFS manufacturer.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. As stipulated in Ch. 17 of the Building Code of New York State, NYS Section 1705.16
  - 2. According to ICC-ES AC24 ICC-ES AC235.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. EIFS Tests and Inspections: According to ASTM E 2359.
- D. EIFS will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

### **END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Asphalt shingles.
  - 2. Underlayment.
  - 3. Roof Deck Protection.
  - 4. Ridge Vents.
  - 5. Accessories.
  - 6. Metal Flashing and Trim.

### 1.03 DEFINITION

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle ridge vent and exposed valley lining indicated.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle required, from the ICC.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

### 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of asphalt shingle to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) of each type, in unbroken bundles.



## 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles ridge vents felt or composite underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

## 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.
  - 1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.
- B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

## 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install asphalt shingles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Manufacturing defects.
    - b. Structural failures including failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.
  - 2. Material Warranty Period: 40 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 130 mph (58 m/s) .
  - 4. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Workmanship Warranty Period: 12 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D3462/D3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing. UI 790 Class A rated with UI 997 Wind resistance Label; ASTM D 7158, Class H (150 mph); ASTM D3161/D3161M, Class F (150 mph), Type 1; ASTM D 3018, Type 1; AAC438 compliant. Shingle packaging shall bear the label: ASTM D3161/D3161M, Class F (150 mph).
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. GAF Materials Corporation. "Timberline HD Lifetime High definition Shingles"
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation "Landmark PRO"
    - c. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Butt Edge: Crenelated cut.
  - 3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
  - 5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

### 2.02 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (30 pound), asphalt-saturated organic felts, non-perforated.
- B. Premium, water repellant, breather type non-asphaltic roof deck protection: UV stabilized polypropylene construction. Meets or exceeds ASTM D226/D226MASTM D226 and D4869. GAF "Deck-Armor" TM, "DiamondDeck" or similar as required for approved manufacturer's warranty.

### 2.03 LEAK BARRIER

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum of 55-mil thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release paper backing; cold applied.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. GAF Materials Corporation- WeatherWatch.
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum of 40-mil thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Grace, W. R. & Co.: "Ice and Water Shield".
    - b. GAF Materials Corporation: "StormGuard".
    - c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.

## 2.04 RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid plastic ridge ventilator designed to allow the passage of hot air from attics while prohibiting snow infiltration. For use in conjunction with eave/ soffit intake ventilation products. Units available in 9 inch and 11.5 inch widths providing 18.0 sq. inches Net Free Ventilation Area per lineal foot. Cobra® Snow Country Advanced™ Ridge Vent (includes 3 inch galvanized ring shank nails), by GAF® or approved equal.
  - 1. Hip Roof Ridge Vent: Cobra Hip Vent units, 4 foot long x 11.5 inches wide, providing 9.0 sq. inches per lineal foot.
- B. Flash-Vent: Provide Roof-2-Wall ridge ventilation as manufactured by Cor-A-Vent. where indicated on the drawings. Provide matching end caps. Install as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch diameter, smooth shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through plywood sheathing.
  - 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- C. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire with low-profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch minimum diameter.
- D. Algae-Mold-Moss Termination Roofing Strip Material: Copper-Cat® Algae Terminator manufactured from double sided 99.9% pure grade copper. Install on each side of ridge shingles using copper nails and overlaps and sealant as per manufacturer's instructions. Fifty-year Limited Warranty. Manufacturer: Copper-Cat; 1748 Traditional Drive, Suite B, Walled Lake, ME 48390; www.coppercat.com; tel.: 866.526.2228.
- E. Metal Accessory Paint: GAF Shingle-Match™ Accessory Paint to blend items such as Plumbing Vent Pipes, Exhaust fans, Flashings, Roof ventilators, etc. to match more closely to the installed Asphalt Shingle Roof color. Available in 12 oz. spray cans. Color(s) shall be: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturers full color offering.

## 2.06 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
  - 1. Sheet Metal: 0.032-inch aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B209.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.
  - 1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange a minimum of 5 inches over and 4 inches beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches up the vertical surface.
  - 2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches and a minimum extension of 5 inches over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.

3. Cricket and Backer Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum of 24 inches beneath upslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches beyond each side of chimney and 6 inches above the roof plane.
  4. Open-Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch high, inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches.
  5. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 2-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.
- C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B370, 16 oz. / sq. ft., Provide 3" deep shop fabricated copper cap sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, solder to flashing sleeve with skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 6 inches (152 mm) from pipe onto roof.
- D. Exterior acrylic rust resistant aerosol roof accessory paint. Each can is available in a wide variety of colors to compliment the roof. Shingle-Match™ Roof Accessory Paint by GAF® or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
  2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Single-Layer Felt or Deck-Armour Underlayment (as required by applicable Warranty): Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fasten with roofing nails.
1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt or underlayment over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches in direction to shed water. Lap ends of felt or underlayment not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
  2. Install fasteners at no more than 18 inch o.c.
- C. Double-Layer Felt Underlayment (for low-slope roofs less than 4:12): Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Install a 19-inch wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with full-width second course. Install succeeding courses lapping previous courses 19 inches in shingle fashion. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches. Fasten with roofing nails.

1. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on felt underlayment surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply over entire roof.
  2. Install Deck Armor underlayment on roof sheathing not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap edges over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 6 inches in direction to shed water or as recommended by the manufacturer and 3" at side laps.
  3. Terminate underlayment extended up not less than 6 inches against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
  4. Install fasteners at no more than 12 inch o.c. completely cover all side laps, end laps and fasteners with tape.
  5. For high -wind location applications, apply tape over all fasteners at the center of the roll to prevent rain or snow from entering at the fasteners.
- D. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated below, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.
1. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
  2. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
  3. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
  4. Hips: Extend 18 inches on each side.
  5. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.
  6. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches, and return vertically against sidewall not less than 6 inches.
  7. Dormers, Chimneys, Skylights, and Other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches, and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches.
  8. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend 18 inches on each roof slope.
- E. Concealed, Valley Lining: Comply with NRCA's recommendations. Install a 36-inch wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.
1. Lap roof-deck felt underlayment over valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches.
  2. Install a 36-inch wide strip of granular-surfaced valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face up. Lap ends of strips at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.
- F. Metal-Flushed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of 36-inch wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches. Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck with roofing nails.
1. Lap roof-deck felt underlayment over first layer of valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches.

### 3.03 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

- B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.
- C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.
- D. Cricket Flashings: Install against the roof-penetrating element extending concealed flange beneath upslope asphalt shingles and beyond each side.
- E. Open-Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.
  - 1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches apart and fastened to roof deck.
  - 2. Adhere 9-inch wide strip of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.
- F. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.
- G. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

### 3.04 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual". In High Wind locations, installations shall comply with FEMA High Wind roof application criteria.
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's required starter, hip and ridge accessory shingles required to meet specified warranty requirements.
  - 1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch over fascia at eaves and rakes.
  - 2. Cement shingles to underlayment and each other in a 4 inch width of asphalt plastic roof cement.
  - 3. Install starter strip along rake edge.
  - 4. Nail approximately 1-1/2 - 3 inches above the butt edge of the shingles.
  - 5. Rake starter course should overlap eave edge starter strip at least 3 inch.
- C. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full-length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses or as recommended by the manufacturer to achieve random roof texture.
- D. Placement of nails varies based on the type of shingle specified. Consult the application instructions for the specified shingle for details.
- E. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of six roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions and FEMA requirements.
  - 1. Where roof slope exceeds 20:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots after fastening with additional roofing nails.
  - 2. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

3. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
  4. Nails must be driven flush with the shingle surface. Do not overdrive or under drive the nails.
- F. Valley Installations:
1. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.
    - a. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
    - b. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open-valley flashings.
  2. Closed cut valleys:
    - a. Run the first course of shingles from the higher roof slope across the valley at least 12 inches.
    - b. Run succeeding courses of shingles from the lower roof slope across the valley at least 12 inches and nail not closer than 6 inches to center of valley.
    - c. Run shingles from the upper roof slope into the valley and trim 2 inches from the center line.
- G. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing. Cut continuous vent slots through the sheathing, stopping 6 inches from each end of the ridge.
1. On roofs with ridge board, make two slots 1-3/4 inches wide, one on each side of the peak (3 1/2 inch overall).
  2. Install ridge vent material along the full length of the ridge, including uncut areas.
  3. Butt ends of ridge vent material and join using roofing cement.
  4. Install eaves vents in sufficient quantity to equal or exceed the ridge vent area.
- H. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Provide manufacturer's required ridge and hip shingles required to meet warranty conditions. Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.
- I. Penetrations
1. All Penetrations are to be flashed according to GAF®, ARMA and NRCA application instructions and construction details.
- J. Skylights and Roof Hatches
1. Consult the manufacturer of the skylight or roof hatch for specific installation recommendations.
  2. Skylights and roof hatches shall be installed with pre-fabricated metal flashings specifically designed for the application of the unit.

### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from foot traffic until completion of the project.
- B. Any roof areas that are not completed by the end of the workday are to be protected from moisture and contaminants.

ASPHALT SHINGLES  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
  - 2. Copings and splice plates.
  - 3. Gravel stops.
  - 4. Drip edges.
  - 5. Base and Counter flashing.
  - 6. Through-wall flashing.
  - 7. Scuppers.

### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.04 REFERENCES:

- A. ASTM B209 - Specification for Aluminum Sheet
- B. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- C. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- D. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 2. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 3. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 4. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 5. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
  - 6. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.

7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of through wall scuppers including section details, dimensions of scupper openings and height above finished roof surface, edge sealing details, interface and sealing with roof membrane system, counterflashing and exposed exterior fascia conditions..
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

#### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping, scupper, roof edge and flashing required to complete the roofing system. All sheet metal shall be SPRI ES-1 tested and FM approved for this project.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
  1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
- C. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM), CDA A4050, and approved manufacturers requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.

- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
  - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
- 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Metal Copings, Gravel Stops, scuppers, roof edges and other components incorporated or in contact with the Roofing System shall be pre-approved by and made integral to the 20-year Total Roofing System warranty specified in Division 7. Shop drawings and components shall be reviewed and approved by the Roofing manufacturer prior to submittal to the architect for approval. Submit a letter signed by a current representative of the manufacturer on Roofing manufacturer letterhead, attesting to this approval and warranty acceptability. Submit this certification letter as part of the Shop Drawing submittals for this section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by the approved roofing manufacturer responsible for providing the Total System Warranty for the roof system..
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-180 Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings, scuppers, roof edges, flashings and other roof metal work tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the required design pressure:
- F. Verify type of metal being utilized for the project
- G. Recycled Content of Copper-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 40 percent.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material

### 2.02 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM C209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.040 inch minimum.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of Kynar 500 colors and anodizations.
  - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

### 2.03 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT .
    - b. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
  - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D1970/D1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
  - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

### 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item. Installations shall conform to
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
  - 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:

1. For Copper: ASTM B32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

## 2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, non-corrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams: Fabricate non-moving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

## 2.06 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Gutter Profile: 6" Style K according to cited sheet metal standard and as detailed on the architectural drawings.
  - 2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
  - 3. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
  - 4. Gutter metal gauge: .050" thick formed aluminum with finish from manufacturer's full range of Kynar 500 colors and anodizations.
  - 5. Gutter: standard 12'-0" (3.65 m) lengths.
  - 6. Exterior gutter finishes: Manufacturer's full range of Kynar 500 colors and anodizations.
  - 7. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- B. Built-in Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, with riveted and soldered joints, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections. Fabricate expansion joints and accessories from same metal as gutters unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Downspouts: Fabricate 3" x 4" rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
  - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35B according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
  - 2. Manufactured Hanger Style: Fig 1-34B according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual as detailed on the drawings."
  - 3. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: .050" thick formed aluminum steel with Manufacturer's full range of Kynar 500 colors and anodizations..
- D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- E. Splash Blocks: Provide precast concrete (5000 psi) splash blocks where downspouts discharge onto grade.

## 2.07 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick. Finish color as selected by the Architect

## 2.08 ROOF EDGE

- A. Fascia: VersiTrim HG 2000 Decorative metal fascia with continuous extruded aluminum bar and fascia extender. To terminate adhered or mechanically attached single-ply roofing at perimeter. The system shall be watertight with no exposed fasteners. The rise above the nailer for all models is 1-1/4".
- B. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - 1. Extruded bar shall lock membrane, prevent wind pullback.
  - 2. Injection molded EPDM splices to allow thermal expansion of extruded aluminum anchor bar.
  - 3. Fascia shall freely thermal cycle on extruded bar, preventing periodic maintenance.
  - 4. Fascia may be factory modified for true radius application.
- C. Fascia metal gauge: .040" thick formed aluminum with clear anodized finish.
- D. Fascia: standard 12'-0" (3.65 m) lengths.
- E. Extruded bar: Shall be continuous 6063-T6 alloy aluminum at 12'-0" (3.65 m) standard lengths. All bar miters are welded.
- F. Fasteners: #12 x 1-5/8" corrosion resistant fasteners provided with drivers. No exposed fasteners permitted.
- G. Exterior fascia finishes: Kynar 500 from manufacturer's standard colors.

## 2.09 COPINGS

- A. Coping: Versatrim Coping Metal coping cap with galvanized steel anchor/support cleats for capping any parapet wall. The system shall be watertight, maintenance free, and does not require exposed fasteners. Joints shall be a butt type with concealed splice plates. Standard model is (PTCS) for all sizes.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
  - 1. Coping sections shall expand and contract freely while locked in place on anchor cleats.
  - 2. Coping sections shall lock to anchor cleats by mechanical pressure from hardened stainless steel springs factory attached to anchor cleats.
  - 3. All splice plates include factory applied dual non-curing sealant strips capable of providing a watertight seal.
- C. Metal: .040" with Kynar coatings.
- D. Coping cap: length of 12'-0" (3.65 m), widths to 24" manufactured to job requirements. True radii may be built to template.
- E. Coping vertical face and back let: 2-1/4" to 6" manufactured to job requirements.
- F. Concealed splice plates: 8" wide. Finish to match finish of coping cap with factory applied dual non-curing sealant strips.

- G. Anchor/Support Cleat: 20 ga. prepunched galvanized cleat with stainless steel spring mechanically locked to cleat normally 12" (304.8 mm) wide @ 4'-0" (1.65 M) on center. Mechanically fastened as indicated and detailed.
- H. Fasteners: #12 x 1-5/8" corrosion resistant fasteners provided with drivers. No exposed fasteners shall be permitted.
- I. Finishes: Shall be standard pre-coated Kynar 500 from manufacturer's color list

#### 2.10 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Corners, end caps, pier caps, etc. shall be fabricated by the coping manufacturer.
- B. Welded assembly shall be used to maintain watertight integrity.

#### 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.040 inch thick. Finish color as selected by the Architect.

#### 2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
  - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment



at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

- B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- E. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.

2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

### 3.04 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
  1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
  2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.
  3. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 30 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
  4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
  5. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
  1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
  2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.
- D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below or discharge.

### 3.05 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and related section 075323, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

### 3.06 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4.
- C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond wall openings.

### 3.07 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

### 3.08 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.09 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-finished aluminum downspouts and accessories.
- B. Precast concrete splash pads.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- C. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- D. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction; 2012.
- F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations and installation details.

### 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code(s) for size and method of rain water discharge.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Section 016500 - PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.
- B. Stack preformed and prefinished material to prevent twisting, bending or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.
- C. Prevent contact with materials during storage which may cause discoloration, staining or damage.

### 1.06 - COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gutters and Downspouts:
  - 1. ATAS International, Inc;; \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. SAF Perimeter Systems, a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc;
  - 3. \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Or approved equal

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H14 temper; 0.032 inch thickness or as indicated; mill finish interior, shop pre-coated Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 finish, color to match existing structure.
- B. Copper: ASTM B370, cold rolled, 0.22 inch (0.5 mm), thick; natural finish.
- C. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch thick base metal.
  - 1. Finish: Shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
  - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304, soft temper, 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 finish.
- E. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): ASTM D2665, virgin vinyl, SDR 35 pipe and fittings, high impact type, colorfast; color as selected.

### 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA style profile seamless, Style K , Size: 6 inch
- B. Downspouts: SMACNA rectangular profile seamless 4 inch x 6 inch. Configure with soldered elbow offsets to provide minimal clearance to Canopy structure while providing allowance for concealed connectors.

### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchorage Devices: Concealed Type recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Gutter Supports: Hidden flanges screwed to fascia and interlocked / fastened to the top front edge of gutter.
- C. Downspout Supports: Flat 1 1/4" min. width concealed straps matching leader profile and color.
- D. End Caps, Elbows: Fabricate to gutter profile with factory soldered connections.
- E. Fasteners: Aluminum finish exposed fasteners same as leader metal.
- F. Leaf Screen: 10 gauge welded screen, galvanized after fabrication, sized to fit and cover entire length of gutter with gaps.

- G. Splash Blocks: Provide precast concrete type of size and profile indicated on the drawings where downspouts discharge onto grade; minimum 5,000 psi at 28 days with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.
- H. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- I. Protective Backing Paint: Bituminous.

## 2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and sizes indicated in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- B. Fabricate with required connection, expansion and splice pieces.
- C. Form sections square in required profile, true and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints and at intervals required by the manufacturer.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- E. Solder shop formed metal joints. After soldering, remove flux. Wipe and wash solder joints clean. Weather seal all field joints and intersections with adjacent materials with color matching exterior vertical grade sealant.
- F. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

## 2.06 FINISHES

- A. Apply bituminous protective backing on surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, downspouts and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot minimum to leader locations.
- C. Seal metal joints other than factory welded joints watertight.
- D. Provide leader strap connections at 5'-0" maximum with a minimum of at least two connections per section.
- E. All gutter hangers shall be installed and fastened at 30 inches o.c. maximum.

GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rail-type, flat-mounted snow guards.
  - 2. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.
  - 3. Pad-Type Snow Guards.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for snow guards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
  - 1. Include details of Pad-Type snow guards.
  - 2. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, roof type, components, spacings, and finish.
- C. Samples: Base, bracket, and Pad-type snow guard.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer to be an approved installer of the specified roofing and snow guard materials with a minimum of five years of experience.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Inspect material upon delivery and order replacements for any missing, defective or damaged items.
- B. Keep materials dry, covered and off the ground prior to installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

- B. Structural Performance:
  - 1. Snow Loads: 30 pounds per square foot unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

## 2.02 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Alpine SnowGuards; a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc
    - b. Or approved equal..
  - 3. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with two rails with color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roofing.

## 2.03 PAD-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Flat-Mounted Metal Snow Guard Pads:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Alpine SnowGuards, a Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc., 888-766-4273. [www.alpinesnowguards.com](http://www.alpinesnowguards.com): Model PD40 Gusseted Snow Guards.
    - b. Berger Building Products: Mullane #300
    - c. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Strap, Hood and Gusset Material: 0.032 Aluminum.
  - 3. Finish: Kynar 500 pre-painted Aluminum.
  - 4. Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of colors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.
- B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Inspect structure and verify that it will withstand additional; snow loading that may occur due to snow guard installations. Notify the contractor of any deficiencies for correction prior to the installation of the snow guards. Inform the Architect/Engineer of any such findings and remedial work required.

- D. Verify that the roofing material has been correctly installed and inspected by the roofing manufacturer issuing the roofing warranty prior to and following the snow guard installations.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Attachment for Asphalt Shingle Roofing:
  - 1. Flat-Mounted, Snow Guard Pads: Mechanically anchored through predrilled holes concealed by the shingles.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Provide through penetration firestopping. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide firestopping at all openings in floors and fire rated walls and partitions to prevent the passage of fire, smoke or toxic gases and to maintain required fire ratings.
  - 2. Provide firestopping at all electrical, plumbing and electrical duct and pipe penetrations in floors, and fire-rated walls and partitions, to prevent the passage of fire, smoke or toxic gases.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualifications: The work of this section shall be performed by a qualified and experienced installer, acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. The term "installer", as used herein shall mean a firm of established reputation; which has been trained by the manufacturer in the proper installation of fire safing material and which is regularly engaged in, and maintains a regular force of workers skilled in the installation of fire safing material of the type specified.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. Codes and Regulations: Comply with applicable regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. ASTM E119, Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- C. ASTM E814, Fire Tests of Through Penetration.
- D. U.L. 1479, Standards for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.
- E. Factory Mutual Systems.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall indicate the locations and types of the various fire safing material to be used throughout the building, and material and methods of installation of damming for the various floor, wall and ceiling construction. Details of damming shall be large scale and shall indicate material and methods of installation.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions.
- C. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports, by an independent testing laboratory, indicating that the fire safing material complies with the specified requirements.

**1.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Section 014500 - Quality Control: field inspection and testing.
- B. Tests for thickness and density of applied material will be performed by an independent testing agency. Where test results are unsatisfactory in sample areas, additional tests in other areas may be made. Such further testing, if required, shall be by the same testing agency but shall be paid for by the installer.

- C. Independent Testing Agency will:
  - 1. Inspect the installed firestopping after application and curing for integrity, prior to its concealment.
  - 2. Ensure that actual thicknesses, densities, and bond strengths meet requirements for specified ratings.
  - 3. Re-inspect the installed firestopping for integrity of fire protection, after installation of subsequent work.
  - 4. Provide written certification to the Architect, indicating installation meets or exceeds requirements of contract documents.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide standard manufacturer's warranty on material composition and resistance to breakdown.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FIRE RESISTANT SILICONE FOAM**

- A. Acceptable materials are DOW CORNING Silicone RTV Foam, Chase-Foam CTCPR-855 by CHASE TECHNOLOGY CORP., Pensil RTV 851 by GENERAL ELECTRIC, or approved equal.
- B. Foam sealant shall conform to the required fire rating in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E119, with a flamespread rating of 15 in accordance with ASTM E84. Foam sealant shall also conform to UL Standard 1479: "Standards for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops".
- C. The foam sealant shall provide a fire resistance equal to the construction into which it is installed; in accordance with "Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)" in the Underwriters Laboratories "Building Materials Directory".
- D. Dams: Provide dams as recommended by the manufacturer, as required for proper installation and for required fire rating.

#### **2.02 MINERAL FIBER FIRE SAFING INSULATION**

- A. Provide insulation as manufactured by USG INTERIORS, INC. Product "Thermafiber Safing", CAFCO INDUSTRIES LTD., FIBREX INC. or approved equal. Density shall be 4 pcf with thickness to suit condition.
- B. Provide 20 gauge minimum metal plate where required for fire safing support to comply with fire ratings.
- C. Do not use fibrous safing insulation unless it is in conjunction with a compatible smoke seal as specified herein.

#### **2.03 MINERAL WOOL**

- A. Loose mineral wool, rated noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136, free of asbestos and glass fiber, and suitable for stuffing into metal deck flutes to an in place density of 6 to 12 pcf.

#### **2.04 FIRESTOPPING SEALANT**

- A. Provide a silicone firestop sealant classified for both flame and temperature ratings under ASTM E814.
- B. Acceptable materials are USG INTERIORS "Smoke Seal Compound", DOW CORNING "Firestop Sealant", BIO FIRESHIELD "Biotherm", 3M "Fire-Barrier Caulk", GENERAL ELECTRIC "RTV 7403" or approved equal.

#### **2.05 FIRESTOPPING MORTAR**

- A. Provide Portland cement/fly ash mortar with an air dried density of 50 to 55 pounds per cu.ft. Mortar shall be classified for both flame and temperature ratings under ASTM E814.
- B. Acceptable materials are BIO FIRESHIELD "Novasit K-10" or approved equal.

#### **2.06 PREFORMED PIPE SEALS**

- A. Provide preformed intumescent collars classified for both flame and temperature under ASTM E814.
- B. Acceptable materials are BIO FIRESHIELD "Firestop Collars", 3M "Wrap/Strip FS 195" or approved equal.

#### **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide anchorage assemblies complying with U.L. designs and other components and accessories as needed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver material and products in unopened packages and containers, clearly indicating name of manufacturer and U.L. labeling. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage. Protect material from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.02 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine all surfaces to which the firestopping materials are to be applied, and notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and expeditious installation of the work. Starting of work within an area shall be construed as acceptance of the conditions of that area.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to receive firestopping material to eliminate mill scale, dirt, grime, oil, grease, dust, loose rust or paint, and all other foreign material.
- C. Cleaning shall be accomplished just prior to application of firestopping material.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION (GENERAL)**

- A. Material and equipment shall be as approved by the manufacturer. Application procedures shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions and specifications. Only experienced, skilled mechanics approved by the material manufacturer shall be allowed to place the material.
- B. Provide firestopping material at thicknesses as required to provide indicated ratings. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with U.L. standard designs. In multiple layer work, offset joints by at least 6 inches.
- C. Anchor firestopping using manufacturer's recommended system and in compliance with U.L. standard designs.
- D. Install firestopping without gaps and voids of any kind. Do not use damaged materials. Remove and replace nonfitting or disturbed work.

### **3.04 MINERAL SAFING INSULATION**

- A. Use mineral safing insulation at top of fire-rated partitions at underside of metal deck to provide complete fire-rated seal.
- B. Mineral safing insulation must be used in conjunction with a sealant or foam firestop to ensure a continuous smoke seal.

### **3.05 FIRESTOPPING SEALANT**

- A. Use firestopping sealant at narrow joints at fire-rated floor and wall penetrations, and at penetrations subject to vibration or movement. Typical penetrations requiring sealant are plumbing and HVAC piping, electric conduit and ductwork.
- B. Where openings are large enough, use mineral safing insulation in thicknesses required to dam the joint, and apply 1/2 inch minimum depth of sealant, or as required to achieve the rated assembly.

### **3.06 FOAM-IN-PLACE FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply foam-in-place firestopping material in depths required to meet the fire ratings indicated or required by U.L. standards. Provide clips or other approved means to contain the foam-in-place material which will enable the foam to solidly fill the areas intended. Mixing and application shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foam firestopping may be used in lieu of sealant or mortar material at the Contractor's option, provided details conform to manufacturer's recommendations for maintaining the integrity of the assembly in question.

### **3.07 FIRESTOPPING MORTAR**

- A. Mortar may be used to firestop all large, nonmoving openings in fire-rated assemblies, including multiple openings in floor slabs.

- B. Mix mortar with clean water in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Wet all surfaces with water prior to application of mortar. Apply by hand or pump and vibrate in penetrations to prevent voids from forming.
- C. Do not apply mortar if ambient or substrate temperature is below 35°F during the 24 hour period before application.

### 3.08 PREFORMED PIPE SEALS

- A. Use preformed pipe seals for firestopping nonmetallic pipes or conduit penetrating rated assemblies. Preformed collars may be surface mounted or embedded in firestop mortar as space permits to seal PVC or ABS pipe penetrations. Size selection and installation shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Coordinate installation of firestopping work with other work to minimize cutting and removal of installed firestopping. As work of other trades is completed, review firestopping work and repair or replace work which has been damaged or removed. Inspections will be performed to verify compliance with requirements.

### 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Upon completion of the work, remove all unused materials from the site. Clean floors, walls and other adjacent surfaces that are stained, marred or otherwise damaged by this work. Leave all work and the adjacent areas in a clean condition.
- B. Protect all completed work from damage, by methods recommended by the manufacturer of installed material.

### 3.11 SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A.	CONSTRUCTION CONDITION	UL DESIGNATION
B.	Metal Pipe or Conduit	220, 221, 223
	1. Through Round Opening	316, 400, 425
C.	Insulated Metal Pipe	301, 310, 402, 403
	1. Through Round Opening	
D.	Metal Pipes or Conduits	399
	1. Through Large Openings	
E.	Cables Through Opening	222, 224, 307, 425
F.	Nonmetallic (Plastic) Pipe	300
	1. or Conduit through Opening	
G.	Metal Pipe or Conduit	425
	1. Through Gypsum Board Wall	
H.	Nonmetallic (Plastic) Pipe	226, 227, 228, 312



PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

1. or Conduit Through Gypsum
2. Board Wall

I.	Cables Through Gypsum	425
1.	Board Wall	
J.	Mixed Penetrating Items	218, 219
K.	1. Ductwork Insulated	301
	1. Through Gypsum Board Wall in	227, 313
	2. Sleeve Opening	
L.	1. Ductwork	218, 219
	1. 2 Hr Gypsum Wall	312

3.12 PROVIDE ADDITIONAL UL DESIGNATION AS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE FIRESTOPPING RATINGS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN ASSEMBLY PENETRATION.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Polyurethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Latex joint sealants.
  - 4. Preformed joint sealants.
  - 5. Acoustical joint sealants.

### 1.03 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Samples for Verification: For each type of sealant submit a color sample board and one sample joint, 1/2" wide by 6" long including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project with a minimum of three-years experience in the installation of the work of this section.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 degrees F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
  - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.

### 2.02 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

## JOINT SEALANTS

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
  - b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS
  - c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-WS 290
  - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- B. Single-Component, Non-sag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; 311 NS.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800.
- C. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; 310 SL.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.
- D. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; 898.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.03 POLYURETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-sag, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100.
    - c. Or approved Equal.
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920. Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Masterseal NP1.
    - b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116, Dymonic FC.
- C. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; MasterSeal SL 1.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
    - c. Sherwin-Williams Company, Loxon SL1 Self-Leveling.
    - d. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

- D. Immersible Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Polyurethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses T and I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; MasterSeal NP 2.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; THC 901.

#### 2.04 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
    - e. Sherwin Williams Company (SherMax Urethanized Elastomeric Sealant).

#### 2.05 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from Polyurethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m) and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum SimpleSeal.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated; Illmod 600
    - c. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals; Polytite Standard.
    - d. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal.

#### 2.06 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company, Sher-Max Urethanized Elastomeric Sealant
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834, Acoustical/Curtain Wall Sealant
    - d. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

#### 2.07 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
  5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.



- a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations and at perimeters of acoustical Panel edge channels of Acoustical Panel Ceiling systems. with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 1 test for each 500 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
  - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
    - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
  - 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection,

damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.07 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in paver and pavement installations.
    - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade, neutral curing.
  - 3. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
  - 4. Preformed Joint Sealant: Preformed foam sealant.
  - 5. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints in pedestrian plazas.
  - 2. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Immersible, multicomponent, non-sag, traffic grade.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
    - d. Joints between metal panels.
    - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
    - g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
  - 3. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, Class 100/50.
  - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
  - 2. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
    - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex Acrylic based.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
  1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, non-sag, neutral curing, Silicone.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
  1. Joint Location:
    - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical joint sealant.

### 3.08 SEALANT INSTALLATION LOG

- A. A tabular log of all sealant installations on the project shall be kept and submitted with the O & M manuals at the completion of the project.
- B. Tabular log shall have columns for:
  1. Sealant type
  2. Sealant installation location
  3. Temperature during installation
  4. Date of Installation
  5. Manufacturer
  6. Sealant color installed.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior expansion control systems.
  - 2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.
- C. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
  - 2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
  - 3. Nominal joint width.
  - 4. Movement capability.
  - 5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
  - 6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
  - 7. Product options.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
  - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
  - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

## 2.02 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - 2. Balco, Inc.
  - 3. MM Systems Corporation.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Floor-to-Floor :
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties.
  - 2. Type: FLUSH THINLINE
  - 3. Model: GFT
  - 4. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Load Capacity:
      - 1) Uniform Load: 150 lb/sq. ft. (732 kg/sq. m) Insert load.
      - 2) Concentrated Load: 2000 lb (907 kg).
      - 3) Maximum Deflection: 0.5 inch (13 mm).
  - 5. Type: Cover plate.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class II.
- E. Floor-to-Wall :
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties.
  - 2. Type: FLUSH THINLINE.
  - 3. Model: GFS-W
  - 4. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: 1 to 2 inch.
    - b. Type of Movement: Thermal.
  - 5. Type: Cover plate Elastomeric seal, recessed.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class II Manufacturer's standard.
    - b. Metal:
      - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
    - c. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Wall-to-Wall:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties
  - 2. Type: FLUSH THINLINE.
  - 3. Model: FWF

4. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Type of Movement: Thermal.
  5. Type: Cover plate.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class II Manufacturer's standard.
- G. Wall Corner:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties.
  2. Type: FLUSH THINLINE.
  3. Model: FWFC
  4. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Type of Movement: Thermal.
  5. Type: Cover plate.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class II Manufacturer's standard.
    - b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Wall-to-Ceiling:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties.
  2. Type: FLUSH THINLINE.
  3. Model: FCFC
  4. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Type of Movement: Thermal.
  5. Type: Cover plate.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear anodic, Class II Manufacturer's standard.
    - b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.03 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Construction Specialties, Inc. (Basis of Design)
  2. EMSEAL Corporation.
  3. MM Systems Corporation.
  4. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; a BASF Construction Chemicals business.
- B. Wall-to-Wall:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: AFW-100X (1" joint).
  2. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Type: Cover plate.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear Anodic, Class II.
  4. Type: Preformed cellular foam.
    - a. Foam Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- C. Wall Corner :
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: AFWC-100X (1" joint).
  - 2. Design Criteria:
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Type: Cover plate.
    - a. Metal: Aluminum.
      - 1) Finish: Clear Anodic, Class II.
  - 4. Type: Preformed cellular foam.
    - a. Foam Material: Manufacturer's standard.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
  - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.
- C. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.
- D. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.
- E. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.
- F. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- G. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

## 2.05 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
  - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
  - 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

## END OF SECTION



EXPANSION CONTROL  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fiberglass / Aluminum composite doors.
- B. Fiberglass door frames.
- C. Fiberglass borrowed lite frames.
- D. Door hardware.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 088000 - Glazing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 1304 - Voluntary Specification for Forced Entry Resistance of Side-Hinged Door Systems; 2018.
- B. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- D. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- E. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).
- F. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2014.
- G. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.
- H. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2016.
- I. ASTM D2583 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of Barcol Impressor; 2013a.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018a.
- K. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

- L. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- M. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
- O. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes; 2017.
- P. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2007 (Reapproved 2016).
- Q. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - 1. 3rd printing as adopted by New York State.
- R. ICC A117.1 (2009) - Accessible and Usable Buildings and facilities.
- S. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- T. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- U. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- V. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Obtain hardware templates from hardware manufacturer prior to starting fabrication.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard details, installation instructions, hardware and anchor recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout and profiles; include assembly methods.
  - 1. Indicate product components, including hardware reinforcement locations and preparations, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.
  - 2. Indicate wall conditions, door and frame elevations, sections, materials, gages, finishes, location of door hardware by dimension, and details of openings; use same reference numbers indicated on drawings to identify details and openings.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit one complete sets of color chips, illustrating manufacturer's available finishes, colors, and textures.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- E. Verification Samples: Submit door surface samples for each finish specified, 10 inch (254 mm) by 10 inch (254 mm) in size, illustrating finishes, colors, and textures.
- F. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements. Reports shall specifically address conformance of the door assemblies with Section 2603 of the 2015 IBC, paragraph 2603.4.1.7.
- G. Certification shall be provided from the Door Manufacturer stating that the door assemblies supplied under this Specification Section are in compliance with Section 2603.4 of the 2015 IBC, paragraph 2603.4.1.7. This Certification shall be an original letter signed by a currently authorized officer of the Door Manufacturer.
- H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of doors manufactured.
- J. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- K. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for repair of minor scratches and damage.
- L. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer; include detailed terms of warranty.
- M. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016100 - BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Package products with protective coverings and identify with descriptive labels.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than twenty years of documented experience.
  - 1. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.
  - 2. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Mark doors with location of installation, door type, color, and weight.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.
- D. Deliver pre-assembled doors and frames "floated" with individual recyclable corrugated cartons complete with braces, spreaders, and packaging as required to prevent damage or contact with the corrugated enclosure.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- E. Store materials in original packaging, under cover, protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and from direct contact with water.
  - 1. Store at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters.
  - 3. Immediately remove wet wrappers.
- F. Store in position recommended by manufacturer, elevated minimum 4 inch (102 mm) above grade, with minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) space between doors.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install doors until structure is enclosed.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity at manufacturer's recommended levels during and after installation of doors.
- C. Field Measurements: For retrofit installations, verify frame openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on coordinated Shop Drawings.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty covering materials, installation and workmanship including degradation or failure due to chemical contact, failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, and delamination or bubbling of door skin.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fiberglass Composite Doors:
  - 1. Special-Lite, Inc; PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045. Toll Free (800) 821-6531. Phone (269) 423-7068. Fax (800) 423-7610. Web Site [www.special-lite.com](http://www.special-lite.com). E-Mail: [info@special-lite.com](mailto:info@special-lite.com).
  - 2. FRP Architectural Doors, Inc.; Bensalem, PA
  - 3. Or Approved Equal.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. Door Opening Size: As indicated on the drawings. Contractor is responsible to field verify existing masonry opening sizes and coordinate new FRP door sizes in conjunction with drawings and with the Submittal process.
- B. Door and Frame Assemblies: Factory-fabricated, prepared and machined for hardware.
  - 1. Physical Endurance: Swinging door cycle test to ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A (1,000,000 cycles) minimum; tested with hardware and fasteners intended for use on project.
  - 2. Screw-Holding Capacity: Tested to 890 lbs (404 kgs), minimum.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index (FSI) of 0 to 25, Class A, and smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Flammability: Self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

5. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
6. Clearance Between Door and Frame: 1/8 inch (3 mm), maximum.
7. Clearance Between Meeting Stiles of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm), maximum.
8. Clearance Between Bottom of Door and Finished Floor: 3/4 inch (19 mm), maximum; not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) clearance to threshold.
9. Provide frame anchors that allow for variation in rough opening size; field cutting of doors or frames to fit is not permitted.
10. Provide frame anchors that allow for variation in rough opening size; allow doors and frames to be field cut up to 2 inch (51 mm) maximum to adjust for field conditions.
11. Insulated Foam Cores, Non-rated Swinging Doors: IBC 2603.4.1.7, Passed by independent test or meet code and tested in accordance with NFPA 286. Doors not required to have a fire protection rating. Where pivoted or side-hinged doors are permitted without a fire protection rating, foam plastic insulation, having a flame spread index of 75 or less and a smoke-developed index of not more than 450, shall be permitted as a core material where the door facing is of metal having a minimum thickness of 0.032-inch (0.8mm) aluminum or steel having a base metal thickness of not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) at any point.

### 2.03 FRP FLUSH DOORS

- A. Model: SL-20 Flush Doors with SpecLite3 fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) face sheets.
  1. Doors:
    - a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inch (44 mm), nominal.
    - b. Fiberglass construction with reinforced core.
    - c. Core Material: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam with a minimum density of 5 pounds per cubic foot with a corresponding R- Value of 9 minimum.
  2. Construction:
    - a. Stiles and Rails: Aluminum extrusions made from prime-equivalent billet that is produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes, minimum of 2-5/16 inch depth.
    - b. Corners: Mitered.
    - c. Provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full-width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom integral to standard tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified.
    - d. Securing Internal Door Extrusions: 3/16-inch angle blocks and locking hex nuts for joinery. Welds, glue, or other methods are not acceptable.
    - e. Furnish extruded stiles and rails with integral reglets to accept face sheets. Lock face sheets into place to permit flush appearance.
    - f. Doors shall have 0.032 Aluminum metal core liner sheeting installed under the FRP creating a barrier sheet between the core and fiberglass door surface.
    - g. Rail caps or other face sheet capture methods are not acceptable.
    - h. Extrude top and bottom rail legs for interlocking continuous weather bar.
    - i. Meeting Stiles: Pile brush weatherseals. Extruded meeting stile to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weatherseals.
    - j. Bottom of Door: Install bottom weather bar with nylon brush weather-stripping into extruded interlocking edge of bottom rail.
    - k. Glue: Use of glue to bond sheet to core or extrusions is not acceptable.
    - l. Fiberglass faces laminated to core with an applied gel coating, or molded in one piece including gel coating on each side.
  3. Face Sheet
    - a. Material: SpecLite3 FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout installed over 0.032 aluminum metal sheet.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- b. Protective coating: Abuse-resistant engineered surface. Provide FRP with SpecLite3 protective coating, or equal.
  - c. Texture: Sandstone (SL-20).
  - d. Color: Contractor shall submit manufacturers complete color chart for color selection(s) to be approved by Architect and Owner prior to fabrication
  - e. Adhesion: The use of glue to bond face sheet to foam core is prohibited.
  - f. Provide Class A Fire Resistance Rated Interior & Exterior Face Sheet.
  - g. Comply with IBC 2603.4.1.7, passed by independent test or meet code. Where pivoted or side-hinged doors are permitted without a fire protection rating, foam plastic insulation having a flame spread index of 75 or less and a smoke developed index of not more than 450, shall be permitted as a core material where the door facing is of metal having a base metal thickness of 0.032 inch aluminum or steel having a thickness of not less than 0.016 inches at any point.
4. Core:
- a. Material: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
  - b. Density: Minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot.
  - c. R-Value: Minimum of 9.
5. Cutouts:
- a. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.
  - b. Factory install vision lites, louvers, and insulated panels. Coordinate with Drawings for locations.
6. Subframe and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard materials.
7. Waterproof Integrity: Provide factory fabricated edges, cut-outs, and hardware preparations of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP); provide cut-outs with joints sealed independently of glazing, louver inserts, or trim.
8. Hardware Preparations: Factory reinforce, machine, and prepare for door hardware including field installed items; provide solid blocking for each item; field cutting, drilling or tapping is not permitted; obtain manufacturer's hardware templates for preparation as necessary.
9. Bottom Rail: Provide height necessary to allow up to 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm) field cut off bottom of door without impairing door strength or durability.
10. Fabrication:
- a. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
  - b. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on coordinated shop drawings for review.
  - c. Welding: Welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.
  - d. Fit:
    - 1) Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
    - 2) Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.
    - 3) All screws and bolts used for attachment shall be non-ferrous and concealed from the building exterior. No screws or bolts shall be visible on doors, or on exterior surfaces of the frames. Provide concealed fastenings for framework connections.
    - 4) Provide and install all miscellaneous trim and closures.
11. Hardware:
- a. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.
  - b. Factory install hardware.
  - c. Construction Keying: Coordinate all keying with School District Representative. The General Contractor shall provide temporary construction cores in all the new locksets.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

Prior to job completion the contractor shall coordinate shipment of permanent masterkeyed cores directly to the District. Upon completion of contract work, the District shall replace the temporary construction cores with the masterkeyed cores and return the construction cores to the contractor for return to the manufacturer. All masterkeyed cores, new keys (2 per lockset) and all services required from the manufacturer, including shipping and handling of masterkeyed cores to the District and return of temporary construction cores to manufacturer, shall be paid by the General Contractor. All masterkeying shall be as manufactured by Owner's standard hardware manufacturer.

- d. Hardware Schedule: As noted in "HARDWARE" article in this Section
- e. Door Hanging: As per Contract drawings, indicate on shop drawings.
- 12. Vision Lites: Provide door panels with 1" insulated clear safety vision lites where indicated on contract drawings. Provide shop drawings for review.
- B. Door and Borrowed Lite Frames: Provide type in compliance with performance requirements specified for doors.
  - 1. Type: Factory assembled with chemically welded joints.
  - 2. Aluminum Members:
  - 3. Aluminum profiles: As indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Non-Fire-Rated:
    - a. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) with gel-coating matching doors.
    - b. Aluminum extrusions made from prime-equivalent billet that is produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes: ASTM B 221. Aluminum, 0.04 inch (1.0 mm) minimum wall thickness; Custom Kynar 500 color to match SW 6244- Naval.
    - c. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
    - d. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.
  - 5. Components: Door and frame components from same manufacturer.
  - 6. Fasteners:
    - a. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.
    - b. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.
  - 7. Mullions: Removable, fiberglass centerpost; 2 inch wide by 5-3/4 inch deep (51 mm wide by 146 mm deep), nominal.
  - 8. Corner Joints: Mitered with concealed corner blocks or angles of same material as frame; fiberglass and aluminum joined with screws; steel and stainless steel spot welded; sealed watertight with silicone sealant.
  - 9. Hardware Cut-outs: Provide continuous backing or mortar guards of same material as frame, with watertight seal.
  - 10. Frame Anchors: Stainless steel, Type 304; provide three anchors in each jamb for heights up to 84 inches (2130 mm) with one additional anchor for each additional 24 inches (610 mm) in height.
  - 11. Reinforcing: Provide manufacturer's standard reinforcing at hinge, strike, and closer locations.
- C. Transom and Opaque Side Panels: Same construction as doors.

## 2.04 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Tubular Framing:
  - 1. Size and Type: As indicated on the Drawings.



Irvington Union Free School District

Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

Facilities Storage Building

SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

2. Materials: Aluminum extrusions made from prime-equivalent billet that is produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes, 1/8-inch minimum wall thickness.
3. Applied Door Stops: 0.625-inch high, with screws and weatherstripping. Door stop shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Counterpunch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full metal thickness under fastener head.
4. Frame Members: Box type with 4 enclosed sides. Open-back framing is not acceptable.
5. Caulking: Caulk joints before assembling frame members.
6. Joints:
  - a. Secure joints with fasteners.
  - b. Provide hairline butt joint appearance.
7. Field Fabrication: Field fabrication of framing using stick material is not acceptable.
8. Applied Stops: For side, transom, and borrowed lites and panels. Applied stops shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Reinforce with solid bar stock fill for frame hardware attachments.
9. Hardware:
  - a. Premachine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and hardware schedule.
  - b. Factory install hardware.
10. Anchors:
  - a. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.
  - b. Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.
  - c. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.
11. Side Lites:
  - a. Factory preassemble side lites to greatest extent possible.
  - b. Mark frame assemblies according to location.

## 2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.
- B. Factory install hardware.
  1. Hinges: SL-11HD continuous hinges.
  2. Door Pulls: See Hardware Section 087100.
  3. Exit Devices: See Hardware Section 087100.
  4. Closers: See Section 087100.
  5. Thresholds: Aluminum, with skid resistant surface, extends full width of door opening, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high by 6 inch (152 mm) wide; same color as frame. Cope to frame profile. Set toes in sealant.
  6. Concealed adjustable bottom brush. Install door manufacturer's multi-directional adjustable bottom with double nylon brush weatherstripping. Door bottom must be concealed and adjust to accommodate irregular tapered floor conditions.
  7. Concealed adjustable meeting stile astragal. Install door manufacturer's adjustable astragal with double pile and weather seal weatherstripping.
  8. Finish: As selected by the Architect.

## 2.06 VISION LITES

- A. Factory Glazing: 1 inch insulated safety rated glazing.
- B. Lites in Exterior Doors: Allow for thermal expansion.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. Rectangular Lites:
  - 1. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Factory glazed with screw-applied aluminum stops anodized to match perimeter door rails.

## 2.07 ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP) PANELS

- A. FRP PANELS:
  - 1. Model: SL-30 Sandstone-Textured Insulated Architectural Panels with SpecLite3® FRP face sheets.
  - 2. Thickness: 1 3/4 inch (R 10) or as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Face Sheets:
  - 1. Material: SpecLite3 FRP, 0.120 inch (SL-30) thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.
  - 2. Texture: Sandstone
  - 3. Color: Standard as selected by the Architect and Owner from Manufacturer's standard color chart with the submittal process.
- C. Insulated SpecLite3 FRP Panels:
  - 1. Insulated Panels: Two 0.120-inch minimum thickness sheets.
  - 2. Core: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam core of a minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot density.
  - 3. CRF: Minimum of 81 for 1" inch panels.
  - 4. Form components to function as single unit.
  - 5. Class A flame spread and smoke developed rating on interior faces of exterior panels and both faces of interior panels.
  - 6. Flame Spread, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 25.
  - 7. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 450.

## 2.08 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated in compliance with specified performance requirements.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics, Class A - On Interior Faces of FRP. Class C - Exterior Panels. Both Faces of FRP Interior Panels, ASTM E 84:
  - 1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 25.
  - 2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450.
- C. Stain Resistance, ASTM D 1308: Face sheet unaffected after exposure to red cabbage, tea, and tomato acid. Stain removed easily with mild abrasive or FRP cleaner when exposed to crayon and crankcase oil
- D. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection, tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 and Wind Zone 4 - Additional Protection for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
- E. Forced Entry Resistance: Pass in accordance with AAMA 1304 test method.
- F. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled leakage on interior face when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at differential pressure of 7.5 psf (359 Pa).

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

- G. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.1 cu ft/min/sq ft at 6.27 psf (0.5 L/sec/sq m at 300 Pa) differential pressure, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Door shall not exceed 0.58 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>.
- H. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.
- I. Structural Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.
- J. Hurricane Test Standards, Single Door:
  - 1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or minus 195 pounds per square foot.
  - 2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5): Passed.
  - 3. Cyclic Load Test, SFBC PA 203: Plus or minus 53 pounds per square foot.
  - 4. Large Missile Impact Test, SFBC PA 201: Passed.
- K. Hurricane Test Standards, Pair of Doors with single point latching:
  - 1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or minus 112.5 pounds per square foot.
  - 2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, AAMA 1304: Passed.
  - 3. Cyclic Load Test, ASTM E 1886: Plus or minus 75 pounds per square foot.
  - 4. Large Missile Impact Test, ASTM E 1886: Passed.
- L. Thermal Transmittance, Exterior Doors: AAMA 1503, U-value of 0.29, maximum, measured on exterior door in size required for this project. Minimum of 55 CRF value.
- M. Thermal and Humid Aging, Foam Core, Nominal Value, 158 Degrees F and 100 Percent Humidity for 14 Days, ASTM D 2126: Minus 5.14 percent volume change.
- N. Acoustical Performance: Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 25, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
- O. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Face Sheet Properties:
  - 1. Izod Impact Resistance: ASTM D256, 14 ft lbf/inch of width, minimum, with notched izod.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at Break: ASTM D638, 12,000 psi, minimum.
  - 3. Water Absorption: ASTM D570, .20 percent, maximum, after 24 hours at 74 degrees F (23 degrees C).
  - 4. Flexural Strength: ASTM D790, 21,000 psi, minimum.
  - 5. Barcol Hardness: ASTM D2583, minimum of 55 units.
- P. Gardner Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 5420: 120 in-lb.
- Q. Abrasion Resistance, Face Sheet, Taber Abrasion Test, 25 Cycles at 1,000 Gram Weight with CS-17 Wheel: Maximum of 0.029 average weight loss percentage.
- R. Salt Spray, Exterior Doors and Frames, ASTM B 117: Minimum of 500 hours.
- S. Swinging Door Cycle Test, Doors and Frames, ANSI A250.4: Minimum of 25,000,000 cycles.
- T. Cycle Slam Test Method, NWWDA T.M. 7-90: Minimum 5,000,000 Cycles
- U. Swinging Security Door Assembly, Doors and Frames, ASTM F 476: Grade 40.

## 2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stops for Glazing and Louver: Fiberglass, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire rating; provided by door manufacturer to fit factory made openings, with color and texture to match door; fasteners shall maintain waterproof integrity.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide non-removable stops on exterior side with continuous compression gasket weatherseal.
  - 2. Glazed Openings: Provide removable stops on interior side.
  - 3. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide stop kit listed by labeling authority.
  - 4. Opening Sizes and Shapes: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.
- C. Louvers for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Same materials, construction, finish, and color as door; fixed vanes, inverted Y-type, fixed blade vanes.
  - 1. Size as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Anodized Finish: Class I finish, 0.7 mils thick.
  - 1. Custom Kynar 500 painted finish.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before door fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.
- B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing doors and frames, and dispose of all removed materials in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Clean and prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
  - 1. Protect adjacent work and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; do not penetrate frames with anchors.
- B. Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80.

- C. Install exterior doors in accordance with ASTM E2112.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- E. Set units plumb, level, and true-to-line, without warping or racking doors, and with specified clearances; anchor in place.
- F. Set thresholds in continuous bed of sealant.
- G. In masonry walls, install frames prior to laying masonry; anchor frames into masonry mortar joints; fill jambs with grout as walls are laid up.
- H. In stud walls, install frames prior to building walls; anchor frames to studs using concealed anchors.
- I. Separate aluminum and other metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- J. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist or distortion, and to fit watertight for entire perimeter.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth and quiet operation.
- C. Adjust doors to fit snugly and close without sticking or binding.

#### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

#### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

#### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulated service doors.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
  - 4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
  - 5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
  - 6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

### 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
  - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Rolling Steel Service doors with limited 3-Year Warranty on defects in materials and workmanship on the door.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
  - 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
  - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330 or DASMA 108 for garage doors and meeting the acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.
  - 3. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
  - 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 30 lbf/sq. ft. wind load, acting inward and outward.
- B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.15.

### 2.03 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Overhead Door Corp. - Stormtite Insulated Service Door - Model 625
    - b. Cookson Company
    - c. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 100,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. (0.406 L/s per sq. m) at 15 and 25 mph (24.1 and 40.2 km/h) when tested according to ASTM E283.
- D. STC Rating per ASTM E413: 21.
- E. Curtain R-Value: 7.7 (U=0.13).
- F. Door Curtain Material: 20-gauge galvanized steel with 24-gauge back.
- G. Door Curtain Slats for Overhead Door - 625: Flat profile slats of 3 inch center-to-center height
  - 1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Flat-faced slat. The area between the exterior slat and the back slat filled with polyurethane insulation.
  - 2. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.
- H. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door.

- I. Curtain Jamb Guides: Roll-formed galvanized steel channel bolted to three structural angle guide angle assembly forming a slot to retain curtains in guides. Structural grade, three angle assembly fabricated of hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door curtain slats.
- J. Brackets: Design to enclose ends of coil and provide support for counterbalance pipe at each end. Fabricate of Galvanized Steel plates, with permanently sealed ball bearings. Thickness shall be 1/4 inch. Finish shall match remainder of door.
- K. Hood: Match curtain material and finish Galvanized steel.
  - 1. Shape: Square.
  - 2. Mounting: Face of Wall - Interior.
  - 3. Provide with internal baffle and weatherseal.
- L. Locking Devices: Equip doors with chain lock keeper.
- M. Electric Door Operator:
  - 1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
  - 2. Operator Location: Front of hood as shown on Drawings.
  - 3. Provide operators on opposite ends of each set of Piggyback doors to avoid motor interference. Stagger from adjacent door configuration to provide maintenance clearance.
  - 4. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
  - 5. Motor Exposure: Interior.
  - 6. Emergency Manual Operation: Manual Chain hoist.
  - 7. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
    - a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 8. Control Station(s): Interior and Exterior mounted.
  - 9. Other Equipment: Interlock device to signal the Security System whenever door is operated.
- N. Weatherstripping: Doors will include bottom astragal, provide optional surface guide weatherstrip, internal hood baffle and lintel brush weatherstrip.
- O. Door Finish:
  - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color to match SW 6244- Naval.
  - 2. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.
  - 3. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

## 2.04 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.05 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:



1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with G90 (Z275) zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 22 gauge galvanized (.0336 inches).
  2. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
  3. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum steel thickness of 22 gauge galvanized (.0336 inches)
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

## 2.06 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood (finish to match door) to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 22 gauge galvanized (.0336 inches), hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

## 2.07 MANUAL OPERATION

- A. Chain hoist.

## 2.08 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Chain Lock Keeper: Cylinder lock for electric operation with interlock switch..
- B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

## 2.09 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.
1. At door head, use 1/8-inch thick, replaceable, continuous-sheet baffle secured to inside of hood or field- installed on the header.
  2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene.
  3. Vinyl Bottom Seal.
  4. Provide optional Lintel Brush Weatherstrip at each door.
  5. Air Infiltration Package, IECC listed; product to provide maximum air leakage requirement of less than 1.00 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>.
    - a. Air infiltration perimeter seal package includes: guide cover, guide cap, dual brush exterior guide seal, 4 inch finned lintel brush seal and vinyl bottom seal.

- B. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.

## 2.10 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.033 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of Galvanized Steel plate. Finish to match door.

## 2.11 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. RMX Medium Duty Operator (overhead Door)
    - b. The Chamberlain Group, Inc.
    - c. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 3. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V AC or DC.
  - 4. On board radio receiver functionality.
  - 5. Direct Coupling to prevent chain slacking.
  - 6. LCD display indicating cycles logged for maintenance purposes.
  - 7. Progressive soft stop 24 DC braking system.
- B. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location as indicated for each door.
  - 1. Front-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on coil side of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Note: Front clearance is required for this type of mounting.
- C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.

1. Motor Size: Provide motor large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
  2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- D. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- E. Obstruction Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of an automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
    - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained or constant pressure on close button.
- F. Control Station: Surface Mounted, Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
1. Interior mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
  2. Provide exterior mounted NEMA 4/4X controls as indicated or required.
  3. Provide Radio control operation. Function shall match push-button operators. Available to operate at 312, 360, 380 and 390 Mhz frequencies.
- G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).
- H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

## 2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.13 STEEL, ALUMINUM AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. Factory Coated Finish (Galvanized Steel):
  - 1. Powdercoat finish (PowderGuard Max) in manufacturer's RAL Color to match SW 6244-Naval. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application and minimum dry film thickness. Provide manufacturer's 5-year finish warranty.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

### 3.03 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
  - 1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather-resistant.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

### 3.05 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
  - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

### 3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

##### A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
  - a. Swinging doors.
  - b. Sliding doors.
  - c. Gates.
2. Electronic access control system components
3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.

##### B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

##### C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
  - a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
  - b. "Flush Wood Doors"
  - c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
  - d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
  - e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
  - f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
  - g. "Special Function Doors"
  - h. "Entrances"
6. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
7. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
8. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

### A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

### B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

### C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

### D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

### A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
  - a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
  - b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
  - c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

### B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:

- a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
  - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
  - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
  - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
  - 4) Risers.
3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
  - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule:
  - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
  - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
  - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
    - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
    - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
    - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
    - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
    - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
    - 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
5. Key Schedule:
  - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
  - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
  - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
  - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
  - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
  - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.



6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
  - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
  - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
  - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
  - b. Catalog pages for each product.
  - c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
  - d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
  - e. Parts list for each product.
  - f. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
  - g. Final keying schedule
  - h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
  - i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
  - j. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit a written report of the results of functional testing and inspection for fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
  - a. Written report to be provided to the Owner and be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
  - b. Report to include the door number for each fire door assembly, door location, door and frame material, fire rating, and summary of deficiencies.
2. Submit a written report of the results of functional testing and inspection for required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.
  - a. Written report to be provided to the Owner and be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
  - b. Report to include the door number for each required egress door assembly, door location, door and frame material, fire rating, and summary of deficiencies.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant

(AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.

- a. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  - b. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  - c. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies like those indicated for this Project.
  - d. Coordination Responsibility: Assist in coordinating installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
    - 1) Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
  3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
    - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
    - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
    - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
    - d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
  4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- B. Certifications:
1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
    - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
  2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
    - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
    - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
  3. Electrified Door Hardware
    - a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Accessibility Requirements:

- a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

### C. Pre-Installation Meetings

#### 1. Keying Conference

- a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
  - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  - 3) Requirements for key control system.
  - 4) Requirements for access control.
  - 5) Address for delivery of keys.

#### 2. Pre-installation Conference

- a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
- c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
- d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
- e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

#### 3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:

- a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

#### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    - a. Mechanical Warranty
      - 1) Locks
        - a) Schlage L Series: 3 year
      - 2) Exit Devices
        - a) Von Duprin: 3 year
      - 3) Closers
        - a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 year
      - 4) Accessories
        - a) Ives Continuous Hinges: Lifetime

## 1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
  - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
  - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru bolts are required.
  - 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.
  - 1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
  - 2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
  - 3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.
- C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

## 2.03 HINGES

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Ives 5BB series

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
  - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
  - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
  - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
  - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
9. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
  - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
  - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
  - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
  - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

## 2.04 FLUSH BOLTS

### A. Manufacturers:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

## 2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Schlage L9000 series

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
  - b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case
  - c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
  - d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate "hot levers" in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
  - e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.

8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
  - a. Lever Design: 06A.

## 2.06 EXIT DEVICES

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Von Duprin 98/35A series

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
17. Special Options:
  - a. Provide dogging indicators for visible indication of dogging status.



## 2.01 CYLINDERS

### A. Manufacturer and Product:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage Specified.

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide FSIC cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cores; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Cores to be Schlage Primus.
3. Nickel silver bottom pins.
4. Replaceable Construction Cores.
  - a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
    - 1) 12 construction change (day) keys.
  - b. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

## 2.02 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
  - a. Telkee

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
  - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
  - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

## 2.03 DOOR CLOSERS

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. LCN 4010/4110 series

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. Certify surface mounted mechanical closers to meet fifteen million (15,000,000) full load cycles. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 11/16-inch (17 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers. When closers are parallel arm mounted, provide closers which mount within 6-inch (152 mm) top rail without use of mounting plate so that closer is not visible through vision panel from pull side.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

## 2.04 PROTECTION PLATES

### A. Manufacturers:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

## 2.05 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

### A. Manufacturers:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturers:

- a. Glynn-Johnson

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

## 2.06 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

### A. Manufacturers:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives

### B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

## 2.07 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

### A. Manufacturers:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Zero International

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.
5. All surface applied seals shall be installed uninterrupted three side of the frame. Provide mounting brackets for the proper mounting of closers, overhead stops, and strikes.

## 2.08 SILENCERS

### A. Manufacturers:

#### 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

## 2.09 FINISHES

### A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:
  - 1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
  - 2. Field modify and prepare existing doors and frames for new hardware being installed.
  - 3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
  - 4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:
    - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
    - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
    - c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
  - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- H. Lock Cylinders:
  - 1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
  - 3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- I. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- J. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- K. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- L. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- M. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- N. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- O. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- P. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Inspection and Testing:

1. Provide functional testing and inspection of fire door assemblies by a qualified person in accordance with NFPA 80.
  - a. Schedule fire door assembly inspection within 90 days of Substantial Completion of the Project.
  - b. Submit a signed, written final report as specified in Paragraph 1.03.E.1.
  - c. Correct all deficiencies and schedule a reinspection of fire door assemblies noted as deficient on the inspection report.
  - d. Inspector to reinspect fire door assemblies after repairs are made.
2. Provide inspection of required egress door assemblies by a qualified person in accordance with NFPA 101.
  - a. Schedule egress door assembly inspection within 90 days of Substantial Completion of the Project for the required openings.
  - b. Submit a signed, written final report as specified in Paragraph 1.03.E.2.
  - c. Correct all deficiencies and schedule a reinspection of egress door assemblies noted as deficient on the inspection report.
  - d. Inspector to reinspect required egress door assemblies after repairs are made.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
  2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
  3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

### 3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.07 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets:

Abbreviation	Name
GLY	Glynn-Johnson Corp
IVE	H.B. Ives
LCN	Lcn Commercial Division
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
VON	Von Duprin
ZER	Zero International Inc



Hardware Group No. 01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY TWP CON	⚡	628	IVE
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-LC-98-L-M996-06-FSE	⚡	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX		626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030 CKC		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	328AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	328AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	328SPB			ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XX-P LENGTH AS REQUIRED	⚡		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W FOR USE WITH HINGE			SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR			MIS
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	⚡	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR	⚡		MIS

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

1. DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
2. ENTRY BY VALID CREDENTIAL AT CARD READER WHICH SIGNALS TRIM OF EXIT DEVICE TO OPEN AND ALLOW ENTRY.
3. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES VIA THE PANIC DEVICE.
4. PANIC DEVICE HAS RX SWITCH WHICH WILL SIGNAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM OF A VALID RELEASE.
5. TRIM IS FAIL-SECURE UPON LOSS OF POWER DOOR WILL REMAIN LOCKED.

END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of automatic door operators:
  - 1. Exterior and interior, automatic door operators, low energy, with visible header mounting.
  - 2. Automatic door operators shall be configured for doors as follows: Simultaneous pairs.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Doors and Frames" for entrances furnished and installed separately in Division 08 Section.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrances furnished and installed separately in Division 8 Section.
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
  - 4. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections provided separately including conduit and wiring for power to, and control of, automatic door operators.
  - 5. Division 28 Section "Electronic Safety and Security" for systems not specified in this section.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.
- B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.
- C. Double-Egress (Doors): A pair of doors that simultaneously swing with the two doors moving in opposite directions with no mullion between them.
- D. Double-Swing (Doors): A pair of doors that swing with the two doors moving in opposite directions with a mullion between them; each door functioning as a single-swing door.
- E. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.
- F. For automatic door terminology, see BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19 for definitions of terms.

### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- B. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  - 1. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.
  - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10: Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
- E. ANSI/BHMA A156.19: Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors.
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  - 2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- G. American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers (AAADM).
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 2. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- I. International Code Council (ICC):
  - 1. IBC: International Building Code.
- J. International Standards Organization (ISO):
  - 1. ISO 9001 - Standard for Manufacturing Quality Management Systems
- K. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - 1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products.
- L. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 1. AAMA 607.1 - Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
  - 2. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed control mats that control automatic door operators. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified elsewhere.
- B. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared and reinforced for installing automatic door operators.
- C. Coordinate hardware for doors with operators to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic door operators with connections to, power supplies, remote activation devices, electric door latching hardware, and security access control system. See Division 28 Section "Electronic Safety and Security" for systems not provided under this section.

- E. System Integration: Integrate automatic door operators with other systems as required for a complete working installation.

#### 1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide automatic door operators capable of withstanding loads and thermal movements based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Operating Range: Minus 30 deg F (Minus 34 deg C) to 130 deg F (54 deg C).
- C. Opening-Force Requirements for Egress Doors: In the event power failure to the operator, swinging automatic entrance doors shall open with a manual force, not to exceed 30 lbf (133 N) applied at 1" (25 mm) from the latch edge of the door.
- D. Break Away Requirements: Automatic door operators shall breakaway with no more than 30 lbf (133 N) applied at 1" (25 mm) from the latch edge of the door.

#### 1.07 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.08 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for automatic door operators.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For automatic door operators.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 5. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details for bollards.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, manufacturer's standard size.

#### 1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of automatic door operator.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For automatic door operators, safety devices, and control systems, to be included in Owner's Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- B. Warranties: included in Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manual.

#### 1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer with a certificate issued by AADM, for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a Certified Inspector.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer with a manufacturing facility certified under ISO 9001.
  - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than one hour' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
  - 2. Manufacturer shall have in place a national service dispatch center providing 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, emergency call back service.
- C. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.
- D. Certifications: Automatic door operators shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet performance design criteria in accordance with the following standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19.
  - 2. NFPA 101.
  - 3. UL 325 Listed.
  - 4. UL 10C Listed.
  - 5. ICC (IBC)
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic door operators through one source from a single manufacturer.
- F. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of swinging doors equipped with automatic door operators and are based on the specific system indicated. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- G. Power Operated Door Standard: ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- I. Emergency-Exit Door Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for swinging automatic entrance doors serving as a required means of egress.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic door operators that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Faulty or sporadic operation of automatic door operator, including controls.
  - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or use.
2. During the warranty period a factory-trained technician shall perform service and affect repairs. A safety inspection shall be performed after each adjustment or repair and a completed inspection form shall be submitted to the Owner.
3. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Stanley Access Technologies; Magic-Force TM Series automatic door operator.
  2. Or approved equal.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic door operators, including activation and safety devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for occupancy type indicated; and according to UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation and safety devices.
  1. Wind Load: Provide door operators on exterior doors that will open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to wind load of 30 lbs. / sq. ft..
- B. Hinges: See Section 087100 "Door Hardware" and Section 084113 "Aluminum Framed Entrance and Storefronts" for hinge type for each door that door operator shall accommodate.
- C. Housing for Overhead Concealed Operators: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch (3.2-mm) thick, extruded or formed aluminum and extending full width of door opening including door jambs to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
- D. Header Case: Fabricated from 0.125-inch (3.2-mm) thick, extruded aluminum; continuous over full width of operator-controlled door opening; with enclosed end caps, provision for maintenance access, and fasteners concealed when door is in closed position. Header case shall not exceed 6" (152 mm) square in section and shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum with structurally integrated end caps, designed to conceal door operators and controls. The operator shall be sealed against dust, dirt, and corrosion within the header case. Access to the operator and electronic control box shall be provided by a full-length removable cover, edge rabbeted to the header to ensure a flush fit. Removable cover shall be secured to prevent unauthorized access.
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Fabricated from aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

- F. Door Arms: A combination of door arms and linkage shall provide positive control of door through entire swing; units shall permit use of butt hung, center pivot, and offset pivot-hung doors.
- G. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
- H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.03 LOW-ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.19.
- B. Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to release latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to fully open door.
  - 2. Entrapment-Prevention Force: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
- C. Configuration: Operator to control pair of swinging doors.
  - 1. Traffic Pattern: One way.
  - 2. Mounting: Overhead Surface.
- D. Operation: Power opening and power-assisted spring closing. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator shall function as manual door closer, with or without electrical power.
- E. Operating System: Electromechanical self-contained unit powered by a minimum 3/16 horsepower, permanent-magnet DC motor; through a high torque reduction gear system.
  - 1. Operation: Power opening and spring closing.
  - 2. Operator Type: Low energy; readily convertible to full energy; no tools required to change type.
  - 3. Handing: Non-handed; no tools required to change handing.
  - 4. Capacity: Rated for door panels weighing up to 350 lb (159 kg).
  - 5. Mounting: Visible
  - 6. Features:
    - a. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
    - b. Adjustable opening and closing force.
    - c. Adjustable back-check.
    - d. Adjustable hold-open time between 0 and 30 seconds.
    - e. Reverse on obstruction.
    - f. Closed loop speed control with active braking and acceleration.
    - g. Variable obstruction recycle time delay.
    - h. Optional Switch to open/Switch to close operation.
    - i. Optional push to activate operation.
    - j. When operators are provided in pairs, adjustable features are independently adjustable for each operator.

- F. Field Adjustable Spring Closing Operation: The operator shall close the door by spring energy employing the motor, as a dynamic brake to provide closing speed control. The closing spring shall be a helical compression spring, adjustable for positive closing action. The spring shall be adjustable, without removing the operator from the header, to accommodate a wide range of field conditions.
- G. Independent Adjustable Closing and Latching Speed Control: The operator shall employ a rheostat module to allow for independent field adjustment of closing and latching speeds using the motor as a dynamic brake.
- H. Field Adjustable Open Stop: The operator shall provide a field adjustable open stop to accommodate opening angles from 80 to 135 degrees without the need for additional components.
- I. Consistent Cycle: The operator shall deliver an even, consistent open force across the entire transition from door fully closed to door fully open. Additionally, the range of the force shall be field adjustable to accommodate a wide range of on-site conditions.
- J. Quiet Performance: The operator shall be designed to output audible noise ratios less than or equal to 50dba.
- K. Manual Use: The operator shall function as a manual door closer in the direction of swing with or without electrical power. The operator shall deliver an even, consistent open force across the entire transition from door fully closed to door fully open.
- L. Electrical service to door operators shall be provided under Division 26 Electrical. Minimum service to be 120 VAC, 5 amps.

#### 2.04 ELECTRICAL CONTROLS

- A. Electrical Control System: Electrical control system shall include a microprocessor controller and position encoder. The encoder shall monitor revolutions of the operator shaft and send signals to microprocessor controller to define door position. Systems utilizing external magnets and magnetic switches are not acceptable.
- B. Performance Data: The microprocessor shall collect and store performance data as follows:
  - 1. Counter: A non-resettable counter to track operating cycles.
  - 2. Event Reporting: Unit shall include event and error recording including number of occurrences of events and errors, and cycle count of most recent events and errors.
  - 3. LED Display: Display presenting the current operating state of the controller.
- C. Controller Protection: The microprocessor controller shall incorporate the following features to ensure trouble free operation:
  - 1. Automatic Reset Upon Power Up.
  - 2. Main Fuse Protection.
  - 3. Electronic Surge Protection.
  - 4. Internal Power Supply Protection.
  - 5. Resettable sensor supply fuse protection.
  - 6. Motor Protection, over-current protection.
- D. Soft Start/Stop: A "soft-start" "soft-stop" motor driving circuit shall be provided for smooth normal opening and recycling.



- E. Obstruction Recycle: Provide system to recycle the swinging panels when an obstruction is encountered during the closing cycle.
- F. Programmable Controller: Microprocessor controller shall be programmable and shall be designed for connection to a local configuration tool. Local configuration tool shall be a software driven handheld interface. The following parameters may be adjusted via the configuration tool.
  - 1. Operating speeds and forces as required to meet ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
  - 2. Adjustable and variable features as specified in 2.04, B.
  - 3. Firmware update.
  - 4. Trouble Shooting
    - a. I/O Status.
    - b. Electrical component monitoring including parameter summary.
  - 5. Software for local configuration tool shall be available as a free download from the sliding automatic entrance manufacturer's internet site. Software shall be compatible with the following operating system platforms: Palm®, Android®, and Windows Mobile®.
- G. Emergency Breakout Switch: A cam actuated emergency breakout switch shall be provided to disconnect power to the motor when an in-swinging door is manually pushed in the emergency out direction. The operator will then automatically reset and power will be resumed.
- H. Control Switch: Automatic door operators shall be equipped with a three position function switch to control the operation of the door. Control switch shall provide three modes of operation, Automatic, Off, and Hold-Open.
- I. Power Switch: Automatic door operators shall be equipped with a two position On/Off switch to control power to the door.

## 2.05 ACTIVATION DEVICES

- A. Activation Device: Push-plate switch on each side of door to activate door operator.
- B. Low-energy doors are not required by BHMA A156.19 to have auxiliary safety devices. If auxiliary safety devices are required, insert requirements here.
- C. Push Plates: Provide push plates with UL recognized SPDT switch. Face plates and mounting studs shall be stainless steel. Face plates shall be engraved with the international symbol for accessibility and "Push To Open".
  - 1. Interior push plates shall be jamb style, 1 3/4 inch by 4 3/4 inch (44 mm by 121 mm), surface mounted in formed, ABS plastic boxes, and hardwired to door operator controls.
  - 2. Exterior push plates shall be 4 3/4 inch (121 mm) square, post mounted and hardwired to door operator controls.
  - 3. Where mounting posts are required provide 6 1/4 inch by 4 1/4 inch (159 mm by 108 mm) steel tube, black ABS plastic cap, and SS mounting plate. Post finish shall be powder coat inside and out. Post shall be 42 inch (1067 mm) high configured for switch mounting.
- D. Activation Control Module: Provide microprocessor controlled module as required for timed activation of door operators integrated with electric locking. Module shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Power Supply: 12-24 VAC/VDC.
  - 2. Inputs: 4 Dry Contacts, 1 Wet @ 5-24 VAC/VDC.
  - 3. Outputs: 2 Dry Relays @ 3 A, 1 Dry Relay @ 1 A, 1 Wet Relay @ 1 A
  - 4. Unit shall be suitable for mounting in automatic door operators headers.

5. Activation control module shall be equal to or better than BEA Br3.

## 2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designing finishes. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by Aluminum Association for designing finishes.
- B. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 Mechanical Finish: as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.40 mils minimum complying with AAMA 611, and the following:
  1. AAMA 607.1
  2. Applicator must be fully compliant with all applicable environmental regulations and permits, including wastewater and heavy metal discharge.

## 2.07 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  1. Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B 221M).
  2. Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B 209M).
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

## 2.08 CONTROLS

- A. General: Provide controls, including activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for occupancy type indicated. Coordinate activation and safety devices with door operation and door operator mechanisms.
- B. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- C. Push-Plate Switch: Momentary-contact door control switch with flat push-plate actuator with contrasting-colored, engraved message.
  1. Configuration: Square push plate with 4-by-4-inch (100-by-100-mm) junction box.
    - a. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Configuration: Rectangular push plate with 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) junction box.
    - a. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Push-Plate Material: Stainless steel as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Message: International symbol of accessibility and "Push to Open."
- D. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

## 2.09 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fabricate automatic door operators to comply with indicated standards.

- B. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- C. Fabricate exterior components to drain condensation and water passing joints within operator enclosure to the exterior.
- D. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match operator.
- E. Provide metal cladding, completely covering visible surfaces before shipment to Project site. Fabricate cladding with concealed fasteners and connection devices, with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion, and with allowance for thermal expansion at exterior doors.

## 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard for type of door and its operation.
  - 1. Application Process: Operator manufacturer's standard process.
  - 2. Provide sign materials with instructions for field application when operators are installed.

## 2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, door and frame preparation and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic door operators.
- B. Field Measurements: General Contractor shall verify openings to receive automatic door operators by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Mounting Surfaces: General Contractor shall verify all surfaces to be plumb, straight and secure; substrates to be of proper dimension and material.
- D. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before automatic door operator installation.
- E. Examine roughing-in for compressed-air piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before automatic door operator installation.

- F. Verify that full-height finger guards are installed at each door with pivot hinges where door has a clearance at hinge side greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) and less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) with door in any position.
- G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install automatic door operators according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for type of door operation and direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, remote power units if any, and connection to building's power supply.
  - 1. Do not install damaged components. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
  - 2. Install operators true in alignment with established lines and grades and door geometry without warp or rack. Anchor securely in place.
  - 3. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
  - 4. Set headers, arms and linkages level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
- B. Controls: Install activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for operator type and direction of pedestrian travel.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.
- D. Access-Control System: Connect operators to access-control system provided by Owner's Security Vendor.
- E. Signage: Apply on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for type of door operator and direction of pedestrian travel.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Test and inspect each automatic door operator installation, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
- B. Automatic door operators will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports. Provide an original copy of final approved test Report signed by the authorized factory representative. Incorporate additional copies into the O & M manual submission at Project Closeout.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. AAADM Certified Technician shall adjust automatic door operators to function smoothly, safe operation, tight closing and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer and in compliance with requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
  - 1. Adjust operators on exterior doors for weathertight closure.

- B. After completing installation of automatic door operators, inspect exposed finishes on doors and operators. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- C. Re-adjust automatic door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).
- D. Occupancy Adjustment: At two separate times requested by the Owner within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

### 3.05 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of automatic door operator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  - 1. Engage a Certified Inspector to perform safety inspection after each adjustment or repair and at end of maintenance period. Furnish completed inspection reports to Owner.
  - 2. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
  - 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

### 3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic door operators.

### **END OF SECTION**

## GLAZING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Door and Window glazing.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.
- D. Sealed Insulating Glass Unit Surface Designations:
  - 1. Surface #1 - Exterior surface of the outer glass lite
  - 2. Surface #2 - Interspace surface of the outer glass lite
  - 3. Surface #3 - Interspace surface of the inner glass lite
  - 4. Surface #4 - Interior surface of the inner glass lite or the interlayer surface of the first layer of laminated glass.
  - 5. Surface #5 - Interlayer surface of the second layer of laminated glass.
  - 6. Surface #6 - Interior surface of the second layer of laminated glass.

#### 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Basic Wind Speed: 130 mph.
    - c. Importance Factor: III.
  - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
  - 4. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.

## GLAZING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
  - 1. Tinted glass.
  - 2. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass coated glass insulating glass glazing sealants and glazing gaskets.
  - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass coated float glass laminated glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- I. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- J. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- K. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts, and Section 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, as applicable, to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.



## GLAZING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

H2M

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
  2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
  2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.

## GLAZING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

H2M

3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

### 2.02 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
  1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
  2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
  3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

### 2.03 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
  2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article and in "Laminated Glass" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article and in "Insulating-Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

### 2.04 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
  1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C864.
  2. EPDM complying with ASTM C864.
  3. Silicone complying with ASTM C1115.
  4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene EPDM gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
  1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

## GLAZING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### 2.05 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 890
    - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

### 2.06 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## GLAZING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

H2M

### 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

### 2.08 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

### 2.09 GLASS TYPES

- A. Insulated Safety Glazing:
  - 1. Safety Exterior Glazing:
    - a. Thickness: 3/8" (1/8" layers with 0.060 clear PVB interlayer).
    - b. Tint: Clear.
    - c. Type: Laminated. (Spandrel where indicated on the drawings).
  - 2. Air Space: Argon filled 90%
  - 3. Interior Glazing:
    - a. Thickness: 1/4".
    - b. Tint: Color to be selected by Architect from full range of colors. (Obscure where indicated on the drawings).
    - c. Type: Tempered Glass.
    - d. Coating: Low-E (#3 surface) Solarban 60.

## GLAZING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

#### 3.03 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

## GLAZING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.04 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.05 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

## GLAZING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.06 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

## END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed louvers, frames and accessories.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical).
- D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- E. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

## 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements
- B. Windborne-debris-impact-resistance test reports.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:



1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

#### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
  1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft. (1436 Pa), acting inward or outward.
- C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Louvers located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade shall pass enhanced-protection, large-missile testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 3 when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than louvers indicated for use on Project.
- D. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- E. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
- G. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

#### 2.03 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver :
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The)
    - b. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc
    - c. Construction Specialties, Inc
    - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation

- e. Nystrom, Inc.
- f. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
- 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm).
- 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch (2.03 mm).
- 4. Louver Performance Ratings:
  - a. Free Area: Not less than 7.0 sq. ft. (0.65 sq. m) for 48-inch- (1220-mm-) wide by 48-inch- (1220-mm-) high louver.
  - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 800-fpm (4.1-m/s) free-area intake velocity.
  - c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 95 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 8 inches (200 mm) per hour and a wind speed of 50 mph (22.4 m/s) at a core-area intake velocity of .
- 5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

#### 2.04 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen as manufactured by the Louver manufacturer on the interior face of each exterior louver.
  - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
  - 2. Screening Type: Provide and install Bird screening except where Insect screening is indicated.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
  - 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
  - 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
  - 3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
  - 1. Bird Screening: Stainless steel, 1/2-inch (13-mm) square mesh, 0.0637 inch (1.6 mm) wire.
  - 2. Insect Screening: Stainless steel, 18 by 18 (1.4 by 1.4 mm) mesh, 0.009-inch (0.23-mm) wire.

#### 2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  - 1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

## 2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
  - 1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.
  - 2. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints where indicated.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.
  - 1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
  - 2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with mullions at corners.
- G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.
- H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

## 2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 complying with AAMA 611.
  - 1. Mechanical Finish: Nonspecular as fabricated.
  - 2. Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte.
  - 3. Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker.
- D. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 complying with AAMA 611.
  - 1. Mechanical Finish: Nonspecular as fabricated.

2. Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte.
  3. Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker. Color to fall in standard range for color variation in anodic finishes.
  4. Color: Dark bronze
- E. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x.
1. Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
  2. Chemical Finishes: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals and acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating.
  3. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss
  4. Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Woodgrain Finish:
1. Airowood Woodgrain Finish as manufactured by The Airolite Co.
  2. Finish shall comply with AAMA 2604.
  3. Wood Grain: AL301 Honey Knotty Pine

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS for sealants applied during louver installation.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

#### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Epoxy floor coating system with integral cove base.
- B. Surface preparation.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2016a.
- B. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2017.
- C. ASTM D3363 - Hardness Testing.
- D. ASTM D1044 - Resistance of Transparent Plastic Materials to Abrasion.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instruction: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- C. Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.
- D. Upon request, provide 3 inch x 3 inch sample demonstrating floor color, texture and thickness and a six inch long cove base sample of the approved product selection.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.
- B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.
- C. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner's Representative to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.
- D. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

- B. The Applicator shall be provided with a storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 90 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
- C. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.
- D. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Owner's Representative or other personnel working with or around the material.

#### 1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer three days prior to, during and 24 hours after installation of materials.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 5-year manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage against flooring delamination from substrate and degradation of surface finish.

#### 1.08 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit maintenance data.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface and suggested schedule for cleaning.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dur-A-Quartz, Epoxy-based seamless flooring system as manufactured by Dur-A-Flex, Inc., 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108, Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802
- B. Ceramic Carpet #400 as manufactured by Sherwin Williams.
- C. Herculon IG as manufactured by Action Floor Systems, LLC.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Glaze #4 WB resin and hardener.
  - 1. Percent Solids 56 %
  - 2. VOC 2 g/L
  - 3. Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541 550 psi, substrates fails
  - 4. Hardness, ASTM D 3363 3H
  - 5. Elongation, ASTM D 2370 9 %
  - 6. Flexibility (1/4: Cylindrical mandrel), ASTM D 1737 Pass
  - 7. Impact Resistance, MIL D-2794 >160
  - 8. Abrasion Resistance ASTM D 4060, CS17 wheel, 1,000 g 30 mg loss

- B. Broadcast and Grout Floor Coating: 100% solids epoxy resin.
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. VOC   | 3.8 g/L                                       |
| 2. Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695  | 17,500 psi                                    |
| 3. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638  | 2,100 psi                                     |
| 4. Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790   | 5,100 psi                                     |
| 5. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060<br>C-10 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles | 29 mg loss                                    |
| 6. Flame Spread/NFPA-101, ASTM E 84  | Class A                                       |
| 7. Impact Resistance MIL D-24613   | 0.0007 inches, no cracking<br>or delamination |
| 8. Water Absorption. MIL D-24613   | Nil   |
| 9. Pot life @ 70 F   | 20 minutes                                    |
- C. Aggregate: The quartz aggregate shall be Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Q-28 or Q-11 colored quartz aggregate, ASTM D451, manufactured by 3M Company or approved equal; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- D. Grout Coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze #4 resin and Water Clear hardener.
- E. Top Coat - Dur-A-Flex Poly-Thane 2 or Armor Top (Sherwin Williams GP4638 Urethane Seal Coat for the Sherwin Williams system).
- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Percent Solids   | 95 %                               |
| 2. VOC  | 0 g/L                              |
| 3. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 2370  | 7,000 psi                          |
| 4. Adhesion, ASTM 4541  | Substrate Failure                  |
| 5. Hardness, ASTM D 3363  | 4H                                 |
| 6. 600 Gloss ASTM D 523   | 70                                 |
| 7. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060<br>CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles | Gloss      Satin                   |
|   | 4      8 mg loss/grit              |
|   | 10      12 mg loss<br>without grit |
| 8. Pot Life, 70 F, 50% RH   | 2 Hours                            |
| 9. Full Chemical Resistance   | 7 days                             |
- F. Patch Materials
1. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze # 4 Cove-Rez.
  2. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch): Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Crete

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers and Fillers: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Expansion Joints/Joint Fillers: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer for specific application.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.
- B. Verify that surfaces are smooth and flat with maximum variation of 1/4 inch in 10 feet, and are ready to receive work.
- C. Verify concrete floors have cured a minimum of 28 days, are dry to a maximum moisture content of 7 percent, and exhibit negative alkalinity, carbonization or dusting.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.
- B. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
  - 1. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test ASTM F1869. Application will proceed only when the vapor/moisture emission rates from the slab is less than and not higher than 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs.
  - 2. Perform relative humidity test using is situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.
  - 3. If the relative humidity exceeds 75% then Dur-A-Flex, Inc Dur-A-Glaze MVP Primer moisture mitigation system must be installed prior to resinous flooring installation. Slab-on grade substrates without a vapor barrier may also require the moisture mitigation system.
- C. There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface at the time of application of the system. Compressed oil-free air and/or a light passing of a propane torch may be used to dry the substrate.
- D. Mechanical surface preparation
  - 1. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 4-5 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
  - 2. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
  - 3. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
  - 4. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

- F. Vacuum clean substrate.
- G. Apply primer as per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION FLOORING

- A. Apply floor coating system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Form integral ¼ inch radius cove base 6 inches high with same materials as floor coating. Apply four finish coats minimum and spread aggregate uniformly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. The system shall be applied in seven distinct steps as listed below:
  - 1. Substrate preparation
  - 2. Priming
  - 3. First broadcast coat application with first aggregate broadcast
  - 4. Second broadcast coat with second aggregate broadcast
  - 5. Grout coat application, sand floor (if required)
  - 6. First topcoat application
  - 7. Second topcoat application
- C. Install expansion joints and/or joint filler as per manufacturer's instructions.
- D. The finish floor will have a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.

### 3.04 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished work until work is complete. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.
- B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.
- C. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

### END OF SECTION

## SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe sleeves.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Preparation and painting of exterior piping systems.
- C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior piping systems.
- D. Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- E. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- F. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

##### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

##### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
  - 1. Minimum three years experience.
  - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

##### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

## SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: [www.flexicraft.com/#sle](http://www.flexicraft.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
  - 1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
  - 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
  - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
  - 2. Aboveground Piping:
    - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
    - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
  - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

## SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

- 4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- E. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

## GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Check valves.
- E. Gate valves.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

### 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- J. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.

## GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2017.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End; 2017.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- I. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015.
- J. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- K. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- L. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- M. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- N. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- O. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

## GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
  2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
  3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
  4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
  5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
  6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
    - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

#### 1.08 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
- B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
1. Shutoff: gate or ball valve.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.

### 2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS (150 DN) and smaller except plug valves.



## GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- D. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS (15 DN) through 24 NPS (600 DN): ASME B16.5.
  - 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
  - 5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- E. General ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  - 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
  - 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- F. Potable Water Use:
  - 1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
  - 2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.
- G. Bronze Valves:
  - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- H. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

## 2.03 BRASS, BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. Body: Forged brass.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded.
  - 4. Seats: PTFE.
  - 5. Stem: Brass.
  - 6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
  - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 3. Design: Vertical flow.
  - 4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded as indicated.

## GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### 2.05 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

- A. General:
  - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Non-Rising Stem (NRS) or Rising Stem (RS):
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa), and Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig: (2070 kPa).
  - 3. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint joint.
  - 5. Stem: Bronze.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

##### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

#### END OF SECTION

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- E. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 055000.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- D. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
  5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**

## IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Tags.
- B. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- C. Tanks: Nameplates.
- D. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

### 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:

## IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
1. Letter Color: White.
  2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  3. Background Color: Black.
  4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

### 2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  3. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  6. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

### 2.04 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  2. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  4. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
  2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
  3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.

### 2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).



## IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

4. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- E. Color code as follows:
1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.

### 2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
  2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
  3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

## END OF SECTION

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- C. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020a.
- B. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.
- C. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2021.
- D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018a.
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.



### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- G. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- H. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Domestic water.
  - 3. Storm water.
  - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 5. Ball valves.
  - 6. Butterfly valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- E. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- C. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.
- D. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- E. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
- G. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.
- H. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.
- I. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- J. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- K. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- L. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.

- M. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- N. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- O. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- P. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- Q. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- R. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- S. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- T. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

### 2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

### 2.04 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

### 2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

### 2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

### 2.07 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
  - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).



- 2) Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.us/#sle](http://www.viega.us/#sle).
- 3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.08 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

## 2.09 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

## 2.10 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.

## 2.11 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
  4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) to 4 Inches (100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
  5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
  6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

7. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
11. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

## 2.12 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
  2. Viega LLC: [www.viega.us/#sle](http://www.viega.us/#sle).
  3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
  1. See Section 220719.

- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- H. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
  - 1. See Section 099123 for painting of interior plumbing systems and components.
  - 2. See Section 099113 for painting of exterior plumbing systems and components.
- I. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 220523.
- J. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- K. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

### 3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 330110.58.

- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

### 3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hose bibbs.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Mixing valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.
- B. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- C. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2017.
- D. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- F. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- E. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.
- F. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.

- G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

#### 2.02 DRAINS

- A. Roof Drains:
1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
  2. Body: Galvanized cast iron with sump.
  3. Strainer: Removable cast iron dome with vandal proof secured top.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Zurn; Model #Z164.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Downspout Nozzles:
1. All aluminum body with straight bottom section.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Zurn; Model #ZF199 CHAMELEON.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Zurn; Model #Z415SZ.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Floor Drain (FD-1):
1. ASME A112.6.3; Dura-Coated cast iron, two piece body with double drainage flange, seepage slots, combination invertible membrane clamp with adjustable collar, and nickel-bronze, light duty, square leveling strainer.

#### 2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.jayrsmith.com/#sle](http://www.jayrsmith.com/#sle).
  2. Josam Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.josam.com/#sle](http://www.josam.com/#sle).
  3. Zurn Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
  - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

#### 2.04 HOSE BIBBS (HB-2)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Murdock Manufacturing, Inc; Model #8120-LF: [www.murdockmfg.com/#sle](http://www.murdockmfg.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Interior Hose Bibbs:
  - 1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting wall flange, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed with lockshield and removable key, less vacuum breaker in compliance with ASSE 1011.

#### 2.05 HYDRANTS (HB-1)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Watts; Model #HY-725-44.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Hydrants:
  - 1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated lockable recessed box hose thread spout, key operated with nickel bronze box and door, and integral vacuum breaker.

#### 2.06 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Leonard Valve Company: [www.leonardvalve.com/#sle](http://www.leonardvalve.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- D. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; janitor rooms, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

- E. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks.

**END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters:
  - 1. Commercial electric.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
  - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
  - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
  - 2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
  - 3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co; Model DEL-15: [www.hotwater.com/#sle](http://www.hotwater.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Commercial Electric:
  - 1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
  - 2. Performance:
    - a. Storage Capacity: 15 gal (\_\_\_\_ L).
    - b. Heating Element Size: 2 kW.
  - 3. Electrical Characteristics:
    - a. 208 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
  - 4. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches (50 mm) glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
  - 5. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F (16 to 82 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
  - 6. Accessories:
    - a. Water Connections: Brass.
    - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
    - c. Drain valve.
    - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - 7. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in (11.6 W/sq m).

### 2.02 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.
- B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.
- C. Furnish motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified.
- D. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Mop sinks.
- B. Eye wash fountains.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Owner-furnished fixtures.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.
- C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- D. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2015.
- E. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- F. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- G. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

### 2.03 MOP SINKS

- A. Mop Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mustee; Model 28CF.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Material: Stainless steel.
- C. Type: Rectilinear.
- D. Grid Strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.
- E. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

### 2.04 EMERGENCY EYE AND FACE WASH

- A. Emergency Wash Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bradley; Model S19-210B.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; free standing, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, stainless steel dust cover, copper alloy control valve and fittings.
- C. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1070 listed, with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Navigatgor; S19-2000 EFX8.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Install components level and plumb.
- C. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

### **END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section describes the general requirements for all mechanical items and systems required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Comply with all Contract Requirements, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Sections applying to or affecting the Work of Division 23.
- C. Unless specifically dimensioned, the Work shown on the Drawings is in diagrammatic form only to show general arrangement.
- D. Include, in the Work, all accessories and appurtenances, necessary and integral, for the intended operation of any system, component or device, as such systems, components and devices are specified.
- E. Do not install pipe or conduit through ductwork.
- F. If the pipe or duct size shown on the Drawings does not match the connection size of the equipment that it is connected to, provide the necessary transition pieces at the piece of equipment.
- G. Do not use or allow to be used asbestos or asbestos-containing materials on this project. Be rigorous in assuring that all materials, equipment, systems and components thereof do not contain asbestos. Any deviations from this requirement shall be remedied at the Contractor's expense without regard to prior submittal approvals.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions and General Requirements Division 1 apply to the Work of this Section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Compliance with the following codes and standards shall be required:
  - 1. Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York
  - 2. USAS USA Standards Institute (Formerly ASA)
  - 3. AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
  - 4. ADC Air Diffusion Council
  - 5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
  - 6. FM Factory Mutual
  - 7. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
  - 8. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
  - 9. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - 10. NEC National Electrical Code
  - 11. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
  - 12. ANSI American National Standards Institute
  - 13. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act
  - 14. BSA Board of Standards and Appeals
  - 15. MEA Materials and Equipment Acceptance
  - 16. DEC New York State Department of Environmental Conservation - 6 NYCRR Part 613 Handling and Storage of Petroleum

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 17. | ASHRAE                                 | American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers. |
| 18. | AWWA                                   | American Water Works Association   |
| 19. | MSS                                    | Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry   |
| 20. | ARI                                    | American Refrigeration Institute   |
| 21. | SMACNA                                 | Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association         |
| 22. | TEMA                                   | Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association                                |
| 23. | F.S. or FED                            | Spec. Federal Specification  |
| 24. | ASA                                    | Acoustical Society of America  |
| 25. | NACE                                   | National Association of Corrosion Engineers                                |
| 26. | ASSE                                   | American Society of Sanitary Engineers                                     |
| 27. | International Building Code            |  |
| 28. | International Fire Code                |  |
| 29. | International Existing Building Code   |  |
| 30. | International Fuel Gas Code            |  |
| 31. | International Plumbing Code            |  |
| 32. | International Energy Conservation Code |  |
| 33. | International Mechanical Code          |  |
| 34. | New York State Industrial Code Rules   |  |
| 35. | IRI                                    | Industrial Risk Insurers   |
| 36. | AGA                                    | American Gas Association   |
| 37. | AABC                                   | American Air Balance Council   |
| 38. | NEBB                                   | National Environmental Balancing Bureau                                    |
| 39. | AWS                                    | American Welding Society   |

#### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Provide" means furnish and install, complete the specified material, equipment or other items and perform all required labor to make a finished installation.
- B. "Furnish and install" has the same meaning as given above for "Provide."
- C. Refer to General Conditions for other definitions.

#### 1.05 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Reference by abbreviation may be made in the Specifications and the Drawings in accordance with the following list:
  - 1. HVAC Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
  - 2. CM Construction Manager
  - 3. AC Air Conditioning
  - 4. H & V Heating and Ventilating
  - 5. AWG American Wire Gauge
  - 6. BWG Birmingham Wire Gauge
  - 7. USS United States Standard
  - 8. B & S Brown & Sharpe
  - 9. OS & Y Outside Screw and Yoke
  - 10. IBBM Iron Body Brass Mounted
  - 11. WSP Working Steam Pressure
  - 12. PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
  - 13. PRV Pressure Reducing Valve



- 14. GPM Gallons per Minute
  - 15. MBH Thousand BTU per hour
  - 16. BTU British Thermal Units
  - 17. WG Water Gage
  - 18. LB Pound (Also shown as: #)
  - 19. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
  - 20. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
  - 21. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association
  - 22. ASA American Standards Associates
  - 23. MER Mechanical Equipment Room
- See Drawings for additional abbreviations

#### 1.06 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

- A. Give written notice with the submission of bid to the Architect/Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Authorities having jurisdiction, and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice it is mutually agreed that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his proposal for a complete project.
- B. Contractors shall acknowledge that they have examined the Plans, Specifications and Site, and that from his own investigations he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work; the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; availability of labor, utilities, roads and uncertainties of weather; the composition and condition of the ground; the characters quality and quantity of subsurface materials to be encountered; the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the Work; all federal, state, county, township and municipal laws, ordinances and regulations particularly those relating to employment of labor, rates of wages, and construction methods; and all other matters which can in any way affect the Work or the cost thereof under this Contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve him from the responsibility for successfully performing the Work.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representation made during or prior to the negotiation and execution of this Contract unless such understanding or representations are expressly stated in the Contract and the Contract expressly provides that the responsibility, therefore, is assumed by the Owner.

#### 1.07 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. Make all Work agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site; and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.

#### 1.08 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide all materials and apparatus required for the Work of new and first-class quality. Furnish, deliver, arrange, erect, connect and finish all materials and equipment in every detail, so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces.
- B. Remove all materials delivered, or work erected, which does not comply with Drawings or Specifications, and replace with proper materials, or correct such work as directed, at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.09 COVERING OF WORK

- A. Do not cover up or hide from view any duct, piping, fitting, or other work of any kind before it has been examined or approved by the Architect/Engineer and/or other authority having jurisdiction over the same. Remove and correct immediately any unacceptable or imperfect work or unauthorized or disapproved materials discovered immediately after being disapproved.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work and material of all trades from damage and replace all damaged material with new.
- B. Protect work and equipment until the Work is finally inspected, tested, and accepted; protect the Work against theft, injury or damage; and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed; close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Preserve all public and private property, along and adjacent to the Work, and use every precaution necessary to prevent damage or injury thereto. Use suitable precautions to prevent damage to pipes, conduits and other underground structures or utilities, and carefully protect from disturbance or damage all property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location, and do not remove them until directed.

#### 1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all cutting and rough patching required for the Work. Perform all finish patching.
- B. Furnish and locate all sleeves and inserts required before the floors and walls are built, pay the cost of cutting and patching required for pipes where sleeves and inserts were not installed in time, or where incorrectly located. Provide all drilling required for the installation of hangers.
- C. Punch or drill all holes cut through concrete slabs or arches from the underside. Do not cut structural members without the approval of the Architect/Engineer. Perform all cutting in a manner directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Do not do any cutting that may impair strength of building construction. Do not drill any holes, except for small screws, in beams or other structural members without obtaining prior approval. All Work shall be done in a neat manner by mechanics skilled in their trades and as approved.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for review, shop drawings for all materials and equipment furnished and installed under this Contract. Submissions shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1. Ductwork layout drawings, air devices and accessories
  - 2. Breeching layout drawings
  - 3. Piping and equipment layout drawings.
  - 4. Piping materials, valves, hangers, supports and accessories
  - 5. Automatic temperature control equipment, diagrams and control sequences
  - 6. Equipment, fixtures, and appurtenances
  - 7. Insulation
  - 8. Rigging Plan - Include the name of the rigging company; a layout drawing that details the crane with its outriggers extended outward. Provide dimensions showing how rigging

operations will affect the road and parking lines being used, the type of crane and its specification including crane arm height, lift capacity, crane reach.

B. Reports

1. Compliance with listings and approvals for equipment and for fire ratings.
2. Acceptance certificates from inspecting agencies.
3. Complete printed and illustrated operating instructions in report format.
4. Manufacturer's performance tests of equipment.
5. Field pipe and duct testing reports.
6. Field operating test results for equipment.
7. Performance report on the balancing of air and water systems.
8. Performance reports for vibration isolation equipment.
9. Manufacturer's reports on motorized equipment alignment and installation.

- C. Specific references to any article, device, product or material, fixture or item of equipment by name, make or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a basis of cost and a standard of quality. All devices shall be of the make and type listed by Special Agencies, such as the Underwriters' Laboratories, and where required, approved by the Fire Department.

1.13 SPACE ALLOTMENTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The space allotments and equipment layouts on the Drawings are based on the manufacturer's model indicated or scheduled as the "Basis of Design". Ensure that any equipment that is submitted other than the "Basis of Design" will fit in the space allotment and will provide the necessary maintenance clearances as recommended by the manufacturer. If maintenance clearances are not met, pay for any changes such that maintenance clearances will be met.
- B. Bear all costs associated with re-layout of the equipment, changes to piping/ductwork, and other changes as required if approved equipment other than the "Basis of Design" equipment is purchased. This shall also include any structural steel modifications and structural steel design changes. Submit, at no cost to the Owner, a steel design stamped by a structural engineer licensed in the state in which the Work is to be performed for structural modifications that must be made resulting from the use of equipment other than the "Basis of Design" or not specified.

1.14 PAINTING

- A. Prime paint all bare supplemental steel, supports and hangers required for the installation of Division 23 Work in accordance with "Painting" Specification Section. Touch up welds of galvanized surfaces with galvanizing primer.

1.15 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS

- A. Submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all chemicals, hydraulic fluids, seal oils, lubricating oils, glycols and any other hazardous materials used in the performance of the Work, in accordance with the US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) hazard communication and right-to-know requirements stipulated in 29 CFR 1910.1200 (g).

1.16 MOTORS AND STARTERS

- A. Provide new NEMA Standard electric motors, sized and designed to operate at full load and full speed continuously without causing noise, vibration, and temperature rise in excess of their rating. Provide motors with a service factor of at least 1.15.

- B. Equip motors for belt driven equipment with rails with adjusting screws for belt tension adjustment. Weather protect motors exposed to the weather.
- C. Install high efficiency electric motors for air handling units, relief fans, and exhaust fans.
- D. Provide all motors for use with Variable Frequency Drives with "high efficiency inverter duty" insulation class "F" with class "B" temperature rise and that conform to or exceed the International Energy Conservation Code or the Federal EP Act of 1992 requirements for efficiency.
- E. Provide stainless steel nameplates, permanently attached to the motor, and having the following information as a minimum:
  - 1. Manufacturer
  - 2. Type
  - 3. Model
  - 4. Horsepower
  - 5. Service Factor
  - 6. RPM
  - 7. Voltage/Phase/Frequency
  - 8. Enclosure Type
  - 9. Frame Size
  - 10. Full-Load Current
  - 11. UL Label (where applicable)
  - 12. Lead Connection Diagram
  - 13. Bearing Data
  - 14. Efficiency at Full Load.
- F. Provide motors whose sound power levels do not exceed that recommended in NEMA MG 1-12.49.
- G. Provide motors with drive shafts long enough to extend completely through belt sheaves when sheaves are properly aligned and balanced.
- H. Protect motor starters on equipment located outdoors in weatherproof NEMA 4X enclosures.
- I. Provide weatherproof NEMA 4X disconnect switches when located outdoors.
- J. Motor Characteristics:
  - 1. 120V/1/60 Hz, 208V/1/60 Hz or 240V/1/60 Hz: Capacitor start, open drip-proof type, ball bearing, rated 40 C. continuous rise.
  - 2. 208V/3/60 Hz, 240V/3/60 Hz or 460/3/60 Hz: NEMA B, normal starting torque, single speed, squirrel-cage type, open drip-proof, rated 40 C continuous rise, with ball bearings rated for B-10 life of 100,000 hours and fitted with grease fittings and relief ports. Provide motors with aluminum end brackets with steel inserts in bearing cavities.

#### 1.17 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Install the Work in such a manner that noise levels from operation of motor driven equipment, whether airborne or structure-borne, and noise levels created by or within air handling equipment and air distribution and control media, do not to exceed sound pressure levels determined by the noise criteria curves published in the ASHRAE guide.

B. Acoustical Tests

1. Owner may direct the Contractor to conduct sound tests for those areas he deems too noisy.
2. If NC level exceeds the requirements of the Contract Documents due to improper installation or operation of mechanical systems, make changes or repairs to bring noise levels to within required levels.
3. Retest until specified criteria have been met.

1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions and Demonstration for Owner's Personnel

1. Provide operating and maintenance instruction to the Owner when project is completed and all HVAC equipment serving the building is ready to be turned over to the Owner.
2. Turn over the HVAC equipment to the Owner only after the final testing and proper balancing of HVAC systems.
3. Instruct the Owner's personnel in the use, operation and maintenance of all equipment of each system.
4. The above instruction requirements are in addition to that specified for specific equipment or systems. Conform to specified requirements if more stringent or longer instruction is specified for specific equipment or systems.

1.19 CODES, RULES, PERMITS & FEES

- A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all government sales taxes, fees, and other costs, in connection with the Work. Unless indicated otherwise, fees for all utility connections, extensions, and tap fees for water, storm, sewer, gas, telephone, and electricity will be paid directly to utility companies and/or agencies by the Owner. File all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for the Work and deliver same to the Owner's Representative before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.
- B. Conform to the requirements of the NFPA, NEC, FM, UL and any other local or State codes which may govern.

1.20 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During the progress of the Work, make a record set of drawings of all changes by which the actual installation differs from the Drawings.
- B. Create all record drawings in AutoCAD version 2002 or later in .dwg format. Upon completion of the Work, submit to the Architect/Engineer for approval three complete sets of hard copies of the record drawings, of the same size as the Drawings for approval. Upon approval by the Architect/Engineer furnish the Owner a CD copy of the record drawings along with one hard copy for his records.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Cleaning
  - 1. Blow out, clean and flush each system of piping and equipment, to thoroughly clean the systems.
  - 2. Clean all materials and equipment; leave in condition ready to operate and ready to receive final finishes where required.
  - 3. Clean the operating equipment and systems to be dust free inside and out.
  - 4. Clean concealed and unoccupied areas such as plenums, pipe and duct spaces and equipment rooms to be free of rubbish and dust.
- B. Adjusting
  - 1. Adjust and align equipment interconnected with couplings or belts.
  - 2. Adjust valves of all types and operating equipment of all types to provide proper operation.
  - 3. Clean all strainers after system cleaning and flushing and again before system startup.
- C. Lubrication
  - 1. Lubricate equipment as recommended by the manufacturer, during temporary construction use.
  - 2. Provide complete lubrication just prior to acceptance.
- D. Permanent Equipment Operating During Construction
  - 1. Use only in same service as the permanent applications.
  - 2. Use disposable filters during temporary operation.
  - 3. Replace expendable media, including belts used for temporary operation and similar materials just prior to acceptance of the Work.
  - 4. Repack packing in equipment operated during construction just prior to system acceptance, using materials and methods specified by the equipment manufacturer.
- E. Retouch or repaint equipment furnished with factory finish as required to provide same appearance as new.
- F. Tools
  - 1. Provide one set of specialized or non-standard maintenance tools and devices required for servicing the installed equipment.

### 3.02 EQUIPMENT BASES, PLATFORMS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide supporting platforms, steel supports, anchor bolts, inserts, etc., for all equipment and apparatus provided.
- B. Obtain prior approval for installation method of structural steel required to frame into building structural members for the proper support of equipment, conduit, etc. Welding will be permitted only when approved by the Architect/Engineer.

- C. Submit shop drawings of supports to the Architect/Engineer for approval before fabricating or constructing.
- D. Provide leveling channels, anchor bolts, complete with nuts and washers, for all apparatus and equipment secured to concrete pads and further supply exact information and dimensions for the location of these leveling channels, anchor bolts, inserts, concrete bases and pads.
- E. Where supports are on concrete construction, take care not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing.

### 3.03 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Install valves, dampers and other items requiring access conveniently and accessibly located with reference to the finished building.

### 3.04 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof, even with the Owner's consent, is not an indication of acceptance of the Work on the part of the Owner, nor shall it be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

### 3.05 MODIFICATIONS OF EXISTING WORK

- A. Coordinate the Work with all other contractors and provide necessary dimensions for all openings. Provide all cuts and openings which are necessary for the Work for passage of piping and ductwork
- B. Upon completion, remove all temporary piping and equipment, shoring, scaffolds, etc., and leave all areas clean and free from material and debris resulting from the Work performed under this Section. Provide rough patching in areas required.

### 3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and set equipment anchor bolts, dowels and aligning devices for equipment requiring them.
- B. Level and shim the equipment; coordinate and oversee the grouting work.
- C. Perform field assembly, installation and alignment of equipment under direct supervision provided by the manufacturer or with inspections, adjustments and approval by the manufacturer.
- D. Alignment and Lubrication Certification for Motor Driven Apparatus
  - 1. After permanent installation has been made and connections have been completed, but before the equipment is continuously operated, have a qualified representative of the equipment manufacturer inspect the installation and report in writing on the manufacturer's letterhead on the following:
    - a. Whether shaft, bearing, seal, coupling, and belt drive alignment and doweling is within the manufacturer's required tolerances so that the equipment will remain aligned in the normal service intended by the Contract Documents and that no strain or distortion will occur in normal service.
    - b. That all parts of the apparatus are properly lubricated for operation.

- c. That the installation is in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - d. That suitable maintenance and operating instructions have been provided for the Owner's use.
  - e. Make any corrections to items that are required or recommended based on the manufacturer's inspection and have the equipment re-inspected.
- E. Belt Drives
  - 1. V-belt drives - a driving and driven sheave grooved for belts of trapezoidal cross-section. Construct belts of fabric and rubber so designed so as not to touch the bottom of the grooves, the power being transmitted by the contact between the belts and V-shaped groove sides. Design drives for a minimum of 150 percent of motor horsepower. Provide companion type driven sheaves.
  - 2. Select drives to provide for 12-1/2 percent variation in speed, plus or minus, from specified speed. Provide all motors with adjustable sheaves except where indicated otherwise in the Specifications or on the Drawings.
  - 3. Install all fans with adjustable pitch sheaves on their drive motors. Select sheaves to provide air quantities under specified conditions. Put air systems into operation, and determine as a result of the completed air balance the actual size of sheaves required to produce specified air quantities on installed systems. The adjustable pitch sheaves shall then be replaced with the proper size fixed sheaves. Remove adjustable pitch sheaves from premises. Provide fixed motor sheaves manufactured by Wood's.
  - 4. Where indicated on the Drawings or specified, provide spare motor, bearings, and belts.
- F. Machinery Guards
  - 1. Protect motor drives by guards furnished by the equipment manufacturer or in accordance with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association's Low Pressure Duct Manual. Provide guards of all types approved as acceptable under OSHA Standards.
- G. Equipment Start-up
  - 1. Require each equipment manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to inspect and approve equipment and installation and to supervise the start-up of the equipment and to supervise the operating tests of the equipment.
  - 2. If a minimum number of hours for start-up and instruction are not stated with the equipment specifications, these shall be 2 full 8-hour working days as a minimum.
  - 3. Advise Owner of start-up at least 72 hours in advance.

### 3.07 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. General Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of operating equipment and other work that requires regular or continuing maintenance, to meet at the site with the Owner's personnel to provide necessary basic instructions in the proper operation and maintenance of the entire Work. Where installers are not expert in the required procedures, include instruction by the manufacturer's representatives.
- B. Where applicable, provide instruction and training, including application of special coatings systems, at manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Provide a detailed review of the following items:
  - 1. Maintenance manuals
  - 2. Record documents and catalog cuts for each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Spare parts and materials
  - 4. Tools
  - 5. Lubricants



6. Fuels
  7. Identification systems
  8. Control sequences
  9. Hazards
  10. Cleaning
- D. Warranties, bonds, maintenance agreements, and similar continuing commitments.
- E. Demonstrate the following procedures:
1. Start-up
  2. Shut-down
  3. Emergency operations
  4. Noise and vibration adjustments
  5. Safety procedures
  6. Economy and efficiency adjustments
  7. Effective energy utilization.
- F. Prepare instruction periods to consist of approximately 50% classroom instruction and 50% "hands-on" instruction. Provide minimum instruction periods as follows:

Systems or Equipment	Training Time (Hours)
All other equipment	4 hrs. (each)

Note: Consult individual equipment specification sections for additional training requirements.

- G. Prepare a written agenda for each session and submit for review and approval. Include date, location, purpose, specific scope, proposed attendance and session duration.
- H. Record training sessions in digital format, format as selected by the Owner. Turn over digital files to the Owner after training has been completed.

**END OF SECTION 230010**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section describes the marking and identification materials for identifying mechanical equipment, ductwork and piping systems.
- B. Mark and identify all mechanical equipment, ductwork and piping systems described herein, and as shown and specified in the Contract Documents.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
- B. Z53.1 - Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards.
- C. OSHA 29 CFR 1910 - Subpart J, General Environmental Controls

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Identification Scheme - Submit scheme of identification codes.
- B. Samples - Submit samples of tags, attachments, labeled and identified.
- C. Equipment Schedules - Submit mechanical equipment schedules, listing proposed equipment numbers, and their location and function.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Seton
- B. Bunting
- C. W.H. Brady Company

### 2.02 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT MARKERS

- A. Identify all mechanical equipment, bare or insulated, installed in the rooms or on the roof, by means of lettered and numbered nameplate (not stenciled) identifying the equipment and service. Refer to the Drawings for equipment identifications. Nameplates shall be aluminum with permanent 1 ½ inch high white letters on a black background, mechanically affixed and installed in a readily visible location on the equipment. Coordinate the final equipment designation with the Owner.
- B. In addition to markers, all mechanical equipment shall be furnished with the manufacturer's identification plate showing the name of equipment, manufacturer's name and address, date of purchase, model number and performance data.

MECHANICAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

**END OF SECTION 230555**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section specifies requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing of all air distribution systems, including the equipment and devices associated with each system.
- B. The work includes setting speed and flow, adjusting equipment and devices installed for systems, recording data, conducting tests, preparing and submitting reports, and recommending modifications to the mechanical installations specified in other Sections of the Specifications.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, any Supplemental Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, govern the work of this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proof that the testing, adjusting and balancing agency meets the requirements of Section 1.04 "Quality Assurance", and all other specified requirements.
- B. Prior to performing the work, submit sample blank forms of the test reports that will be submitted by the entity performing work of this Section, indicating all data and parameters included.
- C. Submit certified test reports, signed by the authorized representative of the testing and balancing agency. Certify the reports to be proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the selected reference standards (NEBB or AABC); are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at completion of the testing, adjusting and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Submittal of test report shall be in the following format:
  - 1. Draft Report: Upon completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft report may be handwritten, but must be complete, factual, accurate and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified herein for the final reports. Submit two complete sets of draft reports. Only one complete set of draft reports will be returned.
  - 2. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written and organized and formatted as described herein. Submit two complete sets of final reports.
    - a. Report Format: Submit reports using the standard forms prepared by the referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted and balanced. Include schematic systems diagrams. Enclose the report contents in a 3-ring binder. Divide the contents into the below listed divisions, separating them by divider tabs with titles descriptive of the contents:
      - 1) General Information and Summary.
      - 2) Air Systems.
    - b. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:
      - 1) General Information and Summary: Identify the testing, adjusting and balancing Agency, Contractor, Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Project on the inside cover sheet. Include addresses, and contact names and telephone numbers. Include a certification sheet containing the seal and name, address, telephone number

- and signature of the Agency's responsible certified Test and Balance Engineer. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentation used for the procedures, along with the proof of calibrations.
- 2) Include in the remainder of the reports the appropriate forms containing, as a minimum, the information indicated on the standard report forms prepared by AABC or NEBB, for each item of equipment and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system, to accompany each respective report form.
  - c. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that all required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards within a period not exceeding six months prior to conducting the test procedures.
  - d. Existing Systems: Where existing systems are to be added to or modified include in the report results of operational tests taken prior to modifications including but not limited to existing fan curves, pressure readings and flow measurements. Include in the report copies of the equipment and motor nameplate data along with equipment performance curves indicating operating points prior to any modifications and, where existing equipment is retained, operating points after system balance. Where terminals are adjusted or modified include terminal performance curves/data and final readings.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test, adjust and balance systems and equipment by using competent mechanics regularly employed by a testing, adjusting and balancing Subcontractor whose primary business is the testing, adjusting and balancing of building mechanical systems. The testing, adjusting and balancing Subcontractor shall be a business established for a minimum of 10 years.
- B. The testing, adjusting, and balancing Subcontractor shall be certified by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB).
- C. Instrumentation type, quantity, and accuracy shall be as described in AABC's "National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, or Total System Balance, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- D. All instrumentation shall be calibrated at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

#### 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with all applicable Federal, State and Local laws, ordinances, regulations and codes, and the latest industry standards including, but not limited to the entities listed below for procedures, measurements, instruments and test reports for testing, adjusting and balancing work:
  1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  2. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
  3. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB)
  4. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
- B. Set the air delivery or intake of each diffuser, grille and register to be as designed or within five percent of the air flow rates shown on the Drawings.
- C. Set the fan air flow rate and static pressure rise across the fan to be within 10 percent above the design value at design speed.

#### 1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Require the testing and balancing specialist to review his work with the respective manufacturers of the equipment and devices involved, and coordinate and schedule all work.
- B. Furnish and install balancing dampers, pressure taps, gauges, and other components as required for a properly balanced system, whether or not specified herein or shown on the Drawings, all at no additional cost to the Owner. Make all adjustment or replacement parts recommended by the testing and balancing specialist in strict accordance with the respective equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Coordinate with the control manufacturer's representative to set the adjustment of the automatically operated dampers to operate as required.

#### 1.07 GENERAL

- A. The Owner will occupy the building during the entire testing, adjusting, and balancing period. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.
- B. Complete all tests specified herein to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer before final acceptance.
- C. The Architect/Engineer, or his representative, is the sole judge of the acceptability of the tests. The Architect/Engineer may direct the performance of any such additional tests, as he deems necessary in order to determine the acceptability of the systems, equipment, material and workmanship. No additional payment will be made for any test required by the Architect/Engineer.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Obtain design drawings and specifications and become thoroughly acquainted with the design intent.
- B. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of all air handling equipment, air outlets (supply, return and exhaust), and the temperature control diagrams, including intended sequence of operations.
- C. Existing Systems: Where existing systems are to be added to or modified perform operational tests prior to modifications including but not limited to existing fan curves, pressure readings and flow measurements.
  - 1. Obtain copies of the equipment and motor nameplate data along with equipment performance curves indicating operating points prior to any modifications. Where terminal units are to be adjusted or modified obtain performance data for these units.

- D. Examine installed work and conditions under which testing is to be done to ensure that work has been completed, cleaned, and is operable. Do not proceed with testing, adjusting and balancing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner approved by the testing and balancing specialist.
- E. Examine the air systems to see that they are free from obstructions. Determine that all dampers and registers are open, moving equipment is lubricated, clean filters are installed, and automatic controls are functioning; and perform other inspections and maintenance activities necessary for proper operation of the systems.
- F. Where existing systems are to be modified or added to ensure that all filters are clean and any operational problems that will prevent system balance have been brought to the attention of the Owner and repaired.

### 3.02 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

- A. Notify the Owner 48 hours in advance of starting any tests. Do not perform any tests until acknowledgment of notification and approval has been received from the Owner.
- B. Provide all necessary instruments and personnel for the tests. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the results of such tests show that the Work has not complied with the requirements of the Contract Documents, make all additions or changes necessary to put the system in proper working condition and pay all expenses for all subsequent tests which are necessary to determine whether the Work is satisfactory. Any additional work or subsequent tests shall be carried out at the convenience of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Test all packaged equipment in strict accordance with the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Perform any and all other tests that may be required by the local municipality or other governing body, board or agency having jurisdiction.
- E. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- F. Actuate all safety devices in a manner that clearly demonstrates their workability and operation.
- G. Cut insulation and ductwork for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of test procedure.
- H. Perform tests and compile test data for all air systems.
- I. Include a schematic diagram locating the air inlets, outlets, fans, equipment, dampers and regulating devices for air systems.
- J. All instruments used shall be provided by the entity performing the Work of this Section, and shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order.
- K. Air Systems
- L. Perform the testing, adjusting and balancing of air systems in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards; including but not be limited to the following:

1. Test, record and adjust fan rpm to design requirements.
2. Test and record motor full load amperes.
3. Make a pitot tube traverse of main supply ducts and obtain design flow rate at fans.
4. Test and record system static pressure, velocity pressure and total pressure.
5. Test and adjust system for design supply, transfer and return air flow rate.
6. Test and adjust system for minimum and maximum design flow rates of outside air.
7. Test and record return air temperatures.
8. Test and record coil and fan leaving air temperatures.
9. Adjust all main supply, return, relief, and exhaust air ducts to proper design flow rate.
10. Adjust all zones to proper design flow rate for supply, return, transfer, relief and exhaust air.
11. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille and register.
12. Identify each grille, diffuser and register as to location and area on the schematic diagram.
13. Identify and list in the final report size, type and manufacturer of diffusers, grilles and registers and all tested equipment. Use manufacturer's data on all equipment to make required calculations for testing, adjusting and balancing. Include design required velocity and test resultant velocity, required flow rate and test resultant flow rate after adjustment as part of readings and tests of diffusers, grilles and registers.
14. Adjust all diffusers, grilles and registers to minimize drafts in all areas.
15. Permanently mark all dampers after air balance is complete so that they can be restored to their correct position, if disturbed later.
16. Seal openings in ductwork for pitot tube insertion with snap-in plugs after air balance is complete.

**END OF SECTION 230594.12**



## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work specified as part of this Section consists of the integration of equipment controls supplied as part of manufactured items, materials and equipment required by the Drawings and under Divisions 23 and 26 to achieve operational and coordinated Sequences of Operation as Specified. Work shall include management of the system start up and operational check out, coordination of functions of controllers supplied as part of equipment packages, sizing of control valves and damper operators for dampers, interconnection of systems, provision and installation of all accessory devices required for complete system operation including dampers, control valves and actuators not provided as part of equipment, coordination of start up and testing and demonstration of the operation of Sequences of Operation to the Owner and his representatives.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are a part of these Specifications and shall be used in conjunction with this Section as a part of the Contract Documents. Consult them for further instructions pertaining to this work. The Contractor is bound by the provisions of Division 00 and Division 01.
- B. The following Sections constitute related work:
  - 1. Section 230010 - General Mechanical Requirements
  - 2. Equipment and Systems specified under Division 23
  - 3. Division 26

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. System Installer Qualifications
  - 1. The Integrator shall have a minimum of five years experience in the integration of systems of a similar nature to those of this Project.
  - 2. The Integrator shall have an office within 50 miles of the project site and provide 24-hour response in the event of a customer call.
- B. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of all applicable standards and codes, except when more detailed or stringent requirements are indicated by the Contract Documents, including requirements of this Section.
  - 1. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.
  - 2. National Electrical Code - NFPA 70.
- C. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall have been applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing prior to bid date. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this Contract.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at the time of bid the name and qualifications of the firm that will be responsible for the Integration function along with the qualifications of the specific personnel proposed. The Owner and Architect/Engineer may choose to interview the personnel proposed for the project.

## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturer's standard specification data sheets on all materials and hardware to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until the Architect/Engineer and Owner have reviewed submittals for conformity with the Drawings and Specifications. All shop drawings shall be provided to the Owner electronically as .dwg or .dxf file formats.
- C. Submit a written sequence of operation for each system indicating which functions are to be controlled by controls provided as part of manufactured equipment and which functions will be under control of devices provided as part of this Section.
- D. Submit interconnecting wiring diagrams for all systems. These diagrams may rely on diagrams for controls of manufactured equipment provided that the interface points are clearly identified and copies of the manufactured item's control diagrams are submitted for information as part of the submittal package.
- E. Submit any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with these specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting the system to be installed.
- F. Submit the following within 30 days of contract award:
  - 1. A work plan and schedule for the start up and check out of all systems including time requirements and resources required from all Sub-Contractors involved.
  - 2. A complete list of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.
  - 3. Provide manufacturers cut sheets for major system components. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is being submitted to cover.
  - 4. The submittals required under this Section shall be considered as For Information Only. Review by the Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of providing fully operational systems.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant all work as follows:
  - 1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. The Contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during customary business hours.
  - 2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating in a manner satisfactory to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this Specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.

## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 STANDARD OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Products specified are not intended to form a complete scope of supply. They are intended to set a level of quality for items that the Contractor may need to supply to implement a complete Sequence of Operation. Products of a comparable quality and performance may be submitted for approval by the Architect/Engineer.

### 2.02 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- A. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor.
- B. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as required. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length.
- C. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- D. Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and communication port.
- E. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement. Differential accuracy shall be within 0.2 degrees F.
- F. The space temperature, setpoint, and override confirmation shall be annunciated by a digital display for each zone sensor. The setpoint shall be selectable utilizing buttons.

### 2.03 RELAYS

- A. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
- B. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

### 2.04 TRANSFORMERS AND POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
- B. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
- C. Unit shall operate between 0 degrees C and 50 degrees C.
- D. Unit shall be UL recognized.

## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### 2.05 CURRENT SWITCHES

- A. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the control system.

#### 2.06 LOCAL CONTROL PANELS

- A. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 or NEMA 4 rating as required. Provide cabinet with hinged door, key-lock latch, and removable sub-panels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and sub-panels.
- B. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
- C. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection and main air gauge for control power sources to each local panel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by Chapter 1 Article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.
- D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
- E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

#### 3.02 WIRING

- A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 26 of these Specifications. Where the requirements of this Section differ with those in Division 26, the requirements of this Section shall take precedence.
- B. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Do not use boxes and panels containing high voltage for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).

## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. Control wiring located in a plenum space that is not installed in a conduit shall be plenum rated.
- D. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal blocks, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- E. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. Provide and install step down transformers.
- F. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.
- G. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other Sections of this Specification and local codes.
- H. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations and the NEC.
- I. Locate control and status relays in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.
- J. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.
- K. Adhere to Division 26 requirements for installation of raceway.
- L. Maintain an updated (as-built) wiring diagram with terminations identified at the job site.
- M. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3feet in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture liquid tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.
- C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
- D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
- E. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.

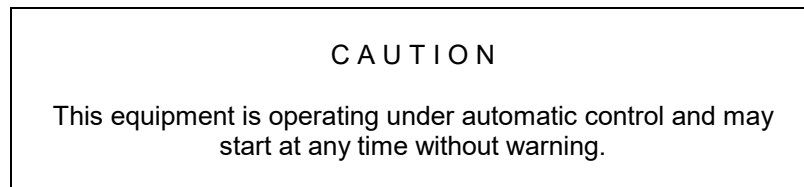
## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### 3.04 WARNING LABELS

- A. Affix plastic labels on each starter and equipment automatically controlled. Label shall indicate the following:



#### 3.05 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

- A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2 inches of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.
- B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
- C. Identify control panels with minimum 1-cm letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
- D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.
- B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.
- C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

#### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed.

## INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL INTEGRATION

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

#### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.
- B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.
- C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

#### 3.09 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of completion until all tests described in this Specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner.
- B. The full range of operation for all Sequences of Operation shall be demonstrated. Where sequences are dependent on season or outside conditions these conditions may be simulated for the purpose of demonstration if approved by both the Architect/Engineer and the Owner. If simulations cannot be acceptably created the Contractor shall perform the demonstration during the proper period.
- C. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

**END OF SECTION 230991**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Work specified as part of this Section consists of the work required to achieve operational and coordinated Sequences of Operation as described. Work includes coordination of functions of controllers supplied as part of equipment packages, sizing of control valves, interconnection of systems, provision and installation of all accessory devices required for complete system operation including devices not provided as part of equipment, coordination of start up and testing and demonstration of the operation of Sequences of Operation to the Owner and his representatives.
- B. The control system operation of all equipment shall be subject to the operational modes, conditions and logic described in this Section and the controlled equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Training of the Owner's personnel in the operation, trouble shooting, adjustment and repair of all system controls.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Section 230923 - Automatic Temperature Controls and Building Automation System
- B. Division 26
- C. Owner's Building Management System (BMS)
- D. Owner's Fire Alarm System (FAS)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. General
  - 1. Conform to the requirements of the Owner's standards for all electrical work and devices.
  - 2. All systems shall be capable of operating independently based on set points and limits input manually.
  - 3. All space sensors and thermostats shall have an lcd display indicating their set point, the condition sensed and the mode of operation they are responding to.

### 3.02 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION - ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER, EUH-1, 2

- A. General:
  - 1. The unit heater(s) shall be provided with a manufacturer provided internal thermostat (Accessory option UHMT1).
- B. Heating:



## SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. The heating set point temperature shall be 70 degrees (adj.). When the space temperature falls below the set point temperature, the unit heater(s) shall turn on in order to maintain the set point temperature.

### 3.03 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION - EXHAUST FAN, GX-1

#### A. General:

1. The sidewall exhaust fan shall be supplied with a wall mounted thermostat. The exhaust fan shall operate when the thermostat detects a temperature greater than 80F (adj.).
2. The sidewall exhaust fan shall be supplied with a timer switch. The exhaust fan shall operate (0-2 hours) when the timer switch is activated by an operator.
3. Make up air shall be provided by louver with motorized damper. Whenever GX-1 engages, mechanical actuator shall actuate to open the damper (refer to electrical plans for interlocks).

**END OF SECTION 230993**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide exhaust fans, as specified herein, of sizes and capacities scheduled and in locations shown on drawings.

### 1.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook
- B. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- C. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- D. ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Applications Volume "Sound and Vibration Control"
- E. UL listed and labeled.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings - Show fan layout, housing, materials, gauges, dimensions, weights and installation details
- B. Product data - Manufacturer's fan performance (data includes cfm, rpm, bhp, motor nameplate data, tip speed, outlet velocity and static pressure) and sound performance (data includes sound power level ratings by octave bands) as tested in accordance with AMCA Standards 210 and 300.
- C. Fan performance curves - Submit curves for all fans with system performance shown, and for plus or minus 10 percent and plus or minus 20 percent change in fan rpm. Curves shall include plotted rpm, horsepower, cfm, static pressure, and fan surge line and operating point.
- D. Certified AMCA Ratings - Submit ratings for air and sound performance.
- E. UL Listing - Submit listing if specified.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Factory balance each fan statically and dynamically, test run before shipment, and key fan wheel to fan shaft. Fans shall operate quietly and without pulsation or vibration. Conduct sound power level tests for each type fan at the factory in accordance with AMCA 300.
- B. Fans shall operate in the stable range of their performance curves.
- C. The fan external static pressures shown in the schedules are those required by the ductwork and apparatus, and do not include the internal and intake fan losses, inlet vanes or integral outlet dampers, inlet screens, outlet velocity heads or drive losses.
- D. Factory performance test each fan assembled in or as part of apparatus specified to be performance tested. Test shall display scheduled performance characteristics, using certified, calibrated testing instruments provided by the manufacturer of the apparatus.

- E. All fan performance ratings shall be based up on factory tests performed in accordance with AMCA 210. One fan of each type specified shall have actual factory performance tests performed prior to shipment. All fans shall be certified by AMCA and carry its seal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 DIRECT DRIVE SIDEWALL MOUNTED PROPELLER EXHAUST FAN (GX-1)

- A. General Description:
  - 1. Fan arrangement shall be exhaust.
  - 2. Sidewall mounted applications.
  - 3. Maximum continuous operating temperature 130F (54.4C).
  - 4. Fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number.
- B. Wheel:
  - 1. Propeller shall be aluminum blade riveted to steel hub.
  - 2. A standard square key and set screw or tapered bushing shall lock the propeller to the motor shaft.
  - 3. Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-05.
  - 4. The propeller and fan inlet will be matched and shall have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency.
- C. Motors:
  - 1. Motor enclosures: Open dripproof.
  - 2. Motors are permanently lubricated, sleeve bearing type on sizes 8-12 and ball bearing type on sizes 14-24 to match with the fan load and furnished at the specific voltage and phase.
  - 3. Accessible for maintenance.
- D. Drive Frame:
  - 1. Drive frame assemblies and fan panels shall be galvanized steel.
  - 2. Drive frame shall have welded wire or formed channels and fan panels shall have prepunched mounting holes, formed flanges and a deep formed one piece inlet venturi.
- E. Disconnect Switches:
  - 1. NEMA rated: 1
  - 2. Positive electrical shut-off.
  - 3. Wired from fan motor to junction box.
- F. Options/Accessories:
  - 1. Dampers:
    - a. Type: Motorized.
    - b. Prevents outside air from entering back into the building when fan is off.
    - c. Balanced for minimal resistance to flow.
    - d. Galvanized frames with prepunched mounting holes.
  - 2. Damper Guards :
    - a. Guard material: Galvanized.
    - b. Shall completely enclose the damper or wall opening on the discharge side of the fan.
  - 3. Wall Housing:
    - a. Mounting arrangement: Flush Exterior.

## EXHAUST FANS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- b. Constructed of galvanized steel with heavy gauge mounting flanges and prepunched mounting holes.
- c. Housing shall include OSHA approved motor guard.
- d. Reduces installation time and provides maximum installation flexibility.
- 4. Wall Collar:
  - a. Constructed of galvanized steel with heavy gauge mounting flanges and prepunched mounting holes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install fans, including all necessary structural supports and bracing as scheduled and located on the contract drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals.
- B. Connect duct to fans to allow for straight and smooth air flow.
- C. Provide flexible connections (minimum of 4") between fan and duct.
- D. Install fan level: +/- 5 degrees vertical. Final installation shall be free of all leaks from both fan and associated ductwork.

#### 3.02 START-UP, TESTING, DEMONSTRATION

- A. Start-up fans after checkout to insure proper alignment and phased electrical connections.
- B. Test fans individually and as part of system.
- C. Insure fans are properly interlocked with supply fans and with control system.
- D. Demonstrate operation to Owner and instruct maintenance personnel in operation of equipment.

**END OF SECTION 233416**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Electric Unit Heaters.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. Electric unit heaters shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and shall be UL listed.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 - SUBMITTALS.
- B. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions to Engineer.
- C. Submittal data shall include capacity and size of each heater and wiring instructions.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS**

- A. Electric unit heater shall be Model MUH Architectural Series as manufactured by QMark or approved equal. Heater shall be suitable for horizontal or vertical mount. Refer to equipment schedule for mounting type.
- B. Heater to be of the KW rating, voltage and phase specified in the schedule.
- C. Unit Casing: Unit shall have heavy gauge die-formed steel casing with a corrosion resistant finish. Top of casing shall have two threaded holes for threaded rod suspension. Bottom of casing shall have a hinged panel for service access to wiring and controls.
- D. Heating Elements: Aluminum-finned, copper clad steel sheath heating element. Elements shall have kilowatt rating as specified. Provide automatic reset linear thermal cut-out, capillary type, to provide protection over entire length of element areas.
- E. Fan Delay Control: Fan control shall delay fan start up of the fan motor until the heating elements have warmed up. It shall maintain motor operation air heating elements have been de-energized to dissipate residual heat.
- F. Motor and Fan: The motor shall be totally enclosed, continuous duty, with automatic resetting, thermal-overload protection. Propeller fan shall be directly connected to the motor shaft and be statically balanced. Motor mounted with rubber vibration absorbing material.
- G. Electrical: All units shall have built-in contactors and low voltage control circuit transformers to provide single-source power connection. Built-in fuse blocks and factory supplied fuses shall be installed on all models with a 208-volt single-phase power supply. Factory mounted disconnect switches shall be provided. A wiring diagram and grounding lug shall be included in each control compartment.
- H. Air Deflectors: Removable and adjustable horizontal air deflectors shall be furnished on all models.

- I. Thermostat: Each unit shall be furnished with a remote wall mounted, low voltage thermostat, range 40°F to 80°F. Thermostat shall be UL listed.
- J. Supports: Stainless steel hanger rods, double nuts, and ceiling/wall bracket.
- K. Provide other accessories as described on the contract drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install unit in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions.
- B. Do not install horizontal unit heaters closer than 12 inches to combustible materials in any direction.
- C. Do not install vertical unit heaters closer than 18 inches from ceiling and 24 inches horizontally from combustible materials in any direction. The bottom of the unit must be a minimum of 8 feet above the floor.

## **END OF SECTION 238239**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation and backfill for electrical work.
- B. Secondary power wiring and distribution system.
- C. Lighting, including lamps.
- D. Wiring devices.
- E. Distribution panels and switches.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Foundations and pads required for equipment furnished under this division of specifications.
- B. Field painting, except such painting as is required to maintain shop coat painting and factory finish painting.
- C. Flashing and sealing of conduits through outside walls.
- D. Cutting and patching for electrical work, except for errors and omissions under this Division.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is understood that the rights and benefits given the Owner by the guarantees found in the technical specifications are in addition to and not in derogation of any rights or benefits found in the special and general provisions of the contract.
- B. Electrical equipment provided under this Division shall be turned over in operating condition. Instruction on further operation and maintenance shall be included in the operating and maintenance instructions.

### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Perform work in accordance with standards listed below. Where these specifications are more stringent, they take precedence. In case of conflict, obtain a decision from the Engineer.
  - 1. NFPA-70: National Electrical Code
  - 2. NFPA-101: Life Safety Code
  - 3. New York State Energy Code
  - 4. New York State Building Code
  - 5. Applicable New York State Administrative Code
  - 6. Applicable Town Ordinances.
  - 7. Electric utility rules and regulations.
  - 8. Telephone utility rules and regulations.

### 1.05 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, construction charges, fees, licenses, certificates, inspections and other use charges required in connection with the work.

- B. Such permits include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Transportation and disposal of debris.
  - 2. Temporary Electrical Services and Permanent Electrical Service.
  - 3. Telephone Service.
  - 4. Electrical Inspectors, Inc., or a pre-approved electrical inspection agency.
  - 5. Road opening permits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All materials and equipment used in carrying out these specifications shall have UL listing and label. Specifications and drawings indicate name, type, or catalog numbers of materials and equipment to be used as standards. Proposals shall be based on these standards. Contractor may use materials and equipment equivalent to those specified, subject to Engineer's approval.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 COORDINATION

- A. Carefully examine specifications, drawings and project site to be thoroughly familiar with items which require electrical connections and coordination. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic and shall not be scaled for exact sizes.
- B. Notify other Contractors of any deviations or special conditions necessary for the installation of work. Interferences between work of various contractors to be resolved prior to installation. Work installed not in compliance with specifications and drawings and without properly checking and coordinating as specified above shall, if necessary, be removed and properly reinstalled without additional cost to the Owner. Engineer to be mediating authority in all disputes arising on project.
- C. Equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Where conflicts occur between contract documents and these recommendations, a clarification shall be requested of the Engineer for decision before proceeding with such work.
- D. Insofar as it is possible to determine in advance, advise masonry tradesmen to leave proper chases and openings. Place all outlets, anchors, sleeves, and supports prior to pouring concrete or installation of masonry work. Should the Contractor neglect doing this, any cutting and/or patching required to be done is at this Contractor's expense.
- E. FIRE ALARM – For any facilities that utilize an existing fire alarm system, the contractor shall coordinate with the owner and fire alarm monitoring company prior to removing or disabling any devices. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to provide fire watch as per the latest addition of the Fire Code of New York State. The contractor shall provide fire watch for all areas of a facility while occupied and unoccupied when any device or part of the fire alarm system is de-activated or put into "test mode".

### 3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Repair or replace routine damage caused by cutting in performance of work under this Division.



- B. Correct unnecessary damage caused due to installation of electrical work, brought about through carelessness or lack of coordination.
- C. Holes cut through floor slabs to be core drilled with drill designed for this purpose. All openings, sleeves, and holes in slabs to be properly sealed, fire proofed and waterproofed.
- D. Repairs to be performed with materials which match existing materials and to be installed in accordance with appropriate sections of these specifications.

### 3.03 TESTS

- A. On completion of work, installation shall be completely operational and entirely free from ground, short circuits, and open circuits. Perform a thorough operational test in presence of the Engineer. Balance all circuits so that feeders to panels are not more than 10% out of balance between phases with all available load energized and operating. Furnish all labor, materials and instruments for above tests.
- B. Furnish Engineer with a copy of such tests including identification of each circuit and readings recorded, also the main service ground resistance test as described in Section 260526 of these specifications. Test information to include ampere readings of all panels and major circuit breakers, isolation resistance reading of motors and transformers.

### 3.04 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Properly identify the following:
  - 1. Distribution panels.
  - 2. Disconnect switches.
  - 3. Individually mounted circuit breakers.
- B. Use permanently attached black phenolic plates with 1/4-inch white engraved lettering on the face of each, attached with two sheet metal screws.
- C. Panelboard identification plates shall indicate panel by name.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall carefully move and replace existing equipment, appliances and all related items, as required to conduct proposed work.
- B. Install and conduct all work per applicable NEC, State and local codes.

### **END OF SECTION**

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wires and cables.
- B. In general, the wires and cables included under this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. 600V power and control cable
  - 2. Communication cables
- C. All conductors to be continuous from origin to panel or equipment termination without splices.

##### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. NECA Standard of Installations.

##### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 013300.

##### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products used in the work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installing and servicing of similar items with a history of successful production acceptable to the Engineer as specified herein and in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall submit the following information pertaining to the manufacturer(s):
  - 1. Complete literature, performance, and technical data describing the proposed equipment and listing of items made by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Location of closest service office from which this equipment shall be serviced.
  - 3. Location of closest parts inventory for item installation.

##### 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate wire and cable required with the equipment being furnished by others for the satisfactory operation of the equipment or system.
  - 2. Review installation procedures under other sections and contracts and coordinate them with the work specified herein.
  - 3. Notify other prime contractors in advance of the installation of the work included to provide them with sufficient time for installation and coordination of interrelated items that are included in their contracts and that must be installed in conjunction with the work included in this Section.

##### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that embedded conduit, in masonry and concrete, is installed as shown on the Drawings prior to the work being enclosed by others.

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. The Contractor shall be present at all concrete pours made by the General Contractor.
- C. Conductor sizes are based on copper at 75°C.
- D. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned or specifically called for such as where conduit is to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions and shall be routed above ceilings, directly under joists, in pipe trenches, where available, and in masonry. Where exposed conduit is permitted, it shall be run to maximize wall space.
- E. Field verify destination location to determine cable routing.
- F. Where wire and cable routing is not shown for proposed destination, determine exact routing and lengths required. Routing shall be reviewed with the Engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONDUCTORS

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Single copper conductors with 600-volt insulation.
- C. Minimum size of feeder conductors and grounds shall be No. 12 AWG.
- D. Insulation: No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG, provide ANSI/NFPA 70, Type THWN-2.
- E. Use solid conductor for feeder and branch circuits, 10 AWG and smaller.
- F. All conductors shall include complete set of manufacturer's markings for insulation and conductor size.
- G. Manufacturers shall be ANACONDA, TRIANGLE, ROME, or approved equal.
- H. Provide white colored neutral conductors; provide black, color coded phase conductors; provide green colored ground conductors.

### 2.02 4-PAIR CATEGORY 6 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with project requirements, manufacturers offering Products which may be incorporated in the Work include the following:
  - 1. Belden Corporation, Carmel, IN (800) 246-2673.
  - 2. Avaya, Basking Ridge, NJ (800) 344-02232.
  - 3. Berk-Tek, Incorporated, New Holland, PA (800) 237-5835.
  - 4. CommScope, Hickory, NC (800) 982-1708.
  - 5. Draka Comteq, Franklin, MA (888) 541-7100.
  - 6. General Cable, Highland Heights, KY (800) 424-5666.
  - 7. Mohawk/CDT Leominster, MA (978) 537 9961.
  - 8. NORDX/CDT, Worcester, MA (800) 331-0779.
  - 9. Superior Essex, Atlanta, GA. (800) 685-4887.
  - 10. Tyco Electronics, Harrisburg, PA (800) 522-6752.

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Conductors: 4 twisted pair - 24 AWG, solid copper w/ RJ-45 connector ends
  - 1. Individually insulated plenum rated conductors under common plenum rated sheath unless entire cable is installed within conduit/EMT or if area where cable is installed is not considered a return air plenum according to any applicable codes.
  - 2. Complies with individual characteristics established in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and all addendums for Category 6 cable performance specification.
  - 3. Overall Nominal Diameter: .365 x .165 in.
  - 4. Nominal Impedance: 100 ohms plus or minus 15 percent.
  - 5. Certified capable of performing to minimum 350 MHz.
- C. Mechanical Characteristics
  - 1. Operating temperature: -20°C to +80°C
  - 2. Bulk cable weight: 29 lbs./1000 ft.
  - 3. Maximum recommended pulling tension: 45 lbs.
  - 4. Minimum bend radius: 1 in.
- D. Flame test: UL1666 Riser
- E. Electrical Characteristics:
  - 1. Nom. Mutual Capacitance @ 1 KHz 15.0 pF/ft
  - 2. Maximum Capacitance Unbalance (pF/100 m) 49.2 pF/100 m
  - 3. Nominal Velocity of Propagation 70 %
  - 4. Maximum Delay (ns/100 m) 510 @ 100MHz ns/100 m
  - 5. Maximum Delay Skew (ns/100m) 25 ns/100 m
  - 6. Maximum Conductor DC Resistance @ 20 Deg. C 9 Ohms/100 m
  - 7. Maximum DCR Unbalance @ 20 Deg. C 3 %
  - 8. Max. Operating Voltage - UL 300 V RMS

### 2.03 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor tapping connectors shall be BURNDY Servit split bolt, Series KS and KS3, or approved equal.
- B. Split bolt connectors shall use BURNDY Type SC Servit cover on indoor applications.
- C. Terminal lugs shall be BURNDY Universal Terminal Series. Terminal lugs shall be sized for proper ampacity and proper number of conductor holes. Each conductor shall occupy only one hole on a terminal lug.
- D. Conductor tapping connectors for multiple conductors shall be BURNDY Series V-Tap with V-Tap covers, and V-Blok mounting platforms.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Make terminations in accordance with cable manufacturers instructions for the particular type of wire and cable.

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

2. Splices are not allowed in the underground duct and manhole systems. If splices are required, the Contractor shall obtain approval in writing from the Engineer prior to splicing.
  3. All splices shall be made in terminal boxes.
- B. Wire and Cable Sizes: The sizes of wire and cable shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings, or if not shown, as approved by the Engineer. Minimum size wire shall be No. 12 AWG for all power, lighting and receptacle circuits. Wires for control circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Wire for instrumentation circuits shall not be smaller than No. 16 AWG. If due to field routing the voltage drop exceeds 2.5%, the size of conductors shall be increased such that 2.5% is the maximum voltage drop incurred.
- C. Number of Wires: The number of wires indicated on the Contract Drawings for the various control, indications, and metering circuits were determined for general schemes of control and for particular indication and metering systems. Coordinate wiring schemes with equipment schematics.
- D. Wiring Identification: All wiring shall have a unique wire number and be labeled at both ends. Wire numbers shall correspond with the equipment terminal wire numbers. Where no wire numbers are indicated, the Contractor shall assign wire numbers. Wire numbers shall not be duplicated.
- E. Cable Identification Tags: The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and affix in a permanent way to each cable in manholes, cable compartments and vaults, junction boxes, pull boxes and points of termination, a laminated plastic tag, bearing clearly printed, the cable number indicated on the Contract Drawings or some other approved identification number or symbol. All cables shall be temporarily tagged with its full ID number immediately after it has been pulled.
- F. Wiring Supplies: Only electrical wiring supplies manufactured under high standards of production and meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be used. Friction tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D69.
- G. Training of Cable: Furnish all labor and material required to train cables around cable vaults within buildings and in manholes in any outdoor underground duct system. Sufficient length of cable shall be provided in each manhole and vault so that the cable can be trained and racked in an approved manner. In training or racking, the radius of bend of any cable shall be not less than the manufacturer's recommendation. All manhole cables shall be arc and fireproofed.
- H. Connections at Control Panels, Limit Switches and Similar Devices:
1. Where stranded wires are terminated at panels, and/or devices connections shall be made by solderless lug, crimp type ferrule or solder dipped.
  2. Where enclosure sizes and sizes of terminals at limit switches, solenoid valves, float switches, pressure switches, temperature switches, and other devices make 7-strand, No. 12 AWG, wire terminations impractical, the Contractor shall terminate external circuits in an adjacent junction box of proper size and shall install No. 14 AWG stranded wires to the junction box in a conduit.
- I. Pulling Temperature: Cable shall not be flexed or pulled when the temperature of the insulation or of the jacket is such that damage will occur due to low temperature embrittlement. When cable will be pulled with an ambient temperature within a three day period prior to pulling of 40°F or lower, cable reels shall be stored during the three day period prior to pulling in a protected

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

storage with an ambient temperature not lower than 55 degrees F and pulling shall be completed during the work day for which the cable is removed from the protected storage.

J. Color Coding:

1. Conductor jacket shall be color coded as follows:

**AC POWER**

<b>208Y/120 Volt 3 phase (NEC)</b>
Phase A Black
Phase B Red
Phase C Blue
Neutral White
Ground Green

2. Equipment Ground - GREEN

### 3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553.
- B. Identify each conductor with its circuit number.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014500.
- B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- C. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Field Testing:
  1. Wires and cables shall be tested before being connected to motors, devices or terminal blocks.
  2. If tests reveal defects or deficiencies, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or shall replace the cable as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.
  3. All tests shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor who shall supply all testing equipment.
- E. Continuity Tests: All cables, wires and shields shall be tested for continuity. Testing for continuity shall be by test light or buzzer.

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### F. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

1. 600V power and control cables and wires shall be tested for their insulation-resistance values. Test shall utilize a megohmmeter with applied voltage to be 1000VDC for one (1) minute. Insulation-resistance test shall be performed on each conductor with all other conductors grounded. The resistance value shall be 20 megohms or greater.

**END OF SECTION**

## GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding electrodes and conductors.
- B. Equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Bonding.

##### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

##### 1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. Ground clamps: OZ ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURING COMPANY, Type "CG", or equal by STEEL CITY or APPLETON.
- B. Raceways, conductors, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes to be furnished in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.
- C. Rod Electrode: Copper, 3/4-inch diameter, 10 feet long.
- D. Wire: Copper, sized to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Clean all conductive surfaces on equipment to be grounded, to assure good electrical continuity.
  - 2. Effectively bond all grounding conductors to grounding rod electrodes, equipment enclosures and ground busses.
  - 3. Locate all grounding attachments away from areas subject to physical damage. Provide protective covering as required.
  - 4. Install service entrance building ground as per NEC and Local Utility requirements.
  - 5. Building steel shall be bonded to ground bus on main service with a conductor the same size as in B.1 below.
- B. Feeder/Branch Circuits:
  - 1. All circuits shall have a separate green grounding conductor in conduit sized in accordance with NFPA 70. Minimum size of conductor shall be No. 12 AWG.



## GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

2. Flexible conduit will not be approved as achieving continuity of ground. All flexible conduit to have a jumper wire sized to ampacity of branch breaker and to be connected to conduit system on both ends; this applies to fixtures, motors, controls, etc.

**END OF SECTION**

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System of supporting devices and hangers for support or bracing for conduit, electrical equipment, safety switches, fixtures, panelboards, outlet boxes, junction boxes and cabinets.

##### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

##### 1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide appropriate corrosion-resistant supporting devices and hangers for electrical equipment, as manufactured by ERICO PRODUCTS, INC., CADDY FASTENERS, STEEL CITY, MINERALLAC or equivalent.
  - 1. "Z" purlin clips.
  - 2. Conduit clips.
  - 3. Beam clamps (universal and vertical flange).
  - 4. Beam clamps (set screw type).
  - 5. Combination push-in conduit clips.
  - 6. Combination conduit hanger clamps.
  - 7. Flexible conduit clips.
  - 8. Special combination conduit clips.
  - 9. One hole steel straps.
  - 10. Conduit hangers.
- B. Provide materials, sizes and types of anchors, fasteners and supports to carry the loads of equipment, wire in conduit and conduit.

##### 2.02 CHANNEL SUPPORT SYSTEM

- A. Channel systems and supports shall be manufactured by KINDORF/THOMAS & BETTS, or approved equal.
- B. Channels shall be 1-1/2" x 1-1/2".
- C. Channels and all associated accessories and bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- D. Channels shall have 9/16" bolt holes on 1-1/2" centers.
- E. Provide end caps for all channels.

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure conduits to within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, cabinet, fitting, etc., and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet in accordance with currently effective edition of the National Electric Code.
- B. In seismic zones, support conduits 1 inch and smaller at 6 foot intervals.
- C. Install clamps secured to structure for feeder and other conduits routed against structure. Use drop rods and hangers to support conduits run apart from the structure.
- D. Provide and install suitable angle iron, channel iron or steel metal framing with accessories to support or brace electrical equipment including safety switches, fixtures, panelboards, etc.
- E. Paint all supporting metal not otherwise protected, with rust inhibiting primer and then with a finish coat if appropriate to match the surrounding metal surfaces. Prepainted or galvanized support material is not required to be painted or repainted.
- F. Do not use chains, perforated iron, baling wire or tie wire for supporting conduit runs. Use of clips to support conduit to top of t-bar ceiling grid will not be permit-ted.
- G. Obtain permission from Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- H. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with a minimum of four anchors.
- I. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment and conduit.
- J. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## END OF SECTION

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit system with associated couplings, connectors and fittings. Conduits to be mechanically and electrically continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlets to cabinets, pull or junction boxes.
  - 1. Conduit Use - PVC Sch. 80
    - a. All exterior below ground.
  - 2. Conduit Use - Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) Conduit:
    - a. All interior circuits above ground.
  - 3. Conduit Use - Metal Clad (MC) Cable:
    - a. All 15 and 20 amp branch circuits concealed in walls or ceilings.
  - 4. Conduit Use - Flexible Liquid-tight Metal Conduit:
    - a. Connecting motors, generators and other equipment subject to vibration, maximum length - 3 feet.
    - b. Passing through building expansion joints.
- B. Device Boxes: Provide each fixture switch, receptacle and other wiring device with a box of appropriate size and depth for its particular location use unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pull boxes, junction boxes and wire troughs

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
- B. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- C. NECA Standard of Installation.
- D. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- E. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for use with Rigid PVC conduit and tubing.
- F. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
- G. ANSI/NEMA OS1 - Sheet-steel outlet boxes, device boxes, covers and box supports.
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for electrical equipment (1000 volts maximum).

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Working Drawings:
  - 1. Prior to equipment submission, submit a list of proposed manufacturers with the products they produce proposed for the contract.
  - 2. Manufacturer's catalog cuts for the conduit, boxes, fittings and supports proposed for use.
  - 3. Construction details of conduit racks and other conduit support systems with seismic restraint details and calculations signed by a licensed Engineer.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-022-001

4. Scaled working drawings showing proposed routing of all conduits, inclusive of conduits routed above grade on exterior support structures, embedded in structural concrete and conduits directly buried in earth. Drawings shall show locations of pull and junction boxes and all penetrations in walls and floor slabs.

#### 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

#### 1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 017839.
- B. Accurately record actual routing of all conduits.

#### 1.06 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Provide under provisions of Section 014500.
- B. Provide field sample of conduit two each at 2 feet in length.
- C. Provide field sample of expansion/deflection fitting, two each.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing abovegrade. Provide appropriate covering.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify all conduit routings by field measurements.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system. Provide all required sweeps, boxes and fittings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PVC CONDUIT

- A. PVC conduit shall be manufactured by WHEATLAND, TRIANGLE REPUBLIC or approved equal.
- B. Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 80 PVC.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC3.

#### 2.02 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Electrical metallic tubing shall be WHEATLAND, TRIANGLE, REPUBLIC, or approved equal.
- B. Associated couplings, connectors and fittings shall be as manufactured by THOMAS & BETTS CORP., O.Z. GEDNEY CO., EFCOR, or approved equal. Catalog numbers used below are those of THOMAS & BETTS CORP. based on 3/4-inch size and are considered standards by which equivalents are to be judged.
- C. EMT connectors shall be TC-2125C compression type with threaded locknut. Set screw connectors will not be acceptable.
- D. EMT couplings shall be TK-2125C compression type. Set screw connectors will not be acceptable.

#### 2.03 METAL CLAD CABLE (MC)

- A. Metal clad cable shall be manufactured by BICCGENERAL or approved equal.
- B. Associated couplings, connectors and fittings shall be as manufactured by THOMAS & BETTS CORP., O.Z. GEDNEY CO., EFCOR or approved equal.
- C. Conductors shall be types THHN and THWN. Ground wire shall be sized as per NEC with green THHN/THWN insulation. All conductors shall be cabled and wrapped in polyester tape. All conductors shall be rated for 600 VAC.
- D. Armor material shall be Aluminum Interlocked Armor.

#### 2.04 DUCT SEAL

- A. RectorSeal or approved equal.
- B. Model #: 81881

#### 2.05 FLEXIBLE LIQUID-TIGHT METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be ANACONDA or approved equal.
- B. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Provide flexible liquid-tight conduits and fittings as manufactured by THOMAS & BETTS CORP., O.Z. GEDNEY CO. or approved equal. Catalog numbers used below are those of the THOMAS & BETTS CORP., based on 3/4" size and are to be considered as standards by which equivalents are to be judged. All conduit shall be liquid-tight flexible type, UL type UA, or suitable for exposure to continuous or intermittent moisture.
- D. Flexible liquid-tight connectors shall be Series 5333 or approved equal.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

#### 2.06 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Raco, General Electric or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes - All concealed boxes shall be NEMA OSI, galvanized steel:
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported. Provide 1/2" male fixture stubs where required.
- C. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- D. Cast Boxes: All exposed surface mounted boxes shall be NEMA FB1, Type FD, cast fer alloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer.

#### 2.07 PULL BOXES

- A. Provide Tier 22 traffic loaded handholes and Tier 22 traffic loaded covers. Cover shall have logo "ELECTRIC".
- B. Manufacturer shall be Quazite or approved equal.
- C. Model Number : PG1730 BB24 and HH cover.
- D. Minimum dimensions shall be 17"W x 30"L x 28"D
- E. Grout around all conduits entering/exiting the handhole.
- F. Site plans shows minimum required handholes. Provide and install additional handholes as required and by NEC requirements.

#### 2.08 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: RACO, GENERAL ELECTRIC or approved equal.
- B. Sheet metal boxes: NEMA OS1, galvanized steel.
- C. Covers: Galvanized steel.

#### 2.09 WIRE TROUGH

- A. Wireways shall be manufactured by Square D, Class 526, rain tight trough or approved equal.
- B. Wireway shall be completely enclosed with removable covers.
- C. Construction: 16 Gauge Galvanized Steel. 8-inch and 12-inch wire trough shall be 14-gauge galvanized steel.
- D. Finish: ANSI-49 epoxy paint applied by cathodic electro-deposition paint process over a corrosion resistant phosphate preparation.
- E. UL listed.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS

- A. Minimum size of conduits shall be 3/4-inch.
- B. Minimum conduit depth shall be 24" below grade, measured to the top of the conduit on exterior underground installations.
- C. Conduit joints shall be cut square, threaded, reamed smooth, and drawn up tight so conduit ends will butt in couplings, connectors and fittings.
- D. Make bends or offsets with standard ells or field bends with an approved bender.
- E. Run concealed conduits in direct line with long sweep bends or offsets. Run exposed conduits parallel to and at right angles to building lines. Group multiple conduit runs in banks.
- F. Secure conduits to all boxes and cabinets with double locknuts and bushings so system will be electrically continuous from service to all outlets.
- G. Install conduit in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.
- H. Cap ends of conduits to prevent entrance of water and other foreign material during construction.
- I. Complete all conduit systems before pulling conductors.
- J. Support conduits under provisions of Section 260529.
- K. Provide approved expansion joints or fittings and bonding jumpers where conduits in concrete pass through building expansion joints.
- L. Provide cable supports in conduits rising vertically in accordance with the National Electric Code, Article 300-19.
- M. Provide No. 12 AWG copper pull wires or nylon cord in all empty conduits. Steel wire not acceptable as pull wire.
- N. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
- O. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 260526.
- P. Where neither length of conduit can be rotated, ERICKSON couplings Series 676 shall be used.
- Q. In areas where enclosed and gasketed fixtures and weatherproof devices are specified, where rigid conduit enters a sheet metal enclosure, junction box and outlet box, and not terminated in a threaded hub, a steel, or malleable iron nylon insulated bullet hub, complete with recessed sealing "O" ring, shall be used, Series 370-379 . DO NOT use die cast material.
- R. In concrete slabs block up conduit from forms and securely fasten in place. All conduits in slabs shall be installed below concrete slab.



## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- S. Where conduits running overhead pass through building expansion joints, install flexible liquid tight conduit of same size with sufficient slack to allow conduits on either side of expansion joint to move a minimum of 3-inches in any direction. Provide supports as required on each side of expansion joint, all in accordance with seismic requirements of specific area.
- T. Failure to route conduit through building without interfering with other equipment and construction shall not constitute a reason for an extra charge. Equipment, conduit and fixtures shall fit into available spaces in building and shall not be introduced into building at such times and manner as to cause damage to structure. Equipment requiring servicing shall be readily accessible.
- U. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- V. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- W. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.
- X. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- Y. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
- Z. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- AA. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- AB. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- AC. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- AD. Do not cross conduits in slab.
- AE. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- AF. Maintain 12-inch clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104°F (40°C).
- AG. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- AH. Use conduit hubs with sealing locknuts to fasten conduit in damp and wet locations.
- AI. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends on interior locations between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2-inch size.
- AJ. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- AK. Do not use dissimilar strap or clamp supports. Provide dielectric tape, fittings, straps, and bushings where dissimilar metals are used.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- AL. Where fittings for liquid-tight flexible conduit are brought into an enclosure with a knockout, a gasket assembly, consisting of one piece "O" ring, with a Buna-R sealing material, Series 5200, shall be installed on outside of box. Fittings shall be made of either steel or malleable iron only, and shall have insulated throats or insulated bushings.
- AM. A copper ground wire sized in accordance with NEC shall be installed on the inside of the conduit as a jumper around flexible conduit to assure a continuity of ground.
- AN. Install a copper jumper across all flexible conduit including lighting fixtures, controls and other utilization equipment.
- AO. Install liquid-tight flexible conduit in such a manner as to prevent liquids from running on surface toward fittings.
- AP. Allow sufficient slack conduit to reduce the effect of vibration.
- AQ. Complete all conduit systems before pulling the conductors.
- AR. Support in accordance with requirements of National Electric Code.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF BOXES

- A. Install boxes concealed in finished walls.
- B. Locate boxes to prevent moisture from entering or accumulating within them.
- C. Support boxes independently of conduit, as required by the National Electric Code.
- D. Provide 4" x 1-1/2" octagonal, 4" x 1-1/2" square or 4" x 2-1/8" square ceiling outlet boxes.
- E. Where required to hang a specific fixture, provide a fixture stud of the no-bolt, self-locking type on ceiling outlets.
- F. Provide 2-1/2" x 3-3/4" one gang masonry boxes for switches and receptacles installed concealed in concrete block walls. For increased cubic capacity, provide 3-1/2" x 3-3/4" one gang masonry boxes. Where more than two conduits enter the box from one direction, provide 4" square boxes with square cut device covers not less than 1" deep specifically designed for this purpose. Use round edge plaster rings only if the block walls are to be plastered. Use sectional or gang-type outlet boxes only in drywall construction.
- G. Provide 4-11/16" square outlet boxes with square cut device corners for block walls or round edge plaster rings for plastered walls for telephone outlets. Single gang device boxes are not acceptable.
- H. Provide fittings with threaded hubs for screw connections and with the proper type covers for switches and receptacles served by exposed conduit. Use pressed steel outlet only for ceiling fixture outlets.
- I. Provide condulets with threaded hubs and covers and with proper configurations for all changes of direction of exposed conduits. Standard conduit ells may be used if they do not interfere or damage or mar the appearance of the installation.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- J. Use boxes of sufficient cubic capacity to accommodate the number of conductors to be installed, in accordance with the National Electric Code.
- K. Effectively close unused openings in boxes with metal plugs or plates.
- L. Set boxes so that front edges are flush with finished surfaces.
- M. Support boxes from structural members with approved braces.
- N. Install blank device plates on outlet boxes left for future use.
- O. Provide bushings in holes through which cords or conductors pass.
- P. Install boxes so that the covers will be accessible at all times.
- Q. Electrical boxes may be installed in vertical fire resistive assemblies classified as fire/smoke and smoke partitions without affecting the fire classification, provided such openings occur on one side only in each framing space and that openings do not exceed 16 square inches. All clearance between such boxes and the gypsum board shall be completely filled with joint compound or approved fire-resistive compound. The wall shall be built around outlet boxes larger than 16 square inches so as not to interfere with the wall rating.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF PULL BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES AND WIRE TROUGHS

- A. Provide junction boxes as shown on Drawings and otherwise where required, sized according to number of conductors in box or type of service to be provided. Minimum junction box size 4-inch square and 2-1/8-inches deep. Provide screw covers for junction boxes.
- B. Install boxes in conduit runs wherever necessary to avoid long runs or too many bends. Do not exceed 100-foot runs without pull boxes. Install pull boxes at all 90-degree bends.
- C. Rigidly secure boxes to walls or ceilings. Conduit runs will not be considered adequate support.
- D. Install boxes with covers in accessible locations. Size boxes in accordance with the National Electric Code.
- E. Do not install pull boxes or junction boxes for joint use of line voltage and signal or low voltage controls unless all conductors are insulated for the highest voltage being used in the same box.
- F. Coordinate installation of exterior pull boxes with General contractor to establish elevations of finished grades and pavements. All castings shall have chimney adjustment of + 6".

### 3.04 CONDUIT LOCATIONS

- A. Route all conduit concealed in walls or above finished ceilings. Provide boxes and conduits concealed in walls for all power and controls.
- B. Surface mounted conduits will only be allowed in electrical and mechanical rooms. Surface mounted conduits shall only be permitted for vertical runs. All horizontal runs shall be installed above finished ceilings.

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### **H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. All conduit shall be primed and painted to match existing adjacent wall color.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates and labels.
- B. Wire and cable markers.
- C. Conduit markers.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

### 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on black background.
- B. Locations:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
- C. Letter Size:
  - 1. Use 1/4 inch (6 mm) letters for identifying all control pilot lights.
- D. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16" (5mm) white letters on black background. Use for identifying existing equipment, distribution panels, switchboards, disconnect switches, and individual electrical devices.

### 2.02 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3M ELECTRICAL SPECIALTY DIV., Product Scotch Code.
  - 2. THOMAS & BETTS CORP., Product E-Z Code.
  - 3. Substitutions shall be permitted only after receiving written approval from the Engineer.

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Description: Epoxy film tape type wire markers.
- C. Locations: Each conductor at panelboards, auxiliary gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, circuit breakers and each load connection.
- D. Legend:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on interconnection diagrams on drawings.

### 2.03 CONDUIT MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. THOMAS & BETTS CORP.
  - 2. Substitutions shall be permitted only after receiving written approval from the Engineer.
- B. Description: Self-sticking vinyl; black letters on orange background.
- C. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet (1.8 m).
- D. Spacing: 20 feet (6 m) on center.

### 2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. THOMAS & BETTS CORP., Model NAF-0700.
  - 2. Substitutions shall be permitted only after receiving written approval from the Engineer.
- B. Description: 6 inch (150 mm) wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

### 3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Install nameplate and label parallel to equipment lines.
- B. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws, rivets or adhesive.
- C. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- D. Apply conduit markers at 20 foot (6 m) intervals.
- E. Identify underground conduits using underground warning tape. Install one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.

### 3.03 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall identify all existing circuits in existing distribution panels, switchboards and disconnect switches to remain.
- B. Label all circuits identifying the load served including all individual circuit breakers.
- C. Label all new circuit breakers and switches used for new feeder and branch circuits.
- D. Contractor shall furnish a minimum of 5 custom engrave three-layer laminated plastic labels with up to 20 words per label as directed by the engineer/owner in addition to the required labels for all pilot devices, switches, controls and timers.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Distribution panelboards.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. NECA Standard of Installation.
- C. NEMA AB1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- D. NEMA PB1 - Panelboards.
- E. NEMA PB1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- F. NEMA ICS2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.
- G. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed Switches.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and circuit breaker arrangement and sizes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. New Panelboards
  - 1. Panelboards shall be manufactured by Siemens.
  - 2. Approved equal.

### 2.02 PANELBOARD REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide panelboards of circuit breaker, dead-front safety type, UL labeled, and meeting all applicable requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- B. Provide panelboards with lugs (both main lugs and branch circuit lugs) suitable and UL approved for both aluminum and copper conductors.
- C. Provide electrically isolated neutral bars.
- D. Provide separate ground bars complete with lugs or connectors on bar.
- E. Provide key operated door and door lock. Door shall prevent access to operate circuit breakers.



- F. Provide panelboards with sequence phased bus bars or distributed phase bussing for voltage and phase as indicated on drawings.
- G. Refer to drawings for numbers of branch circuits, their ratings, number of poles, arrangements, etc.
- H. Provide typed circuit directory cards.
- I. Provide front filler plates for unused breaker knockouts.
- J. Refer to drawings for Ratings and Features.
- K. All bus bars, including ground bars shall be tin-plated copper.
- L. All circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground separate ground bars to panel boxes and to the main service entrance ground bus with a code-sized grounding conductor installed in the same conduit as the phase and neutral conductors under provisions of Section 260526.
- B. Install all circuits using a common neutral bus bay in accordance with the National Electric Code. Balance all circuits to achieve not greater than 7% unbalanced neutral current in panel feeders.
- C. Provide six circuit breaker handle lock-on devices for each lighting and miscellaneous power panelboard for installation by the contractor on circuits as directed by the Engineer to prevent unauthorized personnel from turning off circuits to controls, unit heaters, autodial alarm system, etc. Provide spare lock-on devices over to the Engineer.
- D. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Height: 6 feet (2 m) to top of panel board.
- G. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Handwritten circuit directory cards will not be accepted. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- H. Provide a typed circuit directory in accordance with NEC sections 110.22 and 408.4. Circuits shall be labeled with detailed information describing the switches function and equipment location.
- I. For all existing circuits terminated to a new panelboard, contractor shall trace out and update the circuit directory in accordance with NEC sections 110.22 and 408.4. Include all costs for this work in base bid.
- J. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

- K. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 260553.

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

### END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Switches, receptacles, thermostats, device plates and other wiring devices as indicated on Drawings.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
- B. NEMA WD1 - General Purpose Wiring Devices.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors and configuration.

### 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers: HUBBELL, LEGRAND, GENERAL ELECTRIC.
- B. 20 amp, 125 VAC, NEMA WD-1, heavy duty.
- C. 20 amp, 125 VAC, NEMA WD-1, heavy duty, ground fault circuit interrupter.
- D. Duplex type.
- E. Device Plate: Stainless steel.

### 2.02 LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: HONEYWELL, Model No. T651A3018, or approved equal.
- B. Heating/Cooling Rated
- C. Ratings: 120 volts, 22 amps resistive SPDT switch.
- D. Temperature Range: +44° to + 86° F.

### 2.03 MANUAL MOTOR RATED THERMAL SWITCH

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: SQUARE D, Class 2510, Type KG1A, Type KG2C (3-pole, 600V) or approved equal.

- B. Contractor shall coordinate voltage, phase and current rating with equipment.

#### 2.04 TELEPHONE/DATA OUTLETS

- A. Provide combination telephone/data jacks compatible with RJ-45 and RJ-11 cable connections.
- B. Provide "Decora" type with matching vinyl cover plate.
- C. Colors shall be selected by the Owner.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting:
  - 1. Mount all switches 46-inches above finished floor to center line of switch unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Mount all receptacles 18-inches above finished floor to center line of receptacle unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. Install switches with OFF position down.
- B. Polarity: Properly wire all receptacles so that the hot wire, the neutral wire and the ground wire connect to the proper terminal on all receptacles.
- C. Grounding: Install all devices in boxes specified under Section 260533 and install a No. 12 green ground wire from device grounding terminal to the outlet box in accordance with the National Electric Code.
- D. Install device plates on switch, receptacle and blank outlets in full contact with wall surface.
- E. Provide new SO cord for all chemical pumps and install plug end to match receptacle.

#### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

### END OF SECTION

## LIGHTING

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior and exterior luminaries and accessories.
- B. Emergency lighting and units.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C78.379 - Electric Lamps - Incandescent and High-Intensity Discharge Reflector Lamps - Classification of Beam Patterns.
- B. ANSI C82.1 - Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications.
- C. ANSI C82.4 - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple Supply Type).
- D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code (2014).
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- G. LM-79-08, IESNA Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
- H. LM-80-08, IESNA Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
- I. NYECC and ASHRAE 90.1.
- J. UL924: Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition. Including All Revisions.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Provide dimensions, ratings, performance data and installation instructions.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.
- E. All foot candle calculations and photometrics must be provided with substitute products. Photometrics shall include a room by room analysis showing walls, room names and room numbers. Calculation points shall be 2 feet on center, measured at 30" above the floor. Maintained foot candle levels shall meet or exceed those listed in Section 2.03A of specification 265000. On each drawing, provide a table showing the Room Name, Room Number, Maximum

## LIGHTING

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

Light Level, Minimum Light Level, Average Light Level, Min:Max Ratio and, IES File Model Number.

- F. All substitute LED light fixtures and LED retrofit lighting kits must be Design Lights Consortium (DLC) qualified.
- G. All substitute LED replacement lamps must be listed by Energy Star as Certified Light Bulbs.

### 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

### 1.05 EXTRA PRODUCTS

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.
- B. LED Fixtures: At completion of installation, deliver to Owner.
  - 1. One (1) of each light fixture type as shown on the light fixture schedule.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Refer to LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for fixture manufacturer, catalog number, and fixture description.
- B. Provide electronic energy saving drivers. Where dimming is shown on drawings, provide dimmable type drivers.
- C. All fixtures equipped with emergency battery packs shall have test light and switch accessible and visible from the room floor.
- D. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

### 2.02 LIGHTING FIXTURE NOTES

- A. MOUNTING: Electrical Contractor is responsible for reviewing all mounting arrangements prior to ordering any products. Electrical Contractor is responsible for ordering all of the proper fixtures, mounting hardware and miscellaneous fasteners to complete project. Fixtures to be secured to the structure from a minimum of two points, at opposing ends of the fixture when ceiling recessed or surface mounted. Four points shall be secured where necessary for the fixture to be parallel and tight to underside of ceiling. All recessed fixtures to fit tight to ceiling to eliminate all light leaks. Trim kits, when not secured internally to fixture, shall be secured to structure at a minimum of two points.
- B. MOUNTING: Prior to submitting and ordering any light fixture, Contractor is responsible for verifying adequate mounting clearances for all light fixtures that are to be recessed into a grid type ceiling. Where new ceilings are to be installed, contractor shall coordinate with ceiling installers for exact mounting heights and required mounting spaces.

## LIGHTING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- C. FINISHES: All exposed portions (permanent or adjustable) of fixtures to be finished by the manufacturer in a finish as specified.
- D. Fixtures shall come pre-assembled and complete with all sockets (incandescent to be spring supported), lamp ends, ballasts, transformers, fixture ends, trim rings, plates, and low density mounting kits (as required) for a complete installation.
- E. LENSES:
  - 1. Minimum 0.125" thick and to be virgin acrylic.
  - 2. Low voltage - Tempered glass, to enclose lamp.
- F. LAMPS: SYLVANIA, PHILLIPS or GENERAL ELECTRIC, as selected by the Electrical Contractor. Note, all lamps for one project to be furnished by the same manufacturer unless otherwise specified. At the end of the project, the Electrical Contractor shall turn over to the Owner one lamp envelope from each type installed. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all lamps which burn out during construction and up to ninety (90) days after Owner occupancy of the building.
- G. VOLTAGE: As noted on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE. Contractor is responsible for field verifying available voltage(s) and ordering fixtures, ballasts, and transformers accordingly.
- H. ORDERING: It is solely the responsibility of the Contractor to order fixtures, lamps, mounting brackets and accessories so that the fixtures will be installed and operating upon Owner Occupancy opening. Contractor is responsible for all delays because of his/her lack of effort to order the products in a timely manner.
- I. SHIPPING: The light fixture manufacturer shall mark the fixture type as indicated on the contract drawings and/or shop drawings on the respective carton when shipping luminaries. The Contractor shall be responsible for checking each carton immediately upon receipt for verification that fixtures are undamaged and no contents are missing. All discrepancies must be reported to shipper and manufacturer immediately; otherwise the Contractor shall be responsible for items which are lacking or damaged.

### 2.03 SED REQUIRED LIGHT LEVELS

- A. Requirements for maintained horizontal foot-candles for each location within each building are listed below. Confirm designated use of each "Location" with owner and engineer prior to beginning calibration work: **Light levels shall not drop below SED standard guidelines as shown in chart.**

Location	Required Maintained Horizontal Foot-Candles
Classrooms, study halls, and lecture rooms [on desks and tables]	50
Offices [on desks]	50
Libraries [on desks and tables]	30
Libraries [book stacks]	50
Music rooms [on work]	40
Sewing rooms, drafting rooms, home economics [on work]	50
Shops, laboratories, and art rooms [on work]	50

## LIGHTING

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

H2M

Computer Rooms [on work]	50
Gymnasiums and playrooms	30
Cafeterias	40
Auditoriums	10
Conference Rooms	30
Reception Areas	20
Locker rooms and toilets	10

- B. Contractor shall program all fixtures as per district requirements.
- C. Contractor shall calibrate fixtures as per district requirements.

### 2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
  - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

### 2.05 WARRANTY

- A. All light fixtures shall have a 5-year manufacturer's warranty. Warranty shall begin on date of substantial completion.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mount fixtures in locations as shown on drawings and as called for in schedule on electrical drawings. Determine type of ceiling to be installed in each space from drawings and schedules and furnish fixtures suitable for the exact type.
- C. Joints in fixture wiring shall be made using wire nuts, pre-insulated Scotch locks, or other approved mechanical means of connection.
- D. Adjustable type fixtures shall be adjusted by the Contractor to illuminate intended area to satisfaction of the Engineer.



## LIGHTING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- E. Surface fixtures in or on plastered or drywall ceilings shall be supported from pieces of support channel spanning across main support channels and shall not depend on ceilings for support.
- F. Coordinate fixture locations to clear diffusers, ductwork, piping, etc.
- G. Maintain integrity of enclosures on all enclosed and gasketed fixtures. Minimize number of enclosure penetrations and make such penetrations water and dust tight with appropriate gasketing and fittings.
- H. Fixtures are to fit tight against construction to eliminate light leaks.
- I. Recessed downlights are to be provided with adjustable mounting bars/frames for drywall or lay-in ceilings as required. Fixtures shall be securely fastened to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets, or listed clips identified for use with the type of ceiling framing members and fixtures.
- J. Support recessed fixtures 2 foot x 2 foot and larger using a minimum of four independent wire hangers, one on each corner, of same gauge as ceiling suspension system supported from building structure independent of ceiling framing. Install earthquake clips to secure recessed grid-suspended luminaires in place.
- K. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be mounted plumb with building lines and installed with proper box and cover hardware.
- L. Surface-mounted fixtures are to cover mounting hardware. Use a canopy that is no longer than the length and width of the fixture and at a height that is no higher than required to mount the fixture absolutely vertical. Fixtures shall be plumb and shall align with building lines and with each other. Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Secure to prevent movement.
- M. Stem-mounted fixtures are to be mounted to be absolutely vertical or horizontal. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers or in accordance with details shown in drawings. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height. Support stem-mounted fixtures directly from the building structure.
- N. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating. In fire rated ceilings, recessed luminaires must carry one-hour UL fire rating classification.
- O. Install all accessories specified with each fixture. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- P. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- Q. At completion of installation and before turning over to owner, clean and remove all dirt and smudges from all lighting fixtures including lenses, louvers and reflectors.
- R. Relamp luminaires that have failed at completion of project.
- S. Battery backup unit equipment emergency lighting shall be circuitred in accordance with NEC Article 700.12. Equipment on the same branch circuit as that serving the normal lighting in the area to be connected ahead of any local switches.

LIGHTING  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE INTENT OF THIS SECTION IS TO SPECIFY THE CRITERIA FOR THE DESIGN, SUPPLY INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF THE WIRELESS ELECTRIC BATTERY OPERATED ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Battery operated access and security management system and software.
- B. Wireless electric battery operated access and security management system.
- C. Card Reader Units - with and without keypads.
- D. Door Locks - Salto Virtual Network and wireless versions.
- E. Control units - Relay and Expansion boards.
- F. UPS network for locks.
- G. Power reader switches.
- H. Portable programmer devices.

### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. IEEE 1100 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment; 2005.
- B. TIA-568.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard; 2015d.
- C. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).
- D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
  - 1. UL 10B - Fire Rating
  - 2. UN294 Access Control System Units

### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions apply to this section:
  - 1. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
  - 2. CPU: Central processing unit.
  - 3. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity, also called a Token or ID Card
  - 4. CU: Control Unit, Control unit either stand alone or hardwired
  - 5. I/O: Input/Output.
  - 6. LAN: Local area network.
  - 7. LED: Light-emitting diode.
  - 8. Mantrap: A man-trap in physical security protocols refers to a space having two sets of interlocking doors such that the first set of doors must close before the second set opens.
  - 9. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the workstations Computers, and file Servers Computers.

10. USB: Universal Serial Bus – The most widely used hardware interface for attaching peripherals to a computer.
11. SQL: Database engine, a Microsoft product
12. WiFi: Wireless Communication (802.15.4 – ZigBee)
13. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
14. RS-485: A TIA/EIA standard for multi-point communications.
15. TCP/IP: Transport Control Protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
16. Smart Card: ID Token or Credential that can retain or store data and information and transmit the data upon request. (read & write of data)
17. Contactless Smart Card: ID Token or Credential that can retain or store data and information and transmit the data without contact with a reading device (read & write of data).
18. NFC: Near Field Communication
19. BLE: Low Energy Blue Tooth
20. RFID: Radio Frequency Identification Device
21. Black List: A list of invalid tokens/cards stored in the door unit
22. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
23. WAN: Wide area network.
24. LAN: Local area network
25. POE: Power Over Ethernet
26. PIN: Personal Identification Number
27. MTBF: Mean Time Between Failures
28. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.
29. Windows: Operating System by Microsoft Corporation
30. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.
31. API: Application Programming Interface
32. EAC: Electronic Access Control
33. SHIP: Salto Host Interface Protocol
34. SALLIS: Salto wireless interface
35. SVN: Salto Virtual Network
36. mSVN: Mobile Salto Virtual Network

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittals shall be made in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Shop Drawings and Schematics: Shall depict the Physical Access Control System in final proposed “as built” configuration. The following shall be provided:
- C. Connection diagrams for interfacing equipment.
- D. Network IP and or MAC addresses of field device.
- E. List of connected equipment.
- F. Locations for all major equipment components to be installed under this specification.

- G. Product Data: The following shall be provided:
1. Technical data sheets for each piece of proposed equipment.
  2. A complete set of user, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Delivery, storage, and handling of the Access control hardware shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Ordering: The manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements shall be followed to avoid installation delays.
- C. Delivery: The Physical Access Control System shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels intact.
- D. Storage and Protection: The Physical Access Control System shall be stored and protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at the environmental conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period will be a minimum of one (1) year from the date of purchase.
- B. All equipment and systems will be warranted by the Contractor for a period of two (2) years commencing with the filing date of the Notice of Completion, provided the system has been inspected and signed off by the Manufacturer and at the conclusion of satisfactory acceptance of the entire system by the end user.
- C. The warranty shall cover all costs for service, including parts.
- D. The contract for service will cover the period starting with the first expected activation of each system for installation and test and will continue for an initial period of two (2) years. A partial-year extension will be acquired to cover the period to the end of the two year warranty and will be handled such that a smooth transition to a customer maintenance agreement can be achieved with no lapse in coverage.
- E. Service response shall be within 2 hours of the initial request for service; the response may be by phone or remote VPN access into the system. This service should be provided during the warranty period at no added cost. This will be a 24 hour per day, 7 days per week, and inclusive of all holidays.
- F. Service requests will be reported via phone call to a designated service number provided by Security Contractor, or via a service web site or e-mail account as designated by the security contractor.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

- A. BASIS OF DESIGN:  
Salto Systems 1780 Corporate Drive Suite 400  
1780 Corporate Drive Suite 400

Norcross, GA 30093  
866-GO SALTO (866-467 2586)  
Email: [info@Salto.us](mailto:info@Salto.us), Internet: [www.Salto.us](http://www.Salto.us)

- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 012500 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.

## 2.02 ACCESS AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. All modules shall be supplied by SALTO inclusive of:
1. Card Readers Units with and without Keypad.
  2. Door Locks- SVN and Wireless Versions.
  3. Control Units- Relay and Expansion Boards.
  4. UPS Network for Locks.
  5. Power Reader Switches.
  6. Card Encoders or Enrollment Reader.
  7. Portable Programmer Devices.
- B. The Physical Access Control System shall have two primary component areas: door control hardware and the management application software.
1. Door control hardware.
  2. Management application software.
- C. The system shall provide for a combination of wireless (wire-free) and online (hardwired) wall readers to secure perimeter doors as well as battery powered electronic locks to secure all interior and exterior doors, manufactured in the same plant and supported by the same manufacturer.
- D. The system shall be centrally managed by one single database/software and one single credential system for all doors in the System.
- E. Token, Credentials, and RFID Contact-less Smart Card Features and Technical Requirements:
1. Secured Contactless smart card technology provides high-speed, reliable communications with data integrity.
  2. Read/write capability is mandatory; any system that does not use a two way encrypted Smart Card (RFID) communication format will be considered unacceptable.
  3. Multi-application cards have to be capable of storing information for future applications and integration.
  4. Card readers and electronic locks shall be compatible with a wide range of smart card (RFID) Technologies, operating on the industry standard frequency of 13.56MHz as listed below:
    - a. HID iClass: Memory capacity: 32K bit with 2 application area configurations. The HID iClass credential shall have a minimum of 16 kb, 32kb preferred of available memory and allow the possibility for use with multiple vendors across multiple applications.
    - b. MIFARE: 4k Bytes
    - c. DESFire: 4k Bytes
    - d. Desfire EV1: 4K Bytes
    - e. Sony FeliCa: 4K Bytes
    - f. Legic: 4K Bytes
    - g. Pico Pass: 4k Bytes
    - h. BLE: Blue Tooth Low Energy
    - i. NFC: Near Field Communication at 13.56 MHz

5. Access profile for the individual user, encoded on the card, shall be encrypted and in such a format as to negate the potential for cloning.
  6. Standard 16 kb or 32kb preferred memory on each credential shall be secured with a unique set of Keys- A&B for the Electronic Access Control (EAC) system and to enable, as and when required, the collection and transfer of information pertaining to audit trails, lost and stolen cards, etc., via a data on card functionality
  7. Tokens or credentials shall be available in multiple form factors. They include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Standard ID card format
    - b. Printable ID card format
    - c. Key fob format
    - d. Wrist watch format
    - e. Rubber wrist band format.
    - f. BLE mobile
    - g. NFC tokens.
- F. Online Control Unit and wall readers:
1. These devices shall be manufactured and supported by the same manufacturer of the electronic door locks and system software.
  2. Provide real time door access monitoring with on-line capability.
  3. These devices shall continue operating and store historical data (audit trail) in the event of a network or server failure. System door units shall buffer a minimum of 1000 transactions.
  4. These devices shall provide Ethernet connectivity of all on-line devices via IP4 or IP6 addressing, either hardwired or through a Salto ZigBee 16 Channel WiFi Connection (802.15.4).
  5. These devices shall provide the ability to use 1 IP address, and connect 4 additional controllers using RS485 (10 card readers per IP address)
  6. These devices shall provide automatic card updating to all contactless smart cards regardless of type.
  7. These devices shall provide the ability to support 2 readers and 2 locking devices with on board programmable relays.
  8. These devices shall provide a minimum of 4 on-board outputs (relays) available per controller, without the use of an auxiliary output board.
  9. These devices shall support a minimum of 400' in cable length for each card reader.
  10. These devices shall support Anti-Pass back on controller, in and out firing the same relay.
  11. These devices shall provide encryption between the controller and each supported card reader.
  12. These devices shall provide a minimum of 6 auxiliary inputs for use as door position, request to exit, or for any non-door purpose required. Must support a minimum of 60 inputs per IP address without the use of a auxiliary input board or device.
  13. These devices shall provide for up to 16 auxiliary output boards with a total of not less than 128 outputs available for end user programming.
  14. These devices shall provide the flexibility for either online wireless or offline battery operated locks, allowing for the two system types to be integrated into the same facility.
  15. These devices shall provide 2 on board tamper option, input and switch.
  16. These devices must be able to be powered by a standard 12vdc power supply.
  17. These devices shall provide support for POE as an option.
  18. Controller shall be certified to the following standards: CE, UL 294, FCC part 15.
- G. Battery Powered Wireless Networked locks

1. RFID Keycard operated: unlocking by means of contact-less smart carriers, which most include the following formats; card, key-fob, wrist watch, RFID stickers and wrist band. All devices will perform at the same level.
2. The EAC Locking Unit shall have typical access control features and be able to mimic traditional door hardware functions. The following is a minimum of the required door operational features:
  - a. Standard
  - b. Office
  - c. Automatic Changes
  - d. Automatic Opening
  - e. Automatic Opening Plus Office
  - f. Automatic Opening Plus Toggle
  - g. Key Card Plus Pin Number (Keypad)
  - h. Pin Number Only (Keypad)
  - i. Timed Key Card Plus Pin Number (Keypad)
  - j. Timed Pin Number (Keypad)
  - k. Timed Office
  - l. Timed Toggle
  - m. Toggle Only
  - n. Emergency Lockdown (AMOK Crisis)
  - o. Anti Passback – Soft/Timed
3. Internal door lock audit trail memory shall be at minimum, 1,000 transactions. This shall include valid, invalid attempts, request to exit, door status, door ajar and mechanical override key used.
4. Automatic Unlocking: All locks shall be able to be programmed to remain unlocked during certain hours and days, automatically changing to a locked down mode outside of these times i.e.- go into office, card only, card plus PIN mode, etc. Each lock shall have a minimum of 8 different automatic locking and unlock schedules. This feature shall be able to be manipulated by day of the week and by system holidays for each door lock.
5. Automatic Locking (lockdown mode): All locks shall be able to lock down from the inside in an emergency. While the lock is in lockdown mode, one designated token will be able to enter the locked down door unit. Once the unit is returned to normal programming mode, it will operate as previously programmed. Activation and resetting of the lockdown mode (AMOK) shall be done with a card holders token. This privilege will be given to the desired card holder on a person by person basis. Blanket lockdown setting or lockdown by a lock thumb turn will be unacceptable.
6. Lost cards shall be able to be deleted from the system without waiting for card expiration or having to visit the locks with a handheld programmer.
7. Water resistance application lock units, must be an option for outdoor and wet environments.
8. Battery life benchmarked to 48,000 Operations or 2.5 - 3.0 years of service life.
9. Shall be powered by standard off the shelf batteries (AAA).
10. Proprietary batteries or proprietary battery packs are not acceptable.
11. Low battery warning shall be at minimum via visual LEDs and shall also automatically report through the system software. This shall be accomplished without the need to visit the door lock with a programming device. For wireless lock units, they will also report via a link through the RFID Cards through a hotspot (on line reader) for direct communications to the software to report current battery status.
12. These locks shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time. This feature will be flexible enough to provide changeable dates from year to year. This feature shall not require a visit to the lock with a programming device.



13. A door lockset shall be deemed to include all of the components necessary for the EAC to function as per manufacturer's specification; namely UL approved and listed internal and external lock parts. The following locking hardware types shall be available:
    - a. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 American Mortise Lock
    - b. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 American Mortise Lock, with deadbolt
    - c. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 Glass Door Lock
    - d. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 American Cylindrical Lock
    - e. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 2 American Cylindrical Lock
    - f. UL Listed Locker Lock, Padlock
    - g. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 Exit Device
    - h. UL Listed, European Mortise Lock
    - i. Mortise Cylinder (Salto GEO)
    - j. Rim Cylinder (Salto GEO)
    - k. Pad Lock (Salto GEO)
    - l. Keypad and Card Lock; XS4
    - m. Salto Mini Card Lock; XS4 Mini
    - n. Salto Cabinet Lock
  14. External and internal lever handles shall comply with ADA requirements and specifications, and shall also be available with antibacterial Salto BioCote® finishes.
  15. The length of time that is allowed to open the door after a valid credential is presented shall be variable and managed by the software, allowing for users with physical disabilities additional time when needed to access their quarters.
  16. At all times the internal lever shall be free to operate and retract all latches and deadbolts, allowing free egress by way of a single action.
  17. A mechanical master key override shall be provided where necessary and shall operate in conjunction with the lever clutching mechanism, rather than directly on the door latch. Operation of the key override will be recorded in the lock unit audit trail memory to provide increased security and to track key usage. A standard American mortise cylinder shall provide the key override function.
- H. Off-line Reader and Battery Powered SVN Lock Operations
1. The smart card shall transfer data to/from both off-line locksets to the on-line hot-spots. Tokens may be card, wrist watch or band, key fob formats. All formats shall have the same system performance.
  2. A door lockset shall be deemed to include all of the components necessary for the EAC to function as per manufacturer's specification; namely UL approved and listed internal and external lock parts. The following locking hardware types shall be available:
    - a. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 American Mortise Lock
    - b. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 American Mortise Lock, with deadbolt
    - c. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 Glass Door Lock
    - d. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 American Cylindrical Lock
    - e. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 2 American Cylindrical Lock
    - f. UL Listed Locker Lock, Pad Lock
    - g. UL Listed, European Mortise Lock
    - h. UL Listed, ANSI Grade 1 Exit Device
    - i. Mortise Cylinder (Salto GEO)
    - j. Rim Cylinder (Salto GEO)
    - k. Keypad and Card Units (XS4)
    - l. Cam Lock- GxCL (Salto GEO)
    - m. Heavy Duty Deadbolt- GxB3 (Salto GEO)
    - n. Locker 9000 (XS4)
    - o. Salto Mini XS4 Lock

- p. Salto Aelement minimalist ANSI mortise lock
- q. Salto Aelement minimalist European mortise lock
- 3. Retrofit locks, wherever possible and as needed, the manufacturer shall have a option to reuse existing locks that are in good working order and can support the new Salto trim and controls.
- 4. External & Internal Lever handles shall comply with ADA requirements and specifications. Lever and trim shall also be available with antibacterial finishes. Traditional door hardware finishes and a choice of lever styles to as closely as possible match existing door hardware.
- 5. At all times the internal lever shall be free to operate and retract all latches and deadbolts, allowing free egress by way of a single action.
- 6. A mechanical key override shall be provided where necessary and shall operate in conjunction with the lever clutching mechanism, rather than directly on the door latch. To provide increased security the key operation will leave an audit in the lock memory that the mechanical key was used to open the door. This shall be available on mortise or cylindrical type locks.
- 7. The unit shall initially be delivered with 3 standard alkaline AA batteries, sufficient for up to 48,000 transactions or approximately 2.5 – 3.0 years operational life. No proprietary or rechargeable battery packs shall be accepted.
- 8. Low battery status shall be, by default, recorded on the user's credential and transferred to the management system when the credential is used at an on-line wall reader or update point (Hotspot). No handheld Device will be needed to retrieve battery status.
- 9. In the event of a battery failure, the door shall be able to be opened with a small portable handheld device in conjunction with a valid credential (smart card or token).
- 10. Networked and non-networked locks of all hardware styles shall always allow free egress if the batteries fail.
- 11. An audit trail of the last 1,000 events (including failed attempts at access by unauthorized key holders) shall be stored on the networked lock's memory for collection using the portable handheld device at anytime and without requiring access to the inside component of the door lock.
- 12. The networked lock shall hold its designation, the zones that it belongs to, operational configuration, audit trail and the list of cancelled keys in non-volatile memory.
- 13. The current date and time shall be synchronized with the server on a time basis, and/or when collecting audit trails with the portable handheld device or replacing batteries.
- 14. The networked lock shall incorporate such measures as hardened high resistance steel drill plates, floating axes and steel ball bearings to prevent unauthorized access or tampering by physical means.
- 15. The external lever mechanism shall incorporate a clutching system to minimize the potential for vandal damage by allowing free travel up and down until a valid credential is presented for the door to be opened.
- 16. The length of time allowed to open the door after a valid credential is presented shall be variable and managed by the software, allowing for users with physical disabilities additional time when needed for access.
- 17. When the lever returns to the zero position, no matter how much time elapsed since the valid credential was presented, the clutch shall automatically disengage, limiting the potential for an unauthorized person to enter after the authorized entry.
- 18. Internal covers shall be secured with tamper resistant screws to restrict access to authorized personnel only.
- 19. Where appropriate the internal clock of the networked lock shall be programmed to allow for the start and finish of daylight saving time.

20. In an office, meeting room or services environment (where applicable) the networked lock shall be able to either automatically or manually be set into "free passage" mode by authorized users, reverting to standard operating mode at a prescribed time.
  21. In the event a user key is lost, an authorized operator shall be able to cancel and re-issue a new key for the User. Information regarding cancelled keys shall be transmitted to all off line doors via the "black list", placed on credentials when passing through an on-line "hotspot" or by visiting the doors with the portable programming device.
  22. When the system is being operated using the hotel functionality, if a room key is reported lost or stolen (or the user is missing), simply presenting a "Guest cancel key" shall cancel access for that key without providing access to the room.
  23. The locking unit shall have typical access control features and be able to mimic traditional door hardware functions. The following is a minimum of the required door operational features:
    - a. Standard
    - b. Office
    - c. Automatic Changes
    - d. Automatic Opening
    - e. Automatic Opening Plus Office
    - f. Automatic Opening Plus Toggle
    - g. Key Card Plus Pin Number (Keypad)
    - h. Pin Number Only (Keypad)
    - i. Timed Key Card Plus Pin Number (Keypad)
    - j. Timed Pin Number (Keypad)
    - k. Timed Office
    - l. Timed Toggle
    - m. Toggle Only
    - n. Emergency Lockdown
    - o. Anti Passback – Soft/Timed
- I. On Line Wall Reader Operations
1. An XS4 wall reader device shall include support for one (1) or two (2) wall readers. These readers may be; Mifare, Mifare Plus, DESfire, DESfire EV1, Pico Pass, IClass and NFC, and BLE, Card Plus PIN will also be available if needed. The unit will control access and egress, where applicable, secured to the wall with a vandal resistant frame and tamper-proof fixings; plus a Control Unit (CU) housed with 12V DC power supply, ready for connection to 120V AC outlet. Additionally the power supply shall be prepared to interface with the local fire alarm system to cut power to the door locks, if required, and have connections for 12V DC battery back-up supply (provided by others). POE shall be available as an option.
  2. These devices shall be ISO 15.93 and FCC Part 15 compliant.
  3. The wall reader control unit set shall have the capability to operate both as an off-line stand-alone door controller or, be easily upgraded with additional (not replacement) hardware to function as an integrated part of the on-line EAC system.
  4. The XS4 wall reader shall have a keypad available as an option.
  5. Connection between the Wall Reader and Control Unit shall be via UTP CAT5e or better cable.
  6. If required for security or logistical reasons the CU shall be able to be placed up to 122 meters or 400 feet remotely from the wall reader(s).
  7. The C.U. shall hold its designation, the zones that it belongs to, operational configuration, audit trail and a list of cancelled keys in non-volatile memory.
  8. The on-line CU shall connect directly to the EAC application and be capable of making changes to the individual user access profile when a credential is presented. At the same

time the CU shall pass the list of recent cancelled cards on to the key and upload any stored "on key" audits of attempts to access doors and any low battery warnings from the stand-alone locks.

9. The current list of cancelled cards is placed onto every card when it is presented to an on-line reader (hot-spot), and the updated card shall then transfer that list to the off-line readers each time they are used, allowing for the upgraded list to be transmitted throughout the facilities by the users as they go about accessing doors.
10. The EAC system shall synchronize the server clock with the on-line CU approximately every 30 seconds.
11. The (off-line and on-line) CU shall be capable of integrating with the elevator management system to control access to individual floors for individual users. Connection to the CU shall be via a RS485 serial connection to Extension Relay Boards (ERB) consisting of 8 NO/NC 12VDC dry contact relays. The EAC system shall allow for up to 16 ERB to be connected in series to each control unit.
12. For the off-line reader the date and time shall synchronize with the hand held programming unit any time an audit is retrieved.

J. Basic System Performance Requirements

1. This System shall provide central management of user rights, access policies, and credentialing.
2. The application shall be capable of implementing access policies through the assignment of entry permission based on door groupings and time schedules.
3. The system shall allow for schedules to be applied at doors, governing their remaining open or locked condition.
4. The application shall permit flexible assignment of user rights and privileges.
5. The application shall allow for creation and editing of cardholder credentials, including system wide card formats.
6. The application shall provide views of events and alarms throughout the installation and shall be capable of triggering hardware and communicative actions, based on system configuration.
7. The application shall be capable of generating standard and custom reports, and provide a detailed and complete log of all system events, as defined by the system operator.

K. System and Software

1. The system shall incorporate 128 bit AES encrypted data.
2. Currently supported operating systems: Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, Windows Server 2008 R2, and Server 2012
3. The system shall support a web based interface as part of the same software package. Loading or licenses for a separate application or having to download software will be unacceptable; acceptable browsers shall be Internet Explorer, Firefox, Chrome, and Safari.
4. The database engine shall be SQL 2008 R2, 2012, 2014 or SQL Express.
5. The system shall have an operating temperature of 0°C to 50°C, ambient, a storage temperature of -40°C to +85°C, ambient, a relative humidity ability of 0% to 95% (non-condensing) at 50°C, and a MTBF of > 100,000 hours.
6. The system-radiated emissions shall be compliant with FCC Part 15, Class A, and EN55022 specifications.
7. The system must be capable of managing 4 million users, 64,000 doors, 256 calendars, 1024 zones, and 256 time zones, 1024 time periods, both with 8 intervals each.
8. Shall support integration with other software systems through dynamic database synchronization.

9. Shall be able to store all historical data on the system server without having to individually use a handheld device to download audit trail data from individual locks.
10. Shall be capable of being expanded throughout the site. Shall support database partitioning such that each area (department) shall be able to manage their own doors and users without a chance of accidentally interfering with other areas (departments).
11. Capable of dynamic master-keying: each credential can change access privileges transparently "on the fly" without the need to visit the access control administrator to reprogram keycards and without the need to reprogram the electronic locks with a handheld programmer.
12. No predefined profiles shall be necessary to issue keycards. Each and every keycard can be individually enabled to access any combination of doors.
13. Lost keycard cancellation: Contactless smart cards shall be capable of conveying lists of cancelled keys to avoid having to reprogram locks with a handheld device any time a keycard is lost.
14. No third party WI-FI or Radio infrastructure shall be required for SVN Operation
15. The locks shall have built-in anti- passback functionality. The EAC locks shall have the ability to prevent card holders from reentering without presenting their token to the out reader. This feature shall be incorporated in both On Line/Wireless, or in the off-line EAC lock units.
16. The software shall be supplied ready to support any number and configuration of off-line and on-line stand-alone locks and wall readers, with the capacity to manage multiple or single sites.
17. A Portable Programming Device (PPD) for transferring information to and from the database for all off-line locks and wall readers shall also be included.
18. Shall support 1024 time periods that determine the time intervals at which a lock shall operate in a special mode, timed office mode, automatic opening mode etc.
19. Shall support 256 time zones, which determine the interval of time in which a user has access to a particular door or zone
20. Shall support 256 Calendars, for user access or used by the electronic locks when they operate in a timed mode.
21. Shall support 1024+ Zones to group doors into sets making programming user access simpler and more efficient.
22. Incorporate user groups to enable the system administrator to group users according to their privileges of access.
23. Operator Groups shall be defined hierarchically and be password protected to allow only authorized staff to make amendments to sections of the database for which they have responsibility.
24. Shall allow multiple simultaneous access, which allows multiple authorized operators to make dynamic changes to the database at any one time.
25. Shall have a proven API for interfacing with existing and well established traditional access control systems. SHIP.
26. Shall have a proven API for interfacing with third party access control panels. SALLIS
27. Shall have a graphic map feature that will indicate to the operator where a system annunciated alarm is located.
28. Shall support an "Out of Site" feature which shall work in conjunction with IN and OUT hot spot readers to disable user access when leaving a facility and enabling user access when entering it.
29. Shall support a "Limited User Access" feature which can be set to allow a maximum number of users assigned to a door.
30. Shall support a "Limited User Occupancy" monitor which can be set to disallow access after the desired number is reached in an area.
31. Shall support setting encryption type for Desfire cards.

32. Shall incorporate auto assignment when using Legic Prime cards.
33. Shall incorporate an activation date and time setting for user cards.
34. Shall allow multiple operator groups to be created with software features able to be individually allowed or denied to the group.
35. Shall feature a Department tab, allowing departments to share users and also add external (users not in a group) access to the department.
36. Shall permit specifying Wiegand codes in decimal, hexadecimal, or binary formats, and bit order.
37. The system software shall support the following optional features:
  - a. Visitor Management
  - b. Badging
  - c. Partitions
  - d. JustIN mSVN (Mobile App)
  - e. Third party access system interface
  - f. Software to software API with other wired access control systems
  - g. Graphical mapping
38. In the event of an emergency the System Administrator shall have the ability to either lock down or unlock all or some doors/locks connected via the Salto Wireless Network. These doors shall then remain locked or unlocked until the emergency is designated as over by the System Administrator.
39. If an invalid card is presented to an on-line reader an entry is placed immediately in the audit trail and the control unit can trigger a CCTV camera or an alarm (local or remote). This operation can be modified at anytime by changing the dipswitch configuration in the control unit.
40. As a standard feature in all software versions, database import and export utilizing "flat files" shall be supported.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect units before installation to verify physical condition and inclusion of all peripheral materials.
- B. Modules shall be free of any cosmetic defects or damage.
- C. Shipping box shall include the module, power supply (surface mount units) and operations manual.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Unit shall be mounted on a properly prepared surface adequate for the size and weight of the module. The placement of the unit shall allow provision for installation and maintenance as indicated on the approved detail drawings and in accordance with the installation manual.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. The Physical Access Control System shall be installed, configured, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."

- D. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- E. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.
- F. Signal Ground terminal:
  - 1. Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
  - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
  - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.
- G. Cable installation shall comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting" EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
  - 1. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28.
  - 2. Access control system wiring color to be distinct and specific to the system. Contractor to coordinate cable colors with all other vendors to ensure color is not duplicated.
  - 3. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 4. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
  - 5. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
  - 6. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and will be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
  - 7. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet.
  - 8. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet.
- H. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building will not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public will be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- I. Install end-of-line supervision resistors at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 6 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA-568.1, "Commercial Building

Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.

2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests will include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup will be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

### 3.05 START-UP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to supervise and assist with startup service. Complete installation and startup checks according to approved procedures that were developed in the Preparation article and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Enroll and prepare badges and access cards for Owner's operators, management, and security personnel.

### 3.06 TESTING TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall demonstrate the functionality of the Physical Access Control System upon completion of installation, documenting the result of all tests and providing these results to the Owner. The Physical Access Control System shall be tested in accordance with the following:
- B. The Contractor shall conduct a complete inspection and test of all installed Physical Access Control System equipment. This process includes testing and verifying operation with connected equipment and network infrastructure.
- C. The Contractor shall provide staff to test all devices and all operational features of the system for witness by the Owner's representative and the Authority having jurisdiction if need be.
- D. The Owner's representative, prior to acceptance, shall witness all testing.
- E. Develop separate training modules for the following:
  1. System Administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain system and database software.
  2. Computer Operators who prepare and input credentials/tokens to operate workstation on the system.(enrollment station)
  3. Security Personnel, Safety Staff as designated by the District.
  4. Hardware maintenance personnel.

### END OF SECTION



## PART 1 -GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Visual Devices.
- B. Audio/Visuals.
- C. Addressable Smoke Detectors.
- D. Addressable Carbon Monoxide Detection and Alarm.
- E. Addressable Heat Detectors.
- F. Pull Stations.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. NFPA 72, 72G, 72H - National Fire Alarm Code.
- C. NFPA 101 - Life safety code.

### 1.03 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish and install as described in these specifications and as indicated on the drawings, fire alarm and smoke detection equipment with battery backup. New fire alarm system shall be voice command. Contractor shall provide all new devices as required for a fully functioning voice command system for the new addition and existing cafeteria.
  - 1. All equipment shall be UL listed under category UOJZ as an integrated control system; equipment listed under category UOXX as a control unit accessory shall not be acceptable. The installation shall meet the applicable requirements of NFPA 72 and New York State Code, as well as those standards set by the authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component. The catalog numbers specified under this section constitute the type, product quality, material and desired operating features.
  - 3. Provide all labor, materials and services to perform all operations required for the complete installation and related work shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
  - 4. All electrical work and equipment shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and 72.
  - 5. **For any facilities that utilize an existing fire alarm system, the contractor shall coordinate with the owner and fire alarm monitoring company prior to removing or disabling any devices. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to provide fire watch as per the latest addition of the Fire Code of New York State. The contractor shall provide fire watch for all areas of a facility while occupied and unoccupied when any device or part of the fire alarm system is de-activated or put into "test mode".**

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. **All submittals and as-built drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by a NY State licensed P.E. Non-stamped drawings will be automatically rejected.**

- B. Submit product data as required by Section 013300.
  - 1. Two copies of all submittals shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.
  - 2. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality.
  - 3. Equivalent equipment (compatible UL-Listed) from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met, and upon approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Shop drawings:
  - 1. Provide a list (bill of materials) of all types of equipment and components provided.
  - 2. Provide annunciator layout and system wiring diagram showing each device and wiring connection required, including existing equipment. Provide a description of operation of the system. Provide system ampere load and time calculations to substantiate compliance with battery back up (24 hours in non-alarm condition followed by 5 minutes in alarm, after normal power loss)
  - 3. Sufficient information, clearly presented shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 4. Include manufacturer's printed product data with name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.
- D. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete operating and maintenance manual listing the manufacturers name(s) including technical data sheets.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - 3. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.
  - 4. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency.
  - 5. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of products
- E. Test Reports and Certifications:
  - 1. Indicate satisfactory completion of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

#### 1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 017839.
- B. On as-built installation drawings: Record actual locations of initiating devices, signaling appliances, and end-of-line devices, including those that are existing.
- C. Provide a written sequence of operation to the owner.
- D. Provide site specific software and program, including all addressable points.
- E. A completed NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing form shall be submitted to the owner, prior to system acceptance.

## 1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 017839.
- B. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semiannual basis or as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the Contractor that shall describe the protocol for preventative maintenance. The schedule shall include:
  - 1. Systematic examination, adjustments and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays and all accessories of the fire alarm system.
  - 2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.
  - 3. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72 Chapter 7.

## 1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years documented experience, and with service facilities within fifty (50) miles of project location.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three (3) years documented experience, and certified by the State of New York as fire alarm installer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. EDWARDS SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY (Existing)

### 2.02 GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approval agency for use as part of a protected premises protective signaling (fire alarm) system.
- B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning equipment installation.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

### 2.03 CONDUIT AND WIRE

- A. Conduit:
  - 1. Conduit shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC), local and state requirements.
  - 2. All wiring shall be installed using plenum rated cable.
  - 3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors, as per NEC Article 760-29.

4. Wiring for 24 volt control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals
  5. Conduit shall enter the Fire Alarm Control Panel, Remote Annunciator Panel and/or backboxes where conduit entry is designated and permitted by the FACP manufacturer.
  6. Conduit shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch (19.1 mm) minimum.
  7. In finished areas where conduit cannot be concealed, surface mounted raceway is to be used.
- B. Wire:
1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
  2. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes (e.g., NEC Article 760), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating Device Circuits and Signaling Line Circuits, and not less than 14 AWG (1.63mm) for Notification Appliance Circuits. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer.
  3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
  4. All wire and cable shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation as indicated in NFPA 70, and shall test free from grounds or crosses between conductors.
  5. Wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded and installed in conduit unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer. The system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the communication loop
  6. All field wiring shall be completely supervised.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:
1. All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their use and purpose.
- D. Circuits shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, horn, strobe). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on signaling line circuits connected to addressable reporting devices.

## 2.04 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

- A. Fire Alarm System Sequence of Operation
1. Operation of any manual fire alarm station or activation of any smoke sensor, area smoke detector, duct smoke detector, or heat detector throughout the building shall automatically:
    - a. Sound all horns throughout the building with an individual Temporal '3' Code. The alarm signals may be silenced during the alarm condition by operation of the FACP alarm silence switch. Subsequent alarm conditions shall re-sound the alarm horns/speakers.
    - b. Flash all alarm strobe lights throughout the building. The alarm strobe lights shall be turned off when the system is reset.
    - c. Display a general alarm indication and system status summary (numbers of alarm, supervisory and/or trouble conditions) on the FACP liquid crystal display (LCD). Pressing the alarm acknowledge key shall display, for thirty (30) seconds, the individual device or circuit display, to include the "alarm" status and custom label (up to forty characters and spaces) for the addressable device or circuit of alarm initiation on the liquid crystal display (LCD). At the end of the thirty (30) second period, the general

- alarm indication and system status summary shall again be displayed. The individual device/circuit display may be recalled at any time by repressing the alarm acknowledge key or until the alarm condition is reset to normal.
- d. Enter the alarm condition custom label with time and date of occurrence into the FACP historical alarm log for future recall.
  - e. Shutdown all fans over 1000 CFM.
  - f. Release Magnetic Door Hold Opens.
  - g. Recall elevator as per existing system programming.
  - h. Activate circuit and initiate alarm to central station. The Central station monitoring shall be furnished by owner.
2. Operation of any carbon monoxide detector the building shall automatically:
- a. Sound the integral sounder base on the carbon monoxide detector in alarm only, with an individual Temporal '4' Code. The alarm signals shall only be silenced when carbon monoxide detector is no longer in alarm.
  - b. Display/sound an alarm indication and system status summary (numbers of alarm, supervisory and/or trouble conditions) on the FACP liquid crystal display (LCD) stating "Carbon Monoxide Alarm". Pressing the alarm acknowledge key shall display, for thirty (30) seconds, the individual device or circuit display, to include the "alarm" status and custom label (up to forty characters and spaces) for the addressable device or circuit of alarm initiation on the liquid crystal display (LCD). At the end of the thirty (30) second period, the general alarm indication and system status summary shall again be displayed. The individual device/circuit display may be recalled at any time by repressing the alarm acknowledge key or until the alarm condition is reset to normal.
  - c. Enter the alarm condition custom label with time and date of occurrence into the FACP historical alarm log for future recall.
  - d. Shutdown all fans over 1000 CFM.
  - e. Release Magnetic Door Hold Opens.
  - f. Recall elevator as per existing system programming.
  - g. Activate circuit and initiate alarm to central station stating "Carbon Monoxide Alarm". The Central station monitoring shall be furnished by owner.

## **2.05 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL**

- A. The fire alarm system control panel is a Edwards System Technology model EST3 (Existing)

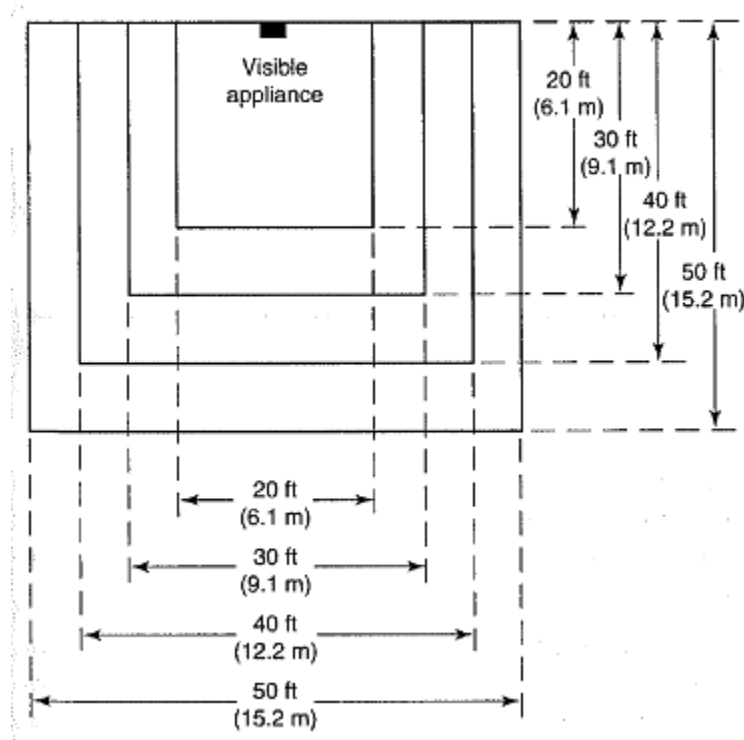
## **2.06 PERIPHERAL DEVICES**

- A. The pull station shall be compatible with existing fire alarm control panel. Red LEXAN or metal, and finished in red with molded raised letter operating instruction of contrasting color. Station will mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key common with control units.
- B. Lexan Protective Shield shall be STI Stopper II with tamperproof, clear LEXAN shield and red frame that easily fits over manual pull stations. When shield is lifted to gain access to the station. A battery powered piercing warning horn shall be activated. The horn shall be silenced by lowering and realigning the shield. The horn shall provide 85dB at 10 feet and shall be powered by a 9 VDC battery. All manual pull stations in public areas shall be provided with protective shield.

## 2.07 ANNUNCIATION (NOTIFICATION) DEVICES

- A. The visual and audio/visual signaling devices shall be compatible with the existing fire alarm control panel as stated in the installation manuals and be Listed with Underwriters Laboratories Inc. per UL 1971 and/or 1638.
- B. The visual and audio/visual signaling devices shall be wall mounted to meet ADA requirements.
- C. Each indicating appliance circuit shall be electrically supervised for opens, grounds and short circuit faults, on the circuit wiring, and shall be so arranged that a fault condition on any indicating appliance circuit or group of circuits will not cause an alarm to sound. The occurrence of any fault will light the trouble LED and sound the system trouble sounder, but will not interfere with the proper operation of any circuit which does not have a fault condition.
- D. The notification appliance (combination audio/visual units only) shall produce a peak sound output of 90dba or greater as measured in an anechoic chamber. The contractor shall measure sound levels throughout school and adjust speakers so sound levels are 20dBA above average ambient (during school hours) and less than 110dBA. Contractor shall provide measuring report stating locations, ambient sound levels, and speaker temporal sound levels. Measurements shall be take 5'-0" in front of each audible device and 25'-0" in front of each audible device.
- E. The notification appliance (combination audio/visual units and visual only units) shall provide field selectable flash intensities of 15cd, 30cd, 75cd, 110cd. The appliance shall be capable of meeting the candela requirements of ADA. Provide, adjust and install audio/visual units and visual units to meet the requirements defined in Room Spacing for Wall-Mounted Visible Appliances Table and Figure below:

Maximum Room Size		Minimum Required Light Output [Effective Intensity (cd)]		
		One Light per Room	Two Lights per Room (Located on Opposite Walls)	Four Lights per Room (One Light per Wall)
ft	m			
20 × 20	6.10 × 6.10	15	NA	NA
28 × 28	8.53 × 8.53	30	Unknown	NA
30 × 30	9.14 × 9.14	34	15	NA
40 × 40	12.2 × 12.2	60	30	15
45 × 45	13.7 × 13.7	75	Unknown	19
50 × 50	15.2 × 15.2	94	60	30
54 × 54	16.5 × 16.5	110	Unknown	30
55 × 55	16.8 × 16.8	115	Unknown	28
60 × 60	18.3 × 18.3	135	95	30
63 × 63	19.2 × 19.2	150	Unknown	37
68 × 68	20.7 × 20.7	177	Unknown	43
70 × 70	21.3 × 21.3	184	95	60
80 × 80	24.4 × 24.4	240	135	60
90 × 90	27.4 × 27.4	304	185	95
100 × 100	30.5 × 30.5	375	240	95
110 × 110	33.5 × 33.5	455	240	135
120 × 120	36.6 × 36.6	540	305	135
130 × 130	39.6 × 39.6	635	375	185



- F. The appliance shall be polarized to allow for electrical supervision of the system wiring. The unit shall be provided with terminals with barriers for input/output wiring and be able to mount a single gang or double gang box or double workbox with the use of an adapter plate.
- G. Power supplies and batteries shall be sized to accommodate 110cd at all strobes.

## 2.08 SMOKE SENSORS

- A. Shall be compatible with existing fire alarm control panel as stated in the installation manual and comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems," Include the following features:
  1. Operating Voltage: 24 VDC, nominal,
  2. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore normal operation,
  3. Plug-In Arrangement: Sensor and associated electronic components are mounted in a module that connects to a fixed base with a twist-Locking plug connection. Base shall provide break-off plastic tab that can be removed to engage the head/base locking mechanism. No special tools shall be required to remove head once it has been locked. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control unit,
  4. Each sensor base shall contain) LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the [detector head][sensor base] LED shall be on steady.
  5. Each sensor base shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location,

6. Each sensor shall be scanned by the Control Unit for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type, Upon detection of a "wrong device", the control unit shall operate with the installed device at the default alarm settings for that sensor; 2.5% obscuration for photoelectric sensor, 135-deg F and 15-deg F rate-of-rise for the heat sensor, but shall indicate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition.
  7. The sensor's electronics shall be immune from false alarms caused by EMI and RFI.
  8. Addressability. Sensors include a communication transmitter and receiver in the mounting base having a unique identification and capability for status reporting to the FACP. Sensor address shall be located in base to eliminate false addressing when replacing sensors.
  9. Removal of the sensor head for cleaning shall not require the setting of addresses.
- B. Type: Smoke sensors shall be of the photoelectric type where acceptable per manufacturer specifications ionization type sensors may be used.

## **2.09 HEAT DETECTOR**

- A. Heat Detector shall be compatible with the existing fire alarm control panel.
- B. Thermal sensor shall be the epoxy encapsulated electronic design. It shall be thermostat-based, rate-compensated, self-restoring and shall not be affected by thermal lag.
- C. Sensor shall have the capability to be programmed as a utility monitoring device to monitor for temperature extremes in the range from 32-deg F to 155-deg F.

## **2.10 COMBINATION SMOKE AND CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR WITH SOUNDER BASE**

- A. Combination Smoke and Carbon Monoxide Detector with sounder base shall be compatible with the existing fire alarm control panel as stated in the installation manuals and shall be addressable with integral sounder base.
- B. New devices shall be provided with a sounder base.
- C. Carbon monoxide detector shall be provided an individual addressable module as required to interface with the FACP.
- D. When carbon monoxide detector has reached the end of its usable life a trouble condition shall be signaled at the FACP / remote annunciators.
- E. When a carbon monoxide sensor is in alarm, that carbon monoxide sounder base only shall sound a 'Temporal 4' code pattern, an alarm shall sound at the panel, and central station shall be notified.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. No installation shall begin without approved plans from the fire marshal or AHJ.
- B. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with approved manufacturer's wiring diagrams. The Contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation.



- C. All penetrations of floor slabs and fire walls shall be fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.
- D. End of Line Devices (Resistors/Diodes/Capacitors): Shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer.
- E. All wiring shall be color coded throughout, to National Electrical Code standards and a minimum of No. 18 AWG., unless otherwise noted. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. All wires shall test free from grounds or crosses between conductors.
- G. Fire alarm system terminal and junction locations shall be identified in accordance with NFPA Standard 70, Section 760-3. Terminal and junction boxes shall be painted red and stenciled in white letters "FIRE ALARM", preventing unintentional interference with the fire alarm system wiring during testing, servicing and additional modifications to the system.
- H. All final connections between system equipment and the wiring shall be made under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's technical representative.
- I. The contractor shall submit to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), all necessary drawings and equipment specifications required for a complete AHJ approved system. Drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor.
- J. The Contractor shall have a licensed New York State Professional Engineer Stamp all drawings and applications. Pay for all fees to obtain all necessary permits.
- K. All junction boxes housing relays must be labeled with P-Touch type labeler with relay point number and device it serves, i.e. (0001-Flow Switch 1).
- L. Contractor to review points list prior to programming with Owner. Contractor only to program approved points list. Any changes to program not previously approved by Owner will be done at Contractor's expense.

### 3.02 CLEAN UP

- A. Upon completion of the installation, all debris created by the installation shall be removed from the premises or disposed of as directed by the Owner.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to assure that construction debris does not adversely affect any sensing devices installed as part of this project. Should it be deemed necessary by the engineer, owner or AHJ, the installing contractor shall be responsible for the clearing of all devices prior to final acceptance.

### 3.03 TESTS

- A. Prior to the final acceptance test, the Contractor and a trained manufacturer's technical representative shall test the completed system for proper operation. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all of the functions as below listed in 3.04 C. Any system, equipment or wiring failures discovered during said test shall be repaired or replaced before requesting scheduling of the final acceptance test.

- B. The system shall be tested for final acceptance in the presence of the Owner's representative, Architect's representative, Engineer's representative, the local Code enforcement official, Contractor's representative and the Manufacturer's representative.
- C. During the final acceptance test:
  - 1. Every smoke detector, heat detector and carbon monoxide detector shall be tested.
  - 2. Every audible alarm signaling device shall be sounded.
  - 3. Every visual alarm signaling device shall be lit or flashed.
  - 4. Confirm central station alarm monitoring receives signal.
- D. Upon successful completion of all final acceptance tests, the Contractor's and Manufacturer's representatives shall each author and sign a letter confirming the successful completion of testing. Two (2) copies of each letter shall be forwarded to the Owner's representative, the Architect's representative, the Engineer's representative and the local Code enforcement official.
- E. All final acceptance testing shall be done at a time convenient to the local Code enforcement official and the Owner's representatives and all testing costs shall be born by the Contractor as part of this Contract.

### 3.04 DOCUMENTATION AND TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a trained manufacturer's employee for a period of two (2) hours, during normal business hours, to instruct the Owner's designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system.

### 3.05 MAINTENANCE AND TESTING AGREEMENT

- A. The equipment manufacturer shall provide to the Owner a price quotation for a one (1) year fire alarm system maintenance and testing agreement to begin upon final acceptance of the system. System Supplier shall have a local service organization with a minimum of 20 factory trained technicians. Technicians shall be NICET Level 2 certified.

### 3.06 SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

- A. The equipment manufacturer shall make available a fully equipped service organization, capable of guaranteeing an on-site service response time within eight (8) hours to a service request call. Said service shall be available twenty-four (24) hours per day and seven (7) days per week.
- B. The equipment manufacturer shall make available, to the Owner, a price quotation for a one (1) year maintenance and testing agreement, to take effect on the date of final acceptance

### 3.07 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one (1) year. Manufacturer shall make available to the Owner a local service department, which shall stock standard parts on the premises. Maintenance is to be provided during normal working hours, at no cost to the owner, for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance of the installation, unless damage is caused by misuse, abuse or accident.

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
- B. Section 312200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- C. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 312200 - Grading

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 017000.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

### 3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

### 3.03 VEGETATION

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.
- B. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
- C. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet (1 m) high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:

## SITE CLEARING

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. At vegetation removal limits.
- D. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
- E. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
  1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
  2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches (450 mm).
  3. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.
- F. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

### 3.04 DEBRIS

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for concrete pads.
- C. Finish grading.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
- D. Section 312316.26 - Rock Removal.
- E. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: See Section 312323.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 312323.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

## GRADING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- G. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.
- H. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

### 3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. See Section 312323 for filling procedures.
- G. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- H. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

### 3.04 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
  - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
  - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches (75 mm).
- D. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- E. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) (30 mm) from required elevation.

- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch) (13 mm).

### 3.06 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect as to remedy.
- C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

### 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 312323 for compaction density testing.

### 3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

### **END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, pile caps, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground plumbing lines.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Underground warning tapes at underground electrical lines.
- D. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.
- E. Section 312200 - Grading: Grading.
- F. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- G. Section 312316.26 - Rock Removal: Removal of rock during excavating.
- H. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
  - 1. See Section 312323 for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.
  - 2. See Section 312316.13 for bedding and corrective fill materials at utility trenches.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.

## EXCAVATION

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

1. Resurvey benchmarks during installation of excavation support and protection systems and notify Owner if any changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to excavation. If the proposed excavation extends less than 1 foot (305 mm) into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by Architect. If the proposed excavation extends more than 1 foot (305 mm) into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with a comprehensive dewatering procedures, or as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 311000 for clearing, grubbing, and removal of existing debris.
- C. See Section 312200 for topsoil removal.
- D. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- E. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- F. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- G. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

### 3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA92s Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
  1. Excavations in stable rock or in less than 5 feet (1.5 m) in depth in ground judged as having no cave-in potential do not require excavation support and protection systems.
  2. Depending upon excavation depth, time that excavation is open, soil classification, configuration and slope of excavation sidewalls, design and provide an excavation support and protection system that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P:
    - a. Sloping and benching systems.
    - b. Support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems, used as formwork or within 10 feet (3.03 m) of existing foundations, permanently in place, unless otherwise noted.
  1. Cut off top 4 feet (1.22 m) below grade, abandon remainder.
- C. Excavation support and protection systems not required to remain in place may be removed subject to approval of Owner or Owner's Representative.
  1. Remove temporary shoring and bracing in a manner to avoid harmful disturbance to underlying soils and damage to buildings, structures, pavements, facilities and utilities.

### 3.04 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
  - 1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
  - 2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
  - 3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

### 3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. See Section 312323 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.
- B. See Section 312316.13 for subgrade preparation at utility trenches.

### 3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. Install underground warning tape at buried utilities according to Sections 210553, 220553, 230553, and 260553.
- C. See Section 312323 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- D. See Section 312316.13 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.
- E. See Section 312200 for rough and final grading and topsoil replacement requirements.

### 3.07 REPAIR

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 312323.

### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

**3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- B. Remove excess excavated material from site.

**3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- C. Section 312316.26 - Rock Removal: Removal of rock during excavating.
- D. Section 312323 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: 4 inches (100 mm) below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- C. Compaction Density Test Reports.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: See Section 312200.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 312200 for additional requirements.
- C. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

### 3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet (1.2 meters) to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- G. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- H. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- I. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- J. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot (305 mm) into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

### 3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

## TRENCHING

H2M

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### 3.05 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

### 3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

### 3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- D. Frequency of Tests: Unless additional testing is required by the Engineer, compaction tests shall be taken at the springline of the pipe and after each lift at 100 foot intervals along the pipe run..

### 3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

## TRENCHING

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of identified rock during excavation.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill materials.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Site Rock: Solid mineral material with a volume in excess of 1/3 cubic yard (0.25 cubic meter) or solid material that cannot be removed with a 3/4 cubic yard (0.57 cubic meter) capacity power shovel without drilling.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 2.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions and note subsurface irregularities affecting work of this section.

### 2.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

### 2.03 ROCK REMOVAL

- A. Excavate and remove rock by mechanical methods only; use of explosives is prohibited.
- B. Mechanical Methods: Drill holes and utilize expansive tools to fracture rock.
- C. If rock is uncovered requiring the explosives method for rock disintegration, notify the Architect.
- D. Form level bearing at bottom of excavations.
- E. Remove shaled layers to provide sound and unshattered base for footings.
- F. In utility trenches, excavate to 6 inches (150 mm) below invert elevation of pipe and 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe diameter.
- G. Remove excavated materials from site.
- H. Correct unauthorized rock removal in accordance with backfilling and compacting requirements of Section 312323.

ROCK REMOVAL  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

#### 2.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent agency field inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade.
- B. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- B. Section 312200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- C. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.
- D. Section 312316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- E. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 2017.
- B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.
- C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.
- D. ASTM C796/C796M - Standard Test Method for Foaming Agents for Use in Producing Cellular Concrete Using Preformed Foam; 2019.
- E. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- F. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- G. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- H. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

- I. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Granular Fill - Gravel : Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
    - a. 2 inch (50 mm) sieve: 100 percent passing.
    - b. 1 inch (25 mm) sieve: 95 percent passing.
    - c. 3/4 inch (19 mm) sieve: 95 to 100 percent passing.
    - d. 5/8 inch (16 mm) sieve: 75 to 100 percent passing.
    - e. 3/8 inch (9 mm) sieve: 55 to 85 percent passing.
    - f. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve: 35 to 60 percent passing.
    - g. No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve: 15 to 35 percent passing.
    - h. No. 40 (450 micro m): 10 to 25 percent passing.
    - i. No. 200 (75 micro m): 5 to 10 percent passing.
- B. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm), subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
  - 3. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
  - 4. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.

### 2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- C. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

### 3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) compacted depth.
- F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- J. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

### 3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
  - 1. Use granular fill.
  - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

FILL  
Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

**H2M**

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.
- C. Section 312323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
- D. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; 2017.
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of New York Highway Department standard.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch (100 mm) layers and roller compact to specified density.

- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

#### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12.8 mm).

#### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

#### **END OF SECTION**



## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water-permeable, turf surfaced aggregate base for infrequent vehicular traffic.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Product and execution requirements for aggregate base course.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Two full sized pieces of individual turf reinforcement units, or minimum 1 foot (300 mm) square piece of roll reinforcement, whichever is applicable.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Turf Reinforcement Manufacturers:
  - 1. NDS, Inc; EZ Roll Grass Pavers: [www.ndspro.com/#sle](http://www.ndspro.com/#sle).

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Grass Pavers: NDS "EZ Roll Grass Pavers". Models EZ4X150 AND EZ4X24 or approved equal. Size as specified on drawings.
- B. Aggregate Base Course: As specified on drawings.
- C. Stakes: NDS model "GPSTAKE".
  - 1. Compliance: ASTM F 1667.
  - 2. Material: Steel, C1004-C1008.
  - 3. Coating: Bright-dipped galvanized.
  - 4. Size: 12 inches by 3/8-inch diameter.
  - 5. Head: 3/4 inch.
  - 6. Point: Diamond.
  - 7. Shank: Smooth/ring.
- D. Top Soil Fill Inside Pavers: As specified on drawings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade has been prepared correctly, is smooth, and is at the proper grade and level.
- B. Do not begin work until subgrade is correct.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install aggregate base course as specified in Section 321123.
- B. Install turf reinforcement and fill in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Cut units to shape with pruning shears.
  - 2. Place with top of grid/rings flush or slightly below the surface of adjacent hard-surfaced pavements.
  - 3. Anchor units to base course, using anchors recommended by manufacturer, wherever anchorage is necessary to prevent movement by traffic.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent paved surfaces of excess sand, gravel, soil, and debris. Sweep broom clean.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect turf from all traffic other than emergency vehicles for minimum of 4 weeks, or until the root system has penetrated and established grass well below the turf reinforcement units.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Asphaltic concrete paving; wearing, binder or base course.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 321123 - Recycled Concrete Aggregate Base Course.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. AI MS-2 - Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types.
- B. AI MS-8 - Asphalt Paving Manual.
- C. ASTM D242 - Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
- D. ASTM D546 - Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler for Road and Paving Materials.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Supplier: Submit name of asphalt supplier to be used on the project prior to placement of any asphalt on the project.
- C. Design Data: Submit asphalt mix design for each asphalt type to be used.
- D. Testing Firm: Submit name of testing firm to be performing tests on asphalt pavement.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Obtain materials from the same supplier throughout the duration of the project.
- B. Do not alter from mix design requirements.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store and handle products to the site under provisions of Section 016500.
- B. Deliver asphalt in sealed, metal containers covered with suitable material to protect the asphalt from the elements.
- C. Lightly lubricate the inside surface of the container with a thin oil or soap solution before loading asphalt.
- D. All containers must be cleaned of all foreign materials prior to loading.

**1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not place asphalt when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or if surface is wet or frozen.

- B. Do not place asphalt when precipitation is occurring.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 2.01 - MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Cement: AC-20; homogeneous, and shall not foam when heated to 347 degrees F.
- B. Fine Aggregate: Material passing the 1/8 inch sieve; natural sand of hard, strong, durable particles which are free from coatings or injurious amounts of clay, loam or other deleterious substances.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: Material retained on the 1/8 inch sieve; crushed stone or gravel; clean, durable, sharp angled fragments of rock of uniform quality.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D242, finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime or other mineral dust, free of foreign matter; 100 percent shall pass the No. 30 sieve; a minimum of 85 percent shall pass the No. 80 sieve; and a minimum of 65 percent shall pass the No. 200 sieve as measured in accordance with ASTM D546.

### 2.02 2.02 - EQUIPMENT

- A. Rollers: Minimum weight of 10 tons; equipped with lubricating devices for the roller wheels.
- B. Pavers: Equipped with a vibratory device.

### 2.03 2.03 - ACCESSORIES

- A. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.
- B. Wheel Lubricant: Oil-water mixture containing maximum 10 percent lubricating oil.

### 2.04 2.04 - MIXES

- A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
- B. Base Course: NYSDOT Type 1; 4.0 to 6.0 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with the following gradation:

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING
2 INCHES	100
1 ½ INCHES	90-100
1 INCH	78-95
½ INCH	57-84
¼ INCH	40-72
1/8 INCH	26-57
NO. 20	12-36
NO. 40	8-25
NO. 80	4-16
NO. 200	2-8

- A. Binder Course: NYSDOT Type 3; 4.5 to 6.5 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-1/2 inches	100
1 inch	95-100
1/2 inch	70-90
1/4 inch	48-74
1/8 inch	32-62
No. 20	15-39
No. 40	8-27
No. 80	4-16
No. 200	2-8

- B. Wearing Course: NYSDOT Type 6; 5.8 to 7.0 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	95-100
1/4 inch	65-85
1/8 inch	36-65
No. 20	15-39
No. 40	8-27
No. 80	4-16
No. 200	3-6

## 2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Obtain asphalt materials from same source throughout the project.
- B. Provide asphalt in accordance with the approved mix design for each type of asphalt.
- C. Test samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrate.
- B. Verify that compacted subbase is dry and ready to receive work of this section.
- C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- D. Verify that all castings are properly installed and are at the correct elevations.

- E. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Apply tack coat at uniform rate of 0.03 to 0.07 gal/sq. yd. to contact surfaces of castings, curbs, gutters and any asphalt or concrete material.
- B. Do not apply tack coat to wet or frozen surfaces.
- C. Coat top surfaces of castings with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AI MS-8.
- B. Maintain asphalt temperature between 250 and 325 degrees F during placement.
- C. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying tack coat.
- D. Place asphalt to compacted thicknesses as identified on plans. If a multiple course pavement is to be used, place top course within 24 hours of placing bottom course. If more than 24 hours elapse, a tack coat will be required to be placed over the entire surface of the bottom course prior to any additional paving.
- E. Utilize the vibratory device on the paver at all times.
- F. Compact pavement by rolling. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- G. Compact pavement to a minimum of 94% maximum density.
- H. Develop rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.
- I. Seal all joints between new pavement and existing pavement with asphalt cement.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Flatness: 1/8 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Maximum Variation From Scheduled Compacted Thickness: 1/8 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from True Elevation: 1/4 inch.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014500.
- B. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.
- C. Test are to include percent compaction, gradation and asphalt content.

- D. Provide an asphalt thermometer for determining the asphalt temperature during paving operations.
- E. Frequency of Tests: One test for every 1,000 square feet of each pavement course.

### 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work under provisions of Section 015000.
- B. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury until project is accepted by the Owner.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SIDEWALKS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District  
Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
Facilities Storage Building  
SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks.
- B. Concrete wheelchair ramps.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- B. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- B. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- C. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

#### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature Requirements: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), or surface is wet or frozen.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R and ACI 306R when concreting during hot and cold weather, respectively.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND WHEELCHAIR RAMPS

- A. Concrete Forms: Wood.
- B. Concrete Materials: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Aggregate: Pit Run, washed, 3/8 inch (1 cm) stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
- D. Reinforcement:
  - 1. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain type, flat sheets, unfinished.



## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify gradients and elevations of the subgrade are correct as shown on drawings. Where poor subgrade material is encountered, remove and replace with suitable material.
- B. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable, ready to support imposed loads and paving, and ready to receive work.

### **3.02 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND WHEELCHAIR RAMP INSTALLATION**

- A. Forming:
  - 1. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
  - 2. Sidewalk Forms: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
  - 3. Wheelchair Ramps: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Comply with ADA Standards.
- B. Reinforcement:
  - 1. Place wire-mesh reinforcement mid-height of forms.
- C. Placement:
  - 1. Place concrete in a single lift.
  - 2. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading.
- D. Joints:
  - 1. Spacing: Provide scored joints every 10 feet (3 m).
  - 2. Filler height equal to the full depth of the finished concrete.
- E. Finishing:
  - 1. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge, 1/4 inch radius (6 mm radius).
  - 2. Wheelchair Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.

## **END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Posts, rails, and frames.
- B. Wire fabric.
- C. Manual gates with related hardware.
- D. Accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2017).
- B. ASTM A491 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- D. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.
- E. ASTM F1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework; 2018.
- F. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2018.
- G. FS RR-F-191/1D - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric); 1990.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Chain Link Fences and Gates:
  - 1. ANCHOR FENCE , INC.
  - 2. AMERICAN FENCE CORPORATION.
  - 3. Substitutions shall be permitted only after receiving written approval from the Engineer.

### 2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch (48 mm) diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm) diameter.

- C. Fabric: 2 inch (51 mm) diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch (4.9 mm) thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.
- D. Fabric with Pre-Inserted Slats: 1 inch (25 mm) diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gauge, 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.
- E. Tension Wire: 7 gauge, 0.1875 inch (4.76 mm) thick steel, single strand.
- F. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Posts, Rails, and Frames: \_\_\_\_\_:
  - 1. ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS; hot-rolled steel strip, cold formed to pipe configuration, longitudinally welded construction, minimum yield strength of 50 ksi (345 MPa); zinc coating complying with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083.
  - 2. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
  - 3. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
- B. Wire Fabric: \_\_\_\_\_:
  - 1. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.

## 2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch (48 mm) diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm) diameter.
- C. Fabric: 1 inch (25 mm) diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gauge, 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.

## 2.05 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

- A. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches (1,525 mm) high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.
- B. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
- C. Latches: Finished to match fence components.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Removal: Obstructions or debris.
- B. Ground Preparation:
  - 1. Grading \_\_\_\_\_.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.
- C. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- D. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- E. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.
- F. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail \_\_\_\_\_. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
- G. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch (150 mm) long rail sleeves.
- H. Install center brace rail on corner gate leaves.
- I. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.
- J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet (30 m) maximum, whichever is less.
- K. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches (50 mm) above finished grade.
- L. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- M. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.
- N. Install hardware and gate with fabric \_\_\_\_\_ to match fence.
- O. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

- B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch (25 mm).

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of each work day.
- B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.
- C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

### **END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bollards.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Bollard infill and underground encasement.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- B. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2020.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 BOLLARDS

- A. Steel Pipe Bollards: Concrete filled steel pipe with plain shaft.
  - 1. Shape: Round.
  - 2. Diameter: 6 inches (152 mm).
  - 3. Height Above Grade: 54 inches (1371 mm).
  - 4. Depth Below Grade: 42 inches (1067 mm).
  - 5. Cap: Concrete fill rounded-off to form a smooth convex cap.
  - 6. Materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, standard weight.
    - b. Factory Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized.
    - c. Color: As shown on plan.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify proper installation of mounting surfaces, preinstalled anchor bolts, and other mounting devices; and ready to receive site furnishing items.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install site furnishings in accordance with approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

## SITE FURNISHINGS

**H2M**

Irvington Union Free School District

Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus

Facilities Storage Building

SED No.: 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

- B. Provide level mounting surfaces for site furnishing items.

**END OF SECTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stormwater drainage piping.
- B. Stormwater pipe accessories.
- C. Paved area drainage, Site surface drainage, Detention tank, and Detention basin.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 252 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe; 2018.
- B. AASHTO M 294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-MM (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2018.
- C. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.
- D. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2014.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for materials and installation of the Work of this section.

### 2.02 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner; inside nominal diameter of 15 inch (381 mm), meeting the



requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches (75 mm) and 10 inches (250 mm) and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches (300 mm) and 60 inches (1500 mm), soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C.

### 2.03 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Joints: Mechanical clamp ring type, stainless steel expanding and contracting sleeve, neoprene ribbed gasket for positive seal.
- B. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 TRENCHING

- A. See Section 312316.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.
- B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
  - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

## END OF SECTION

## **APPENDIX**

FINAL REPORT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES AT FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

# **FINAL REPORT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**

*Performed at:*

**NEW FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT  
IRVINGTON CAMPUS  
40 N. BROADWAY  
IRVINGTON, NY 10533**

*Prepared for:*



**IRVINGTON**  
UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

**Irvington Union Free School District  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, NY 10533**

*Prepared by:*



**WSP USA Solutions, Inc.  
500 Summit Lake Drive, Suite 450  
Valhalla, NY 10595  
Tel. (914) 747-1120**

**Project No. 31402880.009  
Final Submission Date: March 02, 2021**



March 02, 2021

Mr. Gary Knowles  
Director of Facilities  
Irvington Union Free School District  
6 Dows Lane  
Irvington, NY 10533

**Subject: Final Report of Environmental Services  
New Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus  
40 N. Broadway  
Irvington, NY 10533**

Dear Mr. Knowles:

WSP USA Solutions, Inc. has completed a material inspection at the New Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus located at 40 N. Broadway, Irvington, NY 10533. The inspection included visual observation, material sampling, and laboratory sample analysis of suspect Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM), Lead Based Paints (LBP) and Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) as part of the New Facilities Storage Building project at Irvington Campus.

The attached report presents descriptions and results of the material sampling procedures and visual analysis. Relevant general project information is provided, followed by our findings, assessments and recommendations. Laboratory analysis data and certifications are provided in the Appendices.

If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Sincerely,

**WSP USA SOLUTIONS, INC.**

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'CN', is written over a light blue circular background.

Craig Napolitano, CHMM  
Vice President, Hazmat & IH Services



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
<b>1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0 FIELD INSPECTION PROCEDURES AND SAMPLE ANALYSIS METHODS .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3.0 INSPECTION SCOPE AND MATERIAL ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4.0 INSPECTION RESULTS .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>5.0 AREAS NOT ACCESSIBLE .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>7.0 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT COST ESTIMATE .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>8.0 REPORT CERTIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>9</b>

### **Appendices**

Appendix A: Asbestos Sample Analysis Results in Tabular Form

Appendix B: Asbestos Bulk Sample Field Data Sheets with Chain of Custody & Laboratory Results

Appendix C: Asbestos Bulk Sample Location Drawings

Appendix D: Asbestos Containing Materials Location Drawings

Appendix E: Lead XRF Shot Results

Appendix F: PCB Bulk Sample Field Data Sheets with Chain of Custody & Laboratory Results

Appendix G: Company License, Personnel Certifications and Laboratory Accreditations

Appendix H: Scope of Work Drawings

Appendix I: Photographic Documentation



## **1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

WSP USA Solutions, Inc. has performed a material inspection for the presence or absence of Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM), Lead Based Paints (LBP) and Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) for the New Facilities Storage Building at Irvington Campus located at 40 N. Broadway, Irvington, NY 10533. The intent of this inspection was to screen for ACM, LBP and PCBs that may be impacted during the New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus.

Nick Casale and Stephen Gruber of WSP performed this inspection on February 16, 2021. Mr. Casale is licensed as a New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL) Asbestos Inspector (Cert# 17-25789) and a licensed New York State EPA as a Lead Inspector (Cert# LBP-I-1207478-1). Mr. Gruber is licensed as a New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL) Asbestos Inspector (Cert# 17-42557).

The results of the visual inspection and bulk sample analysis determined that the following suspect ACM, LBP and PCB materials may be impacted by the New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus:

### **A. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected on 02/16/2021 by WSP indicate that the following materials **contain asbestos** (greater than 1-percent).

- **None**

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected on 02/16/2021 by WSP indicate that the following materials **did not contain asbestos** (less than 1-percent);

- Fireproofing (Gray)
- Mortar to Interior Wall CMU (Gray)
- Mortar to Exterior CMU Wall (Gray)

### **B. LEAD-BASED PAINT**

**Based upon XRF readings, lead has been confirmed to exist in the following tested combinations:**

- **None**

Lead was **not detected** in the following tested combinations via XRF readings:

- Tan Paint on Cinder block Wall (Basement Hall)
- Tan Paint on Sheetrock Wall (Caf. Storage by Fire Alarm System)



### ***C. PCB-CONTAINING MATERIAL***

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected indicate that the following materials **contain PCB** (greater than 50 PPM):

- None

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected indicate that the following materials **did not contain PCB** (less than 50 PPM):

- None

## **2.0 FIELD INSPECTION PROCEDURES AND SAMPLE ANALYSIS METHODS**

### ***A. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL***

Guidelines used for the inspection were established by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings, Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, Doc 560/5-85-024, and 40 CFR Part 763, Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA).

Field information was organized in accordance with the AHERA methodology of homogenous area (HA). During the Inspection, reasonable effort was made to identify all locations and types of ACM materials associated with the scope of work. Sampling has included multiple samples of the same materials chosen at random. However, due to inconsistencies of a manufacturer's processes and the contractor's installation methods, materials of similar construction may contain various amounts of asbestos. Furthermore, some materials that were not originally specified to contain asbestos may in fact contain this mineral. For example, cementitious pipe insulation and plaster were frequently mixed with asbestos at the construction site for ease of application. Locating all asbestos materials can only be definitively achieved by conducting exploratory demolition and sampling every section of pipe insulation, fitting or valve covering, fireproofing, and other suspect ACM.

Bulk samples of suspect ACM are analyzed using polarized light microscopy (PLM) coupled with dispersion staining, as described in 40 CFR Part 763 and the National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS). NESHAPS is the standard industry protocol for the determination of asbestos in building materials. A suspect material is immersed in a solution of known refractive index and subjected to illumination by polarized light. The color displays that result are compared to a standardized atlas whereby the specific variety of asbestos is determined. It should also be recognized that PLM is primarily a qualitative identification method whereby asbestos percentage, if any, is estimated. While EPA, New York State, and New York City regulations governing ACM consider materials containing greater than 1-percent as asbestos, accurately quantifying asbestos content below 5-percent has been shown to be unreliable.



The New York State Department of Health has recently revised the PLM Stratified Point Counting Method. The March 25<sup>th</sup>, 2011 method, "Polarized Light Microscopy Methods for Identifying and Quantifying Asbestos in Bulk Samples" can be found as Item 198.1 in the Environmental Laboratory Approval program (ELAP) Certification manual. Whereas the procedure of analysis for bulk samples that fall into the category of "Non-friable Organically Bound" (NOB) can be found in the March 25<sup>th</sup> 2011 method "Polarized-Light Microscope Method for Identifying and Quantifying Asbestos in Non-Friable Organically Bound Bulk Samples", Item 198.6 in the ELAP Certification Manual. This category includes any sample in a flexible to rigid asphalt or vinyl matrix (floor tiles, mastic, roofing shingles, roofing felt, etc.). These samples must be "ashed" in a muffle furnace at 480-degrees Celsius (to remove organic matrix), treated with acid (to remove any mineral carbonate), and filtered through a 0.4-micron polycarbonate filter before being analyzed by PLM. The sample must be weighted between each of these steps to track the percent loss of organic matrix.

ELAP has determined that analysis of NOB materials is not reliably performed by PLM. Therefore, if PLM analysis yields results of 1-percent asbestos or less, the result must be confirmed by TEM. For bulk samples that undergo TEM analysis, the March 25<sup>th</sup>, 2011 method "Transmission Electron Microscope Method for Identifying and Quantitating Asbestos in Non-Friable organically Bound Bulk Samples" must be used and can be found as Item 198.4 in the ELAP Certification Manual. ELAP certified laboratories must include the following statement with their PLM analysis results for each "negative" (1-percent or less asbestos) NOB sample: "Polarized-light microscopy is not consistently reliable in detecting asbestos in floor coverings and similar non-friable organically bound materials. Before this material can be considered or treated as non-ACM, confirmation must be made by quantitative transmission electron microscopy".

All samples are initially analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy in accordance with Item 198.1 and 198.6 of the ELAP Certification Manual. Samples which yield a negative PLM result and which are classified as a "non-friable" material, are then re-analyzed utilizing TEM methodology in accordance with Item 198.4 of the ELAP Certification Manual. The laboratory performing both these analysis procedures is EMSL located at 307 West 38th Street | New York, NY 10018. The laboratory has received accreditation from the following agencies:

- National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (Lab Code 101048-10)
- New York State Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (Lab No. 11469)
- American Industrial Hygiene Association Accredited Laboratory (Lab No. 102344)

### ***B. LEAD-BASED PAINT***

Painted surfaces within the space equivalents in the scope of work were identified and grouped together by component type, substrate and visible color. In similar fashion, the inspection continued in each space equivalent with the identification of unique combinations of component, substrate and visible color. A random representative area of each unique combination was sampled and tested. For each of these designated components, an area on the component was chosen which represents the paint on that building component. During the inspection, components that are accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, impact surfaces, or have deteriorated paint was identified.





The readings of paint surfaces were taken using an RMD LPA-1 XRF Lead Paint Spectrum Analyzer. The LPA-1 method of measurement is based on the spectrometric analysis of lead K-shell X-ray fluorescence within a controlled depth of interrogation. The LPA-1 Analyzer uses a Co-57 radioactive source and an advanced, solid-state, room temperature, radiation detector to generate and detect the x-ray fluorescence spectrum of a painted surface. The spectrum is then analyzed by a microprocessor to eliminate the effects of substrate and other factors such as scattering to allow an accurate determination of the amount of lead on a surface. The LPA-1 automatically analyzes spectrometric data in real time and differentiates the lead signal from the spectrum. The x-ray fluorescence properties are determined through calibration process and are used for automatic substrate correction and calculation of the lead content of a painted surface.

For quality control, the XRF instrument was calibrated using a U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Level III 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> lead based paint film. For each calibration, three (3) XRF readings were taken on the paint film. The average of these three (3) readings was then subtracted from the known lead content in the paint film. The difference was compared with an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-approved tolerance range. Such calibration procedures were conducted at the start and at the end of the workday.

### ***C. POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs)***

PCBs belong to a broad family of man-made organic chemicals known as chlorinated hydrocarbons. PCBs were domestically manufactured from 1929 until their manufacture was banned in 1979. They have a range of toxicity and vary in consistency from thin, light-colored liquids to yellow or black waxy solids. Due to their non-flammability, chemical stability, high boiling point, and electrical insulating properties, PCBs were used in hundreds of industrial and commercial applications including electrical, heat transfer, and hydraulic equipment; as plasticizers in paints, plastics, and rubber products; in pigments, dyes, and carbonless copy paper; and many other industrial applications.

Although no longer commercially produced in the United States, PCBs may be present in products and materials produced before the 1979 PCB ban. Products that may contain PCBs include: Transformers and capacitors, Oil used in motors and hydraulic systems, Fluorescent light ballasts, Adhesives and tapes, Caulking, Plastics, etc.

The PCBs used in these products were chemical mixtures made up of a variety of individual chlorinated biphenyl components, known as congeners. Most commercial PCB mixtures are known in the United States by their industrial trade names. The most common trade name is aroclor.

Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) are regulated pursuant to the United States Environmental Protection Agency Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR Part 761) and the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA – 15 U.S.C. 2605). These regulations require certain testing and reporting requirements to determine management, recycling and disposal options for PCBs.



### **3.0 INSPECTION SCOPE AND MATERIAL ASSESSMENT**

The areas inspected for ACM materials that may be impacted by the proposed New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus. Locations surveyed include:

- Lower Level (Café-Science-Music Building)

#### **A. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected on 02/16/2021 by WSP indicate that the following materials **contain asbestos** (greater than 1-percent).

- **None**

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected on 02/16/2021 by WSP indicate that the following materials **did not contain asbestos** (less than 1-percent);

- Fireproofing (Gray)
- Mortar to Interior Wall CMU (Gray)
- Mortar to Exterior CMU Wall (Gray)

#### **B. LEAD-BASED PAINT**

**Based upon XRF readings, lead has been confirmed to exist in the following tested combinations:**

- **None**

Lead was **not detected** in the following tested combinations via XRF readings:

- Tan Paint on Cinder block Wall (Basement Hall)
- Tan Paint on Sheetrock Wall (Caf. Storage by Fire Alarm System)

#### **D. PCB-CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected indicate that the following materials **contain PCB** (greater than 50 PPM):

- **None**

Analytical results of the bulk samples collected indicate that the following materials **did not contain PCB** (less than 50 PPM):

- **None**



## ***Final Report for Environmental Inspection Services***

### **4.0 INSPECTION RESULTS**

#### **A. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL**

The asbestos inspection involved a thorough visual examination of all areas that may be impacted by the proposed New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus. The following suspect materials were sampled and analyzed for asbestos content by WSP:

##### **4.1 Table 4.1 – Suspect Materials Inspected**

<b>HOMOGENOUS MATERIAL</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>MATERIAL</b>	<b>ASBESTOS CONTENT</b>
<b>WSP Sampled on 02/16/2021</b>			
A	Lower Level	Fireproofing (Gray)	NAD
B	Lower Level	Mortar to Interior Wall CMU (Gray)	NAD
C	Exterior Elevations	Mortar to Exterior CMU Wall (Gray)	NAD

**Bold = Positive for ACM**      NAD = No Asbestos Detected      NA/PS = Not analyzed/ positive sample

##### **4.2 CONDITION AND FRIABILITY ASSESSMENT TABLE**

For each inspection conducted, the inspector classifies ACM or Assumed ACM materials by friability and condition. This helps to determine the extent of damage in certain areas as well as the potential for further damage and Asbestos release due to disturbance of the material.

**Table 4.2 – Condition and Friability Assessment**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Material</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Friability</b>	<b>Condition</b>
None				

##### **Condition Definitions:**

**Good:** None/Minimal apparent damage to ACM

**Fair:** Up to 10% localized damage or up to 25% of the entire ACM is damaged

**Poor:** Over 10% localized damage or over 25% of the entire ACM is damaged

##### **4.3 SAMPLE ANALYSIS TABLE**

Laboratory analysis results, in tabular form, are included in Appendix A.

#### **B. LEAD-BASED PAINT**

The lead Inspection involved a thorough visual examination of all accessible areas impacted by the proposed New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus. The following suspect surfaces were tested for lead content:



## Final Report for Environmental Inspection Services

Test Number	Sample Location	Building Component	Color	Substrate	Condition	Lead Content (mg/cm <sup>2</sup> )
1	Calibration Check @ 1.0	---	---	---	---	1.1
2	Calibration Check @ 1.0	---	---	---	---	1.1
3	Calibration Check @ 1.0	---	---	---	---	1.1
4	Calibration Check @ 0.0	---	---	---	---	-0.1
5	Calibration Check @ 0.0	---	---	---	---	-0.1
6	Calibration Check @ 0.0	---	---	---	---	-0.1
7	Basement Hall	Wall	Tan	Cinder block	Good	-0.1
8	Caf. Storage by Fire Alarm System	Wall	Tan	Sheetrock	Good	0.0
9	Calibration Check @ 1.0	---	---	---	---	1.2
10	Calibration Check @ 1.0	---	---	---	---	0.9
11	Calibration Check @ 1.0	---	---	---	---	1.0
12	Calibration Check @ 0.0	---	---	---	---	-0.1
13	Calibration Check @ 0.0	---	---	---	---	-0.1
14	Calibration Check @ 0.0	---	---	---	---	-0.1

### C. PCB-CONTAINING MATERIAL

The PCB Inspection involved a thorough visual examination of all areas that may be impacted by the proposed New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus. The following suspect materials were tested for PCB content:

HOMOGENOUS MATERIAL	LOCATION	MATERIAL	PCB CONTENT (PPM)
None			

ND = No PCB Detected



## ***Final Report for Environmental Inspection Services***

---

### **5.0 AREAS NOT ACCESSIBLE**

During the inspection the following areas were not accessible:

Spaces within Walls/Floors/Ceilings: No destructive sampling was performed on concealed spaces in walls to access plenum, chases etc. It should be assumed that asbestos containing materials may exist in these spaces. Any suspect materials encountered during work should be sampled for analysis before work continues.

Building Envelope: No destructive sampling was performed on the building envelope. It should be assumed that asbestos, lead and PCB containing materials may exist in these spaces. Any suspect materials encountered during work should be sampled for analysis before work continues.

### **6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

No ACM, LBP or PCB were identified in this inspection that may be impacted as part of the proposed New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus.

The ACM, LBP & PCB inspection was conducted at the request of Irvington Union Free School District for the proposed New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus. Any change in the scope of work will require further investigation to accurately classify any additional ACM, LBP or PCBs resulting from the modified or updated scope of work.

### **7.0 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT COST ESTIMATE**

A cost estimate was not generated since no ACM will be disturbed during the New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus. Any alteration to the scope of work will require further investigation to accurately classify any additional ACM resulting from the modified or updated scope of work.



## ***Final Report for Environmental Inspection Services***

---

### **8.0 REPORT CERTIFICATIONS**

This report, and the supporting data, findings, conclusions, opinions, and recommendations it contains represent the result of WSP's efforts for the environmental inspection work for the New Facilities Storage project at Irvington Campus.

Opinions and recommendations presented in this report apply to site conditions and features as they existed at the time of WSP's site visits, and those reasonably foreseeable. They cannot necessarily apply to conditions and features of which WSP is unaware and has not had the opportunity to evaluate.

The conclusions presented in this report are professional opinions solely upon WSP's visual observations of accessible areas, laboratory test data, and current regulatory requirements. These conclusions are intended exclusively for the purpose stated herein and the site indicated for the project indicated.

Prepared by:

A blue ink signature of Josue Garcia, consisting of a large, stylized 'J' and 'G'.

---

Josue Garcia  
NYS DOL Inspector

Reviewed by:

A blue ink signature of Craig Napolitano, consisting of a stylized 'C' and 'N'.

---

Craig Napolitano, CHMM  
Vice President, Hazmat & IH Services



**APPENDIX A:  
ASBESTOS SAMPLE ANALYSIS RESULTS IN TABULAR FORM**



## ***Final Report for Environmental Inspection Services***

**APPENDIX A  
SAMPLE ANALYSIS RESULTS IN TABULAR FORM  
NEW STORAGE FACILITIES BUILDING AT  
IRVINGTON CAMPUS  
40 N. BROADWAY  
IRVINGTON, NY 10533**

<b>Homogeneous Area No.</b>	<b>Sample No.</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Material</b>	<b>PLM Result</b>	<b>TEM Result</b>
<b>WSP Sampled on 02/16/2021</b>					
A	01	Chiller Room	Fireproofing (Gray)	NAD	N/A
	02	Mechanical Room		NAD	N/A
	03	Mechanical Room		NAD	N/A
B	04	Chiller Room	Mortar to Interior Walls CMU (Gray)	NAD	N/A
	05	Mechanical Room		NAD	N/A
C	06	Exterior of Cafe, Science & Music Building	Mortar to Exterior CMU Walls (Gray)	NAD	N/A
	07			NAD	N/A

**Bold = Positive for ACM**  
NAD = No Asbestos Detected

N/A = Not Applicable  
NA/PS = Not analyzed/ positive sample





**APPENDIX B:  
ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE FIELD DATA SHEETS WITH  
CHAIN OF CUSODY & LABORATORY RESULTS**



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032102376

Customer ID: LBAP78

Customer PO: 314028800090200

Project ID:

Attention: Alex Smolyar

WSP USA Solutions Inc

96 Morton Street

8th floor

New York, NY 10014

Phone: (212) 612-7900

Fax:

Received Date: 02/17/2021 3:13 PM

Analysis Date: 02/18/2021

Collected Date: 02/16/2021

Project: 31402880.009.02.00/ IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT/ 40 N. BROADWAY/ IRVINGTON, NY/  
CAF, SCIENCE, MUSIC BUILDING

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
Sample ID 1 032102376-0001		Description	CHILLER ROOM - FIREPROOFING (GREY)		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Gray	15.00% Cellulose	85.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 2 032102376-0002		Description	MECHANICAL ROOM - FIREPROOFING (GREY)		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Gray	13.00% Cellulose	87.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3 032102376-0003		Description	MECHANICAL ROOM - FIREPROOFING (GREY)		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Gray	20.00% Cellulose	7.00% Ca Carbonate 60.00% Non-fibrous (other) 10.00% Perlite 3.00% Quartz	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 4 032102376-0004		Description	CHILLER ROOM - MORTAR TO INTERIOR WALL CMU (GRAY)		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Gray		60.00% Ca Carbonate 40.00% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID 5 032102376-0005		Description	MECHANICAL ROOM - MORTAR TO INTERIOR WALL CMU (GRAY)		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Gray		30.00% Ca Carbonate 50.00% Non-fibrous (other) 20.00% Quartz	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 02/18/2021 12:05:37



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032102376

Customer ID: LBAP78

Customer PO: 314028800090200

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	6	Description	EXTERIOR OF CAFE, SCIENCE & MUSIC BUILDING - MORTAR TO EXTERIOR WALL CMU (GRAY)		
	032102376-0006	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Brown/ Gray		35.00% Ca Carbonate 5.00% Mica 35.00% Non-fibrous (other) 25.00% Quartz	None Detected
Result includes a small amount of inseparable attached material.					
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID	7	Description	EXTERIOR OF CAFE, SCIENCE & MUSIC BUILDING - MORTAR TO EXTERIOR WALL CMU (GRAY)		
	032102376-0007	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	02/18/2021	Gray		25.00% Ca Carbonate 5.00% Mica 30.00% Non-fibrous (other) 40.00% Quartz	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 02/18/2021 12:05:37



## EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032102376

Customer ID: LBAP78

Customer PO: 314028800090200

Project ID:

### Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

#### Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 2/17/2021

Sample Receipt Time: 3:13 PM

Analysis Completed Date: 2/18/2021

Analysis Completed Time: 3:11 AM

#### Analyst(s):

Kerrie Gibson PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (2)

Kleyvin Vaquero PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (1)

Laura Harris PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (4)

#### Samples reviewed and approved by:

James Hall, Laboratory Manager  
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at [http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance\\_Rev070913.pdf](http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf) EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. New York, NY NYS ELAP 11506, NVLAP Lab Code 101048-9

Initial report from: 02/18/2021 12:05:37

032102376

WSP

**ASBESTOS SURVEY DATA SHEET/ CHAIN OF CUSTODY**PAGE 1 OF 1**PROJECT NO.:** 31402880.009.02.00**CLIENT:** Irvington Union Free School District**PROJECT SITE:** 40 N. Broadway, Irvington, NY.**Project Manager:** A. Smolyar**LOCATION(S) SURVEYED:** Caf, Science, Music Building**PROPOSED PROJECT:** Facilities Storage Building New Construction**DATE(S) OF INSPECTION:** 2/16/2021**Inspector(s):** STEPHEN GRUBER, NICHOLAS CASALE

WSP

TELEPHONE NO.: (212) 612-7900 FAX NO.: (212) 363-4341

ADDRESS: 96 Morton Street, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10014**RESULTS TO:** Lb.Labresults@wsp.comTURNAROUND TIME: ☐ 12 HR. ☐ 24 HR.☐ 48 HR. ☐ 72 HR.

HA	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	APPROX. QUANTITY (LF/SF)	FIELD NOTES
A	1	Chiller Room	Fireproofing (Grey)		
↓	2	Mechanical Room			
↓	3	↓	↓		
B	4	Chiller Room	Mortar to Interior Wall		
↓	5	Mechanical Room	CMU (Gray)		
C	6	Exterior of Cafe, Science	Mortar to Exterior		
↓	7	& Music Building	CMU Wall (Gray)		

 21 FEB 17 PM 3:13  
 EMSL MANHATTAN LAB  
 RECEIVED
**CHAIN OF CUSTODY**

Relinquished by: (Sign) <u>N. Casale</u>	Sign: <u>Nicholas Casale</u>	2/17/21 2:00 AM/PM	Relinquished by: (print) <u>N. Casale</u>	(Sign)	/ /	AM/PM	Relinquished by: (print) <u>N. Casale</u>	(Sign)	/ /	AM/PM
Received by: (Sign) <u>Steph Gruber</u>	Sign: <u>Steph Gruber</u>	2/17/21 3:00 AM/PM	Received by: (print) <u>Steph Gruber</u>	(Sign)	/ /	AM/PM	Received by: (print) <u>Steph Gruber</u>	(Sign)	/ /	AM/PM

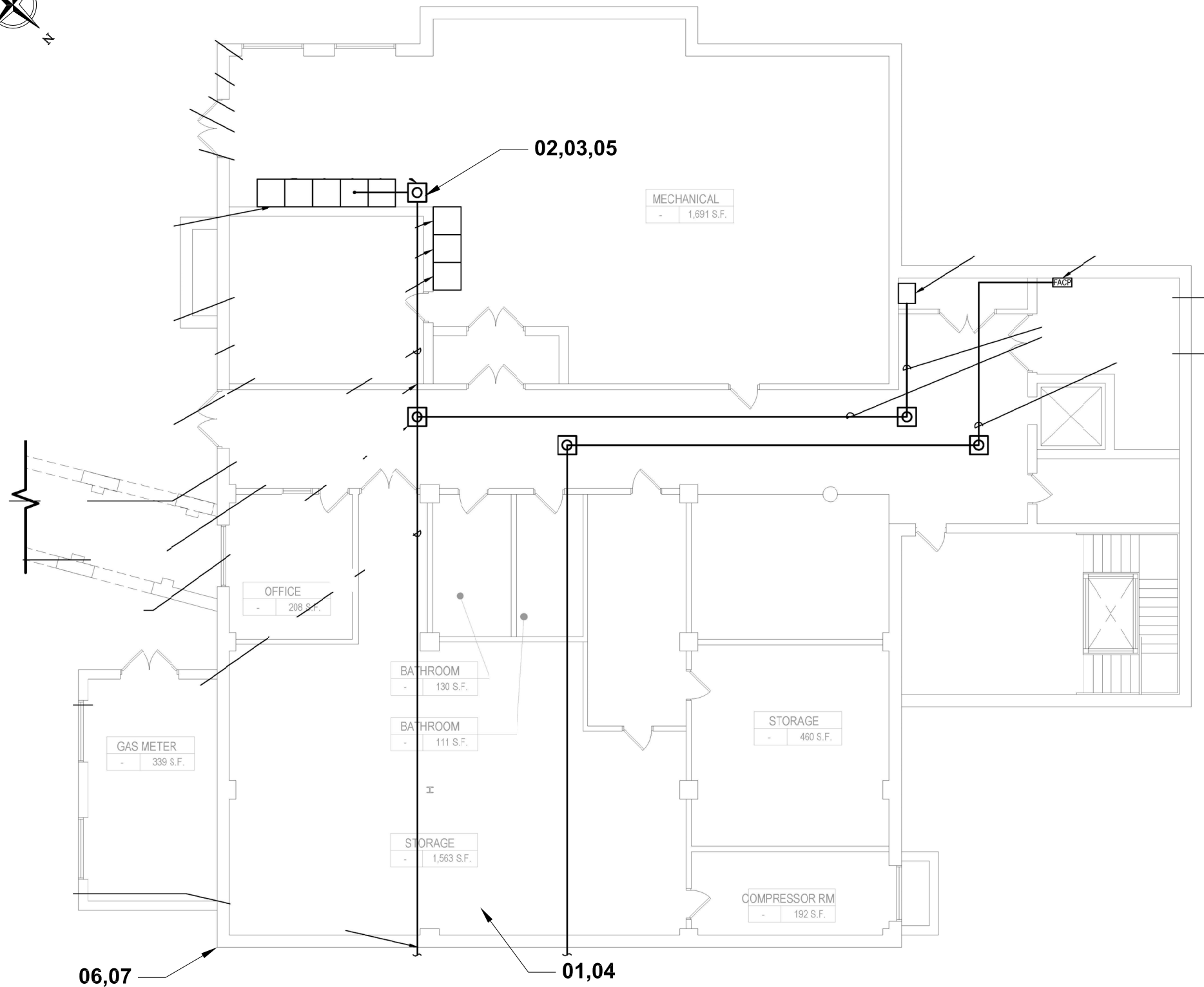
NOTE: USE STOP AT FIRST POSITIVE METHODOLOGY FOR EVERY HOMOGENEOUS MATERIAL

Order ID: 032102376

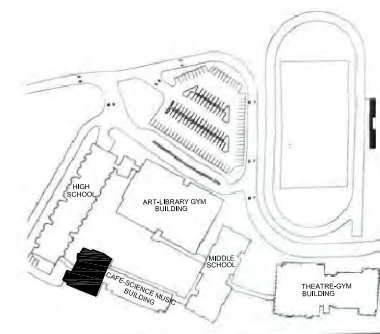
Page 1 of 1



**APPENDIX C:  
ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE LOCATION DRAWINGS**



1 FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING - PATIAL LOWER PLAN  
BSL001 SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"±



KEY PLAN  
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CONSULTANTS: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT

**wsp**

WSP USA SOLUTIONS  
500 SUMMIT ROAD, SUITE 450  
VALHALLA, NY 10595  
TELEPHONE: 914.742.1120

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DESIGNED BY: 31402880,009  
DRAWN BY: JP  
CHECKED BY: JG  
REVIEWED BY: JG  
DATE: FEBRUARY 2021  
SCALE: AS SHOWN

CLIENT

**Irvington Union Free School District**

**Facilities Storage Building**



**Irvington Campus**  
40 N Broadway  
Irvington, NY 10533

CONTRACT

STATUS

SHEET TITLE

**BULK SAMPLE LOCATIONS  
FACILITIES STORAGE  
BUILDING  
LOWER LEVEL PLAN**

DRAWING NO.

**BSL001**

Z:\WORK\CAUTION\BSP-2021\SCHOOL DISTRICT\102880,009 - IRVINGTON STORAGE BUILDING.dwg, Last Modified: Feb 20, 2021 - 5:04pm, Plotted on: Feb 26, 2021 - 5:04pm By: JUSP0274



**APPENDIX D:  
ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS LOCATION  
DRAWINGS  
N/A**





**APPENDIX E:  
LEAD XRF SHOT RESULTS**

# XRF Testing Data Report

Project Number	31402880.009
Testing Location	New Facilities Storage Building
Inspector	N. Casale
Date	February 16, 2021
XRF Model	RMD LPA1
XRF Serial Number	

Test Number	Room	Component Name	Color	Condition	Substrate	Location (Wall/Side)	[Pb] (mg/cm <sup>2</sup> )	Result
1	Campus Theater and Gym Building	Calibrate @ 1.0	2/16/2021	---	---	---	1.1	POS
2		Calibrate @ 1.0		---	---	---	1.1	POS
3		Calibrate @ 1.0		---	---	---	1.1	POS
4		Calibrate @ 0.0		---	---	---	-0.1	NEG
5		Calibrate @ 0.0		---	---	---	-0.1	NEG
6		Calibrate @ 0.0		---	---	---	-0.1	NEG
7	Base,emt Hall	Wall	Tan	Good	Concrete	Wall B	0.0	NEG
8	Caf. Storage by Fire Alarm System	Wall	Tan	Good	Sheetrock	Wall B	0.0	NEG
9	Campus Theater and Gym Building	Calibrate @ 1.0	2/16/2021	---	---	---	1.2	POS
10		Calibrate @ 1.0		---	---	---	0.9	NEG
11		Calibrate @ 1.0		---	---	---	1.0	POS
12		Calibrate @ 0.0		---	---	---	-0.1	NEG
13		Calibrate @ 0.0		---	---	---	-0.1	NEG
14		Calibrate @ 0.0		---	---	---	-0.1	NEG

<b>WSP</b>	<b><u>XRF CALIBRATION CHECK FORM</u></b>				PAGE <u>1</u> OF <u>2</u>
<b>PROJ. NO.:</b>			<b>DATE:</b>		<u>2/16/21</u>
<b>PROJECT NAME:</b>	<u>Facilities Storage New Construction</u>		<b>INSPECTOR NAME:</b>		<u>N. Casale</u>
<b>CLIENT:</b>	<u>Irvington Union Free School District</u>		<b>INSPECTOR SIGNATURE:</b>		<u>[Signature]</u>
<b>SITE:</b>	<u>Cafe, Science Building</u>		<b>PROJ. MANAGER:</b>		
LOUIS BERGER a WSP USA Company TELEPHONE #: (212) 612-7900 FAX #: (212) 425-1618 ADDRESS: 96 Morton Street, 8 <sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10014		<b>XRF MAKE/MODEL:</b>		<b>LLW#:</b>	<b>JOB#:</b>
		<u>RMD LPA-1 (Serial#3675)</u> <u>Heuresis Pb200i (Serial#2150)</u>			
<b>NOTES:</b>					
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – PRIOR TO LEAVING OFFICE</b>					
<u>1.0</u> mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	
	XRF READING	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.1</u>	
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – PRIOR TO LEAVING OFFICE</b>					
<u>0.0</u> mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	
	XRF READING	<u>-0.1</u>	<u>-0.1</u>	<u>-0.1</u>	
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – FIELD-START <u>END</u></b>					
<u>1.0</u> mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #	<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>	
	XRF READING	<u>1.2</u>	<u>0.9</u>	<u>1.0</u>	
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – FIELD-END/2-HR (circle one)</b>					
<u>0.0</u> mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #	<u>12</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>14</u>	
	XRF READING	<u>-0.1</u>	<u>-0.1</u>	<u>-0.1</u>	
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – FIELD-END/2-HR (circle one)</b>					
_____ mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #				
	XRF READING				
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – FIELD-END/2-HR (circle one)</b>					
_____ mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #				
	XRF READING				
<b>CALIBRATION CHECK – FIELD-END/2-HR (circle one)</b>					
_____ mg/cm <sup>2</sup> Calibration Block		FIRST READING	SECOND READING	THIRD READING	AVERAGE
CALIBRATION TIME:	TEST #				
	XRF READING				

XRF SERIAL #: RMD-2456

Cafe, Sci. Building

2/16/21

INSPECTION DATE:

NOTES:

FLOOR #: ROOM #: ROOM NAME:

Side: Left/Center/Right; Height: Lower/Middle/Upper; Substrate: M: Metal; PL: Plaster; S: Sheetrock; C: Concrete; CB: Cinder Block; CR: Sinks, Water Closets, etc.; CT: Ceramic Tile; PG: Porcelain-glazed Block; B: Brick; W: Wood; V: Vinyl; FG: Fiberglass; G: Glass; Condition: I = Intact; F = Fair; P = Poor; Initial Result: P = Positive; N = Negative;





**APPENDIX F:  
PCB BULK SAMPLE FIELD DATA SHEETS WITH CHAIN  
OF CUSTODY & LABORATORY RESULTS  
N/A**



**APPENDIX G:  
COMPANY LICENSE, PERSONAL CERTIFICATIONS AND  
LABORATORY ACCREDITATIONS**

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2021  
Issued April 01, 2020

**CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE**

*Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State*

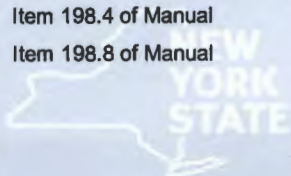
MR. JAMES HALL  
EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC  
307 WEST 38TH STREET  
NEW YORK, NY 10018

NY Lab Id No: 11506

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category  
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE  
All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:*

**Miscellaneous**

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual EPA 600/M4/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual
Asbestos-Vermiculite-Containing Material	Item 198.8 of Manual



Department  
of Health

Serial No.: 61413

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.

United States Department of Commerce  
National Institute of Standards and Technology



---

## Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2017

---

NVLAP LAB CODE: 101048-9

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**  
New York, NY

*is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services,  
listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:*

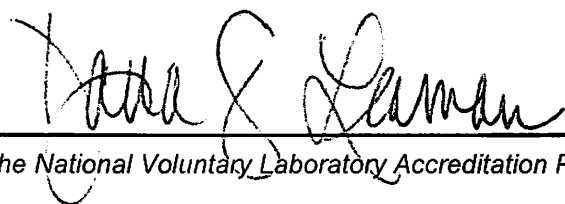
### **Asbestos Fiber Analysis**

*This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2017.  
This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality  
management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).*

---

2020-07-01 through 2021-06-30

Effective Dates



---

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program



**SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION TO ISO/IEC 17025:2017**

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

307 W. 38th Street

New York, NY 10018

Mr. Jim Hall

Phone: 212-290-0051 Fax: 212-290-0058

Email: [jhall@emsl.com](mailto:jhall@emsl.com)

<http://www.emsl.com>

**ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS**

**NVLAP LAB CODE 101048-9**

**Bulk Asbestos Analysis**

**Code**

**Description**

18/A01

EPA -- 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, Interim Method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples

18/A03

EPA 600/R-93/116: Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials

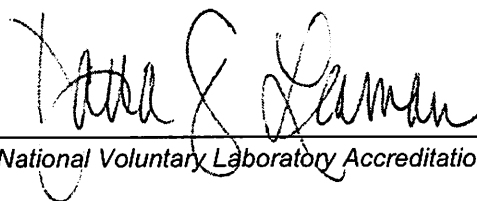
**Airborne Asbestos Analysis**

**Code**

**Description**

18/A02

U.S. EPA's "Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-Mandatory and Nonmandatory-and Mandatory Section to Determine Completion of Response Actions" as found in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.



For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program



**NICHOLAS S CASALE**  
CLASS(EXPIRES)  
C ATEC(04/20) D INSP(04/20)  
H PM (04/20)

CERT# 17-25789

**MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS**

000000 1111 11 000000 1111 000

# United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that



Nicholas S Casale

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

Inspector

**In the Jurisdiction of:**

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and  
Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires September 24, 2022

LBP-I-I207478-1

Certification #

September 10, 2019

Issued On

John Gorman, Chief

Pesticides & Toxic Substances Branch



STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



**STEPHEN C GRUBER**

CLASS(EXPIRES)

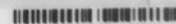
C ATEC(06/21) D INSP(06/21)

H PM (06/21)

CERT# 17-42557

DMV# [REDACTED]

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS





**APPENDIX H:  
SCOPE OF WORK DRAWINGS**

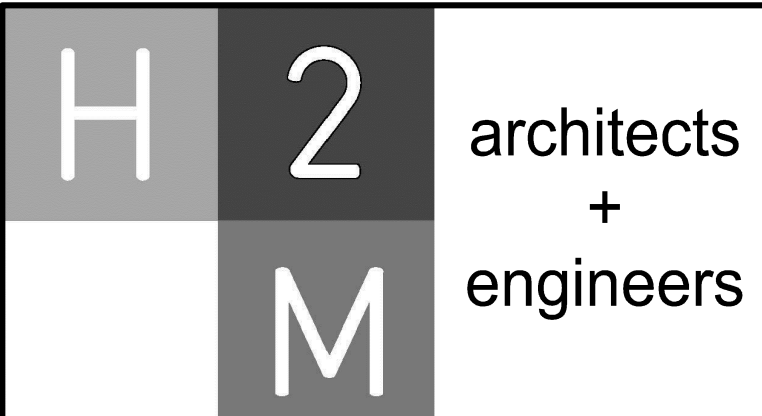


IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING AT IRVINGTON CAMPUS

40 N. BROADWAY, IRVINGTON, NY 10533

SED PROJECT CONTROL NUMBER 66-04-02-02-2-022-001

CONTRACT G - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK, CONTRACT C - CIVIL CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACT H - HVAC WORK,  
CONTRACT P - PLUMBING WORK, CONTRACT E - ELECTRICAL WORK



2700 Westchester Avenue, Suite 415  
Purchase, NY 10577  
914.358.5623 • www.h2m.com

CONSULTANTS:

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

"A REVISION OF THIS DOCUMENT EXCEPT BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL IS ILLEGAL."			
DESIGNED BY: BSP	DRAWN BY: BEK	CHECKED BY: BSP	REVIEWED BY: VEB
PROJECT NO: IRSD1903	DATE: AUGUST 2020	SCALE: AS SHOWN	

CLIENT  
**Irvington Union Free School District**

**Facilities Storage Building  
at Irvington Campus**



**Irvington Campus  
40 N. Broadway  
Irvington, NY 10533**

**SED Number:66-04-02-02-2-022-001**

CONTRACT  
**ALL CONTRACTS**

STATUS  
**30% SUBMISSION**

SHEET TITLE  
**GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS,  
DRAWING LIST, STAGING PLAN,  
LOCATION MAP AND LEGEND**

DRAWING No.  
**G0.0**

ABBREVIATIONS

AB Anchor Bolt	FIN Finish
A/C Air Conditioning	FR Fire Retardant
ACI American Concrete Institute	FTG Footing
ACST Acoustic	GA Gauge
ACT Acoustical Ceiling Tile	GWG Gypsum Wall Board
ACU Air Conditioning Unit	GYP Gypsum
AD Access Door	GYP BD. Gypsum Board
ADJ Adjustable	HC Handicapped
A/E Architect/Engineer	HM Hollow Metal
AFF Above Finish Floor	HOR Horizontal
ALUM Aluminum	HW Hot Water
ANCH Anchor	INSUL Insulation/Insulating
ANSI American National Standards Institute	INT Interior
APA Access Panel	LAV Lavatory
APPROX Approximately	LDR Leader
ASPH Asphalt	LT Light
ASTM American Society for Testing & Materials	MAX Maximum
AWS American Welding Society	MECH Mechanical
B Fire Blanket	MISC Miscellaneous
BAL Balance	MO Masonry Opening
BB Bulletin Board	MR Moisture Resistant
BD Board	NIC Not in Contact
BLDG Building	NTS Not to Scale
BLK Block	OC On Center
BLKG Blocking	OD Outside Diameter
BM Beam	PLYWD Plywood
B.O. Bottom Of	PSF Pounds per Square Foot
BOL Bottom Of Lintel	PSI Pounds per Square Inch
BOT Bottom	PTD Painted
CEIL Ceiling	PVC Polyvinyl Chloride
CEM Cement	R Radius or Riser
CER Ceramic	ROP Reflected Ceiling Plan
CLO Closet	ROD Roof Drain
CMU Concrete Masonry Unit	REINF Reinforced
COL Column	RM Room
CONC Concrete	RO Rough Opening
CONST Construction	SIM Similar
CONT Continuous	SPEC Specifications
CORR Corridor	SQ Square
CPT Carpet	SS Stainless Steel
DS Downspout	STL Steel
DW Dishwasher	TEMP Temperature
DWG Drawing	TER Terrazzo
EA Each	THK Thick
EL Elevation	TYL Typical
ELEC Electric/Electrical	UB Utility
ELEV Elevator	VB Vapor Barrier
EP Electrical Panel	VCT Vinyl Composition Tile
EPY Epoxy Coating	VERT Vertical
EQ Equal	VTR Vent Thru Roof
EQUIP Equipment	WC Water Closet
EXIST Existing	WH Water Heater
EXST Exhaust	WWF Welded Wire Fabric
FAI Fresh Air Intake	
F.C. Fire Code	
FD Floor Drain	

GENERAL NOTES

ALL WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH THE NEW YORK STATE FIRE PREVENTION AND BUILDING CODE AS WELL AS THE NEW YORK STATE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT MANUAL OF PLANNING STANDARDS.

ALL NOTES APPEARING HEREIN, WITH THOSE ON VARIOUS DRAWINGS SHALL APPLY TO ALL DRAWINGS AND FORM PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

IT IS THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS, SQUARE FOOTAGES, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES OF ALL ITEMS AND/OR SPACES WHETHER INDICATED IN THE DRAWINGS OR NOT.

DO NOT SCALE MEASURE ANY DRAWING. VERIFY THE FIGURES, DIMENSIONS AND DESIGN INTENTION SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS BEFORE BEGINNING LAYOUT OF THE WORK AND REPORT ANY ERRORS, INACCURACIES, OR CONFLICTS TO THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER IN WRITING BEFORE BEGINNING ANY WORK.

ALL WORK SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE CODES, LAWS AND STATUTES AS REQUIRED. STRICTLY ADHERE TO MANUFACTURER'S PRINTED INSTRUCTIONS.

VERIFY EXACT LAYOUT COMPATIBILITY WITH ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS BEFORE BEGINNING WORK.

DISTURB ONLY THOSE AREAS OF THE SITE AFFECTED BY THE NEW BUILDING, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. PROTECT ALL OTHER AREAS. CONTRACTORS SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PATCH AND REPAIR OF THE EXISTING SITE THAT IS DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION.

EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF ANSI AND PROVIDE WHERE APPLICABLE ADA COMPLIANT BUILDING COMPONENTS.

THE OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT AT ALL TIMES TO DELIVER, PLACE AND INSTALL EQUIPMENT AND FURNISHINGS AS THE WORK PROGRESSES SO LONG AS THERE IS NOT A CONFLICT WITH THE CONTRACTORS.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN AT THE SITE ONE RECORD COPY OF ALL DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS AND APPROVED SAMPLES MARKED CURRENTLY TO RECORD ALL CHANGES DURING CONSTRUCTION.

ANY CHANGES TO THE SCOPE OF WORK OR IN THE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS, WHETHER DUE TO FIELD CONDITIONS OR OMISSION SHALL BE DOCUMENTED BY THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO EXECUTION. ANY INCREASE OR DECREASE IN THE CONTRACT PRICE MUST BE APPROVED IN WRITING PRIOR TO EXECUTION.

SCOPE OF WORK:  
NEW BUILDING WITH TWO UNISEX BATHROOMS, CONCESSION WITH PANTRY WITH MINIMAL PLUMBING, AN OFFICE, EQUIPMENT STORAGE, & ROOFTOP CLASSROOM.

DRAWING LIST

INFORMATIONAL DRAWINGS  
G0.0 GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS,  
DRAWING LIST, STAGING PLAN, LOCATION  
MAP AND LEGEND

G1.0 -  
G2.0 -  
G2.1 -  
G2.2 -  
G2.3 -

CIVIL DRAWINGS  
C1.0 SITE IMPROVEMENT PLAN

STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS  
S0.0 -

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS  
A1.0 FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING FLOOR  
PLAN AND REFLECTED CEILING PLAN  
A2.0 ELEVATIONS  
A3.0 BUILDING SECTIONS AND WALL SECTION  
A5.0 DETAILS

PLUMBING DRAWINGS  
P0.0 PLUMBING NOTES, LEGENDS,  
ABBREVIATIONS AND SCHEDULES  
P1.0 SITE PLAN AND EXISTING BASEMENT  
PLAN  
P2.0 FIRST FLOOR PLANS  
P3.0 PLUMBING DETAILS

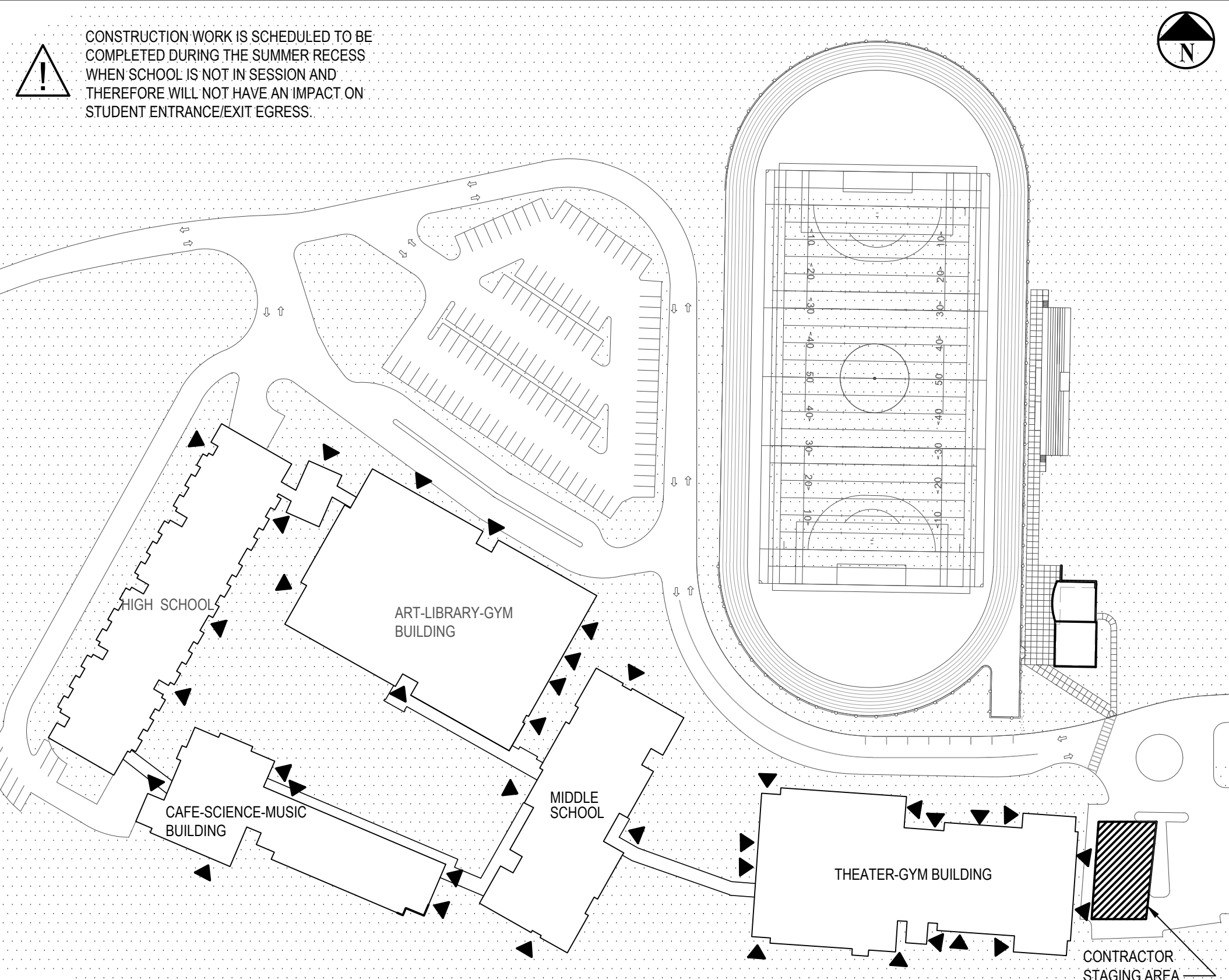
HVAC DRAWINGS  
H0.0 -

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS  
E0.0 ELECTRICAL LEGENDS  
E1.0 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN  
E2.0 ELECTRICAL PARTIAL LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN  
E2.1 ELECTRICAL FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING  
PLANS  
E3.0 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM,  
DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

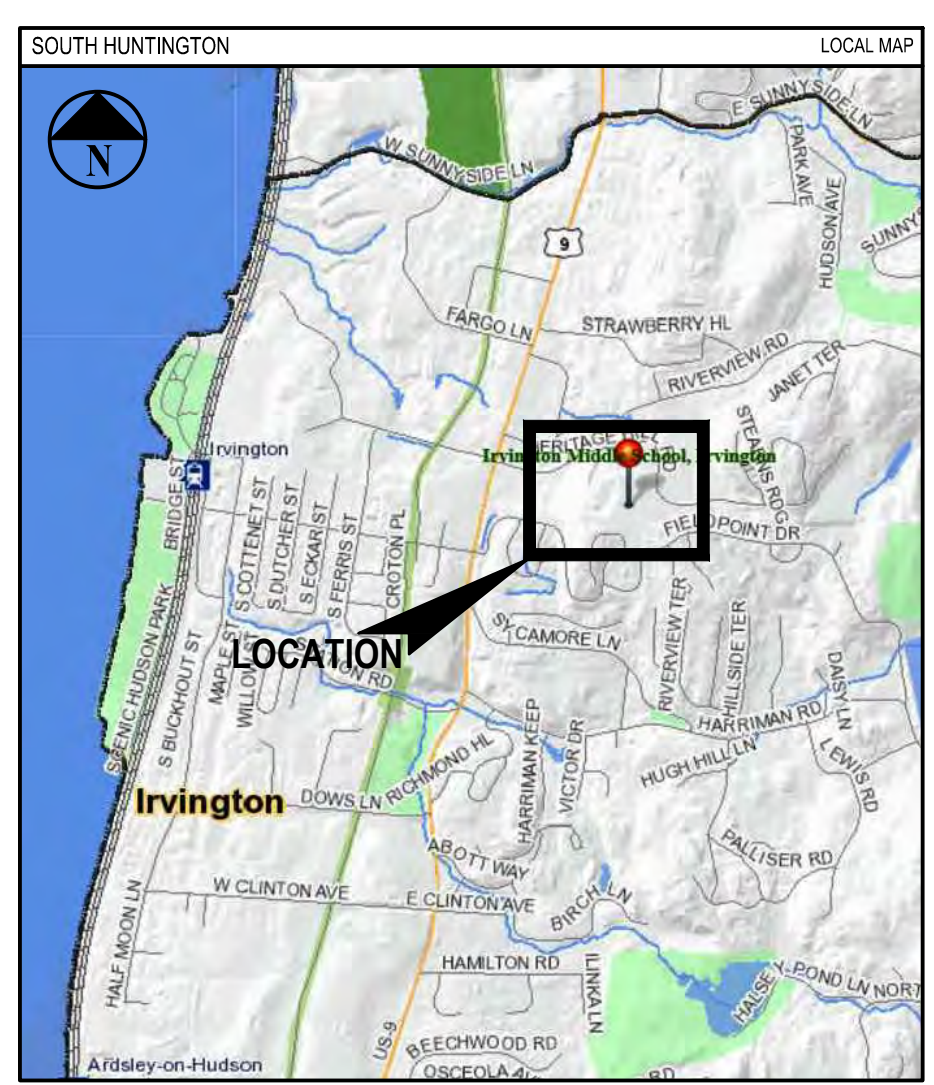
STAGING NOTES

1. POST SIGNS INDICATING CONSTRUCTION AREA AND CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE ENTRANCE.
  2. CONSTRUCTION FENCE TO BE 8'-0" HIGH CHAIN LINK FENCE LOCATED A MINIMUM OF 15'-0" FROM ALL WINDOW OPENINGS. ALL GATES ARE TO BE LOCKED AT ALL TIMES, EXCEPT FOR WHEN A WORKER IS IN ATTENDANCE TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY.
  3. CONTRACTOR IS TO STAGE ON THE SITE IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO NOT BLOCK OR ENCRoACH UPON EXISTING EXITS/ENTRANCES TO BUILDING, AND VEHICLE ACCESS.
- SYMBOLS  
▲ STAFF ENTRANCE / EGRESS

STAGING PLAN



LOCATION MAPS



SYMBOLS LEGEND

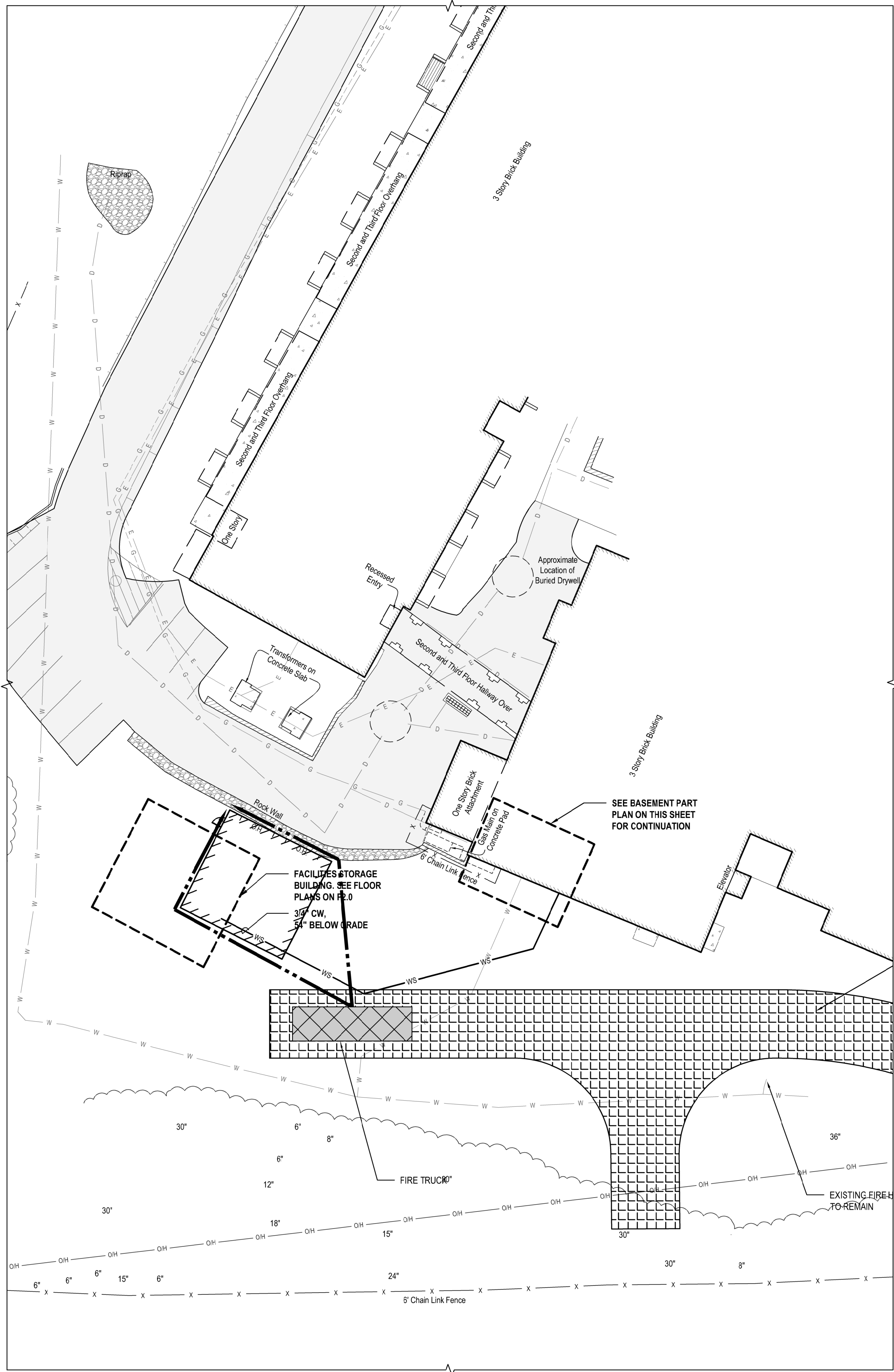
NAME	ROOM DESIGNATION
NO. S.F.	
3 A4.2	SECTION MARK
1 A2.0	DETAIL SYMBOL
3 A4.2	ELEVATION KEY
3 A1.1	INTERIOR ELEVATION REFERENCE
5	ELEVATION LINE
2	REVISION
2	PARTITION TYPE
2	DOOR TAG
2	WINDOW TAG

UNIFORM SAFETY STANDARDS - FOR SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE PROJECTS (NYSED 155.5 REGULATION)

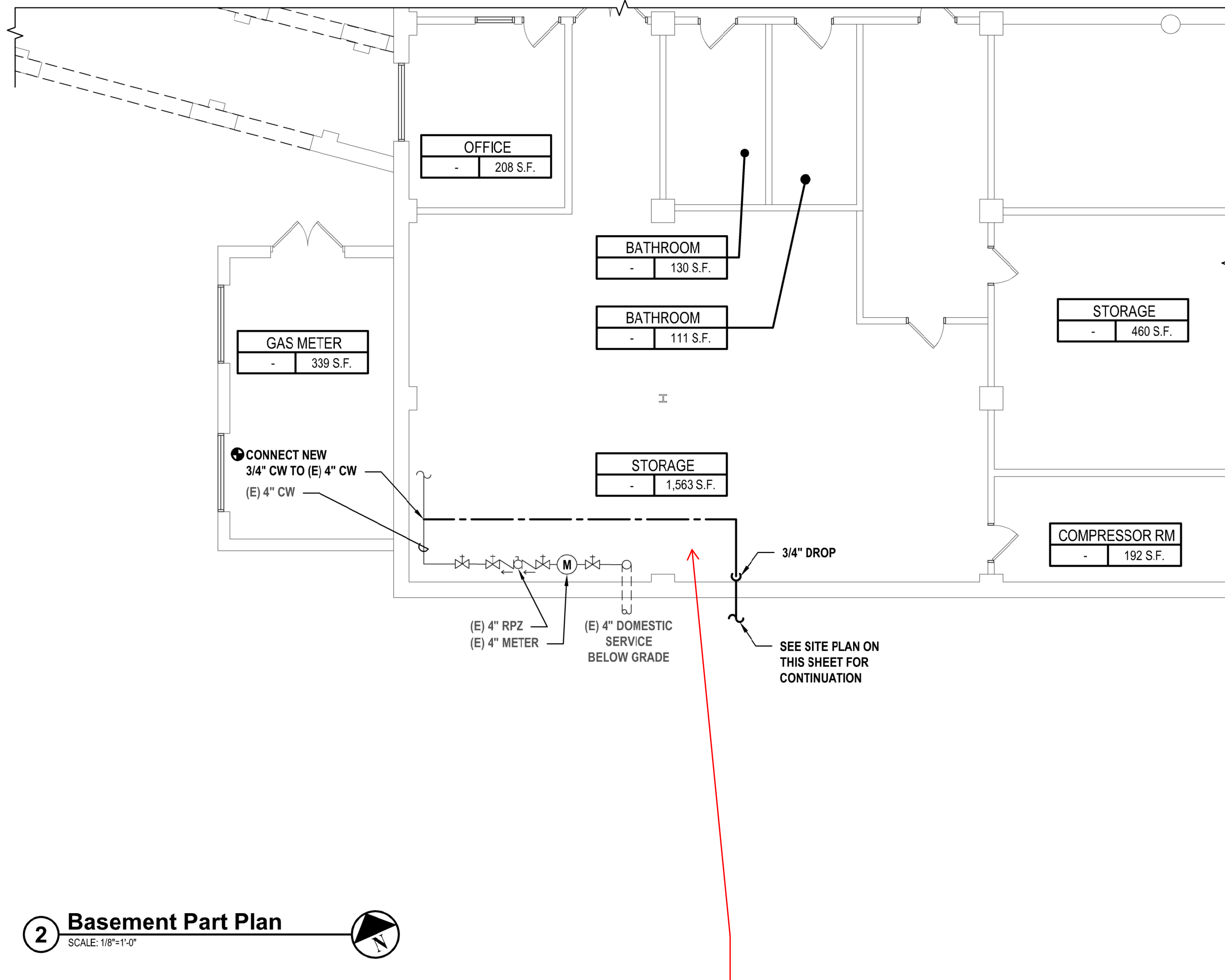
1. "THE OCCUPIED PORTION OF ANY SCHOOL BUILDING SHALL ALWAYS COMPLY WITH THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN A CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY."
2. NONE OF THE AREAS TO BE DISTURBED DURING RENOVATION OR DEMOLITION OPERATION ARE SUSPECTED OF CONTAINING ASBESTOS.
3. "GENERAL SAFETY AND SECURITY STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS:  
(1) ALL CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS SHALL BE STORED IN A SAFE AND SECURE MANNER.  
(2) FENCES AROUND CONSTRUCTION SUPPLIES OR DEBRIS SHALL BE MAINTAINED.  
(3) GATES SHALL ALWAYS BE LOCKED UNLESS A WORKER IS IN ATTENDANCE TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY.  
(4) DURING EXTERIOR RENOVATION WORK, OVERHEAD PROTECTION SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR ANY SIDEWALKS OR AREAS IMMEDIATELY BENEATH THE WORK SITE OR SUCH AREAS SHALL BE FENCED OFF AND PROVIDED WITH WARNING SIGNS TO PREVENT ENTRY.  
(5) WORKERS SHALL BE REQUIRED TO WEAR PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION BADGES AT ALL TIMES FOR IDENTIFICATION AND SECURITY PURPOSES WHILE WORKING AT OCCUPIED SITES."
4. "SEPARATION OF CONSTRUCTION AREAS FROM OCCUPIED SPACES: CONSTRUCTION AREAS WHICH ARE UNDER THE CONTROL OF A CONTRACTOR AND THEREFORE NOT OCCUPIED BY DISTRICT STAFF OR STUDENTS SHALL BE SEPARATED FROM OCCUPIED AREAS. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE TO PREVENT THE PASSAGE OF DUST AND CONTAMINANTS INTO OCCUPIED PARTS OF THE BUILDING. PERIODIC INSPECTION AND REPAIRS OF THE CONTAINMENT BARRIERS MUST BE MADE TO PREVENT EXPOSURE TO DUST OR CONTAMINANTS. GYPSUM BOARD MUST BE USED IN EXIT WAYS OR OTHER AREAS THAT REQUIRE FIRE RATED SEPARATION. HEAVY DUTY PLASTIC SHEETING MAY BE USED ONLY FOR A VAPOR, FINE DUST OR AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER, AND SHALL NOT BE USED TO SEPARATE OCCUPIED SPACES FROM CONSTRUCTION AREAS.  
(1) A SPECIFIC STAIRWELL AND/OR ELEVATOR SHALL BE ASSIGNED OR CONSTRUCTION WORKER USE DURING WORK HOURS. IN GENERAL, WORKERS MAY NOT USE CORRIDORS, STAIRS OR ELEVATORS DESIGNATED FOR STUDENTS OR SCHOOL STAFF, WHERE NO STAIRWELL AND OR ELEVATOR IS ASSIGNED. WORKERS MUST ENTER THE CONSTRUCTION SPACES DIRECTLY FROM THE BUILDING EXTERIOR.  
(2) LARGE AMOUNTS OF DEBRIS MUST BE REMOVED BY USING ENCLOSED CHUTES OR A SIMILAR SEALED SYSTEM. THERE SHALL BE NO MOVEMENT OF DEBRIS THROUGH HALLS OF OCCUPIED SPACES OF THE BUILDING. NO MATERIAL SHALL BE DROPPED OR THROWN OUTSIDE THE WALLS OF THE BUILDING.  
(3) ALL OCCUPIED PARTS OF THE BUILDING AFFECTED BY RENOVATION ACTIVITY SHALL BE CLEANED AT THE CLOSE OF EACH WORKDAY. SCHOOL BUILDINGS OCCUPIED DURING A CONSTRUCTION PROJECT SHALL MAINTAIN REQUIRED HEALTH, SAFETY AND EDUCATIONAL CAPABILITIES AT ALL TIMES THAT CLASSES ARE IN SESSION."
5. A PLAN DETAILING HOW EXITING REQUIRED BY THE APPLICABLE BUILDING CODE WILL BE MAINTAINED.
6. WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT WILL BE CONDUCTED DURING THE SUMMER RECESS WHEN THE BUILDING IS UNOCCUPIED. IF THE BUILDING BECOMES OCCUPIED THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO MAINTAIN ALL EXISTING MEANS OF EGRESS IN A CLEAR AND FREE MANNER, INCLUDING THE STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND STAGING OF EQUIPMENT ON THE SITE. IF ANY PORTION OF THE BUILDING DOES BECOME OCCUPIED THE ARCHITECT WILL PROVIDE A DETAILED PLAN FOR EXITING, OVERHEAD PROTECTION AND EGRESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE BUILDING CODES.
7. A PLAN DETAILING HOW ADEQUATE VENTILATION WILL BE MAINTAINED DURING CONSTRUCTION.  
  
"CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS SHALL NOT PRODUCE NOISE IN EXCESS OF 60 DBA IN OCCUPIED SPACES OR SHALL BE SCHEDULED FOR TIMES WHEN THE BUILDING OR AFFECTED BUILDING SPACES ARE NOT OCCUPIED OR ACOUSTICAL ABATEMENT MEASURES SHALL BE TAKEN."  
  
"THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CONTROL OF CHEMICAL FUMES, GASES, AND OTHER CONTAMINATES PRODUCED BY WELDING, GASOLINE OR DIESEL ENGINES, ROOFING, PAVING, PAINTING, ETC. TO ENSURE THEY DO NOT ENTER OCCUPIED PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING OR AIR INTAKES." ALL VENTS SHALL BE SEALED TO PREVENT CONTAMINANTS FROM THE CONSTRUCTION AREA FROM ENTERING THE OCCUPIED AREAS OF THE BUILDING.
9. "THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO ENSURE THAT ACTIVITIES AND MATERIALS WHICH RESULT IN "OFF-GASSING" OF VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS SUCH AS GLUES, PAINTS, FURNITURE, CARPETING, WALL COVERING, DRAPERY, ETC. ARE SCHEDULED, CURED OR VENTILATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS BEFORE A SPACE CAN BE OCCUPIED."
10. "LARGE AND SMALL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECTS AS DEFINED BY 12NYCRR66 SHALL NOT BE PERFORMED WHILE THE BUILDING IS OCCUPIED." IT IS OUR INTERPRETATION THAT THE TERM "BUILDING", AS REFERENCED IN THIS SECTION, MEANS A WING OR MAJOR SECTION OF A BUILDING THAT CAN BE COMPLETELY ISOLATED FROM THE REST OF THE BUILDING WITH SEALED NON COMBUSTIBLE CONSTRUCTION. THE ISOLATED PORTION OF THE BUILDING MUST CONTAIN EXITS THAT DO NOT PASS THROUGH THE OCCUPIED PORTION AND VENTILATION SYSTEMS MUST BE PHYSICALLY SEPARATED AND SEALED AT THE ISOLATION BARRIER.
11. EXTERIOR WORK SUCH AS ROOFING, FLASHING, SIDING, OR SOFFIT WORK MAY BE PERFORMED ON OCCUPIED BUILDINGS PROVIDED PROPER VARIANCES ARE IN PLACE AS REQUIRED, AND COMPLETE ISOLATION OF VENTILATION SYSTEMS AND AT WINDOWS IS PROVIDED. CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO SCHEDULE WORK SO THAT CLASSES ARE NOT DISRUPTED BY NOISE OR VISUAL DISTRACTION.  
  
MINOR ASBESTOS PROJECTS DEFINED BY 12NYCRR66 AS AN ASBESTOS PROJECT INVOLVING THE REMOVAL, DISTURBANCE, REPAIR, ENCAPSULATION, ENCLOSURE OR HANDLING OF 10 SQUARE FEET OF ASBESTOS OR ASBESTOS MATERIAL MAY BE PERFORMED IN UNOCCUPIED AREAS OF AN OCCUPIED BUILDING IN ACCORDANCE WITH 12NYCRR66.
12. NONE OF THE SURFACES AND / OR MATERIALS TO BE REMOVED OR DISTURBED BY THIS RENOVATION ARE SUSPECT OF CONTAINING LEAD.  
  
UNDER NEW YORK STATE LAW SMOKING IS PROHIBITED ON SCHOOL GROUNDS. EMPLOYEES FOUND TO BE SMOKING ON SCHOOL GROUNDS SHALL BE ORDERED OFF SITE AND A SECOND OFFENSE WILL BE GROUNDS FOR PERMANENT REMOVAL FROM PROJECT. LEGAL PENALTIES MAY ALSO BE APPLIED.  
  
ALL CONTRACTORS SHALL TAKE EVERY PRECAUTION AND SHALL PROVIDE SUCH EQUIPMENT AND FACILITIES AS ARE NECESSARY OR REQUIRED FOR THE SAFETY OF ITS EMPLOYEES. IN CASE OF AN ACCIDENT, FIRST AID SHALL BE ADMINISTERED TO ANY WHO MAY BE INJURED IN THE PROGRESS OF THE WORK. IN ADDITION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE PREPARED FOR THE REMOVAL TO THE HOSPITAL FOR TREATMENT OF ANY EMPLOYEE EITHER SERIOUSLY INJURED OR ILL.

NYSED Irvington US01/IRSD 1903 (NYC Construction Code Building) 40 N. Broadway, Irvington, NY 10533 - 2-23pm-Project on Aug. 14, 2020 - 2:23pm By JohnBassani



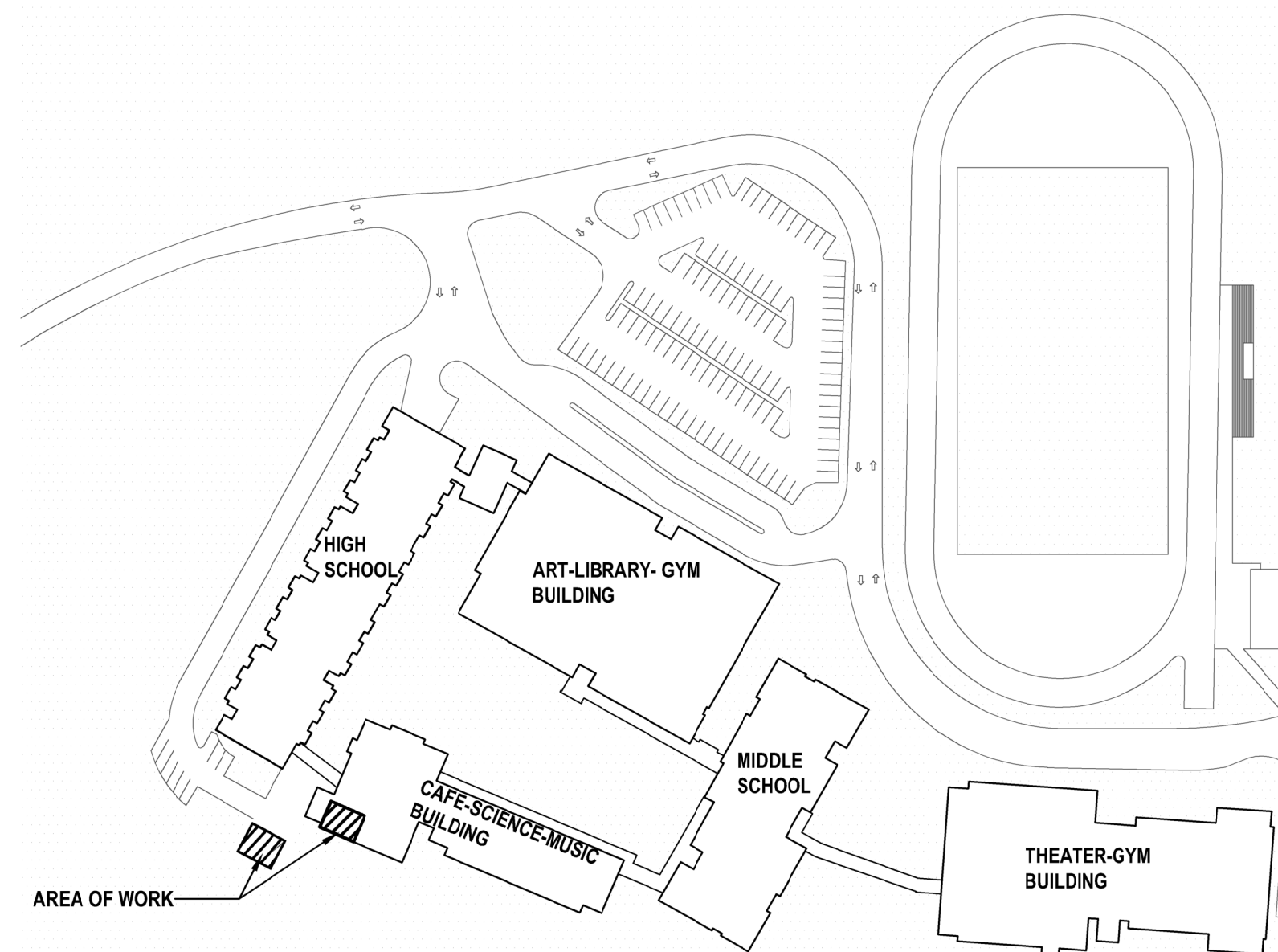


1 Plumbing Site Plan  
SCALE: 1"=20'-0"



2 Basement Part Plan  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"

Items to be tested for asbestos, PCB's and lead. Testing area to include but not limited to any surface and all ceiling and wall assemblies that are affected or penetrated by new piping, conduit or equipment. Items to include but not limited to pipes, connections, insulation, paint, caulk, sealants, grout, mortar and flashing



3 Key Plan  
SCALE: N.T.S.

2700 Westchester Avenue, Suite 415  
Purchase, NY 10577  
914.358.5623 • www.h2m.com

CONSULTANTS:		

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DESIGNED BY: JPD			
DRAWN BY: NJV			
CHECKED BY:			
REVIEWED BY:			
PROJECT NO: IRSD1903		DATE: AUGUST 2020	SCALE: AS SHOWN

CLIENT  
**Irvington Union Free School District**

Facilities Storage Building



Irvington Campus  
40 N. Broadway  
Irvington, NY 10533

SED Number:66-04-02-02-2-022-001

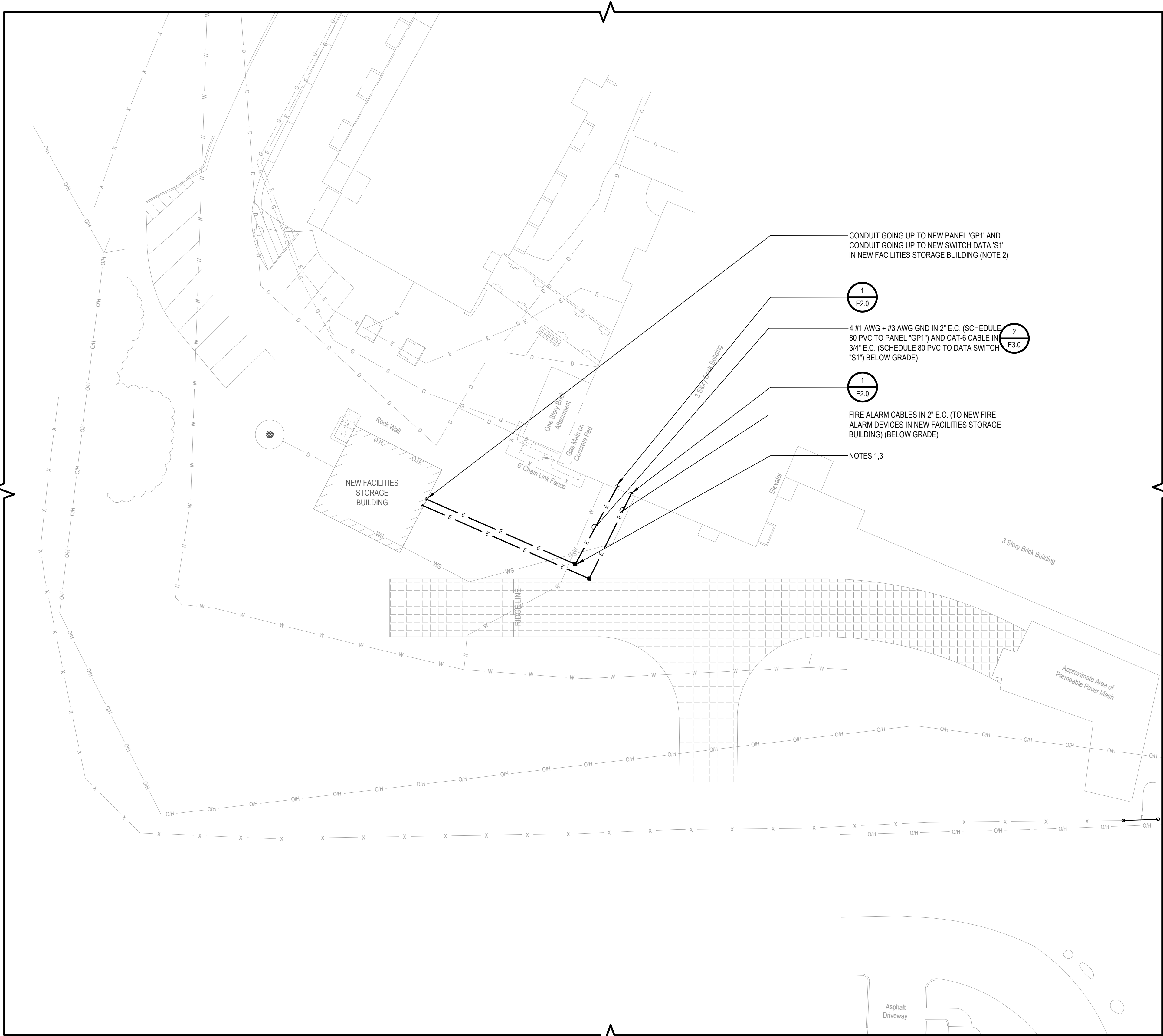
CONTRACT  
**CONTRACT G  
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

STATUS  
**30% SUBMISSION**

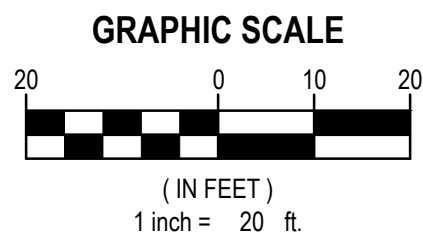
SHEET TITLE  
**SITE PLAN AND  
EXISTING  
BASEMENT PLAN**

DRAWING No.  
**P1.0**





**1 Electrical Site Plan**  
SCALE: 1"=20'-0"

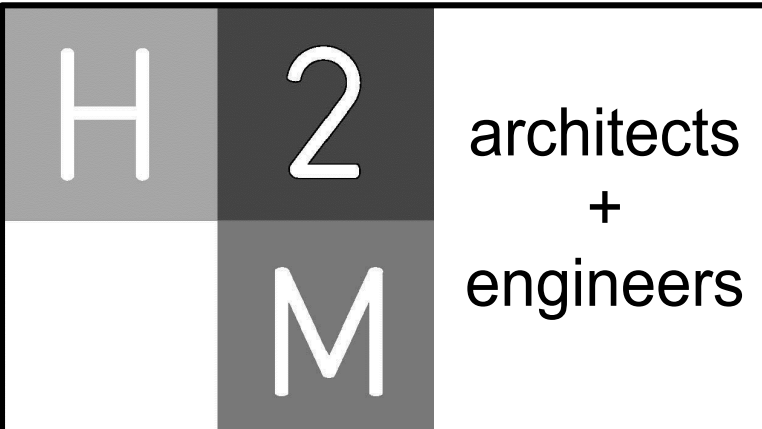


**ELECTRICAL GENERAL SITE PLAN NOTES:**

- G1. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT CONSTRUCTION SITE PRIOR TO SUBMISSION OF BIDS AND SHALL MAKE NO ADDITIONAL CLAIMS REGARDING SITE CONDITIONS THEREAFTER.
- G2. LOCATION OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES BOTH PUBLIC AND CUSTOMER OWNED, WERE OBTAINED FROM EITHER MAPS, SURVEYS, DRAWINGS AND RECORDS SUPPLIED BY OTHERS. THE OWNER AND ENGINEER DO NOT GUARANTEE OR ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY DAMAGE TO SUCH FACILITIES DUE TO DISCREPANCIES IN LOCATION AND SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS OR THOSE UTILITIES NOT SHOWN. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A PRIVATE MARKOUT COMPANY FOR DETERMINING THE LOCATION OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING WORK. CONTRACTOR SHALL LOCATE ALL UTILITIES WITHIN PROXIMITY OF CONSTRUCTION LIMITS.
- G3. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLETELY RESTORE ALL AREAS DISTURBED DURING CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO GRASS AREAS, LANDSCAPING, PAVEMENTS, SIDEWALKS, CURBING AND IN-GROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- G4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM DAILY CLEAN-UP OPERATIONS WHICH INCLUDE REMOVAL OF DEBRIS AND EXCESS CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER AND THE ENGINEER.
- G5. DURING ALL NON-WORKING HOURS, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO STORE ALL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS WITHIN THE AREA DESIGNATED BY THE ENGINEER AT THE PROJECT SITE.
- G6. PROVIDE TEMPORARY FENCING TO PROTECT WORK AREAS.
- G7. CONTRACTOR SHALL MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF EXISTING TREES. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SITE LAYOUT, TAGGING AND REMOVAL OF TREES REQUIRED TO COMPLETE ALL WORK. OWNER SHALL APPROVE TREES TO BE REMOVED PRIOR TO ACTUAL REMOVALS. REMOVALS SHALL INCLUDE REMOVAL OF COMPLETE STUMP AND ROOT SYSTEM. CONTRACTOR NOT PERMITTED TO GRIND STUMPS.
- G8. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL LAYOUT SURVEY, ETC. AS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK.
- G9. CONCRETE SIDEWALKS SHALL BE SAWCUT BACK TO EXPANSION/CONTROL JOINTS.

**ELECTRICAL NOTES:**

1. NEW PULL BOX, BELOW GRADE. SITE PLAN SHOWS MINIMUM REQUIRED PULL BOXES. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL PULL BOXES AS REQUIRED BY NEC AND AS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION PURPOSE.
2. REFER TO DETAIL 1 ON DRAWING E2.1 FOR APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF NEW PANEL AND FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
3. CONTACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL TWO (2) PULL BOXES AT THIS LOCATION. ONE (1) PULL BOX FOR POWER CONDUIT AND ONE (1) PULL BOX FOR COMMUNICATION CONDUIT.
4. REFER TO DETAIL 1 ON DRAWING E2.0 FOR APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING SWITCHBOARD SECTION, IT SERVER RACK AND FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.



2700 Westchester Avenue, Suite 415  
Purchase, NY 10577  
914.358.5623 • www.h2m.com

CONSULTANTS:

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

"ALTERATION OF THIS DOCUMENT EXCEPT BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL IS ILLEGAL."			
DESIGNED BY: LK	DRAWN BY: GT	CHECKED BY:	REVIEWED BY:
PROJECT NO: IRSD1903	DATE: AUGUST 2020	SCALE:	AS SHOWN

CLIENT

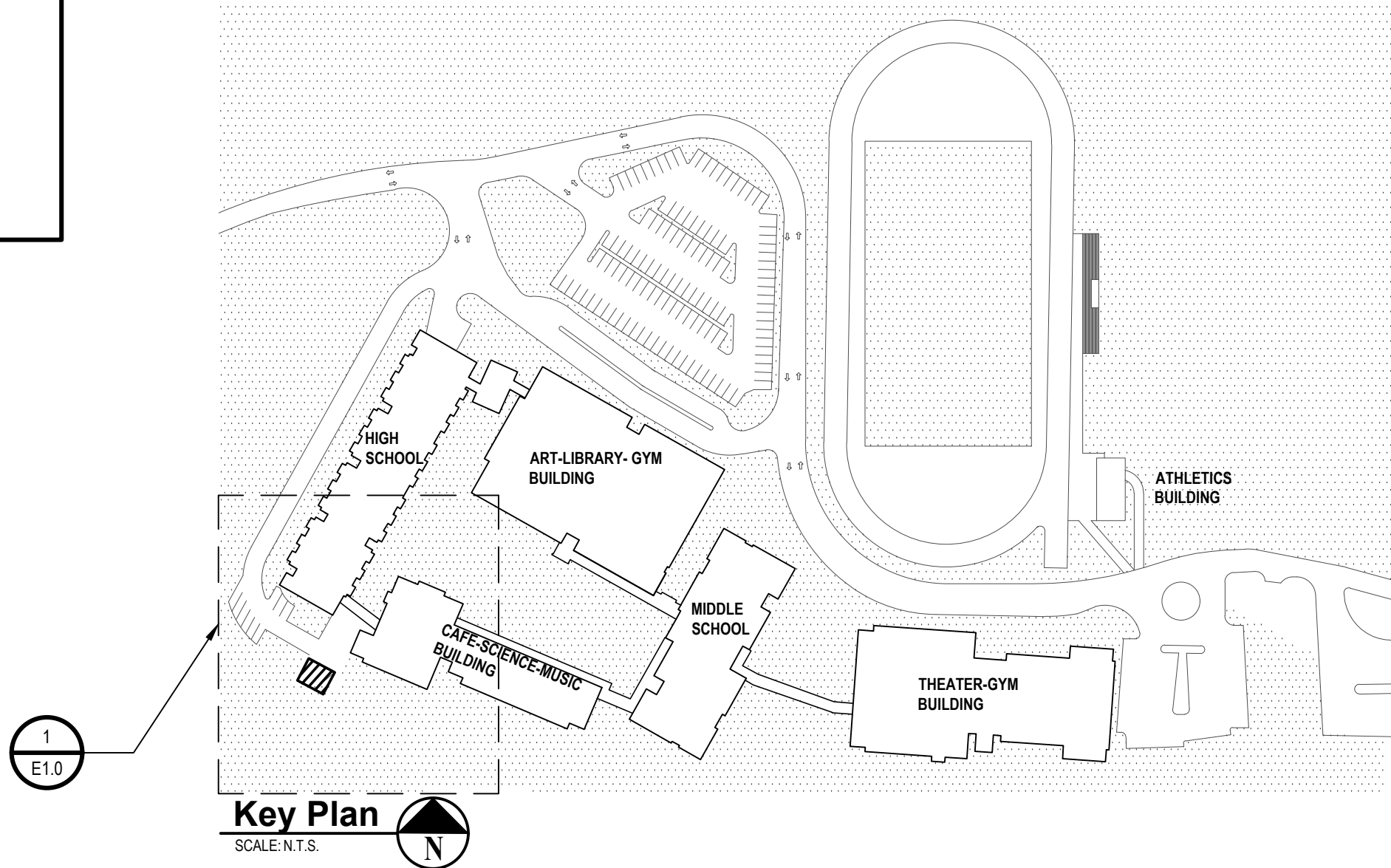
**Irvington Union Free School District**

**Facilities Storage Building**

**Irvington Campus**  
40 N. Broadway  
Irvington, NY 10533

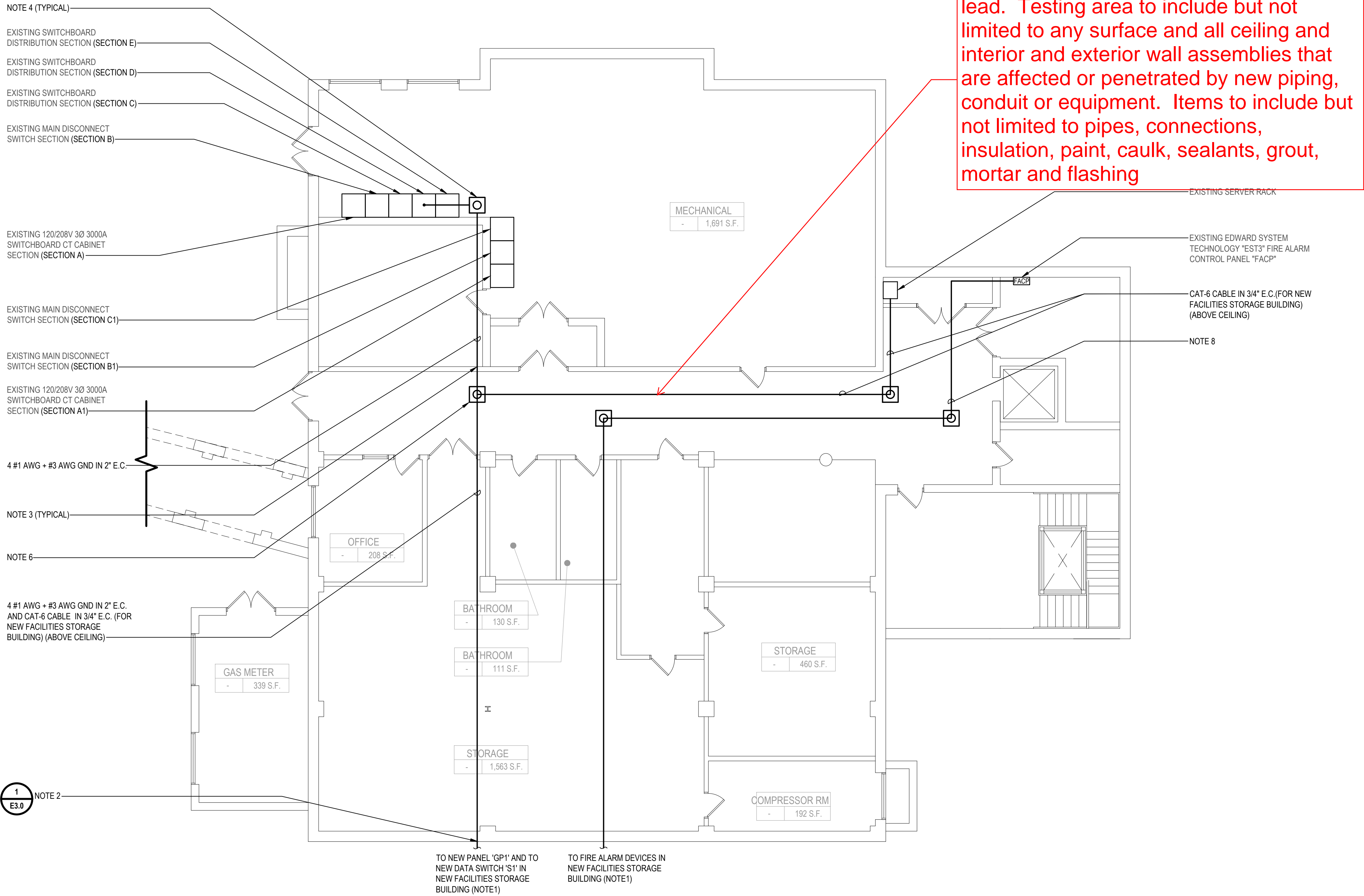
SED Number:66-04-02-02-2-022-001

CONTRACT	<b>CONTRACT G GENERAL CONSTRUCTION</b>
STATUS	<b>30% SUBMISSION</b>
SHEET TITLE	<b>ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN</b>
DRAWING No.	<b>E1.0</b>



N:\SSD\Irvington\USD\IRSD 1903\HSE\Facilities Storage Building\02-022-001.dwg (2/27/2020) 11:26am Plot on Aug 07, 2020 - 11:26am By gmozas

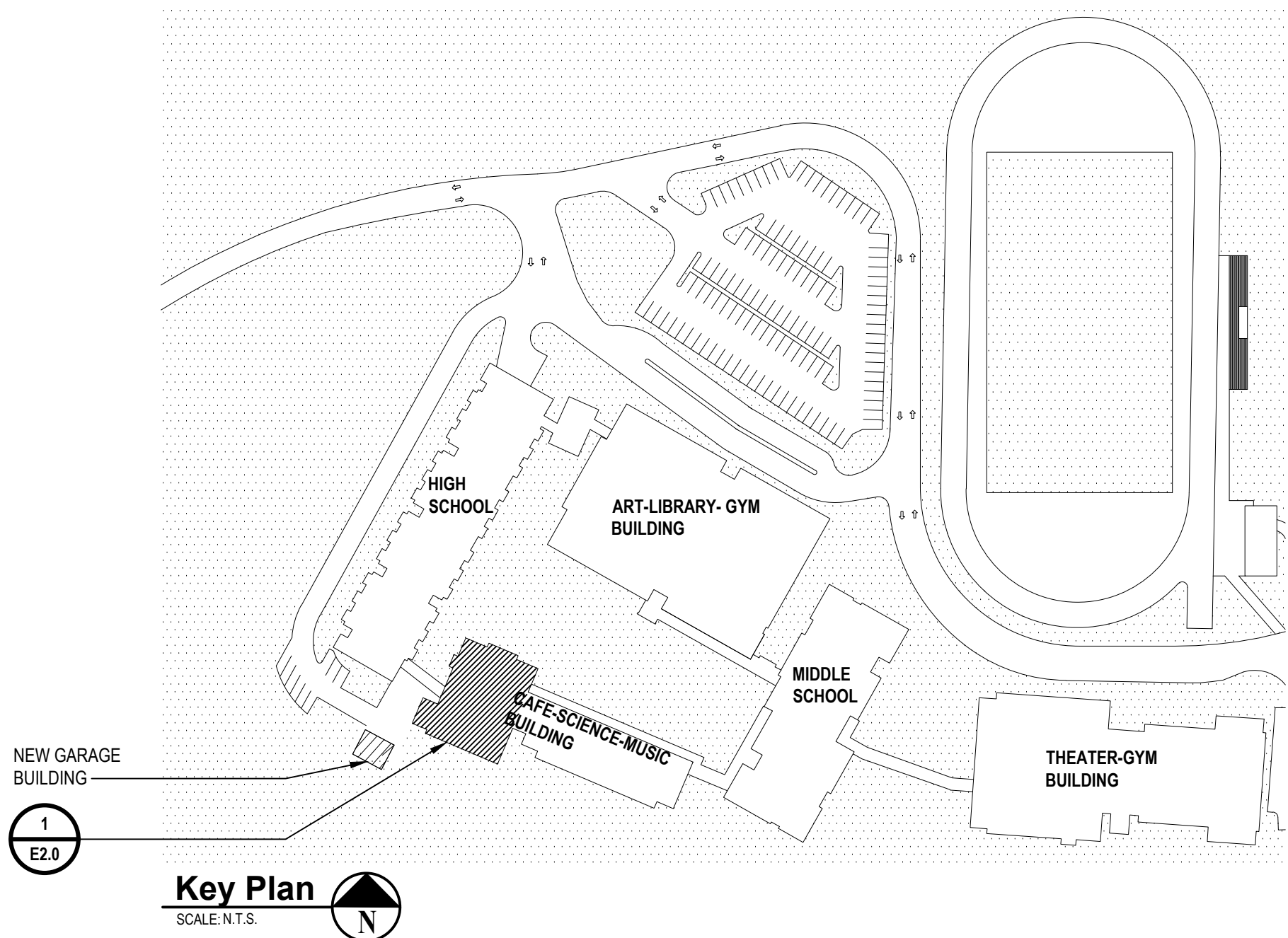




Items to be tested for asbestos, PCB's and lead. Testing area to include but not limited to any surface and all ceiling and interior and exterior wall assemblies that are affected or penetrated by new piping, conduit or equipment. Items to include but not limited to pipes, connections, insulation, paint, caulk, sealants, grout, mortar and flashing

- ELECTRICAL NOTES:**
- REFER TO DRAWING E1.0 FOR WIRE AND CONDUIT CONTINUATION AND FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL STUB ALL CONDUITS INTO BUILDINGS BELOW GRADE. NO EXTERIOR CONDUITS PERMITTED TO RUN EXPOSED ON EXTERIOR WALLS. CORE DRILL AS REQUIRED. RESTORE ALL FINISHES TO MATCH EXISTING. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL LINK SEALS ON ALL CONDUITS ENTERING/EXITING THE BUILDING. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL DUCT SEAL IN ALL CONDUITS ENTERING/EXITING THE BUILDING.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL COREDRILL WALL AS REQUIRED. INSTALL NON SHRINK GROUT/FIREPROOFING SEALANT FOR ALL CONDUIT PENETRATIONS. RESTORE ALL FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING.
  - NEW PULL BOX ATTACHED TO ABOVE THE CEILING JOISTS. FLOOR PLAN SHOWS MINIMUM REQUIRED PULL BOXES. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL PULL BOXES AS REQUIRED BY NEC AND AS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION PURPOSE. PULL BOX SIZE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEC.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL A NEW 100 AMP FUSE IN EXISTING SPARE 100 AMP SWITCH FRAME IN EXISTING SWITCHBOARD (SECTION D). ALL NEW EQUIPMENT SHALL BE LISTED/LABELED FOR USE IN EXISTING SWITCHBOARD.
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL TWO (2) PULL BOXES AT THIS LOCATION. ONE (1) PULL BOX FOR POWER CONDUIT AND ONE (1) PULL BOX FOR COMMUNICATION CONDUIT.
  - IN FITNESS, CONTRACTOR SHALL TERMINATE SPARE CONDUITS AT 1'-0" BELOW FINISHED CEILING TO A NEW 6" X 6" L X 4" D, MINIMUM NEMA 1 JUNCTION BOX. PROVIDE AND INSTALL A LABEL ON THE JUNCTION BOX STATING "FUTURE USE FOR NEW LEARNING PAVILION".
  - CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE NEW FIRE ALARM CABLES IN NEW 2" CONDUIT FROM THE EXISTING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (EDWARDS EST-3 IN CAFE-SCIENCE-MUSIC BUILDING) TO NEW FACILITIES STORAGE BUILDING.

**1 Electrical Partial Lower Level Floor Plan**  
SCALE: 1/8"=1'-0"



MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DESIGNED BY: LK	DRAWN BY: GT	CHECKED BY:	REVIEWED BY:
PROJECT NO: IRSD1903	DATE: AUGUST 2020	SCALE: AS SHOWN	

CLIENT  
**Irvington Union Free School District**

**Facilities Storage Building**



**Irvington Campus**  
40 N. Broadway  
Irvington, NY 10533

**SED Number:66-04-02-02-2-022-001**

CONTRACT  
**CONTRACT G**  
**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

STATUS  
**30% SUBMISSION**

SHEET TITLE  
**ELECTRICAL PARTIAL LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN**

DRAWING No.  
**E2.0**



**APPENDIX I:  
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**



## **Final Report For Environmental Inspection Services**

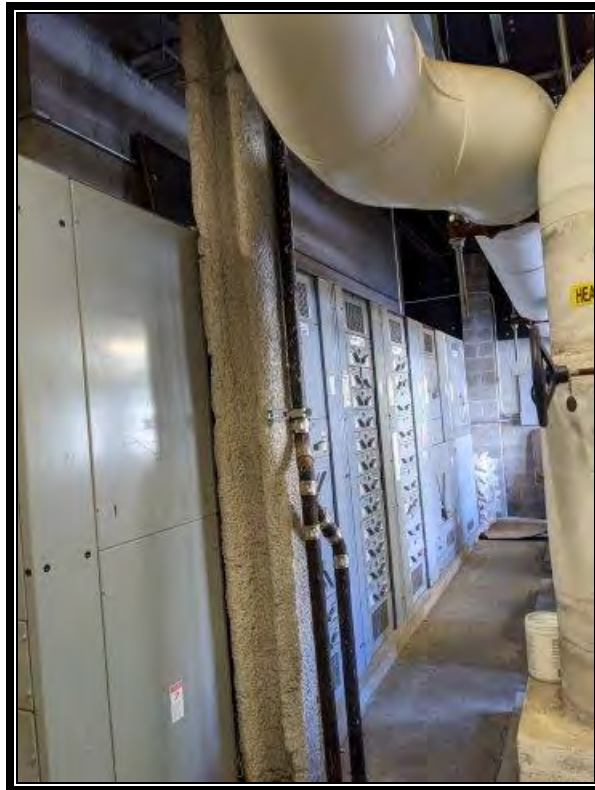


Photo 1: Non-ACM Fireproofing (Gray)

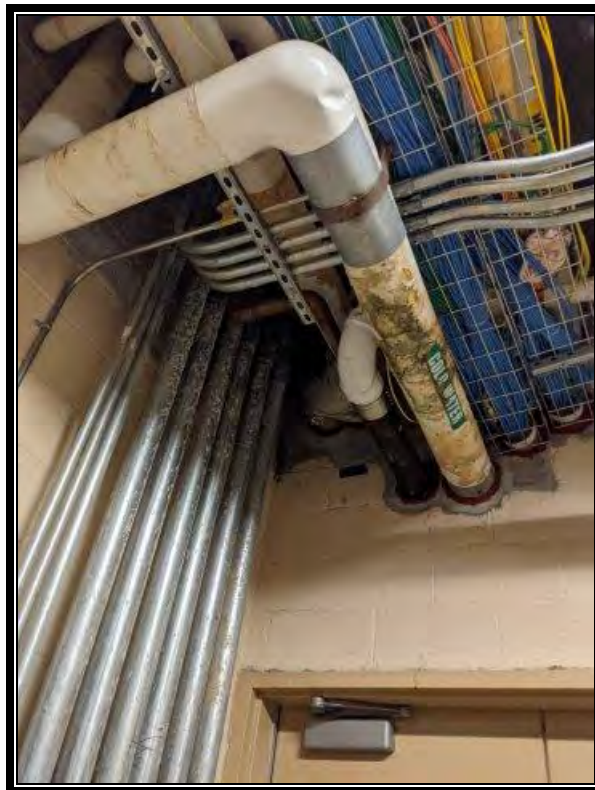


Photo 2: Non-ACM Mortar to Interior Wall CMU (Gray) and Fiberglass Insulation





Photo 3: Non-ACM Mortar to Exterior CMU Wall (Gray)

# REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

**PROPOSED SCHOOL BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS  
IRVINGTON MIDDLE/HIGH SCHOOL (40 NORTH BROADWAY)  
MAIN STREET SCHOOL (101 MAIN STREET)  
DOWS LANE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (SIX DOWS LANE)  
IRVINGTON, TOWN OF GREENBURGH,  
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK**



*Prepared for:*

**IRVINGTON UNION FREE  
SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Six Dows Lane  
Irvington, New York 10533**

*Prepared by:*

**WHITESTONE ASSOCIATES, INC.  
35 Technology Drive  
Warren, New Jersey 07059**



**Mudar Khantamr, P.E.  
Project Manager**



**Laurence W. Keller, P.E.  
Principal, Geotechnical Services**

**Whitestone Project No.: GJ1916829.000  
January 29, 2020**

*Other Office Locations:*

CHALFONT, PA  
215.712.2700

SOUTHBOROUGH, MA  
508.485.0755

ROCKY HILL, CT  
860.726.7889

WALL, NJ  
732.592.2101

EVERGREEN, CO  
303.670.6905



MT. BETHEL CORPORATE CENTER  
35 TECHNOLOGY DRIVE  
WARREN, NJ 07059  
908.668.7777  
whitestoneassoc.com

January 29, 2020

*via email*

**IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT**

Six Dows Lane  
Irvington, New York 10533

Attention: Ms. Carol Stein  
Assistant Superintendent for Business & Operations

**Regarding: REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION  
PROPOSED SCHOOL BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS  
IRVINGTON MIDDLE/HIGH SCHOOL (40 NORTH BROADWAY)  
MAIN STREET SCHOOL (101 MAIN STREET)  
DOWS LANE ELEMENTARY (SIX DOWS LANE)  
IRVINGTON, TOWN OF GREENBURGH,  
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK  
WHITESTONE PROJECT NO.: GJ1916829.000**

Dear Ms. Stein:

Whitestone Associates, Inc. (Whitestone) is pleased to submit the attached *Report of Geotechnical Investigation* for the above-referenced project. The attached report presents the results of Whitestone's soils exploration efforts and presents recommendations for design of the proposed structural foundations, floor slabs, pavements, and related earthwork.

Whitestone's geotechnical division appreciates the opportunity to be of service to Irvington Union Free School District. Please note that Whitestone has the capability to perform the additional geotechnical engineering services recommended herein.

Please contact us at (908) 668-7777 with any questions or comments regarding the enclosed report.

Sincerely,

**WHITESTONE ASSOCIATES, INC.**

Mudar Khantamr, P.E.  
Project Manager

Laurence W. Keller, P.E.  
Principal, Geotechnical Services

MK/pwd L:\Job Folders\2019\1916829GJ\Reports and Submittals\16829 ROGI.docx  
Enclosures  
Copy: Veronica Byrnes, R.A., LEED AP, H2M Architects & Engineers  
Cole Podolsky, LEED AP, H2M Architects & Engineers

*Other Office Locations:*

CHALFONT, PA  
215.712.2700

SOUTHBOROUGH, MA  
508.485.0755

ROCKY HILL, CT  
860.726.7889

WALL, NJ  
732.592.2101

EVERGREEN, CO  
303.670.6905

**REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION**  
**PROPOSED SCHOOL BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS**  
**40 North Broadway, 101 Main Street, and Six Dows Lane**  
**Irvington, Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, New York**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 1.0 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2.0 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1 AUTHORIZATION.....	2
2.2 PURPOSE .....	2
2.3 SCOPE .....	2
2.3.1 Field Exploration .....	2
2.3.2 Laboratory Program .....	3
<b>SECTION 3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION.....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION .....	5
3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS.....	5
3.3 SITE GEOLOGY .....	5
3.4 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION .....	6
<b>SECTION 4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS .....</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 SUBSURFACE SOIL CONDITIONS .....	7
4.2 GROUNDWATER .....	8
<b>SECTION 5.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
5.1 GENERAL.....	9
5.2 SITE PREPARATION AND EARTHWORK .....	9
5.3 STRUCTURAL FILL AND BACKFILL.....	11
5.4 GROUNDWATER CONTROL .....	12
5.5 FOUNDATIONS .....	13
5.6 FLOOR SLAB .....	14
5.7 PAVEMENT DESIGN CRITERIA.....	15
5.8 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES.....	16
5.9 SEISMIC AND LIQUEFACTION CONSIDERATIONS .....	18
5.10 EXCAVATIONS .....	18
5.11 SUPPLEMENTAL POST INVESTIGATION SERVICES .....	19
<b>SECTION 6.0 GENERAL COMMENTS.....</b>	<b>21</b>

**REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION  
PROPOSED SCHOOL BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS  
40 North Broadway, 101 Main Street, and Six Dows Lane  
Irvington, Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, New York**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
(Continued)**

**FIGURES**

FIGURE 1      Boring Location Plan

**APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A   Records of Subsurface Exploration

APPENDIX B   Laboratory Test Results

APPENDIX C   Supplemental Information (USCS, Terms & Symbols)



## **SECTION 1.0**

### **Summary of Findings**

Whitestone has performed an exploration and evaluation of the subsurface conditions for the proposed school building additions and alterations located at the Irvington High School/Middle School Complex (40 North Broadway), Main Street School (101 Main Street), and Dows Lane Elementary School (Six Dows Lane) in Irvington, Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, New York. The sites of the proposed construction are shown on the *Boring Location Plan* included as Figure 1. At the time of Whitestone's exploration, the areas of proposed redevelopment included paved and sloping grass areas surrounding the school buildings.

Based on information provided by H2M Architects & Engineers (H2M), the proposed site redevelopment at the combined Irvington High School and Middle School location includes a new press box and bleachers, a concession and sports storage building, an equipment building and grading for fire-truck access, retaining walls, and a new entry vestibule as well as associated pavement improvements. For the Main Street School location, proposed construction has not been indicated, however, is expected to include building addition(s) and pavement improvements. For the Dows Lane Elementary School, a stand-alone bathroom and storage shed are proposed along with anticipated pavement improvements.

The subsurface exploration included drilling 27 soil test borings and collecting soil samples for laboratory analyses. A portion of the soil borings encountered variable existing fill materials with trace amounts of debris. Below the existing fill materials and/or surface cover, the subsurface tests encountered natural site soils that generally consisted of a mixture of sand, silt, and gravel (USCS: SP-SM, SM, and ML) with occasional cobbles/boulders. The natural site soils were underlain by weathered rock followed by bedrock. Static groundwater was not encountered within the soil borings with the deepest depth explored of approximately 30.0 feet below ground surface (fbgs).

In general, the results of the investigation indicate the proposed new structures may be supported on conventional shallow foundations designed to bear within the underlying improved natural site soils, competent weathered rock/bedrock, and/or on structural fill placed over the on-site natural materials provided the soils are properly evaluated, placed, and compacted as described herein. Existing fill materials should be overexcavated where encountered at or below proposed foundation bearing elevations.

Weathered rock and rock were encountered across the subject properties at variable depths that can present difficult excavation. Based on top of weathered rock/bedrock elevations encountered during this investigation, removal of weathered rock and bedrock may be required for portions of the proposed redevelopment, particularly at the High School/Middle School Complex. The amount of weathered rock/bedrock removal will be dependent on final grades.

## **SECTION 2.0**

### **Introduction**

#### **2.1 AUTHORIZATION**

Ms. Carol Stein issued authorization to Whitestone to perform a geotechnical investigation at the subject sites relevant to the proposed redevelopments. The geotechnical investigation was performed in general accordance with Whitestone's October 31, 2019 proposal.

#### **2.2 PURPOSE**

The purpose of this subsurface exploration and analysis was to:

- ▶ ascertain the various soil profile components at test locations;
- ▶ estimate the engineering characteristics of the proposed foundation bearing and subgrade materials;
- ▶ provide geotechnical criteria for use by the design engineers in preparing the foundation, floor slab, and pavement design;
- ▶ provide recommendations for required earthwork and subgrade preparation;
- ▶ record groundwater and/or bedrock levels (where encountered) at the time of the investigation and discuss the potential impact on the proposed construction; and
- ▶ recommend additional investigation and/or analysis (if warranted).

#### **2.3 SCOPE**

The scope of the exploration and analysis included the subsurface exploration; field testing and sampling; laboratory analysis; and a geotechnical engineering analysis and evaluation of the subsurface materials. This *Report of Geotechnical Investigation* is limited to addressing the site conditions related to the physical support of the proposed construction. Any references to suspicious odors, materials, or conditions are provided strictly for the client's information.

##### **2.3.1 Field Exploration**

Field exploration of the project site was conducted by means of 27 soil borings (identified as B-1 through B-27) with a track-mounted drill rig using either hollow stem augers or mud-rotary, split-spoon sampling, and rock coring techniques. The soil borings were backfilled to the surface with soils from the investigation and soil borings performed within existing paved areas were superficially patched with asphaltic pavement cold patch, as necessary.

The locations of the subsurface tests are shown on the accompanying *Boring Location Plan* included as Figure 1. *Records of Subsurface Exploration* are provided in Appendix A. The test locations and termination depths are summarized in the following table.

<b>BORING LOCATION/TERMINATION DEPTH SUMMARY TABLE</b>		
<b>Location</b>	<b>Boring No.</b>	<b>Termination Depth (fbgs)</b>
Irvington Middle/High School	B-1 through B-17	1.0 to 30.0
Dows Lane Elementary	B-18 through B-22	1.0 to 28.0
Main Street School	B-23 through B-27	1.3 to 23.1

The subsurface tests were conducted in the presence of a Whitestone geologist who performed field tests, recorded visual classifications, and collected samples of the various strata encountered. The tests were located in the field using normal taping procedures and estimated right angles. These locations are presumed to be accurate within a few feet.

Soil borings and standard penetration tests (SPTs) were conducted in general accordance with ASTM International (ASTM) designation D-1586. The SPT resistance value (N) can be used as an indicator of the consistency of fine-grained soils and the relative density of coarse-grained soils. The N-value for various soil types can be correlated with the engineering behavior of earthworks and foundations. Rock was sampled using a NQ-sized diamond bit. The rock core description, recovery, Rock Quality Designation (RQD), and other pertinent information were recorded on the boring logs and are included in Appendix A on the *Records of Subsurface Exploration*. The RQD values reflect the quality and fracture spacing of the rock and are calculated by summing all unbroken samples that are four inches or longer divided by the total length of the run. The percentage of core recovery and RQD values provide an understanding of the physical and engineering properties of the rock.

Groundwater level observations, although not encountered, were recorded during and at the completion of field operations prior to backfilling the tests. Seasonal variations, temperature effects, and recent rainfall conditions may influence the levels of the groundwater, and the observed levels will depend on the permeability of the soils. Groundwater elevations derived from sources other than seasonally observed groundwater monitor wells may not be representative of true groundwater levels.

### **2.3.2 Laboratory Program**

In addition to the field investigation, a supplemental laboratory program was conducted to determine additional, pertinent engineering characteristics of representative samples of on-site soils. The laboratory program was performed in general accordance with applicable ASTM standard test methods and included physical/textural testing of representative samples of various strata.

**Physical/Textural Analysis:** Representative samples of selected strata encountered were subjected to a laboratory program that included moisture content determinations (ASTM D-2216) and washed gradation analyses (ASTM D-422) in order to perform supplementary engineering soil classifications in general accordance with ASTM D-2487. The soil strata tested were classified by the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) and results of the laboratory testing are summarized in the following table.

<b>PHYSICAL/TEXTURAL ANALYSIS SUMMARY</b>							
<b>Boring</b>	<b>Sample Number</b>	<b>Depth (fbgs)</b>	<b>Natural Moisture (%)</b>	<b>Liquid Limit (%)</b>	<b>Plastic Index (%)</b>	<b>Passing No. 200 Sieve (%)</b>	<b>USCS Classification</b>
B-4	S-3	4.0 - 6.0	14.5	NP	NP	51.6	ML
B-9	S-2	6.0 - 8.0	17.4	NP	NP	27.0	SM
B-20	S-4	6.0 - 8.0	3.0	NP	NP	13.9	SM

Notes: NP = Non-Plastic

The engineering classifications are useful when considered in conjunction with the additional site data to estimate properties of the soil types encountered and to predict the soil's behavior under construction and service loads. Laboratory test results are provided in Appendix B.

## SECTION 3.0

### Site Description

#### 3.1 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION

The subject properties include the Irvington High School/Middle School Complex (40 North Broadway), Main Street School (101 Main Street), and Dows Lane Elementary School (Six Dows Lane) in Irvington, Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, New York. The sites of the proposed construction are shown on the *Boring Location Plan* included as Figure 1.

#### 3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

**Surface Cover/Development:** At the time of Whitestone's exploration, the areas of proposed redevelopment included paved and sloping grass areas surrounding the school buildings.

**Topography:** A topographic survey of the subject sites was not available at the time of Whitestone's investigation. Based on visual observations, the sites contained variable grade changes.

**Utilities:** At the time of Whitestone's investigation, the subject sites were serviced aboveground and underground by various utilities including, but not limited to, electric, telephone, natural gas, water, communication, stormwater and sanitary sewer lines. Other utilities may be present at or near the sites. The utility information contained in this report is presented for general discussion only and is not intended for construction purposes.

**Site Drainage:** Surface run-off for the sites generally followed existing topography draining towards inlets located within paved portions of the site. The termini of the inlets are unknown.

#### 3.3 SITE GEOLOGY

The High School/Middle School Complex site is mapped within the Fordham Gneiss. Fordham Gneiss is comprised of metamorphic rock with variable mineral content that generally consists of garnet, biotite, quartz, plagioclase, sillimanite, amphibolite, and hornblende. The Main Street School and Dows Lane Elementary School are mapped within the Inwood Marble. Inwood Marble is comprised of dolomite marble, calc-schist, granulite, and quartzite, overlain by calcite marble. The subject sites are overlain by glacial deposits as well as residual soils formed from the weathering of the underlying bedrock. Overburden materials also include man-made fill associated with past and present development of the subject site.

### **3.4 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION**

Based on information provided by H2M, the proposed site redevelopment at the combined Irvington High School and Middle School location includes a new press box and bleachers, a concession and sports storage building, an equipment building and grading for fire-truck access, retaining walls, and a new entry vestibule as well as associated pavement improvements. For the Main Street School location, proposed construction has not been indicated, however, is expected to include building addition(s) and pavement improvements. For the Dows Lane Elementary School, a stand-alone bathroom and storage shed are proposed along with anticipated pavement improvements.

Detailed grading has not been finalized and the finished floor elevation (FFE) of the proposed additions, stand-alone structures, and pavement grades are not known at this time. However, Whitestone anticipates that the proposed building addition FFEs will match the adjacent building FFE resulting in minimal cuts/fills. Whitestone also anticipates that any pavement improvements will be redeveloped at or near existing grades. Details pertaining to proposed site retaining wall heights/lengths was not provided at the time of this report. No new stormwater management areas are anticipated for the proposed redevelopments.

The anticipated maximum loads for the proposed structures are expected to be as follows:

- ▶ column loads - 150 kips;
- ▶ wall loads - 2.0 kips/linear foot; and
- ▶ floor slab loads - 125 pounds per square foot (live load).

The scope of Whitestone's investigation and the professional advice contained in this report were generated based on the project details and loading noted herein. Any revisions or additions to the design details enumerated in this report should be brought to the attention of Whitestone for additional evaluation as warranted.

## SECTION 4.0 Subsurface Conditions

### 4.1 SUBSURFACE SOIL CONDITIONS

Details of the subsurface materials encountered are presented on the *Records of Subsurface Exploration* presented in Appendix A of this report. The subsurface soil conditions encountered in the subsurface tests consisted of the following generalized strata in order of increasing depth.

**Surface Cover:** The soil borings were performed within either existing grass-covered areas, paved areas (asphalt and concrete), or encountered existing fill materials at the surface as detailed below. The borings performed within existing grass-covered areas encountered approximately four inches to 10 inches of topsoil at the surface. The borings performed within existing asphalt paved areas encountered approximately 1.5 inches to six inches of asphaltic concrete pavement at the surface underlain by approximately two inches to eight inches of variable subbase materials. The boring performed within an existing concrete sidewalk encountered approximately four inches of Portland cement concrete at the surface (no apparent subbase).

**Existing Fill Materials:** At or underlying the surface cover materials, a portion of the soil borings encountered existing fill materials that generally consisted of either sandy silt with occasional trace amounts of debris (wood) and variable amounts of gravel or silty sand with gravel. The existing fill materials, where encountered and specifically within the non-pavement borings, extended to depths ranging from approximately one fbgs to 13.0 fbgs. SPT N-values within the existing fill materials ranged between four blows per foot (bpf) and 13 bpf and averaged approximately seven bpf.

**Glacial Deposits:** Beneath the surface cover and/or existing fill materials, the borings encountered natural glacial deposits. The glacial deposits generally consisted of silty sand (USCS: SM) with variable amounts of gravel, poorly graded sand with silt (USCS: SP-SM), and/or silt (USCS: ML) with variable amounts of sand. Apparent cobbles/boulders were sporadically encountered within the natural glacially deposited soils. Borings B-21, B-26, and B-27 were terminated within the glacial deposits at a depth of approximately three fbgs. Within the remaining borings, the glacial deposits, where encountered, extended to depths ranging from approximately four fbgs to 28.0 fbgs. SPT N-values within coarse-grained portions of this stratum ranged between five bpf and refusal (refusal defined as greater than 50 blows per six inches of split-spoon sampler advancement), generally indicating loose to very dense relative density and averaging approximately 32 bpf.

**Weathered Rock:** Below the glacial deposits, the majority of the borings encountered weathered rock materials. The top of weathered rock was encountered at depths ranging from approximately four fbgs to 28.0 fbgs. SPT N-values within this stratum were generally in the refusal range.

**Intact Rock:** Beneath weathered rock materials, the majority of the borings encountered refusal on top of apparent intact rock at depths ranging between approximately 4.5 fbgs to 28.0 fbgs. The bedrock was sampled with rock coring techniques within borings B-1 through B-3, B-7 through B-10, and B-19 and generally consisted of schist. Rock core recoveries in the intact rock ranged from approximately 50 percent to 100 percent and RQD values ranged from approximately 50 percent to 100 percent.

## **4.2 GROUNDWATER**

Static groundwater was not encountered within the soil borings with the deepest depth explored of approximately 30.0 fbgs. Groundwater conditions likely will fluctuate seasonally and following periods of precipitation.



## SECTION 5.0

### Conclusions and Recommendations

#### 5.1 GENERAL

Whitestone recommends supporting the proposed structures on conventional shallow foundations designed to bear within the underlying improved natural soils, weathered rock/bedrock, and/or controlled structural fill soils that are properly inspected, placed and compacted in accordance with Sections 5.2, 5.3, and 5.11 of this report. Existing fill materials should be overexcavated where encountered at or below proposed foundation bearing elevations.

Weathered rock and rock were encountered across the subject properties at variable depths that can present difficult excavation. Based on top of weathered rock/bedrock elevations encountered during this investigation, removal of weathered rock and bedrock may be required for portions of the proposed redevelopment, particularly at the High School/Middle School Complex. The amount of weathered rock/bedrock removal will be dependent on final grades. Based on the geologic structure of the mapped bedrock, large excavation machinery equipped with ripping tools and/or pneumatic hammers is expected only to be effective for removing the upper few feet of the weathered rock strata.

#### 5.2 SITE PREPARATION AND EARTHWORK

**Surface Cover Stripping and Demolition:** Prior to stripping operations, all utilities should be identified and secured. The existing pavements and surficial vegetation should be stripped within and at least five feet beyond the limits of any areas requiring structural fill, if possible. The earthwork contractor should be required to perform all earthwork in accordance with the recommendations in this report.

**Excavation Difficulties/Weathered Rock and Bedrock Removal:** Weathered rock and rock was encountered across the subject properties at variable depths that can present difficult excavation. Excavation difficulties should also be anticipated due to relatively shallow naturally deposited cobbles and boulders that were sporadically encountered at the subject sites. Based on top of weathered rock/bedrock elevations encountered during this investigation, removal of weathered rock and bedrock may be required for portions of the proposed redevelopment (potentially for structure foundations), particularly at the High School/Middle School Complex. Weathered rock/bedrock removal may also be required for portions of the proposed utility excavations at the High School/Middle School Complex. The amount of weathered rock/bedrock removal will be dependent on final grades. Heavy excavating equipment with ripping tools will typically be effective in removing dense/hard weathered soils, transition materials, and cobble/boulder-sized rock fragments during site mass grading. The speed and ease of excavation will depend on the type of grading equipment, the skill of the equipment operators, and the geologic structure of the material itself, such as the direction of planes of weakness and spacing between discontinuities. Confined excavations, such as for footing and utility trenches, may require ripping tools,

pneumatic hammers, pre-spitting, and/or expansive grout. Rock removal techniques should be performed in accordance with applicable Town of Greenburgh, state and federal regulations.

The approximate depths for the top of weathered rock and refusal encountered are provided on the *Boring Location Plan* included as Figure 1 of this report.

**Surface Preparation/Proofrolling:** Prior to placing any fill or subbase materials to raise or restore grades to the desired subgrade elevations, the existing exposed soils should be compacted to a firm surface with several passes in two perpendicular directions of a minimum 10-ton vibratory roller. The roller should be operated in the static mode or a kneading “sheepsfoot” roller should be used if silt and/or clay soils are encountered at subgrade elevations. The surface then should be proofrolled with a loaded tandem axle truck in the presence of the geotechnical engineer to help identify soft or loose pockets which may require removal and replacement or further investigation. Proofrolling should be performed after a suitable period of dry weather to avoid degrading an otherwise stable subgrade. Any fill or backfill should be placed and compacted in accordance with Section 5.3.

**Bedrock Subgrade Preparation:** Bedrock slopes should not be steeper than 4:1 (horizontal:vertical). Bedrock steeper than 4:1 (horizontal:vertical) should be stepped. Loose bedrock should be removed from the subgrade prior to placement of crushed stone. Bedrock fractures and joints should be tight. Bedrock joints, fractures, or fissures greater than 0.25-inch in width should be filled with lean concrete. Only minus 0.75-inch crushed stone should be placed directly over the bedrock. Structural fill (sand and gravel) should not be placed directly on the bedrock surface to reduce the likelihood of migration of fines into the bedrock.

**Weather Performance Criteria:** Because portions of the site soils are highly moisture sensitive (fine-grained soils) and may soften when exposed to water, every effort must be made to maintain drainage of surface water runoff away from construction areas by grading and limiting the exposure of excavations and prepared subgrades to rainfall. Accordingly, excavation and fill placement procedures should be performed during favorable weather conditions. Overexcavation of saturated soils and replacement with controlled structural fill per Section 5.3 of this report may be required prior to resuming work on disturbed subgrade soils.

**Subgrade Protection and Inspection:** Every effort should be made to minimize disturbance of the on-site materials by construction traffic and surface runoff. The on-site soils will deteriorate when subjected to repeated wetting and construction traffic and likely will require extensive drying or overexcavation and replacement. However, if properly protected and maintained during warm, dry weather as recommended herein, the site soils will provide adequate support for the proposed construction. The site contractors should employ necessary means and methods to protect the subgrade including, but not limited to the following:

- ▶ leaving the existing pavement in place as long as practical to protect the subgrade from freeze-thaw cycles and exposure to inclement weather;
- ▶ sealing exposed subgrade soils on a daily basis with a smooth drum roller operated in static mode;
- ▶ regrading the site as needed to maintain positive drainage away from construction areas;
- ▶ removing wet surficial soils immediately; and
- ▶ limiting exposure to construction traffic especially following inclement weather and subgrade thawing.

### 5.3 STRUCTURAL FILL AND BACKFILL

**Imported Fill Material:** Any imported material placed as structural fill or backfill to raise elevations or restore design grades should consist of clean, relatively well graded sand or gravel with a maximum particle size of three inches and five percent to 10 percent of material finer than a #200 sieve. Silts, clays, and silty or clayey sands and gravels with higher percentage of fines and with a liquid limit less than 40 and a plasticity index less than 20 may be considered subject to the owner's approval, provided that the required moisture content and compaction controls are met. The material should be free of clay lumps, organics and deleterious material. Imported structural fill material should be approved by a qualified geotechnical engineer prior to delivery to the site.

**On-Site Materials:** Based on the conditions disclosed by the soil borings, Whitestone anticipates that the majority of the existing fill materials and the underlying natural soils may be suitable for selective reuse as structural fill and/or backfill below proposed foundations, floor slabs, and pavements provided any objectionable debris are segregated and moisture contents are controlled within two percent of the optimum moisture content. Reuse of the existing fill will be contingent on careful inspection in the field by the owner's geotechnical engineer by visual observation and/or test pit excavations either prior to or during construction in accordance with Section 5.11 of this report.

Laboratory results indicate that the existing site silty soils (USCS: ML) are highly moisture sensitive. The reuse of these fine-grained soils and granular site materials with more than approximately 12 percent fines (USCS: SM) typically is possible only during ideal weather conditions. Reuse of these soils is expected to require mixing with a granular material, extensive moisture conditioning, and/or drying to facilitate their reuse, workability, and compaction in fill areas.

The on-site soils will become increasingly difficult to reuse and compact where wetted beyond the optimum moisture content. Immediate re-use of on-site soil should not be anticipated. Materials that are, or become, exceedingly wet likely will require discing and aerating that may not be practical during wet seasons. Alternatively, imported fill materials may be used to attain the desired grades and expedite earthwork operations. The stripped asphaltic concrete pavement and topsoil should not be used as fill or backfill.

Cobble- and boulder-sized weathered rock/bedrock materials or similarly sized materials greater than three inches in diameter will need to be separated from on-site soils to be placed as structural fill or backfill. Cobble-sized materials between three inches to 12 inches may be crushed or individually placed in structural fill or backfill layers deeper than two feet below proposed foundation and pavement subgraded levels. Care must be taken to individually seat any large particles and to compact soil around large particles with hand operated equipment to minimize risk of void formation. Boulder-sized greater than 12 inches in diameter need to be crushed prior to replacement as structural fill materials. Materials greater than three inches in size should be placed a minimum of three feet from utilities.

**Submerged Fill:** Where necessary, up to two feet of an open-graded, crushed, three-quarter inch stone may be placed in the wet to provide a working mat, expedite dewatering efforts and enable subsequent placement of structural fill or backfill in the dry. Prior to placing submerged fill materials, free water and disturbed materials should be removed to the extent recommended by the geotechnical engineer. A separation geotextile, such as Mirafi 140N or equivalent, should be placed at the base and sides of the overexcavation to separate the stone from underlying and adjacent soils. The fabric also should be placed on top of the stone prior to subsequent fill placement if fill soils with a substantial amount of fines are to be used to restore grade.

**Compaction and Placement Requirements:** All fill and backfill should be placed in maximum eight inch loose lifts and compacted to 95 percent of the maximum dry density within two percent of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor). Whitestone recommends using a vibratory drum roller to compact the on-site soils or a small hand held vibratory compactor within excavations.

**Structural Fill Testing:** A sample of the imported fill material or any on-site material proposed for reuse as structural fill or backfill should be submitted to the geotechnical engineer for analysis and approval at least one week prior to its use. The placement of all fill and backfill should be monitored by a qualified engineering technician to ensure that the specified material and lift thicknesses are properly installed. A sufficient number of in-place density tests should be performed to ensure that the specified compaction is achieved throughout the height of the fill or backfill.

## **5.4 GROUNDWATER CONTROL**

Static groundwater was not encountered within the soil borings with the deepest depth explored of approximately 30.0 fbs. Therefore, Whitestone anticipates that static groundwater will be deeper than proposed foundation and utility excavations and does not anticipate the need for extensive dewatering or permanent groundwater control for the proposed structures. However, perched/trapped water may be encountered within the existing fill materials, at the existing fill materials/natural soil interface, within fine-grained portions of the site soils, and at the natural soil/weathered rock/bedrock interfaces, especially following precipitation events. As such, construction phase dewatering of perched/trapped water through the use of gravity fed sump pumps should be anticipated during at least portions of the excavation

activities for this site. Whitestone anticipates that dewatering typically would include numerous sump pumps along the excavation perimeter and/or deep well points to lower the groundwater level.

Because the subsurface soils will soften when exposed to water, every effort must be made to maintain drainage of surface water runoff away from construction areas by grading and limiting the exposure of excavations to rainfall. Overexcavation of saturated soils and replacement with controlled structural fill and/or one foot to two feet of open graded gravel (such as 3/4 inch clean crushed stone) may be required prior to resuming work on disturbed subgrade soils.

## **5.5 FOUNDATIONS**

**Shallow Foundation Design Criteria:** Whitestone recommends supporting the proposed structures on conventional spread and continuous wall footings designed to bear within the underlying improved natural materials, intact weathered rock/bedrock, and/or controlled structural fill provided these materials are properly evaluated, placed and compacted in accordance with Sections 5.2, 5.3, and 5.11 of this report. Portions of the upper natural materials were relatively loose and will require improvement prior to foundation support, if encountered at or below proposed foundation bearing elevations. Foundations bearing within the improved natural site soils and/or controlled structural fill materials may be designed using a maximum allowable net bearing pressure of 3,000 pounds per square foot (psf). Foundations bearing on competent weathered rock/bedrock may be designed using a maximum allowable net bearing pressure of 6,000 psf. Higher bearing capacities of isolated foundation on intact bedrock may be considered once all loads and spans are confirmed and differential settlements can be evaluated.

All footing bottoms should be improved by in-trench compaction in the presence of the geotechnical engineer. Regardless of loading conditions, proposed foundations should be sized no less than minimum dimensions of 24 inches for continuous wall footings and 36 inches for isolated column footings.

Footings subject to overturning moments should be designed so that the maximum toe pressure due to the combined effect of vertical loads and overturning moment does not exceed the recommended maximum allowable net bearing pressure. In addition, positive contact pressure should be maintained throughout the base of the footings such that no uplift or tension exists between the base of the footings and the supporting soil. Uplift loads should be resisted by the weight of the concrete. Side friction should be neglected when proportioning the footings so that lateral resistance should be provided by friction resistance at the base of the footings. A coefficient of friction against sliding of 0.35 is recommended for use in the design of the foundations bearing within the existing site soils or imported structural fill soils.

**Partial Weathered Rock/Bedrock Support:** Foundations should not be supported partially on weathered rock, weathered rock-sized cobbles/boulders, or bedrock and partially on soil because of the risk of brittle fracture due to a hinging effect. If the proposed bearing elevations result with partial bearing on such materials, Whitestone recommends removing a minimum of six inches of the weathered rock/bedrock and restoring the bearing elevation with structural fill. As such, rock should be

overexcavated for a transition length of 20 feet and backfilled with structural backfill per Section 5.3 for any foundation that results in partial rock and partial soil conditions.

**Foundation Inspection/Overexcavation Criteria:** Whitestone recommends that the suitability of the bearing soils along and below the footing bottoms be verified by a geotechnical engineer prior to placing concrete for the footings. Where areas of unsuitable materials are encountered in footing excavations, such as existing fill materials, overexcavation and recompaction or replacement may be necessary to provide a suitable footing subgrade in accordance with Section 5.2. Any overexcavation to be restored with structural fill will need to extend at least one foot laterally beyond footing edges for each vertical foot of overexcavation. Lateral overexcavation can be reduced if the grade is restored with lean concrete or approved flowable fill. The bottom of overexcavation should be compacted with vibrating plates or plate tampers (“jumping jacks”) to compact locally disturbed materials.

**Settlement:** Whitestone estimates post construction settlements of proposed foundations on the order of less than one inch if the recommendations outlined in this report are properly implemented. Differential settlements of foundations should be less than one-half inch.

**Frost Coverage/Adjacent Foundations:** Footings subject to frost action should be placed at least 42 inches below adjacent exterior grades or the depth required by local building codes to provide protection from frost penetration. Interior footings not subject to frost action may be placed at a minimum depth of 18 inches below the slab subbase. New foundations in areas adjacent to the existing buildings will require special consideration. New footings should be bear at the same elevation as the adjacent foundations. Care should be exercised during construction to avoid undermining the existing foundations.

Because competent rock is not susceptible to frost heaving conditions, foundations bearing directly on top of competent rock, as verified during construction by the geotechnical engineer, are not required to extend to typical frost protection depths.

## **5.6 FLOOR SLAB**

Contingent upon supplemental evaluation of existing fill materials, Whitestone anticipates that the improved and approved existing fill materials, underlying natural soils, and/or controlled structural fill materials will be suitable for support of the proposed floor slabs provided these materials are properly evaluated, placed, compacted and proofrolled in accordance with Sections 5.2, 5.3, and 5.11 of this report. Localized areas of overexcavation may be anticipated due to the variability that exists within the existing fill materials, evidenced by the debris encountered, and/or if the subgrades are exposed to precipitation. Any areas that become softened or disturbed as a result of wetting and/or repeated exposure to construction traffic should be removed and replaced with compacted structural backfill. The properly prepared on-site soils are expected to yield a minimum subgrade modulus (k) of 150 psi/in.

A minimum four-inch layer of stone should be installed below the floor slabs to provide a capillary break. An impervious membrane also should be provided as a moisture vapor barrier beneath all floor slabs. Post construction settlements of floor slabs installed in accordance with the recommendations outlined in this report are estimated to be on the order of one quarter inch.

## 5.7 PAVEMENT DESIGN CRITERIA

**General:** Whitestone anticipates that either improved and approved existing fill materials, the underlying natural materials, and/or compacted structural fill and/or backfill placed to raise or restore design elevations are expected to be suitable for support of the proposed pavements provided these materials are properly evaluated, compacted, and proofrolled in accordance with Sections 5.2, 5.3, and 5.11 of this report during favorable weather conditions. Localized overexcavation of unsuitable existing fill materials may be anticipated due to existing fill materials including variable amounts of debris.

Alternatively, subgrade stabilization with a biaxial geogrid, such as Tensar BX1200 or equal, should be anticipated to limit overexcavation. Where unimproved existing fill materials remain below proposed subgrades, increased maintenance, possibly including crack sealing, patching or more frequent re-paving, may be necessary. If the risk of increased maintenance is not acceptable, more extensive subgrade preparation recommendations can be developed. The following pavement section recommendations are based on the assumption that such an increased risk is acceptable. Whitestone would be pleased to prepare alternative recommendations for the more substantial subgrade improvements.

**Design Criteria:** A California Bearing Ratio value of five has been assigned to the properly prepared subgrade soils for pavement design purposes. This value was correlated with pertinent soil support values and assumed traffic loads to prepare flexible and rigid pavement designs per the AASHTO *Guide for the Design of Pavement Structures*.

Design traffic loads were assumed based on typical volumes for similar facilities and correlated with 18-kip equivalent single axle loads (ESAL) for a 20-year life. An estimated maximum load of 25,000 ESAL was used for all pavement areas assuming the pavement primarily will accommodate both automobile and limited heavier truck traffic. Actual pavement loads should be less than this value.

**Pavement Sections:** The recommended flexible pavement section is presented below:

FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT SECTION		
Layer	Material	Thickness (Inches)
Asphalt Surface	NYSDOT Type 7 or 7F Top	1.5
Asphalt Base	NYSDOT Type 3 Binder	2.5
Granular Subbase	NYSDOT Type 2 Subbase	6.0

A rigid concrete pavement should be used to provide suitable support at areas of high traffic or severe turns (such as at ingress/egress areas, utility pads, etc.). The recommended rigid pavement is presented below in tabular format:

RIGID PAVEMENT SECTION		
Layer	Material	Thickness (Inches)
Surface	4,000 psi air-entrained concrete	5.0
Base	NYSDOT Type 2 Subbase	6.0

**Additional Design Considerations:** The pavement section thickness designs presented in this report are based on the design parameters detailed herein and are contingent on proper construction, inspection, and maintenance. Additional pavement thicknesses may be required by local code. The designs are contingent on achieving the minimum soil support value in the field. To accomplish this requirement, all subgrade soil and supporting fill or backfill must be placed, compacted, and evaluated in accordance with Sections 5.2, 5.3, and 5.11 of this report. Proper drainage must be provided for the pavement structure including appropriate grading and surface water control.

The performance of the pavement also will depend on the quality of materials and workmanship. Whitestone recommends that NYSDOT standards for materials, workmanship, and maintenance be applied to this site. Project specifications should include verifying that the installed asphaltic concrete material composition is within tolerance for the specified materials and that the percentage of air voids of the installed pavement is within specified ranges for the respective materials. All rigid concrete pavements should be suitably air-entrained, jointed, and reinforced.

## 5.8 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES

**General:** The proposed redevelopments are anticipated to include site retaining walls. While the design and investigation of the retaining structures are beyond Whitestone's current scope of work, Whitestone would be pleased to assist with the calculation of lateral earth pressures based on the soil parameters presented herein during the structural design phase when final grading and wall geometries are available.

**Lateral Earth Pressures:** Temporary retaining structures and permanent retaining/below-grade walls may be required to resist lateral earth pressures. Proposed retaining/below-grade walls must be capable of withstanding active and at-rest earth pressures. Retaining/below-grade walls free to rotate generally can be designed to resist active earth pressures. Retaining/below-grade walls corners and restrained walls need to be designed to resist at-rest earth pressures. Such structures should be properly designed by the Owner's engineer. The soil parameters in the following table apply to the encountered subsurface strata and may be used for design of the proposed temporary and permanent retaining structures.



LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE PARAMETERS		
Parameter	On-Site Soils	Imported Granular Backfill
Moist Density ( $\gamma_{\text{moist}}$ )	140 pcf	140 pcf
Internal Friction Angle ( $\phi$ )	28°	30°
Active Earth Pressure Coefficient ( $K_a$ )	0.36	0.33
Passive Earth Pressure Coefficient ( $K_p$ )	2.77	3
At-Rest Earth Pressure Coefficient ( $K_o$ )	0.53	0.5

Lateral earth pressure will depend on the backfill slope angle and the wall batter angle. A sloped backfill will add surcharge load and affect the angle of the resultant force. The effect of other surcharges will also need to be included in earth pressure calculations, including the loads imposed by adjacent structures and traffic. The effects of proposed sloped backfill surface grades, and proposed slopes beyond the toe of the retaining structure, if applicable, must be considered when calculating resultant forces to be resisted by the retaining structure. A coefficient of friction of 0.35 against sliding can be used for concrete on the existing site soils. Retaining/below-grade wall footings should be designed so that the combined effect of vertical and horizontal resultants and overturning moment does not exceed the maximum soil bearing capacity provided in Section 5.5.

**Backfill Criteria:** Whitestone recommends that granular soils be used to backfill behind the proposed retaining/below-grade walls. The granular backfill materials should consist of clean, relatively well graded sand or gravel with a maximum particle size of three inches and five percent to 15 percent of material finer than a #200 sieve. The material should be free of clay lumps, organics, and deleterious material. Limited portions of the on-site soils encountered consisted of poorly graded sand with silt (USCS: SP-SM) that are anticipated to be satisfactory for retaining/below-grade wall backfill, if encountered during site excavations. The remaining portions of the existing site soils are not anticipated to be suitable for retaining/below-grade wall backfill. Weathered rock/bedrock fragments and cobbles/boulders greater than three inches should also not be used as backfill. Accordingly, imported granular soils may be required. A maximum density of 140 pcf should not be exceeded to avoid creating excessive lateral pressure on the walls during compaction operations.

Whitestone recommends that backfill directly behind any walls be compacted with light, hand-held compactors. Heavy compactors and grading equipment should not be allowed to operate within a zone of influence measured at a 45-degree angle from the base of the walls during backfilling to avoid developing excessive temporary or long-term lateral soil pressures.

**Wall Drainage:** Positive gravity drainage of the backfill should be provided at the base of the retaining/below-grade walls by a series of perforated pipes surrounded by at least 12 inches of clean crushed stone that discharges into a stormwater sewer or daylight to appropriate site surface drainage. Whitestone recommends that a two-foot wide zone of clean crushed stone or washed sand, separated from the backfill by a filter fabric, be constructed adjacent to the back of the wall. This zone should prevent

the buildup of hydrostatic pressures and pressures from freezing moisture in the backfill. The vertical drain should be tied into the gravity drainage system (perforated pipe) installed at the base of the wall. Alternatively, temporary retaining walls may include weep holes instead of a drain tied to the site drainage system. If wall drainage is not provided, the wall should be designed to withstand full hydrostatic pressure.

Whitestone should be notified if any other retaining structures or design considerations requiring lateral earth pressure estimations are proposed. Specific recommendations for temporary retaining structures are beyond Whitestone's scope of work.

## 5.9 SEISMIC AND LIQUEFACTION CONSIDERATIONS

Based on a review of the subsurface conditions relevant to the *New York State International Building Code (2015)*, the subject sites may be assigned a Site Class C. Based on the seismic zone and soil profile, liquefaction considerations are not expected to have a substantial impact on design. A higher site class is likely, however, shear wave velocity testing would be required to confirm.

## 5.10 EXCAVATIONS

Temporary excavations less than 20 feet in height should be performed and evaluated in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926 (OSHA). Based on the results of this investigation, soil conditions and preliminarily estimated soil types are outlined in the table below. Actual conditions encountered during construction should be evaluated by a competent person (as defined by OSHA) to ensure that safe excavation methods and/or shoring and bracing requirements are implemented.

TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SLOPE RECOMMENDATIONS		
Material Type	Soil Type	Maximum Allowable Slope <sup>1</sup>
Existing Fill	Type C	1.5 (H) : 1.0 (V)
Dry to Moist, Natural Soil, Free of Water	Type B	1.0 (H) : 1.0 (V)
Dry to Moist, Weathered Rock/Bedrock, Free of Water	Stable Rock	Vertical

Note 1 - As required by OSHA, each soil and rock deposit shall be classified daily by a competent person as Stable Rock, Type A, Type B, or Type C in accordance with 29 CFR Part 1926.

The classification of the deposits shall be made based on the results of at least one visual and at least one manual analysis. Such analyses shall be conducted by a competent person. In a layered system, the system shall be classified in accordance with its weakest layer. However, each layer may be classified individually where a more stable layer lies under a less stable layer.

## 5.11 SUPPLEMENTAL POST INVESTIGATION SERVICES

**Construction Phase Evaluation of Existing Fill Materials:** Based on the conditions disclosed by the soil borings, Whitestone anticipates that the existing fill materials encountered throughout the subject sites will not be suitable for foundation support in its present condition without risk of intolerable total and differential settlement. However, the existing fill materials may be suitable for floor slab and pavement support with limited overexcavation, due to the variability within existing fill materials evidenced by the debris encountered, and with increased risk of future maintenance within proposed pavement areas where marginal unimproved existing fill remains. Whitestone also anticipates that the majority of the existing fill materials will be suitable for reuse as structural fill provided they are free of deleterious debris and implementation of moisture control operations are utilized. Reuse of the existing fill materials will be contingent on careful inspection in the field by the owner's geotechnical engineer by visual observation and/or test pit excavations during construction as recommended herein. Due to the inherent variability that exists within existing fill, Whitestone recommends confirming further the condition of the existing fill for floor slab and pavement support and/or re-use as structural fill by means of supplemental evaluation either prior to or during the early stages of construction, as discussed further herein, to identify areas requiring removal and possible uncontrolled conditions or deleterious materials not disclosed by the soil borings conducted during this exploration.

**Construction Inspection and Monitoring:** The owner's geotechnical engineer with specific knowledge of the subsurface conditions and design intent should perform inspection, testing, and consultation during construction as described in previous sections of this report. Monitoring and testing should also be performed to verify that the existing surface cover materials are properly removed, and suitable materials, used for controlled fill, are properly placed and compacted over suitable subgrade soils. The overexcavation of existing fill materials beneath proposed foundations and proofrolling of all subgrades prior to foundation, floor slab, and pavement support should be witnessed and documented by the owner's geotechnical engineer.

**Vibrations and Pre-/Post-Construction Surveys:** The subject sites are situated within developed areas including site buildings, various structures, and roadways. Therefore, care should be maintained while commencing the rock removal operations associated with the redevelopment.

While the exact rock removal method is not known at this time, steady state vibrations that are typically generated by ripping tools, pneumatic hammers, etc. are transmitted to the varying distances from the point of impact. When performing the rock removal operations within the interior of a large site, the off-site effects of the ground vibrations are usually negligible. However, when performing the rock removal operations near the existing site structures, ground vibrations can be transmitted into the adjacent facilities and in some instances may cause annoyance or structural damage. Therefore, Whitestone recommends monitoring vibrations during construction especially during rock removal operations to ensure that vibrations don't affect or damage the adjacent structures.

Based on the U.S. Bureau of Mines studies, risk of structural damage is minimized if the peak velocities generated due to rock removal operation do not exceed 0.75 inches per second (in/sec) within the range of 10 HZ and 40 HZ for modern structures, 0.25 in/sec within 1 HZ and 10 HZ for historic buildings, and three in/sec within the range of 10 HZ and 100 HZ for buried utilities. Higher allowable peak velocities could be allowed, based on field testing and site-specific subsurface conditions.

Whitestone also recommends pre-construction and post-construction surveys of the structures adjacent to the proposed redevelopments. These surveys should include documentation, photographs and/or videotapes of the existing conditions of the adjacent structures prior to construction activities at the subject site and a comparison to a post-construction survey should be performed to determine possible construction impacted settlements and/or damage to the adjacent structures. These surveys should be conducted to monitor the potential progression of building cracks.

## **SECTION 6.0**

### **General Comments**

Supplemental recommendations may be required upon finalization of construction plans or if significant changes are made in the characteristics or location of the proposed structure. Soil bearing conditions should be checked at the appropriate time for consistency with those conditions encountered during Whitestone's geotechnical investigation.

The recommendations presented herein should be utilized by a qualified engineer in preparing the project plans and specifications. The engineer should consider these recommendations as minimum physical standards which may be superseded by local and regional building codes and structural considerations. These recommendations are prepared for the sole use of Irvington Union Free School District for the specific project detailed and should not be used by any third party. These recommendations are relevant to the design phase and should not be substituted for construction specifications.

The possibility exists that conditions between borings may differ from those at specific boring locations, and conditions may not be as anticipated by the designers or contractors. In addition, the construction process may alter soil and rock conditions. Therefore, experienced geotechnical personnel should observe and document the construction procedures used and the conditions encountered.

Whitestone assumes that a qualified contractor will be employed to perform the construction work, and that the contractor will be required to exercise care to ensure all excavations are performed in accordance with applicable regulations and good practice. Particular attention should be paid to avoiding damaging or undermining adjacent properties and maintaining slope stability. Whitestone recommends that the services of the geotechnical engineer be engaged to test and evaluate the soils in the footing excavations prior to concreting in order to determine that the soils will support the bearing capacities. Monitoring and testing also should be performed to verify that suitable materials are used for controlled fills and that they are properly placed and compacted over suitable subgrade soils.

The exploration and analysis of the foundation conditions reported herein are considered sufficient in detail and scope to form a reasonable basis for the foundation design. The recommendations submitted for the proposed construction are based on the available soil information and the design details furnished by Irvington Union Free School District. Deviations from the noted subsurface conditions encountered during construction should be brought to the attention of the geotechnical engineer.

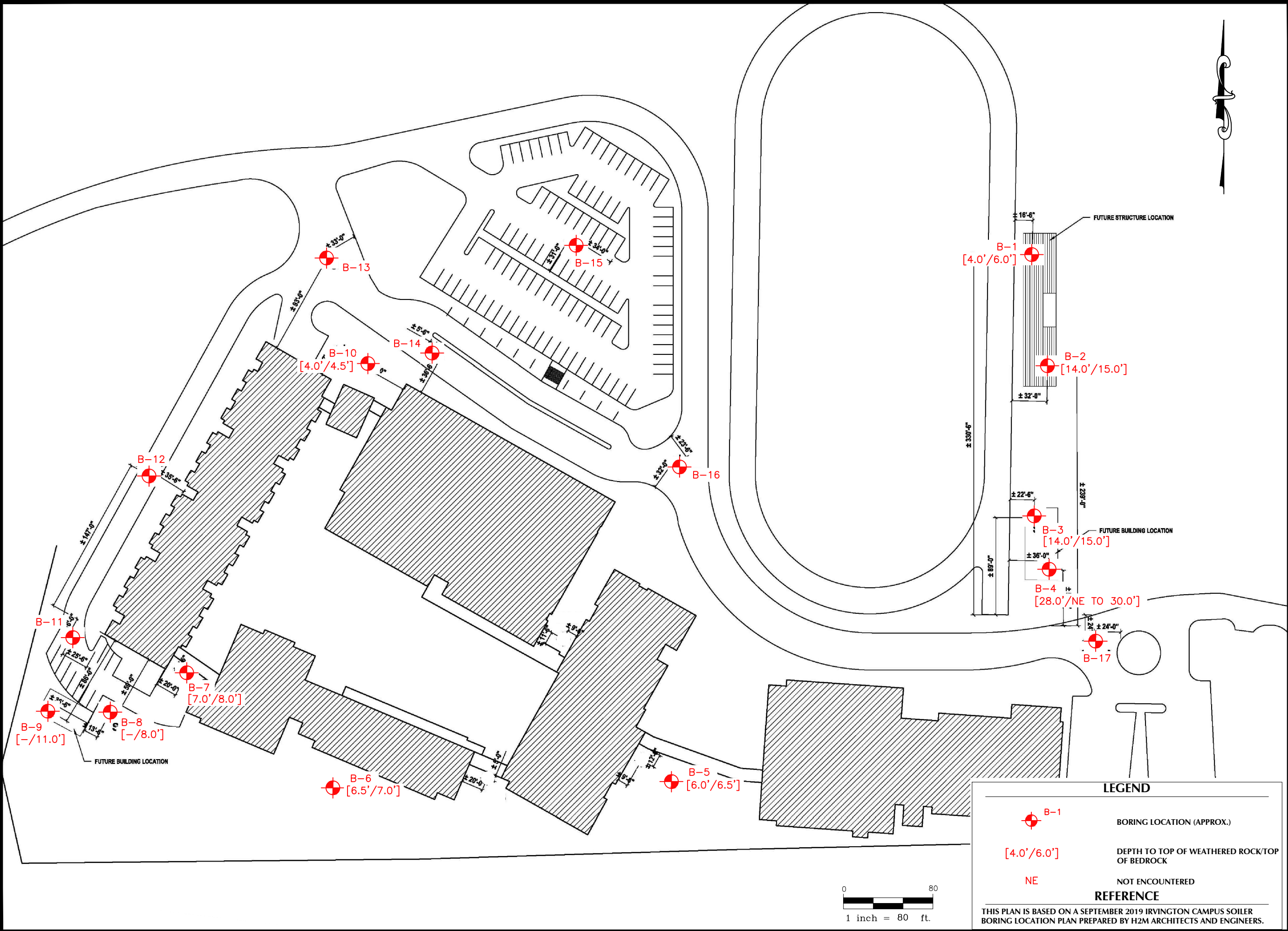
*The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been promulgated after being prepared in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering practice in the fields of foundation engineering, soil mechanics, and engineering geology. No other warranties are implied or expressed.*



# **FIGURE 1**

## **Boring Location Plan**

C:\Users\grobinson\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish\_900\GJ1916829.000\_BLP.dwg

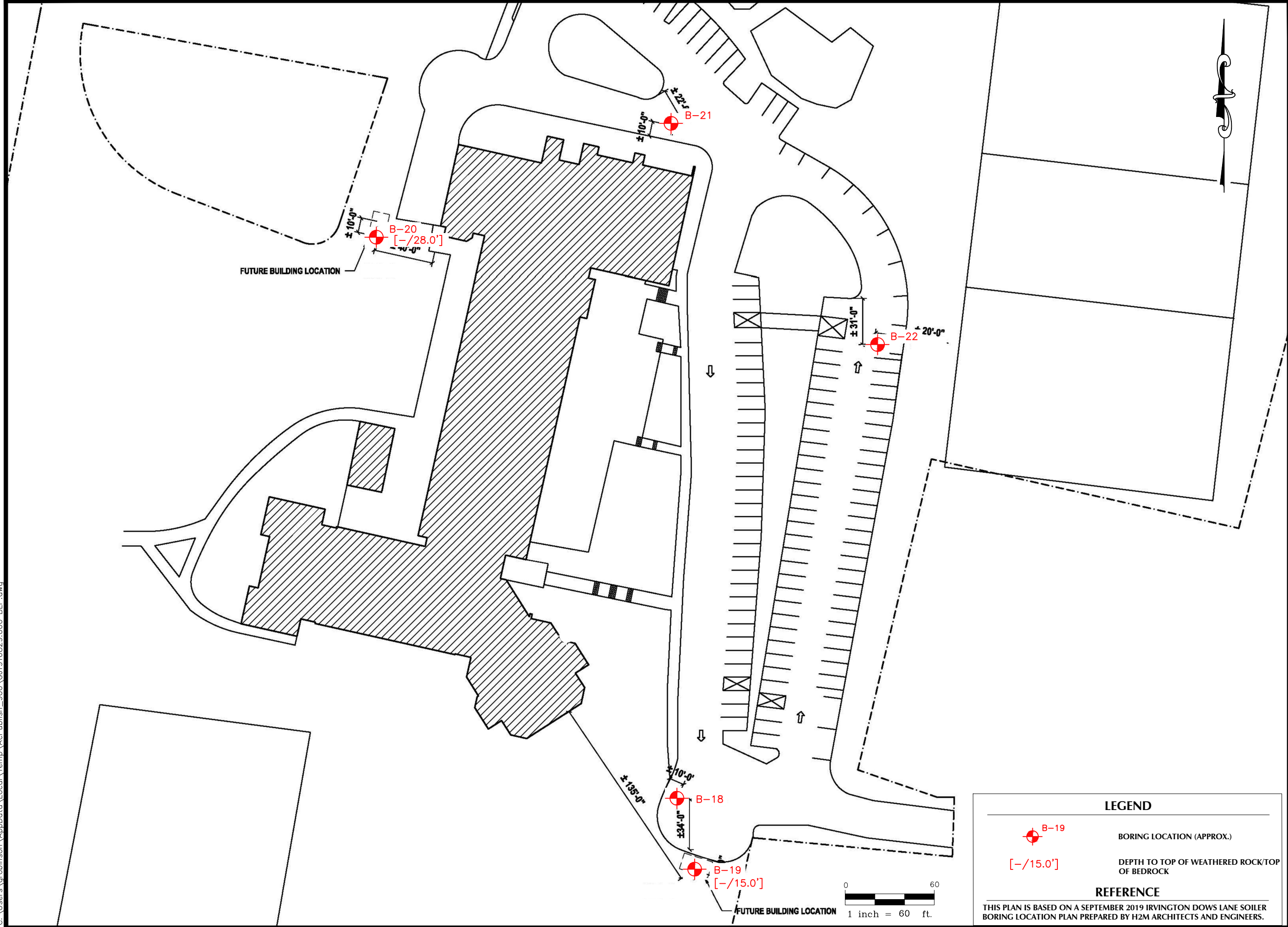


**WHITESTONE ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
*Environmental & Geotechnical Engineers & Consultants*  
35 TECHNOLOGY DRIVE, WARREN, NJ 07059  
908.668.7777 WHITESTONEASSOC.COM

DRAWING TITLE: <b>BORING LOCATION PLAN</b>	
CLIENT: <b>IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT</b>	
PROJECT: PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS 40 NORTH BROADWAY, 101 MAIN STREET & 6 DOWS LANE IRVINGTON, TOWN OF GREENBURGH, WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NY	
PROJECT #: <b>GJ1916829.000</b>	
DESIGNED BY: <b>GR</b>	PROJ. MGR.: <b>MK</b>
DATE: <b>1/27/20</b>	FIGURE: <b>1A</b>
SCALE: <b>1" = 80'</b>	



C:\Users\grobinson\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish\_900\GJ1916829.000\_BLP.dwg



**LEGEND**

B-19

$[-/15.0']$

**BORING LOCATION (APPROX.)**

**DEPTH TO TOP OF WEATHERED ROCK/TOP OF BEDROCK**

**REFERENCE**

THIS PLAN IS BASED ON A SEPTEMBER 2019 IRVINGTON DOWS LANE SOILER BORING LOCATION PLAN PREPARED BY H2M ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

DRAWING TITLE: <b>BORING LOCATION PLAN</b>	
CLIENT: <b>IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT</b>	
PROJECT: PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS 40 NORTH BROADWAY, 101 MAIN STREET & 6 DOWS LANE IRVINGTON, TOWN OF GREENBURGH, WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NY	
PROJECT #: <b>GJ1916829.000</b>	
DESIGNED BY: <b>GR</b>	PROJ. MGR.: <b>MK</b>
DATE: <b>1/27/20</b>	FIGURE: <b>1B</b>
SCALE: <b>1" = 60'</b>	

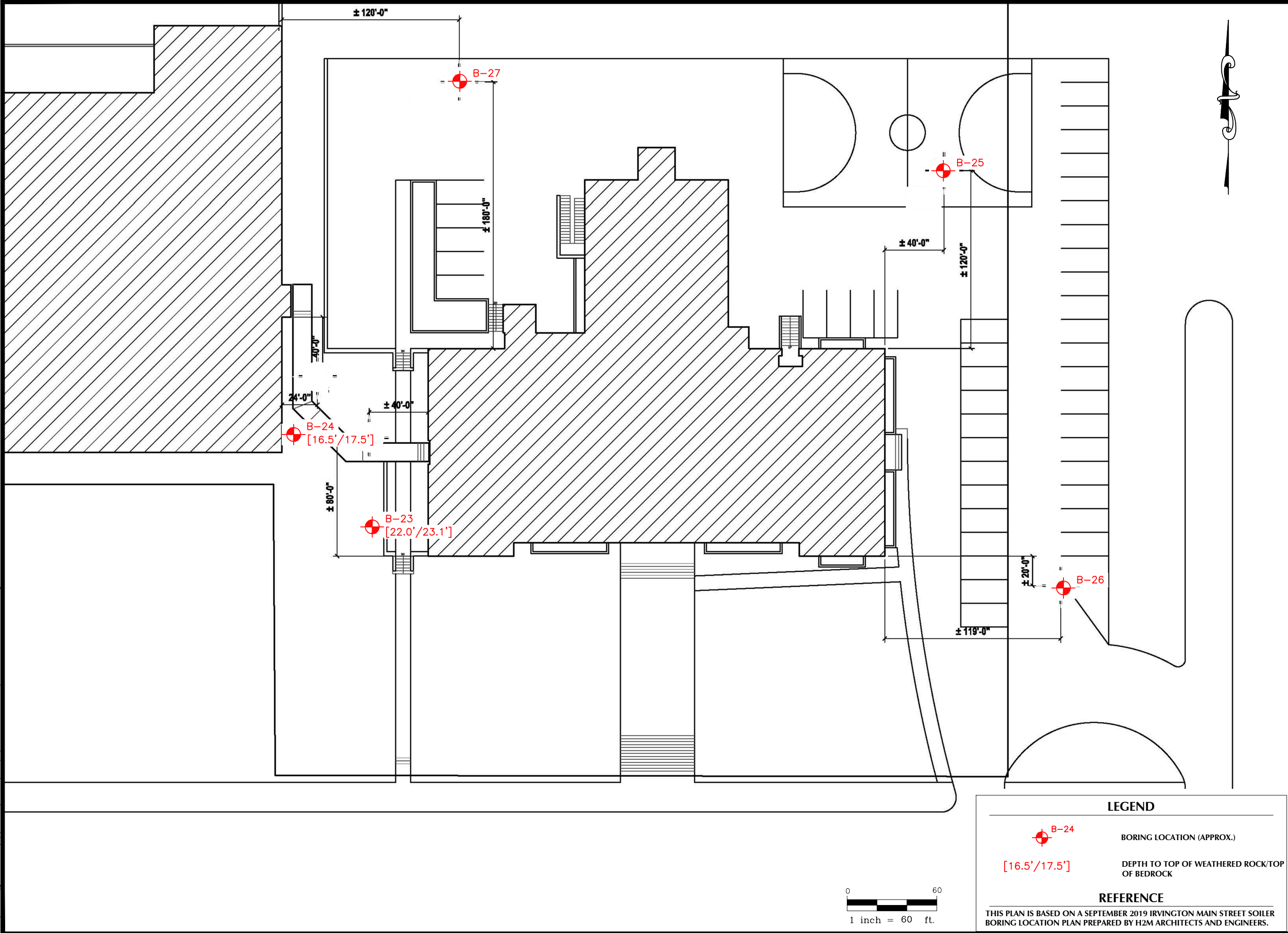


**WHITESTONE ASSOCIATES, INC.**


Environmental & Geotechnical Engineers & Consultants  
35 TECHNOLOGY DRIVE, WARREN, NJ 07059  
908.668.7777 WHITESTONEASSOC.COM



C:\Users\grobinson\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish\_900\GJ1916829.000\_BLP.dwg



**LEGEND**

 **B-24**  
**[16.5'/17.5']**

**BORING LOCATION (APPROX.)**

**DEPTH TO TOP OF WEATHERED ROCK/TOP OF BEDROCK**

**REFERENCE**

THIS PLAN IS BASED ON A SEPTEMBER 2019 IRVINGTON MAIN STREET SOILER BORING LOCATION PLAN PREPARED BY H2M ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

**WHITESTONE ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
*Environmental & Geotechnical Engineers & Consultants*  
35 TECHNOLOGY DRIVE, WARREN, NJ 07059  
908.668.7777 WHITESTONEASSOC.COM

**DRAWING TITLE:**  
**BORING LOCATION PLAN**

**CLIENT:**  
**IRVINGTON UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**PROJECT:**  
PROPOSED BUILDING ADDITIONS & ALTERATIONS  
40 NORTH BROADWAY, 101 MAIN STREET & 6 DOWNS LANE  
IRVINGTON, TOWN OF GREENBURGH, WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NY

**PROJECT #:**  
**GJ1916829.000**

<b>DESIGNED BY:</b> <b>GR</b>	<b>PROJ. MGR.:</b> <b>MK</b>
<b>DATE:</b> <b>1/27/20</b>	<b>FIGURE:</b> <b>1C</b>
<b>SCALE:</b> <b>1" = 60'</b>	



# **APPENDIX A**




## **Records of Subsurface Exploration**

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-1**

 Page **1** of **1**

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>7.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<u>ROCK CORE</u>		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft.			REC	RQD		0.0			
0 - 2	S-1		2 - 2 - 3 - 6	20	5	0.8	TOPSOIL	10" Topsoil	
						2.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Loose (ML)	
2 - 4	S-2		15 - 18 - 14 - 19	22	32	4.0		Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Dense (SM)	
4 - 5.1	S-3		21 - 30 - 50/1"	8	80/7"	5.0	WEATHERED ROCK	Gray to Brown Weathered Rock, Moist, Very Dense (WR)	
						6.0			
6 - 7	R-1	NQ	5:00	12" 100%	12" 100%	7.0	ROCK	Gray Schist, Moist, Very Hard, Massive, Fresh (ROCK)	
								Boring Log B-1 Terminated at a Depth of 7.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	
						10.0			
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-2**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>16.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u> <u>ROCK CORE</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft. REC RQD						0.0			
0 - 2	S-1	X	2 - 4 - 7 - 7	18	11	0.4	TOPSOIL	[Symbol]	5" Topsoil
							GLACIAL DEPOSITS	[Symbol]	Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Medium Dense (ML)
2 - 4	S-2	X	7 - 12 - 13 - 18	22	25			[Symbol]	As Above (ML)
4 - 6	S-3	X	16 - 22 - 18 - 28	22	40	5.0		[Symbol]	Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Dense (SM)
8 - 10	S-4	X	9 - 12 - 18 - 24	2	30	10.0		[Symbol]	As Above (SM)
						14.0	WEATHERED ROCK	[Symbol]	Likely Weathered Rock (WR)
15 - 16	R-1	NQ	4:30	11" 92%	6" 50%	16.0	ROCK	[Symbol]	Gray Schist, Moist, Very Hard, Slightly Weathered, Slightly Broken (ROCK)
									Boring Log B-2 Terminated at a Depth of 16.0 Feet Below Ground Surface
						20.0			
						25.0			


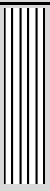


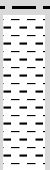

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-3**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>17.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u> <u>ROCK CORE</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft.									
			REC		RQD	0.0			
0 - 2	S-1	X	2 - 4 - 4 - 4	20	8	0.6	TOPSOIL		7" Topsoil
2 - 4	S-2	X	6 - 8 - 9 - 12	3	17	4.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS		Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Loose (ML)  As Above (ML)
4 - 6	S-3	X	12 - 14 - 17 - 30	10	31	5.0			Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Dense (SM)
8 - 10	S-4	X	11 - 15 - 15 - 23	22	30	10.0			As Above (SM)
						13.0	WEATHERED ROCK		Likely Weathered Rock (WR)
16 - 17	R-1	NQ	4:00	6" 50%	6" 50%	17.0	ROCK		Gray Schist, Moist, Hard, Slightly Broken, Moderately Weathered (ROCK)
						20.0	Boring Log B-3 Terminated at a Depth of 17.0 Feet Below Ground Surface		
						25.0			

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-4**

 Page 1 of 2

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>30.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<u>MUD ROTARY @ 8.0 fbs</u>		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0	TOPSOIL	7" Topsoil	
0 - 2	S-1		1 - 3 - 5 - 5	20	8	0.6	FILL	Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Trace Debris (FILL)	Debris: Wood Chips
2 - 4	S-2		3 - 6 - 5 - 5	20	11	2.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Medium Dense (ML)	
4 - 6	S-3		4 - 6 - 8 - 11	22	14	5.0		As Above (ML)	
6 - 8	S-4		10 - 9 - 41 - 45	20	50	6.0		Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Very Dense (SM)	Boulder @ 7.0 fbs to 8.0 fbs
8 - 10	S-5		7 - 10 - 14 - 14	22	24	10.0		As Above, Medium Dense (SM)	
13 - 15	S-6		8 - 13 - 15 - 19	20	28	15.0		As Above (SM)	
18 - 20	S-7		9 - 16 - 16 - 16	22	32	20.0		As Above, Dense (SM)	
23 - 25	S-8		18 - 20 - 25 - 27	20	45	25.0		As Above (SM)	Interbedded Weathered Rock

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched


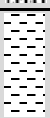
# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-4**

 Page **2** of **2**

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>30.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u> <u>MUD ROTARY @ 8.0 fbgs</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS	
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)				
						25.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS		Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist (SM)	Hard Grinding 22.0 fbgs to 28.0 fbgs
						28.0				
28 - 30	S-9	X	20 - 30 - 35 - 48	16	65	30.0	WEATHERED ROCK		Gray to Brown Weathered Rock, Moist, Very Dense (WR)	
									Boring Log B-4 Terminated at a Depth of 30.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	
						35.0				
						40.0				
						45.0				
						50.0				







# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-5**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>6.5</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>PR</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>Geoprobe</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS	
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)				
						0.0	PAVEMENT		2" Asphalt, 3" Stone Subbase	
						0.4	GLACIAL DEPOSITS			
1 - 3	S-1		8 - 10 - 10 - 11	20	20				Brown Silty Sand, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)	
3 - 5	S-2		9 - 13 - 10 - 9	18	23				As Above (SM)	
5 - 6.1	S-3		16 - 25 - 50/1"	12	75/6"				As Above (SM)	
						6.5	WR		Gray Weathered Rock, Moist, Very Dense (WR)	
									Boring Log B-5 Terminated at a Depth of 6.5 Feet Below Ground Surface Due to Auger Refusal	
						10.0				
						15.0				
						20.0				
						25.0				



# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-6**

 Page **1** of **1**

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>7.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>PR</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>Geoprobe</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0	TOPSOIL	4" Topsoil	
0 - 2	S-1		10 - 12 - 9 - 9	20	21	0.3	GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)	Hard Augering 2.0 fbs to 7.0 fbs
2 - 4	S-2		15 - 19 - 15 - 12	4	34			Low Recovery, Presumed Boulder	Gravel in Spoon Tip
4 - 6	S-3		6 - 4 - 4 - 4	NR	8	5.0		No Recovery, Presumed As Above, Loose (SM)	
6 - 6.6	S-4		11 - 50/1"	3	50/1"	6.5			
7 - 7	S-5		50/2"	--	50/2"	7.0	WR	Gray Weathered Rock, Moist, Very Dense (WR)	
								Boring Log B-6 Terminated at a Depth of 7.0 Feet Below Ground Surface Due to Auger and Spoon Refusal	
						10.0			
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched










# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-7**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/20/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>9.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/20/2019</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u> <u>ROCK CORE</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	


SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft.									
REC									
RQD						0.0			
0 - 2	S-1		7 - 3 - 5 - 6	18	8	0.6	PAVEMENT		2" Asphalt, 5" Subbase Stone
2 - 4	S-2		5 - 4 - 5 - 5	4	9		FILL		Dark Gray Sandy Silt, Moist (FILL)
4 - 6	S-3		11 - 5 - 6 - 15	8	11	5.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS		Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)
6 - 8	S-4		15 - 15 - 21 - 26	12	36	7.0			As Above, Dense (SM)
8 - 9	R-1	NQ	6:00	8" 67%	7" 58%	8.0	WR		Gray Weathered Rock, Moist, Dense (WR)
						9.0	ROCK		Gray Schist, Moist, Hard, Slightly Broken, Moderately Weathered (ROCK)
						10.0	Boring Log B-7 Terminated at a Depth of 9.0 Feet Below Ground Surface		
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-8**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>9.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/19/2019</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<u>ROCK CORE</u>		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft.			REC	RQD		0.0			
0 - 1.7	s-1		3 - 12 - 22 - 50/ 3"	16	34	0.3	TOPSOIL	4" Topsoil	
						1.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Brown Silty Sand, Moist, Dense (SM)	
						5.0		Grinding to 4.0 fbs - Void @ 4.0 fbs to 6.0 fbs (Possible Boulders Piled Up on Each Other)	
						8.0		Grinding on Cobbles/Boulders to 8.0 fbs	
8 - 9	R-1	NQ	7:00	8" 67%	7" 58%	9.0	ROCK	Gray Schist, Moist, Hard, Slightly Broken, Moderately Weathered (ROCK)	
						10.0		Boring Log B-8 Terminated at a Depth of 9.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-9**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/21/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>12.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/21/2019</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>North Broadway</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u> <u>ROCK CORE</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft.									
REC									
RQD									
						0.0			
0 - 1.1	S-1	X	10 - 10 - 50/ 1"	11	60/7"	0.6	TOPSOIL	7" Topsoil	
							GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Gray to Brown Rock, Moist, Very Dense (Presumed Boulder) Core Barrel Broke Through Presumed Boulder	
						5.0			
6 - 8	S-2	X	4 - 4 - 4 - 4	16	8			Brown Silty Sand, Moist, Loose (SM)	
						10.0			
10 - 11	S-3	X	4 - 11 - 50/0"	12	61/6"	11.0		As Above (SM)	
11 - 12	R-1	NQ	6:00	12" 100%	12" 100%	12.0	ROCK	Gray Schist, Moist, Very Hard, Fresh, Massive (ROCK)	
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			
								Boring Log B-9 Terminated at a Depth of 12.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	


























# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-19**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/21/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>16.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/21/2019</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Dows Lane</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u>   <u>▼</u>	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT /</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u>   <u>▼</u>	
<u>ROCK CORE</u>		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u>   <u>▼</u>	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
Total Elapsed Cut Time/Cut Time Per Ft.			REC	RQD		0.0			
0 - 2	S-1		2 - 2 - 2 - 2	22	4	0.6	TOPSOIL	8" Topsoil	Trace Roots
2 - 4	S-2		2 - 1 - 2 - 1	22	3		GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Loose (ML)	
4 - 6	S-3		3 - 5 - 5 - 5	22	10			As Above (ML)	
6 - 8	S-4		4 - 6 - 6 - 6	22	12			As Above, Medium Dense (ML)	
						10.0			
						13.0			
13 - 15	S-5		5 - 5 - 10 - 12	12	15	15.0			Casing Pounded to 15.0 fbgs
								Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)	
15 - 16	R-1	NQ	10:00	6" 50%	6" 50%	9.0	ROCK	Gray Schist, Moist, Hard, Weathered, Hard, Broken (ROCK)	
								Boring Log B-19 Terminated at a Depth of 160.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	
						20.0			
						25.0			

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched



# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-20**

 Page 1 of 2

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000								
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District								
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>			<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)			<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>28.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>								
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Dows Lane</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>SEP</u>			<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼					
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>MUD ROTARY / SPT</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>			<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>			<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0			
0 - 2	S-1	X	8 - 8 - 5 - 5	20	13	1.0	FILL		Brown Silty Sand with Gravel Overlying Apparent 4" Remnant Asphalt Layer, Moist (FILL)
2 - 4	S-2	X	10 - 10 - 12 - 16	16	22		GLACIAL DEPOSITS		Brown Silt with Fine Sand, Moist, Stiff (ML)
4 - 6	S-3	X	16 - 19 - 17 - 22	12	36	5.0			As Above (ML)
6 - 8	S-4	X	16 - 15 - 28 - 37	14	43				Yellowish-Brown Silty Sand with Coarse to Fine Gravel, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)
									As Above (SM)
						10.0			As Above, Higher Gravel Content (SM)
10.5 - 12.5	S-5	X	14 - 16 - 27 - 29	10	43				As Above, Less Gravel Content (SM)
						15.0			
18 - 20	S-6	X	18 - 24 - 21 - 25	NR	45	20.0			No Recovery, Presumed As Above (SM)
23 - 24.8	S-7	X	19 - 63 - 49 - 50/3"	8	112	25.0			As Above, Rounded/Subrounded Gravel, Very Dense (SM)

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched


# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-20**

 Page 2 of 2

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations						<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000					
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY						<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District					
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet						<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>28.0</u> feet bgs						<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>					
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Dows Lane</u>						<b>Logged By:</b> <u>SEP</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼			
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>MUD ROTARY / SPT</u>						<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
						<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						25.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS		Yellowish-Brown Silty Sand with Coarse to Fine Rounded/Subrounded Gravel, Moist (SM)
						28.0			
									Boring Log B-20 Terminated at a Depth of 28.0 Feet Below Ground Surface
						30.0			
						35.0			
						40.0			
						45.0			
						50.0			



# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-21**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>3.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Dows Lane</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>PR</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>Geoprobe</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0			
						0.5	PAVEMENT	3" Asphalt, 3" Subbase Stone	
							GLACIAL DEPOSITS		
1 - 3	S-1	X	5 - 5 - 6 - 5	18	11	3.0		Brown Sandy Silt, Moist, Medium Dense (ML)	
								Boring Log B-21 Terminated at a Depth of 3.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	
						5.0			
						10.0			
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-22**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>3.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Dows Lane</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>PR</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>Geoprobe</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0			
						0.5	PAVEMENT	3.25" Asphalt, 3" Subbase Stone	
							FILL		
1 - 3	S-1	X	11 - 6 - 6 - 8	16	12	3.0		Reddish-Brown Silty Sand, Moist (FILL)	
								Boring Log B-22 Terminated at a Depth of 3.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	
						5.0			
						10.0			
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-23**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>23.1</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Main Street</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>SEP</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>MUD ROTARY / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0	TOPSOIL	4" Topsoil, Grass Mat Root	
0 - 2	S-1	X	2 - 2 - 2 - 3	18	4	0.3	GLACIAL DEPOSITS	Yellowish-Brown Silt with Sand, Trace Coarse to Fine Gravel, Moist, Medium Stiff (ML)	
2 - 4	S-2	X	4 - 3 - 2 - 4	16	5			As Above (ML)	
4 - 6	S-3	X	2 - 2 - 2 - 2	18	4	5.0		Pale Brown Silt and Very Fine Sand, Moist, Medium Stiff (ML)	
6 - 8	S-4	X	2 - 2 - 4 - 3	18	6	8.0		As Above, Fine Light Gray Mottles (ML)	
						10.0			Occasional Roller Bit Crunching on Gravel/Cobbles 8.0 fbg to 18.0 fbg
13 - 15	S-5	X	9 - 12 - 10 - 9	6	22	13.0		Yellowish-Brown Silty Sand with Coarse to Fine Gravel, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)	
						15.0			
18 - 20	S-6	X	15 - 18 - 12 - 12	10	30	18.0		Very Pale Grayish-Brown Poorly Graded Fine Sand with Silt, Moist, Dense (SP-SM)	
						20.0			
						22.0	WEATHERED ROCK	Weathered Rock (WR)	Sudden, Hard Roller Bit Advancement 22.0 fbg to 23.0 fbg
23 - 23.1	S-7	X	50/1"	1	50/1"	23.1		Boring Log B-23 Terminated at a Depth of 23.1 Feet Below Ground Surface Due to Roller Bit and Split Spoon Sampler Refusal	
						25.0			












NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-24**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>17.5</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>11/22/2019</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Main Street</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>SEP</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>MUD ROTARY / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>ETD</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>CME-55</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH (feet)	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS		
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N						
						0.0	TOPSOIL		4" Topsoil, Grass Mat Root		
0 - 2	S-1		2 - 2 - 2 - 1	2	4	0.3	FILL		No Recovery Except Topsoil, Presumed As Below (FILL)		
2 - 4	S-2		1 - 2 - 2 - 2	2	4				Gray Silty Sand with Coarse to Fine Gray Angular Gravel, Moist (FILL)		
4 - 6	S-3		3 - 3 - 3 - 2	6	6	5.0	PROBABLE FILL		Yellowish-Brown Silty Sand with Coarse to Fine Gravel, Very Moist (Probable FILL)		Structureless Saturated
6 - 8	S-4		1 - 2 - 2 - 2	4	4				As Above (Probable FILL)		Structureless Saturated
						10.0					
13 - 15	S-5		2 - 3 - 2 - 2	6	5	13.0	GLACIAL DEPOSITS		Yellowish-Brown Silty Sand with Coarse to Fine Gravel, Moist, Loose (SM)	Definitive Structure	
						15.0					
						16.5	WEATHERED ROCK		Weathered Rock (WR)	Sudden Hard Roller Bit Advancement 16.5 fbgs to 17.5 fbgs	
17.5 - 17.5	S-6		50/0"	NR	50/0"	17.5			Boring Log B-24 Terminated at a Depth of 17.5 Feet Below Ground Surface Due to Roller Bit and Split Spoon Sampler Refusal		
						20.0					
						25.0					

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched



# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-26**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>3.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Main Street</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>PR</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>Geoprobe</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0			
						0.3	PAVEMENT	2" Asphalt, 4" Subbase Stone	
							GLACIAL DEPOSITS		
1 - 3	S-1	X	8 - 10 - 7 - 11	20	17	3.0		Brown Silty Sand with Gravel, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)	Micaceous Sand
						5.0			
						10.0			
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			
								Boring Log B-26 Terminated at a Depth of 3.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched

# RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

 Boring No.: **B-27**

 Page 1 of 1

<b>Project:</b> Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations			<b>WAI Project No.:</b> GJ1916829.000		
<b>Location:</b> Irvington; Town of Greenburgh, Westchester County, NY			<b>Client:</b> Irvington Union Free School District		
<b>Surface Elevation:</b> ± <u>NS</u> feet		<b>Date Started:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Water Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Termination Depth:</b> <u>3.0</u> feet bgs		<b>Date Completed:</b> <u>1/9/2020</u>		<b>Cave-In Depth   Elevation</b> (feet bgs)   (feet)	
<b>Proposed Location:</b> <u>Main Street</u>		<b>Logged By:</b> <u>MH</u>		<b>During:</b> <u>NE</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
<b>Drill / Test Method:</b> <u>HSA / SPT</u>		<b>Contractor:</b> <u>PR</u>		<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
		<b>Equipment:</b> <u>Geoprobe</u>		<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>At Completion:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	
				<b>24 Hours:</b> <u>---</u>   <u>---</u> ▼	

SAMPLE INFORMATION						DEPTH	STRATA	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS (Classification)	REMARKS
Depth (feet)	No	Type	Blows Per 6"	Rec. (in.)	N	(feet)			
						0.0	PAVEMENT	2" Asphalt, 2" Subbase Stone	
						0.4	GLACIAL DEPOSITS		
1 - 3	S-1	X	8 - 8 - 6 - 9	18	19	3.0		Brown Silty Sand, Moist, Medium Dense (SM)	Micaceous Sand
						5.0			
						10.0			
						15.0			
						20.0			
						25.0			
								Boring Log B-27 Terminated at a Depth of 3.0 Feet Below Ground Surface	

NOTES: bgs = below ground surface, NA = Not Applicable, NE = Not Encountered, NS = Not Surveyed, P = Perched



# **APPENDIX B**

## **Laboratory Test Results**



# Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	2.2	4.1	15.8	26.3	51.6	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
3	100.0		
2	100.0		
1.5	100.0		
1	100.0		
.75	100.0		
.375	100.0		
#4	97.8		
#10	93.7		
#20	87.5		
#40	77.9		
#60	69.0		
#140	55.4		
#200	51.6		

\* (no specification provided)

## Material Description

Sandy Silt

## Atterberg Limits

PL= NP

LL= NP

PI= NP

## Coefficients

D<sub>90</sub>= 1.1092

D<sub>85</sub>= 0.6869

D<sub>60</sub>= 0.1462

D<sub>50</sub>=

D<sub>30</sub>=

D<sub>15</sub>=

D<sub>10</sub>=

C<sub>u</sub>=

C<sub>c</sub>=

## Classification

USCS= ML

AASHTO= A-4(0)

## Remarks

W<sub>n</sub> = 14.5 %

Source of Sample: B-4  
Sample Number: S-3

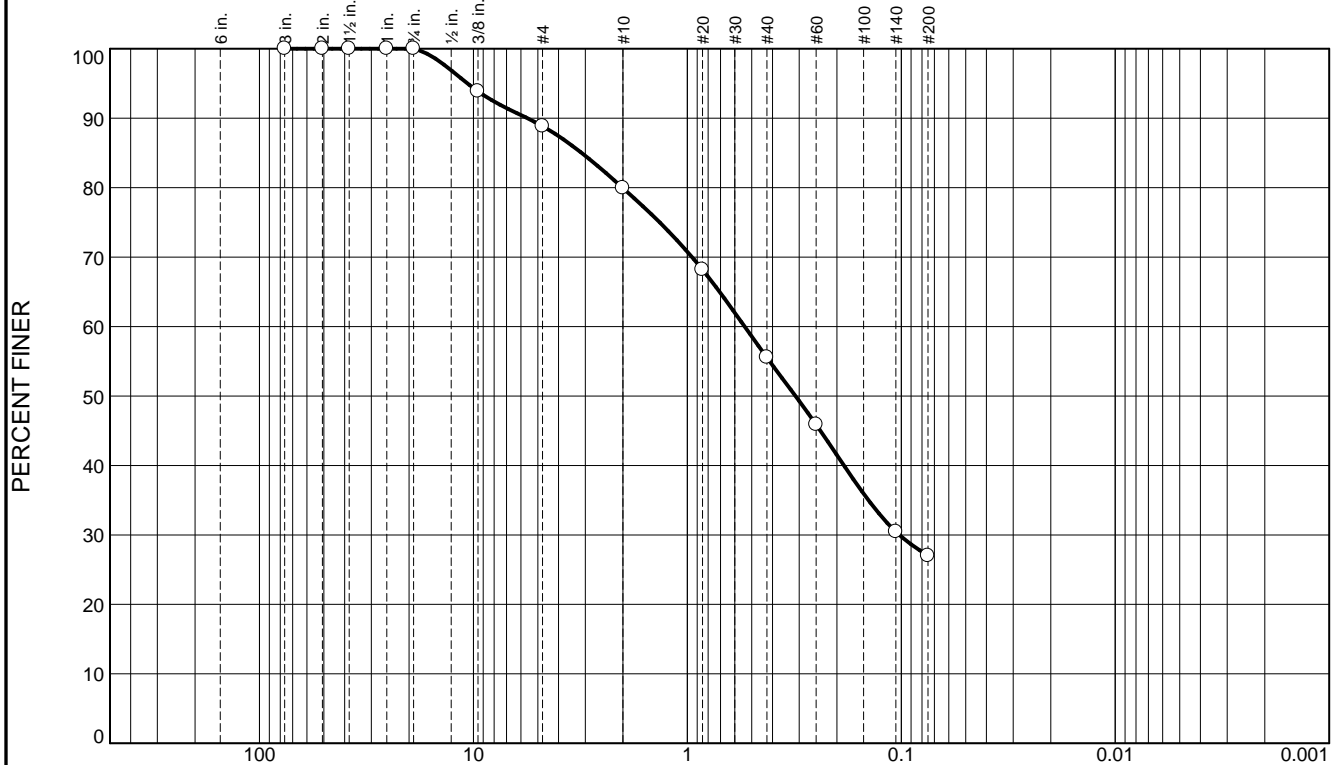
Depth: 4.0' - 6.0'

Date: 12/09/2019

**WHITESTONE  
ASSOCIATES, INC.  
Warren, New Jersey**

**Client:** Irvington Union Free School District  
**Project:** Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations  
40 N Broadway, 101 Main St, and Six Dows Ln, Irvington, NY  
**Project No:** GJ1916829.000  
**Figure**

# Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	11.2	8.9	24.4	28.5	27.0	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
3	100.0		
2	100.0		
1.5	100.0		
1	100.0		
.75	100.0		
.375	93.9		
#4	88.8		
#10	79.9		
#20	68.2		
#40	55.5		
#60	45.9		
#140	30.4		
#200	27.0		

\* (no specification provided)

Material Description		
Silty Sand		
<div> <div> <b>Atterberg Limits</b>            PL= NP      LL= NP      PI= NP         </div> <div> <b>Coefficients</b>            D<sub>90</sub>= 5.6029      D<sub>85</sub>= 3.1226      D<sub>60</sub>= 0.5397            D<sub>50</sub>= 0.3124      D<sub>30</sub>= 0.1022      D<sub>15</sub>=            D<sub>10</sub>=      C<sub>u</sub>=      C<sub>c</sub>=         </div> <div> <b>Classification</b>            USCS= SM      AASHTO= A-2-4(0)         </div> <div> <b>Remarks</b>            W<sub>n</sub> = 17.4 %         </div> </div>		

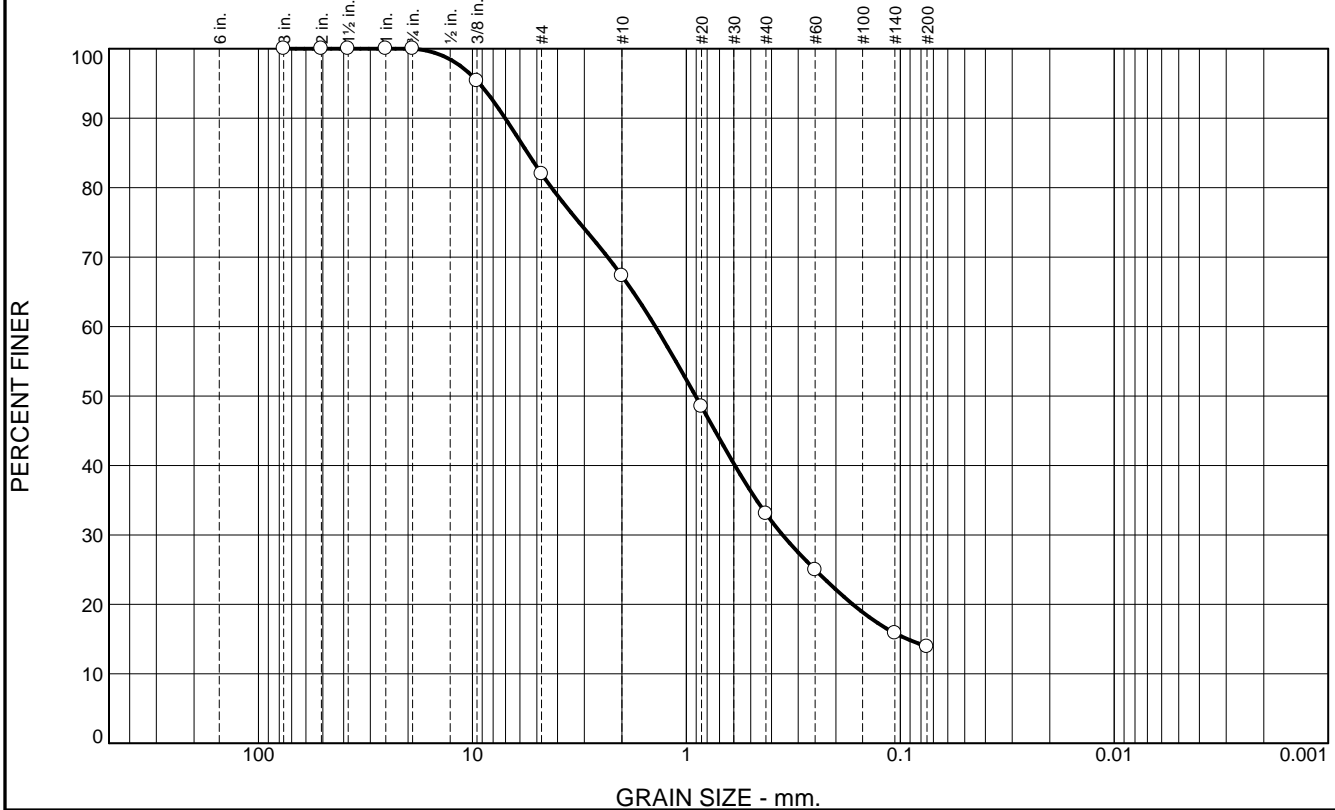
Source of Sample: B-9      Depth: 6.0' - 8.0'  
 Sample Number: S-2

Date: 12/09/2019

**WHITESTONE  
 ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 Warren, New Jersey**

**Client:** Irvington Union Free School District  
**Project:** Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations  
 40 N Broadway, 101 Main St, and Six Dows Ln, Irvington, NY  
**Project No:** GJ1916829.000      **Figure**

# Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	18.0	14.7	34.2	19.2	13.9	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
3	100.0		
2	100.0		
1.5	100.0		
1	100.0		
.75	100.0		
.375	95.4		
#4	82.0		
#10	67.3		
#20	48.5		
#40	33.1		
#60	25.0		
#140	15.8		
#200	13.9		

\* (no specification provided)

## Material Description

Silty Sand with Gravel

## Atterberg Limits

PL= NP

LL= NP

PI= NP

## Coefficients

D<sub>90</sub>= 7.0304

D<sub>85</sub>= 5.5207

D<sub>60</sub>= 1.3969

D<sub>50</sub>= 0.9059

D<sub>30</sub>= 0.3551

D<sub>15</sub>= 0.0926

D<sub>10</sub>=

C<sub>u</sub>=

C<sub>c</sub>=

## Classification

USCS= SM

AASHTO= A-1-b

## Remarks

W<sub>n</sub> = 3.0 %

Source of Sample: B-20  
Sample Number: S-4

Depth: 6.0' - 8.0'

Date: 12/09/2019

**WHITESTONE  
ASSOCIATES, INC.  
Warren, New Jersey**

**Client:** Irvington Union Free School District  
**Project:** Proposed School Building Additions & Alterations  
40 N Broadway, 101 Main St, and Six Dows Ln, Irvington, NY  
**Project No:** GJ1916829.000  
**Figure**

# **APPENDIX C**

## **Supplemental Information (USCS, Terms & Symbols)**

# UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

## SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			LETTER SYMBOL	TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
COARSE GRAINED SOILS	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)	GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL-SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
	MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION <u>RETAINED</u> ON NO. 4 SIEVE	GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)	GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL-SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		CLEAN SAND (LITTLE OR NO FINES)	GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL-SAND-SILT MIXTURES
	MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS <u>LARGER</u> THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SAND AND SANDY SOILS	SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)	GC
MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION <u>PASSING</u> NO. 4 SIEVE			SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
			SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
			SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND-SILT MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMITS <u>LESS</u> THAN 50	SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND-CLAY MIXTURES
	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMITS <u>GREATER</u> THAN 50	ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
			CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS <u>SMALLER</u> THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS		OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
		CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY, FAT CLAYS	
	HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
			PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS FOR SAMPLES WITH 5% TO 12% FINES

### GRADATION\*

% FINER BY WEIGHT

TRACE..... 1% TO 10%  
LITTLE..... 10% TO 20%  
SOME..... 20% TO 35%  
AND..... 35% TO 50%

### COMPACTNESS\*

Sand and/or Gravel

RELATIVE DENSITY

LOOSE..... 0% TO 40%  
MEDIUM DENSE.... 40% TO 70%  
DENSE..... 70% TO 90%  
VERY DENSE..... 90% TO 100%

### CONSISTENCY\*

Clay and/or Silt

RANGE OF SHEARING STRENGTH IN POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT

VERY SOFT..... LESS THAN 250  
SOFT..... 250 TO 500  
MEDIUM..... 500 TO 1000  
STIFF..... 1000 TO 2000  
VERY STIFF..... 2000 TO 4000  
HARD..... GREATER THAN 4000

\* VALUES ARE FROM LABORATORY OR FIELD TEST DATA, WHERE APPLICABLE.  
WHEN NO TESTING WAS PERFORMED, VALUES ARE ESTIMATED.

L:\Geotechnical Forms and References\Reports\USCSTRMSSYM NJ.docx

### Other Office Locations:

CHALFONT, PA  
215.712.2700

SOUTHBOROUGH, MA  
508.485.0755

ROCKY HILL, CT  
860.726.7889

WALL, NJ  
732.592-2101

STERLING, VA  
703.464.5858

EVERGREEN, CO  
303.670.6905

## GEOTECHNICAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

### SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

The Unified Soil Classification System is used to identify the soil unless otherwise noted.

### SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

- N: Standard Penetration Value: Blows per ft. of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30" on a 2" O.D. split-spoon.  
 Qu: Unconfined compressive strength, TSF.  
 Qp: Penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, TSF.  
 Mc: Moisture content, %.  
 LL: Liquid limit, %.  
 PI: Plasticity index, %.  
 $\delta d$ : Natural dry density, PCF.  
 $\nabla$ : Apparent groundwater level at time noted after completion of boring.

### DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS

- NE: Not Encountered (Groundwater was not encountered).  
 SS: Split-Spoon - 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted.  
 ST: Shelby Tube - 3" O.D., except where noted.  
 AU: Auger Sample.  
 OB: Diamond Bit.  
 CB: Carbide Bit  
 WS: Washed Sample.

### RELATIVE DENSITY AND CONSISTENCY CLASSIFICATION

<u>Term (Non-Cohesive Soils)</u>	<u>Standard Penetration Resistance</u>
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	4-10
Medium Dense	10-30
Dense	30-50
Very Dense	Over 50

<u>Term (Cohesive Soils)</u>	<u>Qu (TSF)</u>
Very Soft	0 - 0.25
Soft	0.25 - 0.50
Firm (Medium)	0.50 - 1.00
Stiff	1.00 - 2.00
Very Stiff	2.00 - 4.00
Hard	4.00+

### PARTICLE SIZE

Boulders	8 in.+	Coarse Sand	5mm-0.6mm	Silt	0.074mm-0.005mm
Cobbles	8 in.-3 in.	Medium Sand	0.6mm-0.2mm	Clay	-0.005mm
Gravel	3 in.-5mm	Fine Sand	0.2mm-0.074mm		

L:\Geotechnical Forms and References\Reports\USCSTRMSSYM NJ.docx

#### Other Office Locations:

CHALFONT, PA  
215.712.2700

SOUTHBOROUGH, MA  
508.485.0755

ROCKY HILL, CT  
860.726.7889

WALL, NJ  
732.592-2101

STERLING, VA  
703.464.5858

EVERGREEN, CO  
303.670.6905